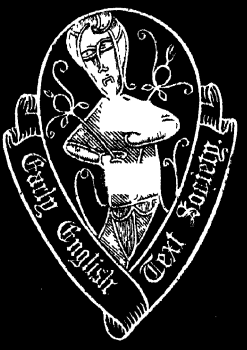
The Minor Poems of John Lydgate

PART II



UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY
OU_172397
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

The Minor Poems of John Lydgate.

Early English Text Society

Original Series, 192

1934 (for 1933)

Price 30s.

The Minor Poems of John Lydgate

EDITED FROM ALL AVAILABLE MSS, WITH AN ATTEMPT TO ESTABLISH
THE LYDGATE CANON

BY
HENRY NOBLE MacCRACKEN, PH.D.
PRESIDENT OF VASSAR COLLEGE

TEXT RE-READ WITH THE MSS. BY
MERRIAM SHERWOOD, PH.D.

PART II
SECULAR POEMS

LONDON.
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
AMEN HOUSE, E.C. 4
1934

Original Series, 192

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

POEMS OF COURTLY LOVE:— PAGE

1. A BALLADE, OF HER THAT HATH ALL VIRTUES 379
2. A COMPLAINT, FOR LACK OF MERCY 381
3. THE COMPLAINT OF THE BLACK KNIGHT . 382
4. THE FLOURE OF CURTESY . . . 410
5. A GENTLEWOMAN'S LAMENT 418
6. MY LADY DERE ... 420
7. A LOVER'S NEW YEAR'S GIFT 421
8. THE SERVANT OF CUPYDE FORSAKEN . 427

SATIRICAL POEMS:—

9. A BALLADE ON AN ALE-SELLER 429
10. A BALLADE, PER ANTIPHRASIM 432
11. BYCORNE AND CHYCHEVACHE 433
12. BEWARE OF DOUBLENESSE . . 438
13. EXAMPLES AGAINST WOMEN 442
14. A BALLADE OF JAK HARE 445
15. AGAINST MILLERS AND BAKERS 448
16. THE ORDER OF FOOLS 449
17. THE PAIN AND SORROW OF EVIL MARRIAGE 456
18. RYGHT AS A RAMMES HORNE 461
19. SO AS THE CRABBE GOTH FORWARD 464

NARRATIVE POEMS:—

20. THE CHURL AND THE BIRD . 468
21. FABULA DUORUM MERCATORUM 486
22. GUY OF WARWICK ... 516
23. THE DEBATE OF THE HORSE, GOOSE, AND SHEEP .. 539
24. ISOPES FABULES 566

POLITICAL POEMS:— PAGE

25. A BALLADE, IN DESPYTE OF THE FLEMYNGES 600
26. ON GLOUCESTER'S APPROACHING MARRIAGE . . 601
27. A COMPLAINT FOR MY LADY OF GLOUCESTER AND HOLLAND 608
28. THE TITLE AND PEDIGREE OF HENRY VI 613
29. ROUNDEL FOR THE CORONATION OF HENRY VI . 622
30. SOTELTES AT THE CORONATION BANQUET OF HENRY VI 623
31. BALLADE TO KING HENRY VI UPON HIS CORONATION 624
32. KING HENRY VI'S TRIUMPHAL ENTRY INTO LONDON, 21 FEB., 1432 . . . 630
33. BALLADE ON A NEW YEAR'S GIFT OF AN EAGLE, PRESENTED TO KING HENRY VI ... 649

OCCASIONAL POEMS:—

34. VERSES ON CAMBRIDGE 652
35. DEATH'S WARNING . 655
36. ON THE DEPARTING OF THOMAS CHAUCER . 657
37. OF THE SODEIN FAL OF PRINCES IN OURE DAYES 660
38. HORNS AWAY . . . 662
39. LYDGATE'S LETTER TO GLOUCESTER . 665
40. THE MUMMING AT BISHOPSWOOD . . . 668
41. A MUMMING AT ELTHAM 672
42. A MUMMING AT HERTFORD 675
43. A MUMMING AT LONDON 682
44. A MUMMING AT WINDSOR 691
45. A MUMMING FOR THE MERCERS OF LONDON. 695
46. A MUMMING FOR THE GOLDSMITHS OF LONDON ... 698

DIDACTIC POEMS:—

47, 48. A DIETARY, AND A DOCTRINE FOR PESTILENCE... 702
49. DUODECIM ABUSIONES. 707
50. FOUR THINGS THAT MAKE A MAN A FOOL, AND OTHER SAYINGS OF DAN IOHAN 708
51. THE KINGS OF ENGLAND SITHEN WILLIAM CONQUEROUR (WITH A POPULAR REDACTION) .. 710
52. A TRETISE FOR LAUANDRES 723
53. THE NINE PROPERTIES OF WINE 724

PAGE

54. A Pageant of Knowledge 724
55. Stans Puer ad Mensam 739

Little Homilies with Proverbial Refrains:—

56. Amor Vincit Omnia, etc. 744
57. Consulo Quisquis Eris, etc. 750
58. A Freond at Neode 755
59. A Ditty upon Haste 759
60. Look in thy Merour, and Deeme noon Othir Wight 765
61. A Song of Just Mesure 772
62. Mesure is Tresour .. . 776
63. As a Mydsomer Rose 780
64. A Praise of Peace 785
65. Ryme without Accord 792
66. Say the Best, and Never Repent 795
67. See Myche, Say Lytell, and Lerne to Soffar in Tyme 800
68. Every Thing to his Semblable . . . 801
69. That Now is Hay Some-tyme was Grase 809
70. The Cok hath Lowe Shoone 813
71. They that No While Endure 818
72. A Thoroughfare of Woe 822
73. Timor Mortis Conturbat Me 828
74. Tyed with a Lyne 832
75. A Song of Vertu 835
76. A Wicked Tunge Wille Sey Amys. 839
77. The World is Variable 844

The Minor Poems of John Lydgate.

Part II.—SECULAR POEMS.

1. A BALLADE, OF HER THAT HATH ALL VIRTUES.

[MS. Trinity Coll. Camb. R 3. 20, pp 34–35]

[1] **Loo here begynneþe a balade / whiche þat Lydegate wrote at þe request of a squyer þat serued in loves court.** [1 p 34]

(1)

Fresshe lusty beaute, ioyned with gentylesse, — Beauty and good manners,
Demure appert, glad chere with gouuernaunce,
Yche thing demenid by avysinesse,
Prudent of speeche, wisdam of dalyaunce, — prudence,
Gentylesse, with wommanly plesaunce,
Hevenly eyeghen, aungellyk of vysage:
Al þis haþe nature sette in youre ymage.

(2)

Wyfly trouthe with **Penolope,** — truth,
And with **Gresylde** parfyt pacyence, — patience,
Lyche **Polixcene** fayrely on to se,
Of bounte, beaute, having þexcellence
Of qweene **Alceste,** and al þe diligence — diligence,
Of fayre **Dydo,** pryncesse of Cartage:
Al þis haþe nature sett in youre ymage.

MS. B.M. Adds. 29729, leaf 157 and back, has a faithful copy of the above MS. text. The only variant is 31 *þat*] this.

7 *ymage*] visage MS.

(3)

Of **Nyobe** þe sure perseueraunce,
loyalty, Of **Adryane** þe gret stedfastnesse,
Assured trouthe, voyde of varyaunce,
With yonge **Thesbe,** exsaumple of kyndenesse,
Of **Cleopatres** abyding stabulnesse, 19
meekness, Meeknesse of **Hester,** voyde of al outrage.
Al þis haþe nature sette in your ymage 21

(4)

Beaute surmounting with feyre **Rosamounde,**
And with **Isawde** for to beo secree,
virtue And lych **Iudith** in vertu to habounde,
And seemlynesse with qwene **Bersabee**
Innocence, fredame, and hye bountee, 26
all this has nature given you. Fulfilled of vertu, voyde of al damage
Al þis haþe nature sette in youre ymage 28

(5)

What shoulde I more reherce of wommanhede?
You have all Yee beon þe myrrour and verray exemplayre
Of whome þat worde and thought acorde in deed,
And in my sight fayrest of alle fayre, [p 85]
Humble and meek, benyngne and debonayre, 33
Of oþer vertues with al þe surplusage
Which þat nature haþe sette in youre ymage 35

(6)

I seo no lack, but oonly þat daunger
save pity Haþe in you voyded mercy and pytee,
Þat yee list not with youre excellence
Vpon youre seruantes goodely for to see;
Wher-on ful soore I compleyne me, 40
Þat routh is voyde to my disavauntage,
Siþe alle þees vertues be sette in youre ymage 42

Lenvoye.

Go, lytel balade, and recomaunde me
Vn-til hir pyte, hir mercy, and hir grace,
But first be ware aforne, þat þou weel see

Disdayne and daunger be voyde oute of þat place,
For ellys þou mayst haue leysier noon, ner space,
Truwly to hir to done my message,
Which haþe alle vertues sette in hir ymage

Little Balade, ask her to exile Disdain

---

2 A COMPLAINT, FOR LACK OF MERCY.

[MS. Univ Lib Cam Ff 1 6, leaves 152, back, to 153]

(1)

Grettere mater of dol an[d] heuynesse, [leaf 152, back]
Noe more cause haith no man to complayne
Than y, alas! wich[1] langwysche yn sekenesse,
And at myn herte abyde the dedely payne,
Whiche daye and nyght dothe me so constreyne,
Suche a cotydyan halt me so greuusly,
And, worse than deth, my leche dothe disdeyne[2]
Me to recure, for lacke of mercy.

[1] MS with
[2] MS destynye

None has more cause than I to complain,

(2)

The salt teres that fro myn yen reyne,
Theyre tyme spente yn wepyng, & not els,
Which may be called the petows flodes tweyne,
And þe hede sprynge with his whofull welles
Of dedly constreynte my corage so compellys,
Lyke Nyobe and Myrra ffast by,
Wiche wepten euer, as theyre story tellys,
Without recure, for lacke of mercy

my tears fall fast,

for there is no mercy for me.

(3)

Whate vayleth vertu wiche is not treteabill?
Recure of sykenesse is hasty medecyne.
Whate vayleth bewte which ys nat mercyabill?
Whate vayleth a sterre when hit do nat schyne,
Or grete poure that lyste nat to declyne
His heres downe, to here pytusly
Compleynt of nedy, whiche yn theyre payne
Crye[3] for recur, and there is no mercy.

[3] MS. I crye

(4)

Achilles swerde the egge was keruy[n]g, [leaf 153]
The plat therof was softe and recureable ;
Wownded of þe egge was mortall yn werkyng,
The fatall plate was medycynabill ; 28

Unless Hope aids me, I am lost
And thof so be of feith þat ye be stable,
Nere þat gode hope toke hede for my party,
I nere but dede, pleynely, þis is no fable,
Wᵗhoute recure, for lacke of mercy 32

---

3. THE COMPLAINT OF THE BLACK KNIGHT

[From MS Bodley Fairfax 16, leaves 20, back, to 30]

Complaynte of a Louers Lyfe [leaf 20, back]

(1)

In May,
In May, when Flora, the fressh[e] lusty quene,
The soyle hath clad in grene, rede, and white ,
And Phebus gan to shede his stremes shene
Amyd the Bole, wyth al the bemes bryght ,
And Lucifer, to chace awey the nyght, 5

MSS : Bodley Fairfax 16, leaves 20, back, to 30 = F ; Tanner 346, leaves 48, back, to 59 = T , Bodley 638, leaves 1-4, back = B (incomplete, beg. 468) , Digby 181, leaves 31-39 = D ; Selden B 24, leaves 120, back, to 129, back = S[1] ; Magdalene Coll. Camb. Pepys 2006, pp. 1-17 = P ; B M. Adds. 16165, leaves 190, back, to 200, back = A. Prints . Chapman and Myllar = C , de Worde = W ; Thynne 1532 = Th. *Asloan MS. not consulted* *Title* A . *leaf* 190. And here filowyng begynnepe a right lusty amerous balade made in wyse of complaynt of a right worshipful knyght þat truly euer serued his lady enduryng grete disese by fals envye and malebouche made by Lydegate B *as in* F The complaint of ye black Knight T P Th. (*xvi.* c hand) þe man in þe erber D A complaynte of / An amorous knight A (Running titles . þe complaynte in love / made by Lidegate—þe compleynt of þe lover—þe complaynte of a Knight made by Lidegate—Compleynt of a newe knight in his ladyes seruyce—Complaynt in loves seruyce—Lenvoye of dann John [*ult*]) Here begynnys the mayng or disport of Chaucer C The complaynte of a louers lyfe W

1 *fressh*] *om.* D fresche S P A C W. 2 hadde P. red grene T. gene whit and red A. rede quhite grene a-richt S C. 3 *shede*] shewe P. 4 Amiddes A. *the*] his S C. 5 with bemys of delyte A. chacen T. chace þe night als tyte A.

[1] Mere dialectal variants of this Scottish text are disregarded

Ayen the morowe our orysont hath take,
To byd[de] lovers out of her slepe awake, 7

(2)

And hertys heuy for to reconforte
From dreryhed of heuy nyghtis sorowe ·
Nature bad hem ryse and [hem] disporte, the time of joyous lovers,
Ageyn the goodly, glad[e], grey[e] morowe,
And Hope also, with Saint Iohn to borowe 12
Bad in dispite of Daunger and Dispeyre,
For to take the holsome lusty eyre 14

(3)

And wyth a sygh [I] gan for to abreyde
Out of my slombre, and sodenly out stert I woke,
As he, alas, that nygh for sorowe deyde,
My sekenes sat ay so nygh myn hert.
But for to fynde socour of my smert, 19
Or attelest summe relesse of [my] peyn,
That me so sore halt in euery veyn, 21

(4)

I rose anon, and thoght I wol[de] goon and went to the wood,
Vnto the wode, to her the briddes sing,
When that the mysty vapour was agoon,
And clere and feyre was the morownyng,
The dewe also lyk syluer in shynyng 26
Vpon the leves, as eny bavme suete,
Til firy Tytan with hys *per*saunt hete 28

6 *the*] *om.* TP. *our*] or C. had A. hadd P. 7 louevers *margin* F] *om.* T W al loueis Th. to wake A. 9 *dreryhed*] sluggerdy W. *of heuy*] and heuy S C W out of A of any P. 10 badde D bade P A *hem.* Th] *om* others 11 *goodly*] *om* W. gladde D. glade A. 12 *also*] *om* S C Iohan W Th. 14 *to*] vn to A. to go take *ins.* S C 15 *And*] þoo A sith P I A P D S T C] *om.* F. *for*] *om.* S C obreyd *sic* D. 16 slombres A. vpsterte T P D S C Th out stert A. 17 *nygh*] night P. dyde W. 18 herte T. 19 fynd T P. fynden S. 20 *of my*] *om.* W. at leste T at þe leest A D S C Th. *my* A P S Th D T C W] *om* F. 21 *so*] full W. halte D. holte T haldeþe A. held P S W C. 22 *anon*] als swyþe A. me vp W. *þat* I *ins* S. wolde T D A. wyll anone W. 23 Into T S P A C. *to*] and P A. 24 all gone S C. 25 was al *ins.* A. dawing S C. mornynge D. 26 like T P D S C] lykyng F. lyche A. lyenge lyke W. 27 bame sweyt *sic* P. 28 fury T. persing A.

(5)

Had dried vp the lusty lycour nyw [leaf 21]
Vpon the herbes in [the] grene mede,
And that the floures of mony dyuers hywe
Vpon her stalkes gunne for to sprede,
And for to splay[en] out her leves on brede
Ageyn the sunne, golde-borned in hys spere,
That dovn to hem cast hys bemes clere

(6)

by a river, And by a ryuer forth I gan costey,
Of water clere as berel or cristal,
Til at the last I founde a lytil wey
In a park where Tovarde a parke, enclosed with a wal
In compas rounde ; and by a gate smal,
[W]ho-so that wolde, frely myght[e] goon
In-to this parke, walled with grene stoon.

(7)

birds sang And in I went to her the briddes songe,
Which on the braunches, bothe in pleyn [and] vale,
So loude songe that al the wode ronge,
Lyke as hyt sholde sheuer in pesis smale ,
And as me thoght[e] that the nyghtyngale
Wyth so grete myght her voys gan out wrest,
Ryght as her hert for love wolde brest.

(8)

All was fair, The soyle was pleyn, smothe, and wonder softe,
Al ouer-sprad wyth tapites that Nature
Had made her-selfe, celured eke a-lofte

30 The S D T A P C Th] *om* F euery W. 31 *that*] at A. 32 *her* T A S P D] the F. thare C. theyr W Th gonnen SC. gan D W. 33 *to*] *om.* T. splaye D A. splay F T *on*] in D A P T C Th. 34 *golde-borned*] as golde A 35 *hem*] hym D. 35–36 *added in margin of* A *by Shirley.* 36 I gan forth P comm I furth *sic* S C. I gan to A. *forth*] *om* A 37 berial S. berial C. 39 Towardes A. 41 who *All MSS.*] Ho F. *that*] *om.* P W. myghte T. myght F. 42 Within S. In till C. grete D. so with stoon A. 43 I in A. *the*] *om.* P. 44 in braunchis and in plaine vale S C. *and*] *om.* F T D. and þe pleyne wale A. playne & walle P. 45 *songe*] sond C. wode S T D. world F P W. park A. londe C. 46 *hyt*] his T. 47 *me*] my P. thoghte T. thought F. nyghtgale C. 48 gan her voys A. out brest S. 49 as she D to brest A S C 52 *celured*] couered T Th. syloured A. siluered S C coloryt P. coloured D W.

With bowys grene, the flo[u]res for to cure,
That in her beaute they may not longe endure
Fro al assaute of Phebus feruent fere,
Which in his spere so hote shone, and clere.

(9)

The eyre atempre, and the smothe wynde
Of Zepherus, amonge the blosmes whyte,
So holsom*m*e was, and so norysshing be kynde,
That smale buddes, and rounde blomes lyte,
In maner gan of her brethe delyte,
To yif vs hope [that] their frute shal take
Ayens autu*m*pne, redy for to shake.

and there were many trees,

(10)

I sawe ther Daphene, closed vnder rynde, [leaf 21, back]
Grene laurer, and the holsom*m*e pyne,
The myrre also, that wepeth euer of kynde,
The cedres high, vpryght as a lyne,
The philbert eke, that lowe dothe enclyne
Her bowes grene to the erthe dovne
Vnto her knyght icalled Demophovne

laurel, pine,

(11)

Ther saw I eke [the] fressh[e] haw[e]thorne
In white motele, that so soote doth smelle,
Asshe, firre, and oke, with mony a yonge acorne,
And mony a tre mo then I can telle,
And me beforne I sawe a litel welle,

hawthorn,

and the rest.

53 *cure*] couer P. 54 *That in*] *lost in* T, *by torn leaf they*] the T. may not F T P] mow S C. might A may D W Th. 55 assautes P 56 sone so hote P *sic* so hote is schene S. hote is and so W. 57 þayre A. atempred P attempree A. 58 feyre Phebus A. Phebus S C blossomes S A D. 59 *so* (2)] *om* C S *and*] *om.* A. 60 briddes A S blossoms D. *lyte*] white T. 61 birthe A. bright P. 62 þat þeyre fruyt shoulde A. the eyre fruyte shall W. þat thai fruyte S C 64 *ther*] the T A S P D C Th. clothir rynde D lynde A 65 þe grene *ins.* A. and eke *ins.* S. 66 euer wepith by D. 67 The hye S. cedre D. hve cidrice S C. as vpright *ins* W. 68 *that*] whiche A. low T. 69 His S. vnto S. herthe *sic* T adowne S A C Th. 70 *her*] his S. called T A P D S Th C. 71 the T A D P S, *etc.*] *om.* F. fleshe hawethorne P. 72 swet P. suete S 73 *oke urith*] eke D *yonge*] fressh T. 74 *can*] *om.* D. 75 *and me beforne*] þat hade his A (*see l.* 76)

Best of all was a little well,
That had his course, as I gan be-holde,
Vnder an hille, with quyke stremes colde. 77

(12)

The grauel golde, the water pure as glas,
The bankys rounde the welle environyng,
And softe as veluet the yonge gras,
That ther vpon lustely gan s[pr]yng,
The sute of trees a-bout[e] compassyng 82
Her shadowe cast, closyng the wel[le] rounde,
with fresh grass,
And al the erbes[1] grovyng on the grounde. [1] MS therbes 84

(13)

and refreshing water;
The water was so holsom, and so vertuous,
Throgh myghte of erbes grovynge [ther] beside;
not like the well of Narcissus,
Nat lyche the welle wher as Narci[ss]us
Islayn was th[o]ro vengeaunce of Cupide,
Wher so couertely he did[e] hide 89
The greyn of deth vpon ech[e] brynk,
That deth mot folowe, who that euere drynk; 91

(14)

or of Pegasus,
Ne lyche the pitte of the Pegace,
Vnder Parnaso, wher poetys slept,[2] [2] MS splept.
Nor lyke the welle of [pure] chastite,
or of Diana,
Whiche as Dyane with her nymphes kept,
When she naked in-to the water lept, 96
That slowe Acteon[3] with his ho[u]ndes felle, [3] MS. Atteon.
Oonly for he cam so nygh the welle 98

76 *That*] and T. 77 quyte T oolde A 78 *golde*] colde D. like gold S C 79 *the* (2)] þat A. 80 als soft as violet P. velowet A velwet T velluet was S C. ȝong S 81 *vpon*] aboute A ful lustily S. so lustely A cam spryngynge D T P Th gan syng F gan spryng A S C W. 82 *sute*] nowmer S C. aboute T W, *etc* 84 the erbes T. 85 *was* F T P] *om* D A *so* (2)] *om.* S C. 86 *myghte*] *om.* P. þerbes A ther A S] *om* F T D P, *etc* 87 *Nat* T D, *etc*] That F W *wher as*] which A Narcisus S A C Th. Marcius P. 88 Yslayne T. Eslayne A. Slayn S C W through the *ins* S. 89 Quharfor S C comunctly C. dyde T. dede P. abyde S A C. 90 greef A. grennes W. of cruell *ins.* S. *vpon ech*] upon yche T. wp the P. upon the S C. vpon euerych a A. 91 *That*] For S C hit drynke *ins* S A C. 92 No C Nor S. to the pitt of pegasee S the pute of pegate C. *of the Pegace*] vnder Purgatorye S. 93 or of Parnaso A where þat *ins.* S A slepte T 94 pure T A D P S, etc.] *om* F W. 95 *as*] þat A. *om.* W. ye Th. 96 in to] in T S C. 97 acteon T. Akon A. Arceon S. Anceon C. *his*] hir S A D. handis D W A 98 come T neyr P.

(15)

But this welle, that I her reherse, [leaf 22]
So holsom was, that hyt wolde aswage
Bollyn hertis, and the venym perce[1] [1] MS. perysh. but a well of gladness.
Of pensifhede, with al the cruel rage,
And euermore refresh[e] the visage 103
Of hem that were in eny werynesse
Of gret labour, or fallen in distresse. 105

(16)

And I that [had] throgh daunger and disdeyn
So drye a thrust, thoght I wolde assay
To tast a draght of this welle or tweyn,
My bitter langour yf hyt myght alay,
And on the banke anon dovne I lay, 110
And with myn hede into the welle I[2] raght, [2] MS a.
And of the watir dranke I a good draght. 112 I drank of it,

(17)

Wher-of me thoght I was refresshed wel
Of the brynnyng that sate so nyghe my hert,
That verely anon I gan to fele and felt better
An huge part relesed of my smert;
And therwith-alle anon vp I stert, 117
And thoght I wolde walke[n] and se more,
Forth in the parke and in the holtys hore. 119

(18)

And thorgh a launde as I yede apace,
I gan about[e] fast[e] to be-holde;
I fonde anon a delytable place,

99 this ilke *ins* S *that*] whiche A. 100 wolbe W. 101 Bolne T Belyng S C. Swollen W. *perissh* T P W. 103 ouyrmore T Th. 104 *were*] beon A. heuinese C. 105 grete T D. fellen P. 106 *had* T A D S P] *om.* F. 107 *þat* I *ins.* S. 108 *welle*] *om.* T D P. 109 *natur* P. 110 adoun S. 111 vnto A D. into P W. wall P. I raght T A D S. y rought P. 112 I dranke A P W. *I*] *om* S C. *113–126*] *om.* S C. 114 seet A. 117 þer *with* alon anon P. 118 walke F T W. 119 *in* (2)] *om.* A. 120 Yet forth *ins* W. y went in pace P. 121 *I*] and T A D P. *etc.* I W. aboute T D P A. faste T D. 122 in a *ins.* T.

That was beset with trees yong and olde,
Whos names her for me shal not be tolde, 124

Then I found an arbour, A-myde of which stode an erber grene,
That benched was with colours nyw and clene. 126

(19)

This erber was ful of floures ynde,[1] [1] MS rende
Into the whiche, as I beholde gan,
Be-twex an hulfere and a wodebynde,

where a man lay pale and ill, As I was war, I sawe ther lay a man
In blake and white colour, pale and wan, 131
And wonder dedely also of his hiwe,
Of hurtes greene, and fresh[e] woundes nyw; 133

(20)

And ouer-more destreyned with sekenesse, [leaf 22, back]
Besyde al this he was [ful] greuosly,
For vpon him he had a hote accesse,
That day be day him shoke ful petously,
So that for constreynt[2] of hys malady, 138
And hertly wo, thus lyinge al alone, [2] MS constreynyng.

groaning Hyt was a deth for to se him grone. 140

(21)

Astonished, I started back, Wherof astonied my fote I gan with-drawe,
Gretly wondring what hit myght[e] be,
That he so lay and had[de] no felawe[3] [3] MS felowe.
Ne that I coude no wyght with him se,
Wherof I had routhe and eke pite, 145
I gan anon, so softly as I coude,

and hid myself, Amonge the busshes me priuely to shroude, 147

124 for me here P *her*] *om* D. 125 Amiddes A *of*] the D. of the *ins* T P. 126 *Colours*] turnes W. 127 Iende P T of ynde AS. erbis ynde D rynde W. 129 Bytwene W. hulfure T haselle A loiere S. hoser C. an wodebynne T 130 So was I ware and A *ther*] where T D A S P, etc. 131 *white*] with D. of colo*u*r P coloured A. 132 was he also of hewe S C *his*] *om*. D. 133 fresshly A. 134 eu*er*moie P W S C 135 all this T D P A S] as thus F as this W. full T D P A S] *om*. F W. 136 *he*] *om*. T P. an hote T D P. an haide A. a grete S C. excesse S. 138 *for*] *om*. P. constreynt S C *others as in* F. *malady*] lady T. 139 *al*] *om* S A P D C. 140 *se* F W] here *others*. 141 owt drawe P. 142 what þat *ins*. A S. myghte T. 143 hade þer *ins*. A. 144 *coude*] myght P. 145 grete rewthe and pite P grete rewthe S. 146 *I*] and T P S D An A. *so*] as P. softely T. 147 priuely *ins*. Th. peyuyly T.

(22)

If that I myght in eny wise espye, — to spy.
What was the cause of his dedely woo,
Or why that he so pitously gan crie
On hys ffortune, and on his eure also;
With al my myght I leyde an ere to, 152 — I "laid an ear to"
Euery worde to marke what he sayed[e],
Out of his swogh among as he abreyde 154

(23)

But first, yf I shal make mensyoun
Of hys persone, and pleynly him discrive,
He was in sothe, with-out excepcioun, — He was one of the best alive,
To speke of manhod oon the best on lyve—
Ther may no man ayein[es] trouthe stryve—, 159
For of hys tyme, and of his age also,
He proued was, ther men shuld haue ado. 161

(24)

For oon the best ther of brede and lengthe
So wel ymade by good proporsioun, — well-built,
Yf he had be in his delyuer strengthe;
But thoght and sekenesse wer occasioun, — though sick.
That he thus lay in lamentacioun, 166
Grufle on the grounde, in place desolate,
Sole by him-self, aw[h]aped and amate. 168

(25)

And for me semeth that hit ys syttyng [leaf 23]
His wordes al to put in remembraunce,
To me that herde al his compleynyng

148 *in*] *om.* T. aspye T. 150 gan so pitiously to crye T 151 Of his A (1, 2). *on*[2]] *om.* C. ore I. hure A. 152 my ere A W C. one *ier* S. þer to *ins* A. 153 quhat þat *ins.* S. 154 sowght P. swowne W 155 shulde A T Th sholde D schuld S C. maken S. 157 with eny P. without ony W. 158 *speke*] take D oon of *ins* D A W. on lyue T A D S. of lyfe P F alyue W. 159 ayenst through P. ajeynes the treuth S. 160 *of* (2)] *om* P. 161 a man P. men S. 162 of the beste *ins* D W. *ther*] both S C. Therto Th 163 made W. 165 weren A 166 *thus*] þer A. 167 Gruf P. Grooffe A. Grouf S. Grouelynge W and on *ins.* T. in D. *in place*] *om.* T. in þat place *ins.* A. al desolate P. 168 So T. awaked and mate W. as amate *ins.* T. and as mate P. he wept and was mate S C. 169 *that*] *om.* D. syttyng F] fyttyng P W T.

And al the grounde of his woful chaunce,
Yf ther-with-al I may yow do plesaunce: 173

I will rehearse his words — I wol to yow, so as I can anone,
Lych as he seyde, reherse[n] eu*e*rychone. 175

(26)

But who shal helpe me now to compleyn? [1] MS shal now
Or who shal now my stile guy or lede?

Niobe — O Nyobe! let now thi teres reyn
Into my penne, and eke helpe in this nede

and Myrrha, — Thou woful Mirre, that felist my hert[e] blede 180
Of pitouse wo, and my honde eke quake,
When that I write for this mannys sake. 182

(27)

for I have had no experience of his woe. — For vnto wo acordeth compleynyng,
And delful chere vnto heuynesse,
To sorow also sighing and wepyng,
And pitouse morenyng vnto drerynesse,
And who that shal write[n] of [2] distresse, [2] MS to 187
In p*ar*tye nedeth to know[e] felyngly
Cause and rote of al such malady 189

(28)

But I, alas, that am of wytte but dulle
And haue no knowyng of suche mater,
For to discryve and wryte[n] at the fulle
The wofull compleynt, which that ye shul here,

I am but as a scrivener. — But euen-like as doth a skryuener, 194
That can no more what that he shal write,
But as his maister beside dothe endyte. 196

173 þer with T P D. may do you D S A C. 174 I wole his wordis ry*ght* as S C. *to*] *om.* P. 175 *rehersen* A] reherse F T P. reherse hem D. rehers thame S C 176 *Rubric of* A: La complaynt du Chivalier. *now*] *om.* P for to SA. 177 *who*] he *sic* P. 178 O Niob T. O eyen two S C. Caliope D. Ouyede P. lete T. *thi*] the W. youre S C. 179 helpe eke T D A C Th. help now S P. 180 Two of all mirre *sic* A. *that*] thou S A C. felith D. heite T 181 *Of*] O S. pitious T. myn T. 182 what þ*at* P. write eke S C. 184 delefull T. 185 sikıng S. sichıng P. 187 quhoso S writen S. 188 for to *ins.* A. 189 The cause *ins.* S C. *al* such] swche P. such a S. 190 *but* (2)] so T P. 191 knowelage S C. no knowyng haue of the matere D. of no *ins* A. 192 decerne A S C writen S. wit *sic* A. 193 *that*] as T. þe whiche P A. 194 *like*] *om.* D. *as*] and P. 195 *no*] ne C. *that*] *om.* D. bot þ*at* S. 196 *But*] Ry*ght* S C. besyde him *ins.* A S C.

(29)

Ryght so fare I, that of no sentement
Sey ryght noght as in conclusioun,
But as I herde, when I was present,
This man compleyn[e] wyth a pytouse soun,
For euen-lych, wythout addissyoun, 201
Or disencrese, outher mor or lesse,
For to reherse anon I wol me dresse. 203

(30)

And yf that eny now be in this place, [leaf 23, back] If there be any that suffer now, let them
That fele in love brennyng or fervence,
Or hyndered were to his lady grace,
With false tonges, that with pestilence
Sle trwe men, that neuer did offence 208
In worde ne dede, ne in their entent—
Yf eny such be here now present, 210

(31)

Let hym of routhe ley to audyence hear what this man said
With deleful chere, and sobre contenaunce,
To here this man be ful high sentence,
His mortal wo, and his perturbaunce
Compleynyng, now lying in a traunce, 215
With loke vp-cast, and [with ful] reuful chere,
Theffect of which was as ye shal here 217

(32)

Compleynt

The **thoght** oppressed with inward sighes sore, My outward woe partly
The peynful **lyve**, the body langwysshing,
The woful **gost**, the hert[e] rent and tore,

197 *no*] *om.* A 198 Ne say *ins* A. can sey W. *as*] *om.* D P T C Th. 199 quhen *þat ins* S C. 200 complaint P, compleynen A. compleynyng S. complayned W. 202 *Or*] Off S C. disseuerance S, difference A, disseueren C. 203 wulle P. 204 *And*] But A. 205 louyng S C. *or*] of C. 206 *Or*] So A. *to*] in S. vnto A. in to C. ladyes W D A C S Th. 207 *that*] or S C and A. 208 To slei *ins* S C. 209 *ne*] neu A. nor in dede as in S. neuer in A. *ne* [2]] *om.* C. 210 now here T. eny now be heir P. in present C. 212 wofull D. 213 *ful high*] wofull D. ful his *sic* A. *high*] *om.* W. 214 and his grete *ins.* S. 215 Compleyne S C. and lynge *ins* T. 216 lokes T D P Th. and with S A C] *om.* F T D P, *etc.* *ful*] *om* C 217 the fytte W. *as*] *om.* P. 218 *Compleynt*] *om* T *etc.* *sighes*] thoughtis D. 220 herte T D. to rent A. all rent S. and and *sic* W.

The petouse **chere** pale in compleynyng,
The dedely **face** lyke asshes in shynyng, 222
The salt[e] **teres** that fro myn yen falle,
declares my sorrow. *P*arcel declare grounde of my peynes alle 224

(33)

Whos **hert** ys grounde to blede on heuynesse,
The **thoght** resseyt of woo and of compleynt,
The **brest** is chest of dule and drerynesse,
The **body** eke so feble and so feynt,
With hote and colde my acces ys so meynt, 229
Now I shiver, now I sweat; That now I shyuer for defaute of hete,
And hote as glede now sodenly I suete 231

(34)

Now hote as fire, now colde as asshes dede,
Now hote for colde, [now colde] for hete ageyn,
Now colde as ise, now as coles rede
For hete I bren, and thus betwyxe[1] tweyn [1] MS betwext.
I possed am, and al forcast in peyn, 236
my heat is cause of cold, So that my hete pleynly as I fele
Of greuouse colde ys cause euerydele 238

(35)

the cold of high disdain, This ys the colde of ynwarde high dysdeyn, [leaf 24]
Colde of dyspite, and colde of cruel hate;
This is the colde that eu*e*re doth besy peyn,
Ayen[e]s trouthe to fight[en] and debate;
This[2] ys the colde that wolde the fire abate [2] MS Thus 243

221 *line om.* P. pytious T 223 *falle*] shall W 224 Playn can declare C. *declare* T A D P S] declared F. þe grownde *ins.* S D C. peyñ C 225 *Stanza-marking in* P *hereafter wrongly given.* grounded D. bound S on F W. in T. *etc* 226 resort A. *of*(2)] *om* A S C. 227 *is*] *om.* D dule S P 229 hete A. myn T. axes ben so S. is ymeynte T. 230 *shyuer*] cheele A. chill S C. cheuer P. 232 *hote as*] as a A. *now* (2)] and S C. no P. 233 Now hote fro colde now colde fro hete T P D S. Now hote for colde for hete F W. Now hoot nowe colde nowe colde fro hote A. *now* (2)] no P. and S C 234 and nowe *ins* A. now hote S C. yse colde *ins* D as firy glede D. 235 betwyx T. bytwixe A. betuixen S. 236 passed W. *am*] *om* T *al*] *om.* D P. 237 *hete* Th] colde F, *etc as I fele*] euerydele A. 238 greuance S C. *colde*] hert D. cause of myn vnseele A. 239 distress S C. 241 his besy *ins.* T D P. his peyne A. his besyness S. *peyn*] hate T. 242 Ageynes T. fyghte T. fighten A. and to *ins* S C. and make W. 243 *wolde*] *om* Th.

Of trwe menyng, alas, the harde while ;
This ys the colde that will me begile. 245 the cold that will begule me.

(36)

For eu*e*re the better that in trouthe I ment, For the more I love,
With al my myght feythfully to serue,
With hert and al to be dilygent,
The lesse thanke, alas, I can deserue the less I get
Thus for my trouthe Daunger doth me sterue , 250 "Danger" and Despite are against me ,
For oon that shuld my deth of mercie let,
Hath made Dispite now his suerde to whet 252

(37)

Ayen[e]s me, and his arowes to file,
To take vengeaunce of wilful cruelte,
And tonges fals throgh her sleghtly wile
Han gon*ne* a werre that wol not stynted be,
And fals Envye of wrathe, and Enemyte 257 Envy and Enmity have conspired to slay Truth ,
Haue conspired ayens al ryght and lawe,
Of her malis, that Trouthe shal be slawe. 259

(38)

And Male-bouche gan first the tale telle, Malebouche and False Report, Distrust and Suspicion have condemned him,
To sclaundre Trouthe of Indignacio*un*,
And Fals-report so loude ronge the belle,
That Mys-beleve and Fals-suspecio*un*
Haue Trouthe brought to hys dan*n*acio*un*, 264
So that alas wrongfully he dyeth,
And Falsnes now his place occupieth, 266 and Falseness has his place,

(39)

And entred ys in-to Trouthes londe, and land
And hath therof the ful possessyo*un*.
O ryghtful God ! that first the trouthe fonde,

245 wolde T C S A. 246 *euere*] *om* A. I in trouthe A. *in*] *om*. S C. *that in*] the W. 248 *be*] *om* P. for to be *ins*. S. 250 *Thus*] þat A desterue C. 252 Hade P. *now*] newe P T. 253 Aʒeynes S T. aiow T. *to*] *om* S C 254 *of*] & P. 255 slely P slighty S W. sleghty A. whyle W. 256 *Han*] Thanne P. and hath begon D. Hath begon W. gonne T. 257 *And*] Of S A C *of*] *om*. Th. eunyte *sic* W. 258 *al*] *om*. A. 259 *that*] thare C. *Trouthe*] right A throw I S. drawe P. 261 through on *sic* P. 263 enspicion *sic* P 264 I-broght P S C 266 And his place now S C. *now*] *om*. W. 267 trouthe his P. 268 *the*] *om*. S C. fully C. 269 *the*] *om* A D.

How may this be?

How may thou suffre such oppressyoun,
That Falshed shuld haue iurysdixioun
In Trouthes ryght, to sle him gilt[e]les?
In his fraunchise he may not lyve in pes.

(40)

[leaf 24, back]

Falsly accused, and of his foon for-iuged,
Without ansuer,[1] while he was absent,
He damned was, and may not ben excused:

[1] MS. vnsuer.

Cruelty judged him.

For Cruelte satte in iugement
Of Hastynesse with-out avisement,
And bad Disdeyn do execute anon
His iugement in presence of hys fon

(41)

No attorney was allowed him.

Atturney non ne may admytted ben
To excuse Trouthe, ne a worde to speke;
To Feyth or Othe the Iuge list not sen,
Ther ys no geyn but he wil be wreke.

O Lord of Truth, canst Thou see this?

O Lorde of Trouthe! to The I calle and clepe
How may Thou se thus in Thy presence,
With-out[e] mercy mordred Innocence?

(42)

God! see how I die for Truth,

Now God! that art of Trouthe souereyn,
And seest how I lye for Trouthe bounde,
So sore knytte in loves firy cheyn,
Euen at the deth thro-girt wyth mony a wounde,
That lykly ar neuer for to sounde,
And for my trouthe am damned to the dethe,
And noght abide but drawe alonge the brethe:

270 Who P. 271 *shuld*] *om.* W. 272 *to*] and A. gilteles T. 273 and in *ins* A *he*] *om* A. lyen T. 274 *accused, for-iuged*] *transp.* A *of*] by A 275 withouten P S C. 279 *do*] to D. be C. 281 *non ne may*] may non T D S C Th. *ne*] *om.* A P accepted A. 282 *ne*] *om.* W *ne a worde*] now Inward S C. *to*] *om.* A 283 nor S C. *Othe*] sothe S. to seen *ins.* P. 284 þer geneþe nought A. wolde A. 285 *clepe*] speke D. cleke S 286 this W. 287 Withowten A P S to mordre D. 289 ybounde S C. 290 *So*] *om.* A S C *Line om* P. I knytte W 291 *thro-girt*] hurt A. ouergirt S C. *a*] *om.* S C 292 whiche lykly beon A. am W. 293 to be sounde A. for to be D. 294 to habyde S C. *but*] and A. longer S C. *the*] thy S C. my A.

(43)

Consider and se in thyn eternal sight,
How that myn hert *pro*fessed whilom was,
For to be trwe with al my ful[le] myght — of my true purpose.
Oonly to oon the which[e] now, alas!
Of volunte, withoute more trespas, 299
Myn accusurs hath taken vnto grace,
And cherissheth hem my deth for to purchace. 301

(44)

What meneth this? what ys this wonder vre — What does this mean?
Of purveance, yf I shal hit calle,
Of God of Love, that fals hem so assure,
And trew, alas! dovn of the whele be falle?
And yet in sothe this is the worst of alle, 306
That Falshed wrongfully of Trouth hath the name,
And Trouthe ayenwarde of Falshed bereth the blame 308

(45)

This blynde chaunce, this stormy aventure [leaf 25] — Blind chance must rule among lovers.
In love hath most his exp*e*rience;
For who that doth with trouth[e] most his cure,
Shal for his mede fynde most offence,
That serueth love with al his diligence; 313
For who can feyne vnder loulyhede,
Ne fayleth not to fynde grace and spede. 315

(46)

For I loved oon ful longe sythe agoon — For I loved one,
With al my hert[e], body and ful[le] myght,
And to be ded my hert[e] can not goon — and ever shall,

295 *sight*] light A ryght P T D S C Th. 296 some tyme professed was A *whilom*] sum tyme S C 298 whiche T. whiche þat A. 299 withoutyn P *more*] eny T A D P S C Th 301 *hem*] hym W. cherisshet T. *for*] *om* D S C. 302 movith D. *this* (2)] þe D 303 *Of*] or A if þat *ins.* S. 304 On A O S C. hym W. so hem A heme doth P. thai so C. false T. 305 adowne W. *the*] thy S C 307 wrongfully falshede S C. wrongwisly T. wronge A. bereþe A D. 308 trawe A. *of*] as W. *of Falshed*] *om* T P D haþe A hath all D. beryth al P. 310 his moost W. 311 *who*] he A 314 quhoso S. 315 *Ne*] He A. falleth C. 316 *ful*] so A. sithen gone S C 317 herte T. 318 my S C.

From his hest, but hold that he hath hight;
Thogh I be banysshed out of her syght,
though I die for it; And by her mouthe damned that I shal deye,
Vnto my behest yet I wil euer obeye.

·(47)

For eu*e*re sithe that the worlde began,
Who so lyste loke[n] and in storie rede,
and the true have always suffered. He shal ay fynde that the trwe man
Was put abake, wher-as the falshede
I-furthered was; for Love taketh non hede
To sle the trwe, and hath of hem no charge,
Wher-as the fals goth frely at her large.

(48)

Palamides the knight was one who loved well, I take recorde of Palamides,
The trwe man, the noble worthy knyght,
That euer loved, and of hys peyne no relese,
Not-withstondyng his manhode and his myght,
Love vnto him did ful grete vnright,
and envy hindered him. For ay the bette he did in cheualrye,
The more he was hindred by Envye,

(49)

The better he did, the less he won. And ay the bette he dyd in eu*e*ry place,
Throgh his knyghthode, and [his] besy peyn,
The ferther was he fro his ladys grace,
For to her mercie myght he neuer ateyn;
And to his deth he coude hyt not refreyn
For no daunger, but ay obey[1] and serue, [1] MS. wey.
As he best coude pleynly til he sterue

319 *his*] hir A. heste bote holde T. bihest S C. I haue A S C. that he thogh hight *sic* P. 320 *This line transf. with prec.* A. banned A. 321 for to dye A. 322 To A. wol I euer A. *euer*] *om.* S C. euer obey wyll I W. 323 sithen S C. 324 þat list *ins.* S C. to loke *ins* W. 325 threw P *sic* 326 *the*] *om.* A D. falshede T. 327 Furthered S W. *non*] now C, no S. 328 *hem*] him A W. 329 goon A. his large P S C. 330 of him *ins.* S. 331 *the*] þat D. and the nobyl knyght P. 332 peynes P. *no*] neuer had A. 334 *Love*] None W. ded to hym P. 335 *in*] *om.* D 337 euer þe better A. 338 and his *ins.* T A P D, *etc.* his hye W. 339 he was D. lady T P A. 340 *mercie*] grace A. *he*] *om.* P. 341 *hyt*] *om* A. neuyr attayne T. 342 *no*] to W. *obey*] T A D P S.

(50)

What was the fyne also of Ercules, [leaf 25, back] Hercules, too,
For al his conquest and his worthynesse,[1] [1] MS. worchynesse.
That was of strengthe alone pereles?
For lyke as bokes of him list expresse,
He set[te] pilers[2] thro his high provesse, [2] MS. periles 348 who set up the pillars
Away at Cades, for to signifie,
That no man myght hym passe in cheualrie. 350

(51)

The whiche pilers ben ferre by-yonde Ynde beyond Ind,
Be-set of golde, for a remembraunce,
And for al that was he sete behynde
With hem that Love list febly avaunce,
For [he] him set last vpon a daunce, 355
Ayen[e]s whom helpe may no strife,
For al his trouth[e] [ȝit] he lost his lyfe. 357

(52)

Phebus also for al his persaunt lyght, Phebus,
When that he went her in erthe lowe,
Vnto the hert with [fresshe] Venus sight
Ywounded was, th[o]ro Cupides bowe,
And yet his lady list him not to knowe, 362
Thogh for her love his hert[e] did[e] blede,
She let him go, and toke of him non hede 364

(53)

What shal I say of yong[e] Piramus? Pyramus,
Of trwe Tristram for al his high renovne? Tristram,
Of Achilles or of Antonyus?[3] [3] MS Antonyas Antony,

345 *his* (2)] *om.* W. 347 liste of hym T A W. can of him S C. 348 thoro hye P T. *high*] *om.* D. 349 *Away*] So fer A. alwey P W. goddes P. Godes S C Th W. 351 *ben*] *om.* P Th. pyles Th. 352 Ben sette A. Ysett S C. Sette D. 353 ȝit was S. *sete*] put D. 354 feobully tavaunce A. to awance *ins.* P W. 355 *he* A] *om* F, *etc.* at þe last *ins.* A. *a*] the D. chance P. 356 quhois help may non stryve S C. 357 for loue he *ins.* A. *ȝit he* S C] *om.* F, *etc.* lyve S C. 358 *for*] wyth C *all* T, *etc.*] as F. 359 whanne he dwelt A. *he*] sche P. 360 *the*] his A. herte T. goddes Venus A. fresche Venus S. *Venus*] Phebus T. 361 He woundid D A. with Cupidis owne S C. 362 *his*] this T. *yet*] *om.* A. not him to A D S C. 363 he for her *ins* S. *her*] his A. herte dide T. hert did F. did offt A. 364 *let*] bade A. 365 yonge T A D. Pryamus A W D. 366 Troy Tristram D. *high*] *om.* A. grete D.

Arcite and Palamoun,

Of Arcite or of him Palamovne?
What was the ende of her passion
But after sorowe dethe and then her graue.
Lo her the guerdon that [thes] louers haue!

(54)

Jason,

But false Iasoun with his doublenesse.
That was vntrwe at Colkos to Mede,

Tereus,

And Tereus, rote of vnkyndenesse,
And with these two eke the fals Ene
Lo thus the fals, ay in oon degre,
Had in love her lust and al her wille,
And save falshed ther was non other skille.

(55)

Of Thebes eke [loo] the fals Arcite, [leaf 26]

Demophon,

And Demophon eke for his slouthe,
They had her lust and al that myght delyte,
For al her falshede and [hir] grete vntrouthe.
Thus euer Love, alas, and that is routhe,
His fals[e] legys furthereth what he may,
And sleeth the trwe vngoo[d]ly day be day.

(56)

For trwe Adon was slayn with the bore

Adonis,

Amyde the forest in the grene shade,
For Venus love he felt al the sore
But Vulcanus with her no mercy made,
The foule cherle had[1] many nyghtis glade, [1] MS and

Mars,

Wher Mars her [worthy] knyght, her [trewe] man,
To fynde mercy comfort noon he can.

368 Arcite eke *ins.* S. *or*] *om.* W. 371 here is *ins.* P. thes A D T *etc.*] *om.* F W 372 fals T. 373 *at Colkos to Mede*] and al so ymodee A. and Colkes to Medee P. to Kokes to Medee S. at Kokes C. 374 Tereus A. the Theseus D. Terens W. Thecius C the rute S. 375 the thes T. gne *sic.* P. 378 sawe A. 379 *loo* A] *om.* F. *etc.* 380 foule slouthe A. 381 *lust*] wille A. 382 and hir *ins.* A. and thair S. 383 Thus loue allas A. *that*] this P. is gret A. in that allace is S. 384 false T. 386 Abdoun D. slayne A. 387 shadowe W. 389 no mercy with him A. 390 *had* A T D P S] and F W. 391 the worthi S, and hir T P S C A W, *hir owen* A. hir trew S. 392 nor confort *ins.* S C. ne can A.

(57)

Also the yonge fressh Ipomones, — Ipomenes:
So lusty fre as of his corage,
That for to serue with al his hert [he] ches
Athalans, so feire of her visage;
But Love, alas, quyte him so his wage 397 — all these suffered for Love.
With cruel Daunger pleynly at the last,
That with the dethe guerdonlesse he past. 399

(58)

Lo her the fyne of lover[e]s seruise!
Lo how that Love can his seruantis quyte!
Lo how he can his feythful men dispise,
To sle the trwe men, and fals to respite!
Lo how he doth the suerde of sorowe byte 404 — See how Love serves men!
In hertis suche as must his lust obey,
To save the fals and do the trwe dey! 406

(59)

For feythe nor othe, worde ne assuraunce, — No virtue avails with him.
Trwe menyng, awayte, or besynesse,
Stil[le] port ne feythful attendaunce,
Manhode ne myght in armes worthinesse,
Pursute of wurschip, nor [no] high provesse 411
In straunge londe rydinge, ne trauayle,
Ful lyte or noght in love dothe avayle 413

(60)

Peril of dethe, nother in se ne londe [leaf 26, back] — No-suffering,
Hungre ne thrust, sorowe ne sekenesse,
Ne grete emprises for to take on honde,

393 Ypomedes Th 394 A lusty S C. and fre *ins* D. *as*] was A. *om.* P. and W. *his*] hir A P. 395 *he* A *etc.*] *om.* F. 396 Atlans D. *her*] his A. 397 as alas P. so quit hym T. 398 pleynle D. 399 *guerdonlesse*] grievusly P. 400 louys T. louys hye A. loves D S P C Th. 401 *that*] *om.* W. who P. he can S C. howe he can his servant hyre qwyte A. *seruant* C P. *seruandis* S. 402 *how*] *om.* P. man T. 403 man D S W. *om.* S C. false T. þe fals D. 404 *with* the *ins* P. smyte P. 405 of suche *ins.* A. most T P *etc.* doþe A *his*] *om.* P lustes S C. love D. 406 *the* (1)] *om.* P To dey W 407 *Margin of* A. le voyre dyt/ daun Iohan. 409 stille T 411 *nor*] ne noon A nor no S C. 412 landis S. nor A S C. *Lines* 414–420 *om.* A. 414 nor deth on see nor on lond S C. a lond C. nor D P. ne in *ins.* T D. 415–416 *om.* P. 416 emprise S C.

Shedyng of blode, ne manful hardynesse,
Nor ofte woundynge at sawtes by distresse,
Nor iupartyng of lyfe, nor dethe also :
Al ys for noghte, Love taketh non hede therto.

(61)

But Lesynges with her fals flaterye,
Thro her falshed and with her doublenesse,
but falsehood, hypocrisy, With tales new, and mony feyned lye,
By False-Semlaunce, and Contrefet-Humblesse,
Vnder colour depeynt with Stidfastnesse,
and fraud: these are accepted. With Fraude cured vnder a pitouse face,
Accept ben now rathest vnto grace,

(62)

And can hem-self now best[e] magnifie
With feyned port and *pre*sumpsion.
They haunce her cause with fals Surquedric,
These are in favour. Vnder menyng of Double-Entencion,
To thenken on in her opynyon
And sey another, to set hym-selfe alofte,
And hynder Tr[o]uthe, as hit ys seyn ful ofte

(63)

The whiche thing I bye now al to dere,
Thanked be Venus and the god Cupide!
I suffer for it. As hit is seen by myn oppressed chere,
And by his arowes that stiken in my syde,
That safe the dethe I no thing abide
Fro day to day, alas, the harde while,
When eu*ere* hys dart that hym list to fyle,

417 *ne*] no C. 418 Not D. 419 iu *par*tyng F, *etc.* Iupardy D. *of*] in S C. noi of *ins.* T. or of *ins.* P and W. 421 losingeris C. *fals*] *om.* T D P S C Th 422 *her* (2)] *om.* A. 423 many a D P 424 semblaunt A D P. 426 cou*ered* D T P. couert A. pitious T double S. 427 accepted A. accepte ben *rep.* T. nowe beon rabest A. into A. rather P. 428 thameseluen S. *now*] *om* A P S C. beste T. *om.* W. 429 and fals *ins.* S. 430 *haunce*] chaunge A S C W. haunt P. *with*] in S C. 431 Vnder þe *ins* A. 432 thenken A. thenket F. 433 And seye they aught to set thā̄self aloft S. hem A. 435 al nowe to A. 436 *the*] hir C. 439 Saue only W. *the*] *om.* D P T C Th. no thing ellis *ins.* A. 440 herd P. 441 *that*] *om.* D. *hym*] *om.* P.

(64)

My woful hert[e] for to ryve atwo,
  For faute of mercye, and lake of pite
Of her that causeth al my peyn and woo,
  And list not ones of grace for to see
  Vnto my trouthe throgh her cruelte. 446
And most of al [ȝit] I me compleyn
That she hath ioy to laughen at my peyn, 448

My woeful heart breaks for the cruel one.

(65)

And wilfully hath my dethe [y] sworne,[1] [leaf 27] [1] MS sworone.
  Al gilt[e]les and wote no cause why,
Safe for the trouthe that I have hade aforne
  To her allone to serue feythfully.
  O God of Love! vnto the I crie, 453
And to thy blende double deyte
Of this grete wrong I compleyn[e] me, 455

God of love! I complain to thee.

(66)

And vnto thy stormy wilful variaunce,
  I-meynt with chaunge and gret vnstabl[en]esse,
Now vp, now down, so rennyng is thy chaunce,
  That the to trust may be no sikernesse,
  I wite hit no-thinge but thi doublenesse. 460
And who that is an archer, and ys blynde,
Marketh nothing, but sheteth by wenynge; 462

I accuse thee of fickleness.

(67)

And for that he hath no discrecion,
  With-oute avise he let his arowe goo,
For lak of syght and also of resoun,

442 offulle hert *sic* P. hert to ryven al A. a towe *sic* P 443 defaute D. 445 *of*] my D of hir A. 446 *throgh*] trwe P. for S C. 447 þat I *ins.* A. ȝit I *ins.* S. 448 laugh T D. laughe P. 449 deth T. ysuorn S. 450 *gilteles* T S] giltles F. 451 *for*] *om.* A. *have*] *om.* Th. *hade*] *om.* W. 452 serue hir *ins.* A. serue most *ins.* S C. 453 *of Love*] above T A D S P C. to þe I calle and crye A. 454 *thy*] the T. double blynde A. 455 þus I *ins* A. þat I now *ins.* S. 456 *vnto*] to A D S C. 457 Thengit C. vnstablenes T D P] vnstablesse F. doublenesse A. 458 *so*] soyr P. *is*] in S C. 459 sikenese C. 458–459 *confused in* P, *last half of* 458 *written as* 459, 459 *added to* 458, *scratched and then correctly written.* 460 wete P. *hit*] *om.* T D P. 462 wenynge F T. schutith as he wend S c. by wende Th. 464 *he*] *om.* P. she Th. holdeþe his bowe gode A.

In his shetyng hit happeth oft[e] soo,
To hurt his frende rathir then his foo ; 467
Thou slayest the true only. So doth this god with his sharpe flon,
The trwe sleeth and leteth the fals[e] gon. 469

(68)

And of his wou*n*dyng this is the worst of alle,
When he hurteth he dothe so cruel wreche,
And maketh the seke for to crie and calle
Wnto his foo for to ben his leche,
It is doubly hard for one to seek mercy of his foe, And hard[1] hit ys for a man to seche, [1] MS herd 474
Vpon the poynt of dethe in [iu]-pardie,
Vnto his foo to fynde remedye 476

(69)

Thus fareth hit now euen[ly] by me,
That to my foo that yaf my hert a wounde,
as I must Mot axe grace, mercie, and pite,
And namely ther wher noon may be founde ;
For now my sore my leche wol confounde 481
And god of kynde so hath set myn vre,
My lyves foo to haue my wounde in cure. 483

(70)

Alas, Alas the while now that I was borne ! [leaf 27, back]
Or that I euer saugh the bright[e] sonne !
For now I see that ful longe aforne,
Er I was borne, my destanye was sponne
I die By P*a*rcas sustren, to sle me if they conne, 488
For they my dethe shopen or my shert,
for truth Oonly for trouthe I may hit not astert. 490

(71)

Nature has been The myghty Goddesse also of Nature,
That vnder God hath the gou*e*rnaunce
Of worldly thinges com*m*ytted to her cure,

466 sottyng P. *ofte* T P. oft F A often S. 468 B *begins here.* 469 trewe man *ins.* A. 471 Whome þat A. *he*] *om.* A T Th huit doth and so cruell D. to so T. Th 472 *And*] He P 474 hert it is P. 475 Iupardye B T D P S] in pardie F. *of dethe in*] of a A. 476 for to fynd *ins.* S C. 477 hit C. evinly S C. 479 meicy grace S C. are C (?). mot me graunte A. 480 wher may noon A *wher*] *om.* B W. 482 *so*] he A. hat T. 483 *my* (2)] *om.* P *wounde*] wo S C. 485 saw euyr T A S C. brighte T] bright F. 486 *ful*] *om.* P. 487 *Er*] *om.* C. 488 *By*] *om.* A. suffre A. 489 haue scha en S. 490 ma P. 493 to do *ins* A. *cure*] *om.* D.

Disposed hath thro her wyse purveaunce,
To yive my lady so moche suffisaunce
Of al vertues, and therwith-al purvyde
To mordre Trouthe, hath taken Daunger to guyde.

too generous to my lady.

(72)

For bounte, beaute, shappe, and semelyhed,
Prudence, wite, passyngly fairenesse,
Benigne port, glad chere with loulyhed,
Of womanhed ryght plentevous largesse,
Nature in her fully did empresse,
Whan she her wroght, and altherlast Dysdeyne,
To hinder Trouthe, she made her chambreleyne.

Disdain she made her chamberlain.

(73)

When Mystrust also, and Fals-suspecion,
With Mys-Beleve she made for to be
Chefe of counseyle to this conclusion,
For to exile Routhe and eke Pite,
Out of her court to make Mercie fle,
So that Dispite now haldeth forth her reyn,
Thro hasty beleve of tales that men feyn.

Despite rules her,

(74)

And thus I am for my trouthe, alas!
Mordred and slayn with wordis sharp and kene,
Gilt[e]les, God wote, of al trespas,
And lye and blede vpon this colde grene.
Now mercie, suete! mercye, my lyves quene!
And to youre grace of mercie yet I prey,
In your seruise that your man may dey.

and I am murdered for it

494 *hath*] han T P. haue A. *wyse*] *om.* A B W. *purveaunce*] *om* T. 496 purveyd T. provyde A S. 497 mod*er sic* P. *taken*] *om.* P. haue take T S D. haue daunger to hir A. 498 Yf for *ins.* W. 499 *wite*] witte B. wytt P. and witt S. with A T D. 500 lwflyhed P. 501 largenes T P Th. 502 dide in here fully T D P S Th did fully in hir p*er*sone A. did ful in her empresse C. 503 alþe last A. 505 Iuham to myscheyf C. and also T D P *also*] *om.* S C. falcs *sic* C. 507 *this*] his Th 508 trouth W Th S C. 509 And oute *ins.* A. But W. *to*] *om.* A *make*] *om* D. maken S. 510 *now*] *om.* S C. holdeth T. holdeþe nowe forþe A. *her*] the T D P. his S. 511 beleve *sic* P. 514 Giltelesse T]. Giltles F. al maner *ins.* A S. 516 now mercy *ins.* P. 517 *of*] *om.* A. 518 þat I A.

(75)

But and so be that I shall deye algate,[1] [leaf 28]
And that I shal non other mercye haue, [1] MS. alsgate.
Yet let me die at your hand, Yet of my dethe let this be the date
That by youre wille I was broght to my graue,
or else save me, Or hastely yf that ye list me saue 523
My sharpe wou*n*des that ake so and blede,
Of mercie charme, and also of womanhede. 525

(76)

For other charme pleynly ys ther noon,
But only mercie, to helpe[n] in this case ;
For thogh my wounde blede euere in oon,
My lyve, my deth stondeth[2] in your grace ; [2] MS stont
And thogh my gilt be nothing, alace ! 530
for I ask mercy, I axe mercie in al my best entent,
Redy to dye yf that ye assent. 532

(77)

For ther ayens shal I neu*er* strive
In worde ne werke, pleynly I ne may,
For leuer I haue then to be alyve
To dye sothely, and hit be her to pay ,
Ye, thogh hit be this ech[e] same day, 537
though willing to die in your service. Or when that euer her lust to deuyse,
Sufficeth me to dye in your seruise. 539

(78)

And God, that knowest the thoght of eu*er*y wyght
Ryght as[3] hit is, in euery thing thou maist se, [3] MS at.
Yet er I dye, with al my ful[le] myght,

519 if hit so be A. *and*] if D T P S A C Th. 520 *non*] neuer A. no no*þer* P. 521 *Yet*] And A S C. 522 *wille*] *om.* T. 523 *Or*] A B D P T S. er F C. *yf that*] *om.* D. to saue D *ins.* 524 ake so sore and *ins.* P. eke also blede A. ake also & S. 525 charyte W. allso T. eke A. als S C. *of*] *om.* P. 526 *charme*] medecyne A. maner W. 527 *mercie*] *om.* T. *to helpe*] lady A. helpen P. in this wofull cas *ins.* S. 528 woundis S Th. ou*er* P. 529 staunte T. standeþe A P. doth staut all S. 530 thoght C. 532 And redy *ins.* P S A C. ye wil *ins.* A. 533 ne shal *ins.* A. 534 *ne*] no C. nei in werke pleynly yif I May P. 535 hade A. on lyve A. 536 *To*] *om.* A. to her W Th. *her*] yowe A S. hire D. and if be here P. 537 ȝa S C. yche T A. eche D P. ilke C S *om.* Th 538 Lo wheþer A. *her*] he P. ȝow S. for to *ins.* A. 539 hit suffiseþe *ins.* A. *your*] here D C. 541 *in euery*] al A. 542 ar A P.

Louly I prey to graunte[n] vnto me
That ye, goodly, feir[e], fressh, and fre,
Which sle me oonly for defaut of routhe,
Er then I die, [ye] may know my trouthe.

At least, know my truth first,

(79)

For that in sothe suffic[et]he [vnto] me,
And she hit knowe in eu*ery* circu*m*staunce,
And after I am wel[a]payed that she
Yf that her lyst of deth to do vengeaunce
Vnto me, that am vnder her legeaunce,
Hit sitte me not her doom to dysobey,
But at her lust wilfully to dey.

then I shall be content

(80)

Wyth-out[e] gruching or rebellion, [leaf 28, back]
In wil or worde, holy I [me] assent,
Or eny maner contradixion,
Fully to be at her com*m*aun*d*ement;
And yf I dye, in my testament
My hert I send, and my spirit also,
What so-euer she list with hem to do

My heart is hers,

(81)

And alderlast to her womanhede,
And to her mercy me I recom*m*aunde,
That lye now here betwext hope and drede,
Abyding pleynly what she list com*m*aunde
For vtterly—this nys no demaunde—
Welcome to me while me lasteth brethe,
Ryght at her cho[i]se, wher hit be lyf or dethe.

to her mercy I commend my spirit

543 ȝow to *ins.* S. 544 *ye*] þe D P A. *and*] *om.* T. 545 sleeþe A D S C. onely sle me Th. 546 *then*] that T A W Th. by my *ins.* S C. *ye* A S C. 547 truly suffiseþe vnto A. vnto me S A C. 548 *And*] If S. 549 *welapayed*] A S. welpayed F B. 550 yit P. greuance S C. 551 To A S C. allegeaunce A. 552 ȝit schall I nat hir dome disobeye S C. siteþe not me A *to*] *om.* P S C. 553 Inherso hir list to do me lyve or deye S C. *at*] as A. al Th. 554 Withowten A S. 555 holely B P W. 556 maner of A P S C. 559 *my*] *om.* C. 560 whatsomeu*er* B W. she list S. *euer*] *om.* A. hem list with hit for to A. for to P S C. 561 euermore A. vnto A S. 562 *mercy*] *om.* P. I me A S. 563 lygge A. be twvye T. 564 hir A. 565 witterly P. ne is T. is D W. 566 while lasteth deth T. whilest she lasteþe A. whyle that lastyth my P. quhile þat S. 567 cheise B. choyse T. *wher hit be*] be hit A.

(82)

What more? In this mater more what myght I seyn,
Sithe in her honde and in her wille ys alle,
Bothe lyf and dethe, my ioy, and al my peyn,
And fynally my hest[e] holde I shall
Til my spirit, be destanye fa[ta]l, 572
When that her list, fro my body wynde;
Haue her my trouthe and thus I make an ynde 574

(83)

Thus he lay sighing, And with that worde he gan sike as sore,
Lyke as his hert[e] ryve wolde atweyne,
And holde his pese and spake a worde no more,
But for to se his woo and mortal peyn;
The teres gan[ne] fro myn eyen reyn 579
Ful piteusly for werry inwarde routhe,
That I hym sawe so languysshing for his trouthe. 581

(84)

And al this w[h]ile my-self I kep close
and I heard it all, till he went off to a lodge near by. Amonge the bowes, and my-self gunne hide,
Til at the last the woful man arose,
And to a logge went[e] ther be-syde,
Wher al the May his custom was to abide, 586
Sole to compleyn of his peynes kene,
Fro yer to yer vnder the bowes grene. 588

(85)

Then, as it was late, And for be-cause that hit drowe to the nyght, [leaf 29]
And that the sunne his arke divrnall
I-passed was, so that his persaunt lyght,

568 what might I more A 570 *dethe my*] *om.* D. 571 heste T D S. hest F B A P. herte W. 572 be my F B W. be by D *fatal*] B A D T. fal *sic* F. 573 *When*] what P. *her*] it S. wynde F S. *others* wende. 574 ende T. 575 Margin of F B W. Nota perseueronciam amantis. to sike *ins.* S. 576 wold rive B S C. wolde to ryven A. 577 helde A. not oon word A. not a S W. no worde D Th. 578 *and*] his A. 579 gonnen A. *myn*] his D. to reyne S. 580 pitiously T. 581 *That*] While A. *his*] *om.* A S C Th. her T. languysshe W. sangvisshing B. 582 *this*] the P. while T. kepte D T P S. kept B. kepped A. 583 leves C. can I hyde A. 585 logg wente T. luge S C. *a*] *om.* C. 586 bide B S. tabyde A Th. 588 bewis S. leues C P. 589 for the cause S C. *the*] *om.* A D. 590 *that*] *om.* P. 591 *his*] *om.* P.

His bryght[e] bemes, and his stremes all
Were in the wawes of the water fall,
Vnder the bordure of our occean,
His chare of golde his course so swyftly ran ;

(86)

And while the twilyght and the rowes rede
Of Phebus lyght wer deaurat a-lyte :
A penne I toke and gan me fast[e] spede,
The woful pleynt of this man to write,
Worde be worde, as he dyd endyte ;
Lyke as I herde, and coude him tho reporte,
I haue here set, your hertis to dysporte

(87)

Iff ought be mys, leyth the wite on me,
For I am worthy for to bere the blame ,
Yf eny thing mys-reported be,
To make this dite for to seme lame
Thro myn vnkynnyng, but for to seme the same
Lyke as this man his compleynt did expresse .
I axe mercie and foryeuenesse.

(88)

And as I wrote me thoght I sawe aferre,
Fer in the west lustely appere
Esperus, the goodly bryght[e] sterre,
So glad, so feire, so persaunt eke of chere,
I mene Venus with her bemys clere,
That heuy hertis oonly to releve
Is wont of custom for to shew at eve.

(89)

And I as fast fel dovn on my kne,
And euen thus to her I gan to preie :
"O lady Venus ! so feire vpon to se,

I wrote quickly

what I heard

If aught be amiss, blame me

As I wrote

I saw Venus rise,

and prayed her

593 *Were*] T B. wher F P. yfalle T. 595 swythely T. swyftely P. 596 *the* (2)] *om* W 598 I toke a penne C. to spede *ins.* A. 599 payne D P. compleynt S. 600 Right word *ins.* A. *as*] and P. *dyd*] can T. 601 þer reporte A. to report S C. 602 *to*] in S C. 603 ley D *etc.* ley ye A. faute in W. 604 *for* (2)] *om.* D. 605 amysse A W. 606 *seme*] feyne W. 607 þoughe nyn A. *but*] *om.* A. seyne W Th. sey P D A. 609 ask ȝow S. 610–651 A omits these lines 611 *Fer in*] Into S C. 612 brighte T. 617 adoun T P D Th. 618 evin to hir thus S C. *to* (2)] *om.* C.

Let not this man for his trouthe dey,
For that ioy thou haddest when thou ley
With Mars thi knyght, whom Vulcan*us* founde
And with a cheyne vnvisible yow bounde,

(90)

"To-gedre both tweyne in the same while, [leaf 29, back]
That al the court above celestial,
At youre shame gan [to] laughe and smyle.
to have mercy — O feire lady! wel-willy founde at al,
Comfort to carefull! O goddesse im*m*ortal!
Be helpyng now, and do thy diligence,
To let the stremes of thin influence

(91)

"Descende dovne, in furtheryng of the trouthe,
Namely of hem that lye[1] in sorow bounde; [1] MS. he.
Shew now thy myght, and on her wo haue routhe
Er fals Daunger sle hem and confounde
And specialy let thy myght be founde
on her true man in the arbour, For to socour, what so that thou may,
The trew[e] man, that in the erber lay,

(92)

and all true. "And al[le] trew[e] further for his sake,
O glad[e] sterre! O lady Venus myn!
And [cause] his lady him to grace take;
Her hert of stele to mercy so enclyne,
Er that thy bemes go vp to declyne,
And er that thou now go fro vs adovne,
For that love thou haddest to Adon."

622 *whom*] whon D P. quhen *þat* S C. you T. 623 ieyne W. Inuisibly S W. 624 bothe T. both F. 625 aboute W. 626 for to *ins.* S C. 627 *wel*] *om.* Th. 628 *O* T. *etc.*] of F. 629 *thy*] *om.* P. 630 *thin*] this P. 631 *the*] thy S. the routhe *sic* D. 632 hym that lyeth P. lye B D T.] he F. be A S C. 633 *on*] of S C. *wo*] sorow T. 634 *Er*] Theyr W. 635 *be*] *om.* P. 636 *that*] *om.* C. 637 Thi C. trewe T D S.] trew F. 638 alle trewe T. The trewe D. 639 *glad*] goodly S C. 640 cause B T S *etc.*] *om.* F. to hir *ins.* S *take*] call B. 642 *thy*] the D. *vp*] *om.* D. 643 go now D S C. 644 *þat* thou *ins.* S. Adamoun D. downe W.

(93)

And when [that] she was goon [vn]to her rest
I rose anon, and home to bed[de] went — Then I went home to bed.
For werry wery, me thoght hit for the best;
Preyng thus in al my best entent,
That al[le] trew[e], that be with daunger shent, 649
With mercie may, in reles of her peyn,
Recured be, er May come eft aye[y]n. 651

(94)

Andfor that I ne may noo lenger wake,
Farewel, ye louers al[le] that be trewe! — Farewell, ye lovers all
Prayng to God, and thus my leve I take,
That er the sunne to morowe be ryse newe,
And er he haue ayen his rosen hewe, 656
That eche of yow may haue such a grace, — May you all win,
His ovne lady in armes to embrace 658

(95)

I mene thus, that in al honeste, [leaf 80] — that is,
With-oute more ye may to-gedre speke
What-so yow list at good liberte,
That eche may to other her hert[e] breke,
On Ielosie oonly to be wreke, 663 — meet your love
That hath so longe of his malice and envie
Werred Trouthe with his tiranye. 665

(96)

Lenvoye

Princes, pleseth hit your benignite — Princess, receive my song.
This litil dite [for] to haue in mynde,
Of womanhede also for to se,

645 quhan *þat ins* S C. vnto S. 646 bedde D I went S P. 647 *werry wery*] wery T D. very wery B. verily S C. very P. me thoght S. hit was *ins.* T P. 648 ryght thus *ins.* S. 649 alle trew T. true louers W. 650 *may*] *om.* P. *in*] thou P. 651 *eft*] *om* P. 652 *And*] *om.* P. *ne*] *om.* P D A S C W. not no longer P. 653 Fareþe A. aſt T. alle A. *om.* P. 654 *leve*] lyue W. 655 be rysen to morowe A. *be*] *om.* P. 656 *his*] *om.* T S P Th. rose S. *he*] ȝe T. 658 owen A. 659 ryght thus *ins.* S. *that*] *om.* T P D A C W Th. 660 *with* othir S. 662 eueryche A. *to*] tyl C. hertes A. hertys T. 663 Ieloies T P D A Th. *oonly*] and A. for to A S C. bilwreke *sic* C. 664 *his*] *om.* T B P A W. **Lenvoye**] *om.* T D S P Th. 666 plese A. *hit*] *om.* S. hit to you of youre *ins.* T. to your A D S P. 667 hauen in your *ins.* A. for to haue S P. 668 *also*] oonly A.

Your trew[e] man may summe mercie fynde
And pite eke, that longe hath [be] be-hynde,
Let [him] ayein be prouoked to grace; 671
For by my trouthe hit is ayen[e]s kynde,
Fals Daunger to occupie his place. 673

(97)

Lenvoye de quare.

Go, litle book, to my lady,
Go, litel quayre, go vn-to my lyves quene,
And my verry hertis souereigne,
And be ryght glad for she shal the sene,
Such is thi grace, but I, alas, in peyne
Am left behinde, and not to whom to pleyn;
and plead for me.
For Mercie, Routhe, Grace, and eke Pite 679
Exiled be, that I may not ateyne,
Recure to fynde of myn[1] adversite. [1] MS. hym. 681

---

4 THE FLOURE OF CURTESY.

[From Thynne's Chaucer, 1532, leaves 283–284, back.]

(1)

In February,
In Feuerier, whan the frosty moone, [leaf 283]
Was horned ful of Phebus firy lyght,
And that she gan to reyse her streames sone,
on St. Valentine's night,
Saynt Valentyne, vpon thy blisful nyght
Of dewetee,[2] whan glad is euery wight, [2] Pl. duetie. 5
And foules chese, to voyde her olde sorowe,
Euerychе his make, vpon the next[e] morowe; 7

669 That ȝour S *ins.* *trewe*] T. trew F. *om.* D Th. *summe*] *om.* W. 670 hath be long P. beon behynde A B T. hath long ben S C 671 *him*] *om.* F B W. prouoked by to A. be promoted D. 672 trewely S. agaynes T S. ayens F. 673 for to S. **Lenvoye de quare** F B. *om. others.* 674 *go* (2)] *om.* D P Th. to A S P C. 675 And to *ins* S C. *my*] *om.* D. 676 *for* þat *ins.* S. *the*] ye T. 677 Sche D 678 *and*] but B. me pleyne A compleyne D. to complene P W. 679 *Routhe*] trouthe W. 681 Recouer D S. Explicit the Compleynt of a lover's lyfe B (*added in bracketing*: lay) *colophon om.* F. Explicit T A P Th. Explicit Edorb qd D *sic.* Here endith the maying and disport of Chaucere S. Imprynted at London in the Flete strete at the sygne of the sonne by Wynkyn de Worde, W.

(2)

The same tyme, I herde a larke synge — I heard a lark bid
Ful lustely, agayne the morowe gray :
" Awake, ye louers, out of your slombringe, — lovers wake '
This glad[e] morowe, in al the haste ye may ;
Some obseruaunce dothe vnto this day,
Your choyse ayen of herte to renewe,
In confyrmyng for euer to be trewe.

(3)

" And ye that be, of chosyng, at your large
This lusty day, by custome of nature,
Take vpon you the blisful holy charge
To serue Loue, whyle your lyfe may dure, — and serve
With herte, body, and al your besy cure, — Love,
For euermore, as Venus and Cipride
For you disposeth, and the god Cupyde.

(4)

" For ioye owe we playnly to obey[e]
Vnto this lordes mighty ordynaunce,
And, mercylesse, rather for to d[e]ye
Than euer in you be founden varyaunce,
And, though your lyfe be medled *with* greuaunce,
And at your herte closed[1] be your wounde, [1] Pr. closet.
Beth alway one, there as ye are bounde." — with constancy.

(5)

That whan I had herde, and lysted longe, [leaf 283, back]
With deuoute herte, the lusty melodye
Of this heuenly comfortable songe,
So agreable as by ermonye,
I rose anon, and faste gan me hye — Then I rose and went to a grove,
Towarde a groue, and the way [to] take,
Foules to sene euerychе chose his make.

(6)

And yet I was ful thursty in languisshyng ; — thirsty,
Myn ague was so feruent in his hete
Whan Aurora, for drery complaynyng,
Can distyl her chrystal teeres wete
Vpon the soyle, with syluer dewe so swete,
For she durste, for shame, not apere
Vnder the lyght of Phebus beames clere.

(7)

And so, for anguysshe of my paynes kene,
And for constraynte of my sighes sore,
I sat beneath a laurel, I set me downe vnder a laurer grene
Ful pitously ; and alway more and more,
As I behelde into the holtes hore,
I gan complayne myn inwarde deedly smerte,
That aye so sore craunpisshed[1] myn herte.

[1] Pr. crampesshat.

(8)

saw the birds mating, and thought: How may this be? And whyle that I, in my drery payne
Sate and behelde aboute on euery tre
The foules sytte, alway twayne and twayne,
Than thought I thus, "Alas, what may this be,
That euery foule hath his lyberte
Frely to chose after his desyre
Eueryche his make thus, fro yere to yere?

(9)

They are all free, "The sely wrenne, the tytemose also,
The lytel redbrest, haue free election
To flyen yfere and togyther go
Where as hem lyst, aboute enuyron,
As they of kynde haue inclynacion,
And as Nature, emp[e]resse and gyde,
Of euery thyng lyst[e] to prouyde.

(10)

man is thrall. "But man alone, alas, the harde stounde,
Ful cruelly, by kyndes ordynaunce,
Constrayned is, and by statute bounde,
And debarred from al suche plesaunce
What meneth this? What is this purueyaunce
Of God aboue, agayne al right of kynde,
Without[e] cause, so narowe man to bynde?"

(11)

Thus may I se[y]ne, and playne[n] [eke], alas!
My woful houre and my disauenture,
That doulfully stonde in the same caas,
So ferre behynde, from al helth and cure.
My wounde abydeth lyke a sursanure,
Fortune has been my foe. For me Fortune so felly lyste dispose,
My harme is hyd, that I dare not disclose.

(12)

For I my herte haue set in suche a place — For I shall never speed in love
Wher I am neuer lykely for to spede,
So ferre I am hyndred from her grace
That saue Daunger I haue none other mede;
And thus, alas! I not who shal me rede 82
Ne for myne helpe shape remedye,
For Male-bouche, and for false Enuye, 84

(13)

The whiche twayne aye stondeth in my wey
Malyciously, and false Suspection
Is very cause also that I dey, — I die for truth,
Gynnyng and rote of my distruction,
So that I fele, in conclusyon, 89
With her traynes that they wol me shende,
Of my labour that dethe mote make an ende. 91

(14)

Yet, or I dye, with herte, wyl, and thought
To God of Loue this auowe I make
As I best can, howe dere that it be bought,
Where so it be that I slepe or wake,
Whyle Boreas dothe the leaues shake,[1] [1] Pr slake. 96
As I haue heyght, plainly, tyl I sterue,
For wel or wo, that I shal her serue. 98 yet will I serve,

(15)

And for her sake nowe this holy tyme, — and somewhat praise her now,
Saynt Valentyne! somwhat shal I write,
Al-though so be that I can not ryme,
Nor curyously by no crafte endyte,
Yet leuer I haue that she put the wyte 103
In vnconnyng than in neglygence,
Whateuer I saye of her excellence. 105

(16)

Whateuer I say, it is of du[we]te,
In sothfastnesse, and no presumpcion;
This I ensure to you that shal it se,
That it is al vnder correction, — under correction.
What I reherce in commendacion 110
Of her, that I shal to you, as blyue,
So, as I can, her vertues here discryue. 112

(17)

Ryght by example as the somer sonne [leaf 284]

My lady passeth all, like Lucifer,

Passeth the sterre with his beames shene,
And Lucyfer amonge the skyes donne
A-morowe sheweth, to voyde nyghtes tene,
So, verily, withouten any wene,
My lady passeth, who-so taketh hede,
Al tho alyue to speke of womanhede.

(18)

the ruby,

And as the ruby hath the soueraynte
Of ryche stones and the regalye,

the rose.

And the rose of swetenesse and beaute,
Of fresshe floures, without[en] any lye,
Ryght so, in sothe, with her goodly eye,
She passeth al in bountie and fayrenesse,
Of maner eke, and of gentylnesse.

(19)

For she is bothe the fayrest and the beste,
To reken al in very sothfastnesse;
For euery vertue is in her at reste,
And furthermore, to speke of stedfastnesse,
She is the rote, and of semelynesse

The mirror of beauty

The very myrrour, and of gouernaunce
To al example, withouten varyaunce.

(20)

Glad,

Of porte benygne, and wonder glad of chere,
Hauyng euermore her trewe aduertence

yet reason rules her.

Alway to reason; so that her desyre
Is brideled aye by wytte and prouydence.
Thereto of wytte and of hye prudence
She is the welle, aye deuoyde of pride,
That vnto vertue her-seluen is the gyde.

(21)

And ouer this in her dalyaunce
Lowly she is, discrete and wyse [and fre],[1]
And goodly glad by attemperaunce,
That euery wight of hygh and lowe degre
Are glad in herte with her for to be;

Indeed, the Flower of Courtesy.

So that, shortly, if I shal not lye,
She named is "The Floure of Curtesye."

[1] Not in Pr.

(22)

And there to speke of femynyte,
The leste mannysshe in comparyson,
Goodly abasshed, hauyng aye pyte
Of hem that ben in trybulacion,
For she alone is consolacion
To al that arne in mischefe and in nede,
To comforte hem of her womanhede.

All womanly,

(23)

And aye in vertue is her besy charge,
Sadde and demure, and but of wordes fewe,
Dredeful also of tonges that ben large,
Eschewyng aye hem that lyste[1] to hewe
Aboue her heed, her wordes for to shewe,
Dishonestly to speke of any wight;
She deedly hateth of hem to haue a syght.

[1] Pr. lysten.

modest and reticent,

(24)

The herte of whom so honest is and clene,
And her entent so faythful and entere
That she ne may, for al the worlde, sustene
To suffre her eeres any worde to here
Of frende nor foe neyther ferre ne nere
Amysse resowning, *þat* hynder shulde his name,
And if she do, she wexeth reed for shame

honest and chaste,

(25)

So trewly in menyng she is in-sette,
Without chaungyng or any doublenesse;
For bountie and beautie are togyther knette
On her persone vnder faythfulnesse;
For voyde she is of newfanglenesse,
In herte aye one, for euer to perseuer
There she is sette, and neuer to disseuer.

true and steadfast

(26)

I am to rude her vertues euerychone
Cunnyngly to discryue and write,
For, wel ye wot, colour haue I none
Lyke her discrecion craftely to endyte,
For what I say, al it is to lyte;
Wherfore to you thus I me excuse,
That I aqueynted am not with no muse.

I am unable to describe her.

(27)

By rethorike my style to gouerne
In her preise and commendacion,
I am to blynde so hylye to discerne
Of her goodnesse to make discrypcion,
Saue thus I say, in conclusyon, 187

Nature could not mend her. If that I shal shortly [her] commende,
In her is naught that Nature can amende. 189

(28)

She is equal to Polyxena, Helen, Dorigen, For good she is, lyke to Polycene,
And in fayrenesse to the quene Helayne,
Stedfast of herte as was Dorigene
And wyfely trouthe, if I shal not fayne,
In constaunce eke and faythe, she may attayne 194

Cleopatra, To Cleopatre, and therto as secree[1] 196

[1] Pr. setrone.

As was of Troye the whyte Antygone.

(29)

Esther, Judith, Alcestis, Marcia, As Hester meke, lyke Judith of prudence [leaf 284, back]
Kynde as Alcest or Marcia Catoun,
And to Grisylde lyke in pacience,

Ariadne, And Ariadne of discrecioun,

Lucrece, And to Lucrece, that was of Rome toun, 201
She may be lykened, as for honeste,

Penelope, And for her faythe, vnto Penelope 203

(30)

Phyllis, To fayre Phyllis and to Hipsyphilee
For innocence and for womanhede,
For semelynesse vnto Canace;
And ouer this, to speke of goodlyhede,
She passeth al that I can of rede, 208
For worde and dede, that she naught ne fal,
Acorde in vertue, and her werkes al. 210

(31)

Dido, For though that Dydo with wytte sage
Was in her tyme stedfast to Enee,
Of hastynesse yet she dyd outrage,

Medea; And so for Iason dyd also Medee,
But my lady is so auysee 215

indeed better than they. That, bountie and beautie bothe in her demeyne,
She maketh bountie alway souerayne. 217

(32)

This is to meane, bountie gothe afore,
  Lad by prudence, and hath the soueraynte,
And beautie foloweth, ruled by her lore,
  That she ne fende her in no degre ;
  So that, in one, this goodly fresshe fre 222
Surmountyng al, withouten any were,
Is good and fayre in one persone yfere. 224

She is above all.

(33)

And though that I, for very ignoraunce,
  Ne may discryue her vertues by and by,
Yet on this day, for a remembraunce,
  Onely supported vnder her mercy,
  With quakyng honde, I shal ful humbly 229
To her hynesse, my rudenesse for to quyte,
A lytel balade here byneth endyte. 231

I therefore praise her with a ballade,

(34)

Euer as I can supprise in myn herte,
  Alway with feare, betwyxt drede and shame,
Leste out of lose any worde asterte
  In this metre to make it seme lame ;
  Chaucer is deed, that had suche a name 236
Of fayre makyng, that, without[en] wene,
Fayrest in our tonge, as the laurer grene. 238

though not like Chaucer's work.

(35)

We may assay for to countrefete
  His gay[e] style, but it wyl not be ,
The welle is drie, with the lycoure swete,
  Bothe of Clye and of Caliope ;
  And, first of al, I wol excuse me 243
To her that is grounde of goodlyhede,
And thus I say vntyl her womanhede :— 245

We can try, but can't equal his.

(36)

Balade Symple

"With al my might and [in] my best entent,
  With al the faythe that mighty God of kynde
Me yaue, syth he me soule and knowyng sent,
  I chese, and to this bonde euer I me bynde,
  To loue you best, whyle I haue lyfe and mynde." 250
Thus herde I foules, in the dawenyng,[1] [1] Pr. daunynge. 252
Vpon the day of Saynte Valentyne synge.

"I love you best,

(37)

"Yet chese I, at the begynnyng, in this entent,
To loue you, though I no mercy fynde,
even though I die, And if you lyste I dyed, I wolde assent,
As euer twynne I quicke out of this lyn[d]e.
Suffyseth me to sene your fethers ynde." 257
Thus herde I foules in the mor[we]nynge
Vpon the daye of Saynte Valentyne synge. 259

(38)

"And ouer this, myne hertes luste to bente,
In honour onely of the wodde-bynde,
never to repent." Holy I yeue, neuer to repente
In ioye or wo, where-so that I wynde
To fore Cupyde, with his eyen blynde." 264
Thus I heard the birds sing. The foules al, whan Tytan dyd springe,
With deuoute hert, me thought I herde synge. 266

Lenuoye

Princess, this is yours Princesse of beautie, to you I represent
This symple dyte, rude as in makynge,
Of herte and wyl faythful in myn entent,
Lyke as this day foules herde I synge.

Here endeth the Floure of Curtesy

---

5. A GENTLEWOMAN'S LAMENT.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb R. 3. 20, pp. 152–154.]

[1] **And here begynneþe a balade sayde by a gentil-womman whiche loued a man of gret estate.**

[1] [p 152]

(1)

Alas! that Allas! I wooful creature,
Lyving betweene hope and dreed,
Howe might I þe woo endure,
In tendrenesse of wommanhede, 4
In langoure ay my lyff to leede,
I love one above me. And sette myn hert in suche a place,
Wher as I, be liklyhede,
Am euer vnlyke to stonde in grace! 8

MSS. Trin. Coll. Cam. R. 3. 20, pp. 152–154 = T; Harley 2251, leaves 250, back, and 251, back = H; B. M. Adds. 29729, leaves 160–161 = A. *Title:* A *adds*; made by Lydgate.

(2)

Þer is so gret a difference — The distance is too great.
Tweene his manheed and my symplesse,
Þat **Daunger** by gret vyolence
Haþe me brought in gret distresse;
And yit in verray sikurnesse,
Þoughe my desyre I neuer atteyne,
Yit withoute doublenesse
To love him best I shal not feyne.

(3)

For whane we were ful tendre of yeeris,
Flouring booþe in oure chyldheed,[1] [1] MS. chyldehoode — In youth we played and loved,
Wee sette to nothing oure desyres,
Sauf vn-to playe, and tooke noon heede, [p 153]
And gaderd flowres in þe meede,
Of youþe þis was oure moost plesaunce,
And Love þoo gaf me for my meede — and Love gave me a knot,
A knotte in hert of remembraunce,

(4)

Which þat neuer may beo vnbounde, — never to be loosed.
Hit is so stedfast and so truwe,
For alwey oone I wol beo founde
His womman, and chaunge for no nuwe!
Wolde God þe sooþe þat he knewe, — Would God he knew.
Howe offt I sighe for his saake,
And he me list not onys ruwe,
Ne yyveþe no force, what yvell I make

(5)

His poorte, his cheere, and his fygure
Beon euer present in my sight,
In whos absence eeke I ensure,
I cane neuer be gladde ne light:
Fore he is my chosen knyght, — He is my chosen knight.
Þaughe hit to him ne beo not kouþe,
And so haþe he beon boþe day and night,
Truly fro my tendre youþe.

(6)

Emprynted in myn inwarde thought,
And alwey shal til þat I deye,

Out of myn hert he parteþe nought,
Ne neuer shal, I dare weel seye.[1] [1] MS. I shal 44
His loue so soore me dooþe werreye,
God grant it God graunt hit tourne for þe best!
For I shal neuer, I dare wel sey,
Withoute his love lyve in rest. 48

(7)

A trouthe in tendre aage gonne,
Of loue with longe *per*seueraunce,
In my persone so sore is ronne,
Þat þer may beo no varyaunce; [p 154] 52
For al myn hertes souffysaunce
Is, wheþer þat I waake or wynk,
Always I think of him To haue hooly my remembraunce
On his persone, so mychil I thynk! 56

---

6. MY LADY DERE.

[MS. B.M. Adds. 16165, leaves 249, back, to 251, back.]

[2]Amerous balade by Lydegate made at departyng[3] of Thomas Chauciers on þe kynges ambassade into Fraunce. [2] [leaf 249, back] [3] MS depting.

(1)

Every one Euery maner creature
Disposed vn-to gentylesse,
Boþe of kynde and of nature,
is happiest where his desire is, Haþe in hert[e] moost gladnesse 4
Fo[r] tabyde in sothfastnesse
Wher his ioye is moost entier,
so am I with my lady. And I lyve euer in hevynesse
But whenne I se my lady dere. 8

44 neuer I T A neu*er* H.

MSS. B. M. Adds. 16165, leaves 249, back, to 251, back = B; Harley 367, leaf 87, and back = H; Bodl. Ashmole 59, leaves 45, back, to 47, back = A. *Title in* A: Here folowþe next a compleynt made by Lydegate for þe departing of Thomas Chaucier in-to ffraunce by hes *ser*uauntz vpon þe kynges ambassate. *Running titles.* At Chaucers dep*ar*tinge in-to frañce of Ambassade. Balade made by Lidegate daun Ioñn. Balade with Lenvoye, B. þabsence of Thomas Chaucier by Lidegate. Balade by Lidegate. Lydegate see my lady dere. On these (erroneous) titles see Note, p. 657. 4 his hert *ins.* A H. 5 ffor A H. ffro B. 6 wher þat *ins.* A.

(2)

Eke euery wight of verray kynde
  Is glad and mury for to abyde
Wher þat [h]is wille, þought, and mynde
  Beo fully sett on euery syde,
  And wher-so þat I go or ryde,
I ne can be glad in no maner, [leaf 250]
  As God and Fortune list provyde,
But whanne I seo my lady der.

I am never glad else

(3)

Who parteþe out of Paradys,
  Frome þat place so ful of glorye,
Wher as Mirthe is moste [of] prys,
  And Ioye haþe souerain victorye,
  What wonder whane he haþe memorye,
Of al, þoughe he beo dul of chere,
  For I am euer in Purgatorye
But whanne I seo my lady dere.

I am in Purgatory,

(4)

Þe sterres of þe heghe heven
  Feyrest shyne vn-to oure sight,
And þe planetis alle seven
  Moost fulsomly yif þer hir light,
  And Phebus with his bemis bright
Gladdest shyneþ in his speere,
  But I am neuer glad ner light
Save whanne I seo my lady dere.

no matter when.

(5)

Eke **Phebus** in oure emyspirye,
  Affter derknesse of þe night,
At his vpryst [yolowe as golde clere]
  Erly on morowe, of kyndely right,
  Whanne cloudis blake haue no might
To chace awey his bemys clere;
  Right so frome sorowe I stonde vpright
Whane þat I se my lady der.

When I see her, the sun shines.

9 *verray*] every A. 11 Whe *sic* A. both thought *ins.* A H. 14 I ne can *ins.* H. 19 *of* A H] one B. 22 *þoughe*] þat A. 23 every A. 27 A *rewrites this line wrongly, but dots for erasure.* 29 phebus shinith *ins.* H. 30 shinnge H. 34 After the *ins.* H A. 35 *So* H A, B *reads:* is most light. 37 þe clowdis *ins.* A.

(6)

Ƿe fooles þat flyeþe in þe eyre,
And freshly singe and mirthes make,
I rejoice like birds in May, In May þe sesoun is so feyre,
With all þe right oþe hem awake, [leaf 250, back] 44
Reioyesseþe eueryche with his make,
With hure heuenly notes cleer;
Right þus al sorowe in me doþe slake
Whanne þat I se my lady der. 48

(7)

like deer in the forest, Ƿe hert, þe hynde in þe forest
Moost luste beo of þeyre corage,
And euery maner oþer beest,
Boþe þe tame and eke sauvage, 52
Stonden most at avauntage
running, In laundis whanne þey renne efeer,
Ƿus euer glad is my visage
Whanne þat I se my lady dere. 56

(8)

I dare eke seyne þat buck and do
Amonge þe holtis hore and gay,
Ƿe reynder and þe wylde roo,
or in marshes, playing In mersshes haue þeyre moste pley, 60
Wher þey beo voyde frome al affraye;
And even-lyke, with-oute were,
Myn hert is glad, boþe night and day,
Whane þat I seo my lady dere. 64

(9)

But what is a fisshe out of water? What is a fisshe out of the see,
For alle his scales siluer sheene,
But ded anoon, as man may se?
Or in ryuers crystal clene, 68
Pyke, baþe, or tenche with ffynnes grene,
Out of þe water whane þey appere?
Or I, when I see her not? Ƿus deethe darteþe myn hert[e] kene
Ƿer I seo naught my lady dere. 72

41 flyen A. 44 with al right them owght awake H A. 45 Reioyeþe eche one A. reioyce H. 47 *þus*] so H A. 49 *þe*] wylde A. 51 oþer maner A H. 54 reine *sic.* A. 57 I have seyne H A. 62 *And even lyke*] right even soo H A. 64 *seo*] looke on A H. 66 heos seles A H. 69 *baþe*] *om.* H A. 70 peere A. 71 drede dareþer *sic* A. dride darethe H.

(10)

Ƿe ruby standeþ best in þe ryng — The ruby needs the ring,
  Of gold whanne hit is polisshed newe, [leaf 251]
Ƿemeraude eke is ay lasting
  Whil hit abydeþe with his hert truwe,
  Ƿe saphyre with his hevenly hewe
Makeþe gounded eyen clere;
  Ƿus my ioye doþe ay renewe
Whanne þat I se my lady dere.

(11)

Ƿe floures on þeyre stalkis vncloose, — the flowers need the sun,
  Springyng in þe bavmy med,
Ƿe lylyes and þe swoote roos,
  Ƿe dayesyes, who takeþe hede,
  Whanne Phebus doþe his bemys spred
In somer, lyke as men may lere;
  So glad am I in thought and ded, — as I need her
Whanne þat I seo my lady der.

(12)

In somer whanne þe sheene sunne
  Haþe shewed bright a gret space,
And towardes night þe skyes dunne
  His clernesse doþe awey enchace;
  Right so dedly and pale of face,
Mortal of look and eke of chere,
  I wexe, suche wo me did enbrace — When I part, the sky lowers.
At p*ar*tyng fro my lady der.

(13)

Su*mm*e folk in signe of hardynesse
  Takeþe hem to colour þat is red,
And su*mm*e in token of clennesse,
  Weren whyte, takeþe heed,
  And su*mm*e grene for lustynesse;
But I allas in blak appere, — I wear black
  And alwey shal, in sorowe and dred, [leaf 251, back]
Til I seo nexst my lady dere. — till I see her.

73 stont A. 75 *eke*] is ay wele A H. 76 *his*] *om.* H. *hert*] *om.* A. 78 *clere*] chere H. 85 vnspred A. 86 *lyke*] *om.* A H. *lere*] wele heere H A. 89 whane I seo *ins.* A. 91 *apparently reads* dimme *for* dunne. 92 chace H A. 94 *eke of*] sory H A. 95 waxst A. *me*] and H. 96 *fro*] of A. 98 *to*] *om.* H. Tuþe A. 99 tokenyng A. 100 ye maly take H A. 103 *alwey*] evar H. ever A. shal in sorowes drede A. 104 T þat I seo my H A.

(14)

Now God, þe which art eternal,
And hast eche thing in gouernance,
And art also inmortal,
Stabled with-oute variaunce,
Fortune and guyde so my chaunce,
Of Þy power moste entıer,
In abreggyng of my penaunce
Soone to seo my lady dere.

(15)

Lenuoye.

Go, lytel bille, ın lowly wyse,
Vn-to myn hertes souereyne,
And prey to hır for to devyse
Sum*m*e relees of my mortel peyne,
And wher þou er, rest not, ne feyne
Oonly of pitee to requerre
Þat she of mercy not disdeyne
To be my soueraine lady dere.

Devynayle *par* Pycard

Take þe seventeþ in ordre sette
Lyneal of þe ABC,
First and last to-geder knette
Middes e-ioyned with an E,
And þer ye may beholde and se
Hooly to-gidre al entıere
Hır þat is, wher-so she be,
Myn owen souerayne lady dere.

God send me soon to her !

Go, little letter,

pray her for mercy.

R, first and last, joined with E,

will show her.

---

7 A LOVER'S NEW YEAR'S GIFT

[1]Amerous balade by Lydegate *þat* haþe loste his thanke of wymmen.

[1] [leaf 253, back]

[MS. B. M. Adds. 16165 : leaves 253, back, to 254, back.]

(1)

In honnour of þis heghe fest, of custume yere by yere,
Is first for to remembre me vpon my lady dere.

At New Year's I must remember my lady.

105 þat art so H A. 106 *eche thıng*] all thıng H A. 109 þowe guyde lord A H. 111 þowe sone abregge A. than sone abridge H. 112 þat I may seo A. 115 *to hır for*] hve H. *to*] til A. 117 whan thou arte at hire thare lest ne fayne H. Whan þou art at hir þou reste ne feyne A. 119 of mercy she A H. *Devynayle om.* H A.

For nowe vpon þis first day I wil my choys renuwe, 3 And renew my choice,
All þe whyles þat I lyve to hir to be truwe,
Boþe to serue and love hir best with al myn hert entier. 5

(2)

For I haue maked myn avowe, in verray sothefastnesse,
To beo hir faythful truwe man, withoute doublenesse, ever to be true.
Wher so euer þat I be ouþer fer or ner. 8

(3)

Hit voydeþe al myn hevynesse, boþe in thought and ded,
Whane þat I remembre me vpon hir goodelyhed,
Because she is so wommanly, boþe of port and chere. 11 It gladdens me.

(4)

And as I stoode myself alloone, vpon þe Nuwe Yere night, To-night I prayed,
I prayed vnto þe frosty moone, with hir pale light, to moon
To go and recomaunde me vnto my lady dere. [leaf 254] 14

(5)

And erly on þe nexst morowe, kneling in my cloos,
I prayed eke þe shene sonne, þe houre whane he aroos,
To gon also and sey þe same in his bemys clere. 17 and sun.

(6)

But þo þer came a clowdy thought, and gan myn hert assayle, But a cloudy thought came,
And sayde me, howe my servyce þer me shoulde not avayle,
Til my lady mercylesse me hade brought on beer. 20

(7)

Hit is ful hard to grave in steel and in a flynt al-so, to doubt my reward.
And yit men may smyte fyre of hem boþe two,
But I may of hir hert of steel mercye noon requere 23

(8)

Þo came gode hope ageyne and gan myn hert adawe, Yet Hope was good to me,
And of myn hevy stormy thought apeese wel þe wawe,
And so þe skyes of dispeyre began to wexen clere. 26

(9)

And yit ageyne for hevynesse I gane me to compleyne, though Absence kept me far.
Þat she was so fer away, myn hertes soueraine,
Which to spek of wommanhed haþe in þis world no peer. 29

(10)

And whanne I thenke verrayly vpon hir wommanhed,
And þer withal recorde also hir hevenly godelyhed,
I seo sheo is so fer fro me, allas, and I am here. 32

(11)

She passeth all the fair ones of old.

For sheo passeþe of beaute **Isaude** and **Eleyne,**
I sey in soþe as thenkeþe me, for me list not feyne,
And yonge fresshe **Polixene** with hir eyen cler. 35

(12)

She passeþe eke of desport **Dydo** of Cartage,
Adrean and **Medea** by fauour of vysage,
And eke alle þoo þat euer I sawe in any coost appere 38

(13)

Penalapee was in hir tyme moost famous of fayrnesse,
And **Ester** was ecalled eke myrour of gentylesse,
But yit noon of hem euerychoon is lyke my lady dere 41

(14)

Iff I shal reherce also **Gresyldes** pacyence,
My lady haþe, I dare wel sey, more passing eloquence[1]
To reherse by and by hir vertus alle efeere. [1] [leaf 254, back]

(15)

I had rather have one look of hers than all others at my will

I hade leuer a looke alloone withoute[n] any more
Of hir goodely eyen twoo myn haromes to restore,
Þanne haue alle oþer at my wille I rechche not who hit here 47

(16)

My only gift is my heart,

I haue no thing to gyven hir at þis gladde tyme,
But myn hert vndeparted, nowe þis first[e] pryme,
Þe which þis day I sende hir al hooly and entier. 50

(17)

And þis lytel symple gifft I prey hir nought refuse,
Þe whiche þoughe hit but symple beo, but God wil me excuse,
For yif she toke hit not aright, I shulde hit bye to dere. 53

(18)

who gives that, gives all.

Who gyvethe his hert he grauntеþe al his good[es] in substance,
And vn-to hir I gif hit al withoute repentaunce,
And þat I am hir truwest man þer by she may hit lere.

(19)

Now go forthe, hert, and be right glad *with* hir to abyde, So, go forth, heart,
And wayt vpon hir day or night, wher *þat* she go or ryde,
And looke þow part not away, I charge, in no maner. 59

(20)

And þoughe þou soio*ur*ne euer þer hit shal not cost[e] gret for thou shalt be happy with her.
For constreynt of þe wyntur colde ner su*nn*e *with* his het,
For despense of þe vitayle shal nought beo to deer. 62

(21)

Go nowe forþe, þou lytel songe, vpon my message, Thou little song, go, too
And sey howe þat I gyve hir hole *with* þe surplusage,
Hert, body, and al my good, and my servyce in fere. 65

(22)

Lat no wawes ner no wynde lettyn þy passage,
Ne stormes of þe salt[e] see, ne no rokkes rage, in safety,
Þe streemes of hir hevenly looke shul alle þy sorowes steer. 68

(23)

Go forthe in hast, þou lytel songe, and no lenger tarye, and haste, to prove my faith.
Now vpon þe first day of þis Ianuarye,
And conferme fully vp my choyse ay frome yere to yere.

Explicit.

---

8. THE SERVANT OF CUPYDE FORSAKEN.

"Complaynt Lydegate." [leaf 255]

[MS. B.M. Adds. 16165, leaves 255–256.]

(1)

Ful longe I haue a seruant be I have served Cupid long,
Vn-to mighty god **Cupyde;**
Thorughe his gret[e] crueltee
Euer I haue be set a-syde.
For cruwel **Daunger** was my guyde 5
Withoute mercy oþer grace,
And so for me can ay provyde,
I was forsake in euery place. 8 though vainly.

(2)

And wher I put me most in prees,
Þer was I firþest esett abacke.
Disdeyne enseled my releesse,

And wrot þe[1] quytaunce al with black,
So þat vpon me fel al þe wrack
Of hem þat list at loue chace ;
Ƿer was of mercy so gret lacke
Mercy failed me ever. I was forsake in euery place

(3)

I koude neuer go to-forne
In no servyce my-self tavaunce ,
I blewe alwey þe bukkes horne,
So vnhappy was my chaunce ;
And ay þe fyne of my plesaunce,
I lost always And cheef also of my pourchace,
Was to begynne a newe daunce
To be forsake in euery place.

(4)

I found disdain in high, Yif I loued in hye estate,
Ƿer fonde I nought but disdeyne ,
debate, in low circles. And lower dovne I fonde debate,
And þus I served euer in veyne ,
Of hope þer was no dewe ne reyne
In no degre me to solace ;
For which I may of trouthe seyne
I am forsake in euery place.

(5)

The fair neglected me. I loued some þat wer right feyre,
Ƿat tooke of me no maner heed ;
And some right fresshe and debonayre,
Ƿat gaf me **daunger** for my mede ;
And some eke for hir wommanhed,
And some for hir goodely face ;
Ƿat my fortune doþe me lede
To be forsaken in euery place.

(6)

Wealth passed me by. And þer as I loued for richchesse
Pouert plonged me a-dovne ;
And wher I did moost bisynesse
Service won nothing. Skorne was my conclusyoun
And for my truwe affeccioun
A deynous looke gan me manace ;
Ƿat I may wryte for my resoun
I am forsake in euery place.

[1] MS. *deletes* with.

[leaf 255, back]

(7)

I loued some fer ronne in age,
  Al þoughe hit wer ful truwe chaffare ;
And yonge eke ful wylde and rage,
  And list not for no coste to spare ;
  And þus I pleyde Iacke þe Haare,
And gane to hoppe a newe trace,
  And sange "Go, farewell feldfare,"
As man forsake in euery place.

Old or young, all went the same

(8)

Þer fonde I moost confusyoun
  Þer as I did moost my cure ;
And moost hade indignacioun
  Wher as lengest I did endure ;
  And my woful aventure
Disdayne and **Daunger** did enbrace ;
  Þat I may singe þe **Chaunteplure**
As man forsake in euery place.

[leaf 256]

I was most forsaken where I served most.

(9)

LENVOYE

To alle wymmen þis compleynt
  With cursed hert I nowe direct,
Whos corage is euer emeynt
  With doubulnesse, suche is þe sect,
  Which sobely no man may correct,
Youre nature haþe so double a face,
  Whos galle ay newe doþe infect
Þe sugre of men in euery place.

So I complain of all women

---

9. A BALLADE ON AN ALE-SELLER.

[MS. Bodl. Rawlinson, C. 48, leaves 131, back—133.]

(1)

Hic nota de illis que vendunt seruisiam in Cantuar.

REmembryng on the grete vnstabilnesse,
  The plesaunt looke also, the countenaunce,
The counterfett cheer, medlid withe dowbilnesse,

[leaf 131, back]

Remembering the falseness

66 Opposite this line Shirley writes : "Be stille daun Johan, suche is youre fortune."

of you whom I trusted. Of you in whom I put myn affiaunce,
I tooke my penne, thus stondyng in a traunce;
Experiens had, the trouthe I nyl denye,
I write to blame you, In you my-silf I nyll nomor affye.

(2)

Nota decepciones per signa.

Your callyng look, the sholdres ofte thwertyng,[1]
your wantonness, laughter, and kisses, Your brestis bare, I dar riht weel assur, [leaf 132]
Your lauhtir, and your sadde kissyng,
And I shold sey, be moste for to recure
only to win money, Money out of purs, and call men to your lur,
Thes snaris leyd, withe guyle and trecherie
Makethe men to fonne, in you ther tryst taffie

(3)

Nota decepcio per iuramenta.

This nat suffisithe, but yit ye be mor slihe
To make men put in you more affiaunce,
your promises of truth, by a head of garlic Your tresours tenvoce, and for to sett vp hihe
In eche of them ye putt withe desseyuaunce
A garlek hed, and swer thus in substaunce,—
"Whil the hed is hooll, withynne my chaplerie
I shal yow love, and moost in you affye"

(4)

so long as one has money. Whil in ther purs thei haue money to spende,
Nouthir nyht nor day thei can themsilf withsette,
Till that ther spens be brouht fully to eende,
Than must thei borwe and bryng themsilfe in dette;
So in your love, your countenaunce hathe hem hette
And nat-for-this ye can weel bler ther ye,
And love a-nothir, whan they yow moste affye.

(5)

You use beauty as a lure. Your bewte and also your feyned plesaunce
Venus to serue, withe all the surplusage,
Causeth men ful ofte to haue greuaunce,
To wandryn in mynde, and make men full vnsage
To walke allone, as men that don in rage,
Thouh ye seen this, ye will riht applie,
Your herte a way; in whom shall men affye?

14 trist *altered to this from* trust. 26 hette *altered from* hiette.

(6)

To trewe Grisilde I wil nat compare, [leaf 132, back] — You are no Griselda, or Penelope,
To Lucrece nor vnto Penelope ;
Trew love in yow I trow is so ful rare
It were grete wrong, as me semethe, p*ar*die,
To write your liff mong ther legendis to be,
From hym so soone in twynklyng of an ye
Your herte wil chau*n*ge, that you moost dothe affie.

(7)

Gladly ye wil, to gete you acqueyntau*n*ce,
Calle men to drynke, althouhe thei therfor pay, — for you make men pay dear,
With your kissyng thouh that ye do pleasau*n*ce
It shal be derrer, er thei go ther wey,
Than al ther ale, to them I dar weel saye
Thus withe your ale, and withe your cheer so slye, — with your ale and good cheer
Ye them disseyve, that in yow moste affye.

(8)

Thouh natur in you hathe don her besy cur,
And fourmed you withe bewtes and plesau*n*ce ;
Like as hir silfe wer set in your figur,
Off alle bewtes in yow be suffisau*n*ce ;
The fyne of all in you is variau*n*ce ;
Whan love is moost, rathest ye wil applie — Fickleness mars your gifts.
Decet to them, that moost you don affie.

(9)

ffallere fallente*m* non est fraus.

Moost dewe rewarde, and also be guerdeu*n*
To recompense your grete vnstabilnesse,
Your sotel guyle, and also your tresou*n*,
With gyle ageyn your guerdou*n* to redresse.
Sithe of deceit ye be first fou*n*deresse, — You deserve to be yourself deceived.
Put wite in you, and nat on my p*ar*tye,
Your doubilnesse thouhe I nomor affye.

(10)

Soo litil . . . . . [leaf 133]
To no t . . . . . .
But vn . . . . . .
Men to . . . . . .
All trew . . . . . .
That name . . . . . .
That men may . . . . . .

64–77 Leaf torn.

(11)

Sithe in ther natur . . . . .
Is fou*n*de them silfe and . . . .
To ther honour ther na . . . . .
All this writyng rebou*n*dethe I .
Thouh it be rude & spoke in termys
Let true women be praised. The meenyng is, preys vnto them applie
That wil be trewe whan men in them affye.

(Exp*l*icit)

---

10. BALLADE PER ANTIPHRASIM.

[MS. Bodl Rawl c 48, leaf 133–133, back]

VNdir your hood is but oo contenau*n*ce, [leaf 133]
Excludid is from you al doubilnesse,
Vnto your herte your tonge hathe accordau*n*ce,
Off stedfast love yee may be cheeff goddesse,
To mocke nor to scorne your herte hathe no gladnesse,
You are as true as I am loose and free. Trewthe and your sadnesse your p*er*sone enlumyne;
Thes been as trewe of you, I bere witnesse,
As I goo loos, and teied am withe a lyne.

(2)

Your beauty equally true. Your bewtes to write I haue no suffisau*n*ce,
In termys rude yit this I wil p*ro*ceede:
Your port is meeke and sad in cou*n*tenau*n*ce;
The roosis reede, the lilly also, in-deede,
In dewe myxtur han grau*n*tid you ther weede;
Moost like to mylk of you is necke and chyne;
Al this is trewe of you, withoute falsheede,
As I goo loos, and teied am with a lyne.

(3)

. . . . . esse [leaf 133, back]
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . trewe
. . . . . ewe
. . . . . prune
. . . . . he eschewe
. . . . . he a lyne.

(4)

. . . . . no displesaunce
. . . . . shal the reed or see
. . . . . at in al variaunce
. . . . . sette and chaungyng euer wol be 28
. . . ers be nat displesid withe the
. . put a-waye thes last stavis tweyne ;
Thes be as sothe of you, wher that ye be,
As I goo loos, and teied am withe a lyne. 32

Explicit.

---

11. BYCORNE AND CHYCHEVACHE.

[MS. Trin. Coll, R. 3 20, pp. 10–15.]

[1] **Loo sirs þe deuise of a peynted or desteyned clothe for an halle a parlour or a chaumbre/ deuysed by Iohan Lidegate at þe request of a werþy citeseyn of London/** [1 p. 10]

ffirst þere shal stonde an ymage in poete-wyse seying þees thre balades/

(1)

O prudent folkes, takeþe heed
And remembreþe, in youre lyves,
Howe þis story doþe proceed
Of þe housbandes and þeyre wyves,
Of þeyre acorde and of þeyre stryves 5
With lyf or deeþe, which to derrain
Is graunted to þees beestis tweyin. 7

Look well upon this picture, and on this;

And þane shalle þeer be purtrayed twoo beestis oon fatte a noþer leene

(2)

Of **Chichevache** and of **Bycorne**
Tretеþe hooly þis matere,
Whos story haþe taught vs here to-forne

upon Chichevache and Bycorne.

17-32 leaf torn. Cf. Tyed with a Lyne, p. 832.

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3 20, pp. 10–15 = T ; *ibid.* R. 3. 19, leaves 157, back, to 159 = C ; B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 270–272 = H; Rubric *om.* HC. *Headings of stanzas om.* C. *Running titles in C;* þe couronne of disguysinges contrived by Daun Iohan Lidegate. þe maner of straunge desguysinges, þe gyse of a mummynge. 5 *of* (2)] *om.* CH. 6 durayne C. 10 *vs*] *om.* C. *here*] *om.* H A. beforne

Howe þees beestis, boþe in feere,
Haue þeyre pasture, as yee shal here,
Of men and wymmen, in se[n]tence,
Thorugh souffraunce or thorughe inpacience.

(3)

Bycorne eats — For þis **Bicorne** of his nature
Wil noon oþer maner foode
patient men, — But pacient men in his pasture;
Chichevache patient wives. — And **Chichevache** eteþe wymmen goode;
And booþe þeos beestes, by þe roode,
Be fatte or leene, hit may not fayle,
Lyke lak[1] or plente of þeyre vitayle

[1] MS luk.

þanne shalle þer be pourtrayhed [p 11]
a fatte beest called Bycorne of þe
cuntrey of Bycornoys and seyne
þees thre balades filowing

(4)

I am Bycorne, full fat — Of Bycornoys I am **Bycorne,**
Ful fatte and rounde, here as I stonde,
And in maryage bonde and sworne
To **Chichevage,** as hir husbande,
Whiche wil not ete on see nor lande
But pacyent wyves debonayre
Which to hir husbandes beon [nat] contrayre

(5)

My poor wife suffers. — Ful scarce, god wot, is hir vitayle,
Humble wyves she fyndeþe so fewe,
For alweys at þe countretayle
Þeyre tunge clappeþe and doþe hewe;
Suche meke wyves I beshrewe,
Þat neyþer cane at bedde ne boord
Þeyre husbandes nought forbere on worde.

(6)

But my foo[d]e[2] and my cherisshing,
To telle pleynly, and not tarye,
Ys of suche folk whiche þer living

[2] MS foote.

C H. 14 *or thorughe*] and C. 15 *For*] Furst C. 17 *men* [husks H. 20 *not*] C H. *om.* T. 21 lak C H. luk T. 33 I theym *ins.* C. 35 nat to *ins.* C. 37 nat to *ins.* C H. 38 beth here lyuyng C.

Dar to þeyre wyves be not contrarye, I get all I want.
Ne frome þeyre lustis dar not varye,
Nor with hem holde no chaumpartye ;—
Alle suche my stomake wol defye !

þanne shal be pourtrayed a companye of men comyng towardes þis beest Bicorne and sey þees foure balades.

(7)

Felawes, takeþe heede and yee may see Fellows take heed from our fate.
Howe **Bicorne** casteþe him to deuoure
Alle humble men, boþe you and me,
Þer is no gayne vs may socour , [p 12]
Wo be þer-fore, in halle and bour,
To alle þees husbandes, which þeyre lyves
Maken maystresses of þeyre wyves.

(8)

Who þat so dooþe, þis is þe lawe,
Þat þis **Bycorne** wol him oppresse,
And devowren in his mawe
Þat of his wyff makeþe his maystresse ;
Þis wol vs bring in gret distresse,
For we for oure humylytee We are eaten for humility
Of **Bycorne** shal devowred be.

(9)

We stonden pleynly in suche cas,
Þat þey to vs maystresses be,
We may wel sing and seyne allas ! Our wives rule us.
Þat wee gaf hem þe souereynte ;
For we be thralle and þey beo fre,
Wher-fore **Bycorne,** þis cruell beste,
Wol vs devowren at þe leest.

(10)

But who þat cane be souereyne, He that can be master
And his wyf teeche and chastyse,
Þat she dare not a worde geyne-seyne,
Nor disobeye no maner wyse,—
Of suche a man, I cane devyse,

46 *no gayne*] nothyng C. may vs C H. 48 of her lyfes C. 67 in no *ins.* C H.

need not fear.

He stant vnder protecc*i*on
Frome **Bycornes** iurisdiccyoun.

þanne shal þer be a womman deuowred yp*ur*trayhed in þe mouþe of Chichevache cryen to alle wyves & sey þis balade.

(11)

Noble wives, learn by me.

O noble wyves, beoþe wel ware,
Takeþe ensaumple nowe by me,
Or ellys, afferme weel I dare,
Yee shal beo ded, yee shal not flee ;
Beoþe crabbed, voydeþe humylitee, [p 18]
Or **Chychevache** ne wol not fayle
You for to swalowe in hir entrayle

þanne shal be þer purtrayhed a longe horned beest sklendre and lene with sharpe teethe and on his body no thing saue skyn and boone.

(12)

Here am I, poor Chichevache,

Chychevache, þis is my name,
Hungry, megre, sklendre, and lene,
To shewe my body I haue gret shame,
For hunger I feele so gret teene,
On me no fattnesse wol beo seene,
By cause þat pasture I fynde noon,
Þer fore I am but skyn and boon.

(13)

For my feding in existence
Is of wymmen þat beon meeke,

who never find a meek wife to eat.

And lyche **Gresylde** in pacyence,
Or more, þeyre bountee for to eeke ;
But I ful longe may goon and seeke
Or I cane fynde a gode repaaste
A-morowe to breke with my faaste.

(14)

These are "dear years."

I trowe þer beo a dere yeere
Of pacyent wymmen nowe þeos dayes ;
Who greueþe hem with worde or chere,
Let him be-ware of suche assayes ;
For it is more þane thritty Mayes

75 and voyde C. 76 *Or*] For C. 77 for to *ins.* H. 79 *sklendre*] tendre H.

Þat I haue sought frome lande to londe,
But yit oone **Gresylde** neuer I fonde.

(15)

I fonde but oone, in al my lyve,
And she was deed sith go ful yore ;
For more pasture I wil not stryve [p 14]
Nor seeche for my foode no more,
Ne for vitayle me to enstore ;
Wymmen beon wexen so prudent
Þey wol no more beo pacyent.

I never found but one Griselda.

Þanne shal þere be pourtrayhed affter Chichevache an olde man with a baston on his bakke manassing þe beest for þe rescowing of his wyff.

(16)

My wyff, allas ! devowred is ;
Moost pacyente and mooste peysyble,
Sheo neuer sayde to me amysse,
Whome haþe nowe slayne þis beest horryble,
And for it is an inpossyble
To fynde euer suche a wyff,
I wil lyve sool during my lyff.

My poor meek wife has been eaten.

I shall never find another

(17)

For nowe of nuwe for þeyre prowe
Þe wyves of ful hyegh prudence
Haue of assent made þeyre avowe,
For to exyle **Pacyence,**
And cryed, " Wolffes heed **obedyence** ! "
To make **Chichevache** fayle
Of hem to fynde more vitayle.

They all cry " wolf's head obedience ! " now.

(18)

Nowe **Chichevache** may fast longe,
And dye for al hire cruweltee,
Wymmen haue made hem self so stronge
For to outraye **Humylyte;**
O cely housbandes ! woo beon yee !

Poor husbands,

97 *sought*] goo (*inserted above*) C. 98 oone lyke C. 100 a-go C H. 109 *beest*] *om.* C. 111 *a*] another C. 115 *of*] by C. 116 *A later hand in* T adds forever ; *this is inserted in* H, forever pacience. 120 *longe*] full long.

Suche as cane haue no pacyence
Ageyns youre wyves vyolence. 126

(19)

Yif þat yee suffre, yee beo but deed, [p 15]
Þis **Bicorne** awayteþe yowe so soore,
Eeke of youre wyves yee stonde in dreed
Yif yee geyne seye hem any more;
And þus yee stonde, and haue doone yoore, 131

bound in a double chain! Of lyff and deeth bytwix[en] tweyne,
Lynkeld in a double cheyne. 133

---

12. BEWARE OF DOUBLENESSE

[From MS. Bodley Fairfax 16, leaves 199 to 199*, back].

(1)

All the world is false, This worlde is ful of variaunce [leaf 199]
In euery thing, whoo taketh hede,
That feyth and trust and al constaunce
Exiled ben, this is noo drede; 4

save women. And, safe oonly in womanhede,
I kan see no sykyrnesse,
But for al that, yet as I rede,
Be-ware alwey of doublenesse. 8

(2)

Also these fresh somer floures,
White and rede, blewe and grene,
Ben sodeynly with wynter shoures

133 lynked C.

MSS. Bodley Fairfax 16, leaves 199–199*, back (*an error was made in the pagination*) = F; Ashmole 59, leaves 47, back, to 48, back = A; B.M. Adds. 16165, leaves 252–253, back = M; Harley 7578, leaves 17, back, to 18, back = H.

Titles Nowe here folowe þ a balade made by Lydegate of wymen for desporte and game per Antyfrasim A; Balade made by Lydgate A. Running titles: Lidegate of doubilnesse. By Lydegate poete.

Balade of wymmens constaunce M. A. *adds two syllables to each line at first.*

1 *ful*] false H. nowe full *ins.* A. of al *ins.* A. 2 þat taþe *ins.* A. 3 *and al*] with sire A. 4 *this*] right for it A. 5 *And*] *om.* A. saving A. þat in al *ins.* A. 6 kanne H. nowhere se ne fynde *ins.* A. 7 *Line om* H. *yet as I*] I counseyle yowe and A. 8 þat yee be wele ware of þeire A. 9 *these*] þis M. their H seoþe howe þeos A. 10 þe whyte þe red þe blewe and eke the grene A. 11 with colde *ins.* A.

Made feynt and fade with-oute wene, Nature changes, flowers,
That truste is noon, as ye may sene,
In no thinge, nor noo stedfastnesse;
Except in women, thus I mene,
Yet ay be-ware of doublenesse.

(3)

The croked moone—this is no tale— the moon,
Som while is shene and bryght of hewe;
And after that ful derke and pale,
And euery monyth chaungeth newe;
That, who-so the verray sothe knewe,
Alle thynge is bilte on brotilnesse,—
Save that women ay be trewe,
Yet ay be-war of doublenesse.

(4)

The lusty fressh[e] somers day
And Phebus, with his bemes clere, sunshine,
Towardes nyght they drawe away
And no lenger lyste appere;
So in this present lyfe now here,
Noo-thinge abytte in hys fairenesse,
Save women ay be founde entere [leaf 199, back]
And devoide of doublenesse. Per Antifrasim.

(5)

The see eke, with his sterne wawes, the sea;
Eche day floweth new ageyn,
And by concourse of his lawes

12 any weene *ins.* A. 13 ful trust *ins.* A. *noon as ye may*] in fewe thinges A. 14 ne but right lytel in A. 15 *thus I mene*] whane I tell you clene A. 16 ay I rede *ins.* A. 17 thinge notable A. 18 *while*] tyme A. 19 *that ful derke and*] soone it may wease A. 20 chaunged H. it chaungeþe also A. 21 *who-so*] who H M A. fully it knuwe *ins.* A. 22 sette and bylte on fikulnesse A. 23 þat þeos *ins.* A. ben ay founden *his* A. 24 But yitte I rede *ins.* A. 25 fresshe M A. Yee seo þat þe fayre fresshe *ins.* A. 26 and bright *ins.* A. so clere *ins.* A. 27 hem fast away *ins.* A. 28 *And*] þe whiche A. þanne list to *ins.* A. toppeer M. 29 *now*] amonge vs A. 30 *abytte*] aboute H. abydeth M. in full surnesse A. 31 Save þat in wymmen wheoche bene hole entier A. 32 And ay *ins.* A. of olde *ins.* A. Marginalia Per Antifrasim F M. vt. creditur A. 33 Yee seo þe *ins.* A. 34 þat every daye flowepe here A. 35 his olde *ins.* A.

The ebbe foloweth, in certeyn ;
After grete drought ther cometh a reyne,
That fare-wel alle her stablenesse,—
only women are steadfast. Save that women be hool and pleyne ;
Yet ay be-war of doublenesse.

(6)

Fortune is slippery, Fortunes whele gooth rounde about
A thousande tymes, day and nyght,
Whos course stondeth euer in doute,
For to *tr*ansmewe, she ys so lyght ;
For which aduertyth in your syght
The vntrust of worldly fikelnesse,—
Saue women which, of kyndely ryght,
Ne haue no tachche of doublenesse

(7)

so is the wind, What man may the wynde restreyne,
a snake, Or holde a snake by the tayle,
an eel, Or a slepur eele constreyne
That yt wil voyde, withoute fayle?
Or whoo kan dryve so a nayle
To make sure new fanglenesse,—
but women '— Save women that kan guye her sayle
To rowe her boote with doublenesse?

(8)

They come through safe. Atte eu*ery* haven they kan arryve
Where as they woote ys good passage
Of innocence they kan not strive
Wyth wawes, nor noo rokkes rage ;
So happe ys her lodmanage
Wyth nelde and stoon her course to dresse,
That Salamon was not so sage
To fynde in hem noo doublenesse.

36 soone affter þat comþe þebbe certeyne A. 37 and affter *ins.* A. offt folowþe reyne A. 38 here nowe al *ins.* A. *her*] *om.* A. 39 þat owre *ins.* A. *hool*] so sure A. 40 But yitte I red A. of foule *ins* A. 41 *gooth rounde*] tourneþe offt A. 42 A thousand *ins.* A. in þe day *ins.* A. 43 ay stondiþe and renneþe *ins.* A. 44 *to*] *om.* H. *she ys so*] so is nature A. 45 advertiþe þer for in youre inwarde *ins.* A. 46 þinterste M. þe vtterist A. 47 of þeire A. 48 Have no maner touche *ins.* A. 51 *Line om.* A. 53 so depe *ins.* A. 55 A *adds a line*. and putte muche thing where is no sayle. 57 þer fore bewar of A. *Stanza 8 om.* A M. 61 *happe*] happy H.

(9)

Wher-fore, who-so hem accuse [leaf 199*] They are falsely accused.
Of any double entencion,
To speke rovne, outher to muse,
To pynche at hyr condicion—
Alle is but fals collusion,
I dar ryght welle the sothe expresse:
They haue no bette proteccion
But shrowde hem vnder doublenesse.

(10)

So wel ffortuned ys hir chaunce
The dise to turne vp so don,
With sis and synke they kan avaunce
And than by revolucion
They sette a felle conclusion They win with "ambes ace."
Of ambesase, in sothfastnesse,
Though clerkes make mencion
Ther kynde ys frete with doublenesse.

(11)

Sampson hadde experience
That women weren ful trew[e] founde
Whan Dalida of innocence Think of innocent Delilah,
With sheres gan his hede to rounde,
To speke also of Rosamounde,
And Cleopatris feythfulnesse, and faithful Cleopatra
The storyes pleynly wil confounde
Men that apeche her doublenesse.

(12)

Sengle thing ne is nat preysed,
Nor oo folde is of noo renovne,
In balaunce whan they be peysed
For lakke of weght they be bore dovne;
And for this cause of iuste resovne
These women alle, of ryghtwysnesse,
Of choys and free eleccion,
Muste love eschaunge and doublenesse.

67 speke rownde H. to rovne M To rowne to speke A. 70 *ryght*] ful A. 72 hem hem F. *Stanza* 10 *om.* A. 74 turnen M H. 79 make no M. 84 heres rounde A. here M. 87 *The*] Hir A M. 91 when þat M 96 Haue stuffed hem with M.

(13)

Lenvoy.

O ye women whiche ben enclyned,
By influence of youre nature,
To ben as pure as golde y-fyned, [leaf 199*, back]
In your trouthe for to endure,[1] [1] MS. to tendure 100

Women, arm yourselves for defence in doubleness
Arme your-selfe in stronge armure,
Leste men assayle youre sikernesse ;
Sette on your brest, your-self tassure,
A myghty shelde of doublenesse. 104

Explicit.

13 EXAMPLES AGAINST WOMEN

[MS. Bodl. Digby 181, leaves 8, back, to 10.]

(1)

Christ gave Eve and Adam Paradise,
T]o Adam and Eve Crist gave the soue*r*aig[n]te[2]
Of Paradice, and domynacion, [2] [leaf 8, back]
A place fullfilled of all ffelicite,
The ffrutes all in there subieccion,
Save that of oon was made excepcion, 5
Which God forbade, the Bible canne devise,
They sholde it touche in no man*er* wyse. 7

(2)

Which vertu hadde agayn all maladie,
Folk to p*re*ferre in youth in ther ffresshnes ,
and the Fruit
Who ate þ*er*of sholde neu*er* die,
But leve ever in ioy and gladnes,
And nothir ffele trouble nor sikenes 12
But in that place haue ever hertis ease
And sufficiant of all that myght hem please, 14

(3)

Ever indure, and neu*er* ffall in age,
of the Tree, but when Adam doted,
For which it was called the tre of lyff.
But whan Adam was ffallen in dotage,
And agayn God beganne to holden stryff,
because of Eve
Through excityng of Eve, þat was his wyff,[3] 19
And wilfully gave to here assent
Goddes p*re*ceptis to breke, and co*m*maundment, 21

[3] MS. *reverses lines* 18 *and* 19.

99 *ben*] haue H. Explicit M.

(4)

They were banysshed out of that blisfull lyf— [leaf 9] He lost it all.
Whan Adam gafe credence to a snake,
And wrecchidly gaue trust vnto his wyff,
Which did the apple of the serpent take,
And plesauntly did a present make
Vnto Adam, as she ffirst bygan
Deth to devise and poyson to man.

(5)

To Salamon also, Kynge of Israell, Solomon
Sonne of Dauid, Crist gave in commaundment
With straungers in no wise that he sholde mell ;
And for he not liste sue Cristis intent,
But to straunge women gave wilfully his assent, lost his wisdom thus.
Ther goddes worshippid, the Bible ye may see,[1]
And folowed his own wyll, and sensualite,

(6)

[1] MS. In the Bible as ye.

Crist wolde hym chast[i]e, in this maner wise .
Gave his kyngdom, aftir his mortall fate,
To Ieroboan his seruant, the Bible doth deuyse,
Disheretyng his heires from house and estate.
Who doth aftir women erly or late
Accomplyssh[2] ther willes & desires euermore,
Grete wonder is at laste, but he repent sore

[2] MS. accomplysshith

(7)

Also Iacob his wyff, called Rachell, Rachel mocked her own father.
Her own faþer Laban mokked & disceyued ;
Stale his goodes, the story doth it tell ;
Leyde hem[3] on the grownde, þe trouth well conceyved,
And fforthwith anoon, or it was perceyued,
Sate vpon them, these goodes for to hyde,
Disceyvyng her ffaþer with surquedry and pride.

[3] MS. hym.

(8)

Holyfernus also, leder of the oste
Of Nebugodonoser, the grete warrioure,
Of all women loued Iudith most,
Trustyng to haue had her to his paramour ;
But he, wyne-dronken, to slepe lay in his boure
With his own swerde, was it not [a] wonder, Judith killed
Att two strokes she smote his nek a-sondir. Holofernes.

(9)

And Iob in ricches all othir did excell [leaf 9, back]
Of his contre, suche was þat tyme his *grace*,
And noon so poure, thus doth the story tell,
Was not alyve, borne as he was;
But was it not pite, in his most wrecchid caas,
In his most povert and moste myserie,
Job's wife was a shrew. His wyf hym rebuked & on a donghyll left hy*m* lye?

(10)

Sampson also, the strengest man of myght
That ever was, loved Dalida the ffeyre,
On whom his hert was sett, both day & nyght,
She cowde here ffayne so meke and so debonayre,
Make hym suche chere whan hym list repaire;
Delilah deceived Samson. But I may call here "Dalida the double,"
Cheff cause and rote of his mortall trouble.

(11)

He was true and she was not For he ment trouth, and she was variable;
He was ffeithfull, and she was vntrewe,
He was stedfast, and she [was] vnstable;
He trustith eue*r* oon, she loved thynge*s* newe;
She wered colours of many diue*r*s hewe,
In stede of blewe, which is stedfast & clene,
She loved chaungis of many dyvers grene.

(12)

But to the purpose for to condiscende,
Whan she of Sampson knewe the p*r*evyte,
Here ffalshode shortly for to comp*r*ehende,
She made hym slepe full softly on hir kne,
And a sharp rasour aftir toke she
He was shorn of his strength. Shove of his here, large & of grete lengthe;[1] Wherby, allas, he lost all his strengthe.[2]

[1] MS. lenght.
[2] MS. strenght.

(13)

Thus Sampson was by Dalida deceyved,
She cowde so well fflatter, fforge, & ffeyne;
Which whan þe Philistens haue conceyued,
Vnwarly bounde hym in a myghty cheyne,
Cast hym in preson, put out his eyen tweyne,
And of despite after, as I fynde,
Att þer quernys made hym [for] to grynde.

(14)

Damage in erth is noon so greuous [leaf 10]
As an enmy which is secre,
Nor pestilens noon so[1] *per*ilous [1 MS us?]
As falsnes, wher it is preve,
And specially in ffemynyte,
For wher women woll flitte & be variable,
Shall no man make hem stedfast & stable.

None can amend women,

(15)

Thise olde ensamples ought i-nowgh suffice
Men to be ware, though ther were no newe;
But who-so listeth not by othir hym-silf chastice,
Othir woll by hym, whan he shall it rewe.
Some women outrage, some stedfast been & true;
Some renne in riote, of custome this is no faile,
Suche woll disceyue, there nature is so frayle.

such as wil be false.

Explicit

---

14. A BALLADE OF JAK HARE.

[From MS. Laud Misc 683, leaves 54, back, to 56]

Here gynneth a tale of froward Maymond [leaf 54, back]

(1)

A ffroward knave pleynly to descryve,
And a sloggard schortly to declare;
A precious knave that castith hym neu*er* to thryve,
His mouth weel weet, his slevis riht thredbare;
A Turnebroche, a boy for Hogge of Ware,
With louryng face noddyng and slombryng,
Of newe crystened and callid Iakke Hare—
Wich of a bolle can plukke out the lynyng

A sluggard, froward, lowering knave,

who can pluck the lining out of a bowl.

MSS. Bodley Laud Misc. 683, leaves 54, back, to 56 = N; B.M. Harley 2251, leaf 14, and back = H; Lansdowne 699, leaves 88 to 89 = L; Leyden Voss. 9, pp. 201–203 = V. *Title, om.* H. Incipit descripcio Garcionis L V. 2 plainly H. 3 *hym*] *om.* L. 5 *Hogge*] Wat H. *of*] at L V. 6 loury LV.

(2)

Maymond (Jak Hare) This boy Maymond ful styborne of his bonys,
Sloggy on morwen his lemes vp to dresse,
A gentel harlot chose out for the noonys,
I mean, the son of Idleness, Sone and cheeff eyr on-to dame Idylnesse, [leaf 55] 12
Cosyn to Wecok, brother to Reklesnesse,
Wich late at eve and morwe at his rysyng
Ne hath no ioie to do no besynesse,
Saue of a tancard to plukke out þe lynyng 16

(3)

A boy Chekrelyk was his sworen brother
greedy, Of euery dyssh a lypet out to take,
And Faffyntycol was also a-nother
Of euery brybe the caryage for to make, 20
And he can weell waytyn on an oven cake,
And of newe ale been at the clensyng,
And of purpos, his thrust for to slake,
Kan of a pecher plukke out the lynyng 24

(4)

This knave be leyser wil don al his massage,
gossipy, And holde a tale *with* ev*e*ry maner wight,
drunk, Ful pale dronken, weell vernysshed of visage,
Whos tonge ay faileth whan it draweth to nyht, 28
Of o-candell he weneth too were lyght;
As barkyd leder his ffiace ys schynyng,
Glasy-eied, wol cleyme of dewe right
Out of a bolle to plukke out the lynyng 32

(5)

He can a bedde an hors-kombe weell shake,
Lyk as he wolde coraye his masteris hors, [leaf 55, back]
And *with* his on hand his masteris doublet shake,
And *with* the tother preuyly kutte his purs; 36
lousy,— Alle sweche knavis shul haue Cristys curs,
Erly on morwe at ther vprysyng;
there are none worse. To ffynde a boy I trowe ther be no*n* wors
Out of a pot to plukke out the lynyng. 40

9 *Maymond*] N. L V. 10 *vp to*] vn-to H. 11 *out*] *om.* H. 12 *on-to*] to L V. 13 Wekoc V. 19 Fansiticoll L. Fansynticol V. fafintıcoll H. 20 *for*] *om* L. 21 wayte V H. 29 *he*] *om.* L V H. 31 yen H.

(6)

He may be sold vpon warantyse,
As for a truaunt that no thyng wil doon ;
To selle hors prouendre is his chef marchaundise,
And for a chevesaunce can pluke of ther shoon ,
And at the dys pley the mony soon,
And with his wynnyngis he maketh his offryng,
At the ale stakes, sittyng ageyn the moon,
Out of a cuppe to plukke out the lynyng.

He is a thief, plays dice,

Lenvoye.

(7)

Wassail to Maymond and to his Iousy pate,
Vnthryft and he be to-gedre met ,
Late at eve he wol onspere the gate,
And grope on morwe yif Riggis bak be wet,
And yif the bak of To-gace be out het , [leaf 56]
His heuy nolle at mydmorwe vplyfftyng,
With on-wasshen handis, not lased his doublet,
Out of a bolle to plukke out the lynyng

so health to him, unthrifty that he is

Explicit

[Additional stanzas, probably spurious, from MS. Leyden Voss 9, leaf 102]

(8)

Off all thy warde thou art made officer,
That no man passe with-out licence off the ;
Erly on morwe, er than the day be cleer,
Thou cast thy chenys, redy wolt thou be ;
They be nat off iren nor off tree,
Thyn ars cheeff smyth on morwe at thi rysyng,
Weel the bett thou mayst thy cheyn lat flyee,
For off a bolle thou canst weel pluk out the lynyng

Thou art best of them all.

(9)

And whan thou hast weel vernyssht thi pate,
To take a slap in hast thou wolt the dresse ;
But wo is she that nyht shal be thi mate ?

43 Selle his H L V. 44 *ther*] his hors L. his H. 47 *the*] *om.* L V. 49 Now wassayl N. L V. vn-to thi L. and to thi V. 50 *he*] thou L V. 51 thou wolt. 52 *on*] at L. Riggis *above Writes* 1. canis. 53 Togace, H L V. *above H writes* þe cot *be*] the L. 55 vn-wassh H L V. *his* so LV. *Lines* 57–80 *only in* L V. 64 Weie canst thou plukke the L. 67 *she*] he L.

Thyn orgons so hihe be-gynne to syng thi messe,
With treble, mene & tenor discordyng, as I gesse,
The best snorer That all the hogges that ben about[1] lyggyng, [1] MS. abouth.
To syng with the they gyne them thedir dresse,
Which off a pott so wel canst pluk tha lynyng

(10)

Wassail once more! Yitt wassaille, onys, & thynne be thi thriffte,
With all thi orgonys & thi melodye,
Ful weel a couppe of good ale canst thou liffte,
And drynk it off & leve the cuppe drye,
I wold thi chenys had chenyd vp the weye,
Be-twen the cuppe, whan thou art lyfftyng,
And thi mouth, for thou art euer redye
Out off a cuppe to pluk out the lynyng.

15. AGAINST MILLERS AND BAKERS.

[MS B M Harley 2255, leaf 157]

(1)

Put out his head, Put out his hed, lyst nat for to dare,
But lyk a man vpon that tour to abyde.
spare not for eggs. For cast of eggys wil not oonys spare,
Tyl he be quaylled, body, bak, and syde,
His heed endooryd, and of verray pryde
Put out his armys, shewith abrood his face,
The fenestrallys be made for hym so wyde
Cleymyth to been a capteyn of that place

(2)

The pillory's the place for false bakers The **bastyle** longith of verray dewe ryght
To fals **bakerys,** it is trewe herytage,
Severell to them, this knoweth euery wyght,
Be kynde assyngned for ther sittyng stage,
Wheer they may freely shewe out ther visage.
Whan they take oonys there possessioun
Owthir in youthe or in myddyl age,
Men doon hem wrong yif they take hym doun.

(3)

Let them all Let **mellerys** and **bakerys** gadre hem a gilde,
And alle of assent make a **fraternite;**

73 *thynne*] thyne L. 79 evyr drye L.

Vndir the pillory a litil **chapell** bylde,
The place amorteyse, and purchase liberte
For alle thoo that of ther nou*m*bre be.
What evir it coost, afftir that they wende,
They may cleyme be iust auctorite
Vpon that **bastile** to make an end.

build a chapel under it.

Expl*ur*t q*uod* Lydgate.

16. THE ORDER OF FOOLS.

[MS. Bodl Laud Misc 683, leaves 56 to 60.]

[1] Here begynneth a tale of thre skore ffoolys and thre wich ar lyk neuer ffor to the [1] [leaf 56

(1)

The ordre of foolis, ful yore agoon be-gonne,
Neuly professed encreseth the kovent
Bachus and Iuno haue set a-broche a tonne
And brouht þe braynes on-to the exegent
Markolff, ther fou*n*dour, patrou*n*, & president,
Nou*m*bre of this frary told iij skore and thre,
Echon registred, be greet avysement;
Endosed ther patent, that they shal neu*er* the.

Marcolf has founded this order, under Bacchus and Juno.

(2)

Cheef of alle folys, men in bokys redeth,
Able in his foly to holde resydence,
Is he that nouther[2] loveth God nor[3] dredith,
Nor to his churche hath noon advertence, [leaf 56, back]
Nor to his seyntys doth no reuerence,
And hath dysdeyn of ffolk in poverte,
To ffader, moder doth no benyvolence—
A-seele his patent, for he shal neu*er* the.

First come the atheist, the despiser of church, saints, the poor, and parents.

MSS. Bodley Laud Misc 683, leaves 56-60 = L; Laud 638, last leaf (219) = B (3 stanzas); *Cotton Nero* A. VI, leaves 194, back, to 195, back = C, Adds. 34360, leaves 24 to 26, back = A, Harley 2251, leaf 274 to leaf 276, back = H. 1 *ful*] well B. 3 *a*] the H A. 4 *the*] *om.* A H C. to B. 5 Marklofe B. Marchol H A. 6 *told*] *om.* Ix A H. thre skore B. 7 *greet*] good B. 8 *that*] for B. 9 The chief of folis A H. *alle*] *om.* C. 11 God loueth C. 12 his B. 13 *his*] *om.* B. 14 And also *ins* A H. *And*] *om.* B. *hath*] *om.* C *of*] to H A B C. 15 and moder A H B C 16 asell vp B Eurolle vp A H.

[2] *The* o *is doubtful, Ed.* [3] *Presumably; word almost effaced.*

(3)

Sixth comes Steadfast-in-sin, then Stubborn-in-Evil,

The sixte ffooll this frary to be-gynne,
More than a fooll, braynles, maad, and wood,
Is he that neu*er* wyll forsake his synne ;
Nor he that can nouht, nor lerne wil no good ,
And[1] he that hath two facys in on hood,
May ben enrollid in this ffraternyte ,
Cherl of condicioun and born of gentyll blood
May cleyme of riht that he shal neu*er* the.

[1] MS. Nor.

(4)

Tenth comes

Spendthrift, then Feigning, Pretence,

The tenthe fooll may hoppe vpon the ryng,
Foote al afforn, and lede of riht the daunce,
He that al yeveth, and kepeth hym-self nothyng.
A double herte, fair ffeyned contenaunce ,
A pretens face, treble in his dalyaunce ,
Tonge spreynt *with* sugre, þe galle kept secre,

Backbiter,

A perlous mouth is wers than spere or launce,
Thogh they be cherisshed, God let hem neu*er* the.

(5)

Off this fraternyte there is mo than oon
Prouerbe seyd in old language
Tendre broweys skalt with a mary-boon, [leaf 57]
For feble stomakys is holsom in potage ,
The mary is good, the boon doth but damage.

and Deceit.

In symulacyoun ys ffals duplycyte,
Who leveth the mary braideth on dotage,
And cheseth the boon, God let hym neu*er* the

(6)

Unstable,

A fface vnstable, gasyng Est and South,
With loude lauhtres entrith his language,
Gapeth as a rook, abrood goth iowe and mouth,
Lyk a iay enfomyned in hys cage,
Malapert of cheer and off vysage,

18 *maad*] *om* C 19 *his*] *om* B C 20 *can, etc*] neu*er*wile lere A H 24 Bends 26 *of*] *om* C 28 with fayre *ins* A H 29 And a *ins* A H troublil H A *Stanza* 5 *om* C 34 A prou*er*be H A ful old H A 35 *skalt*] made H A. 42 *his*] *om*. C A H vttrith H A. 44 enfamynyd C jangelyng H A.

Cometh to counsail or he callyd be, — who comes ere he's called,
Of ech thyng medlith, his thrifft lith in morgage,
Devaunt a knave that schall neuer the 48

(7)

In the book of prudent Cypryan — imprudent ones,
Wich callid is 'a gardeyn of his fflours,'
He seith a pulteer that selleth a fat swan
For a goselyng that greseth on bareyn clours ; 52
And he that casteth his cloke a wey in shours,
Out of the tempest whan he may ffle ,
Or whan that Sperado loveth paramours—
On of the nombre that schall neuer the. 56

(8)

And he also that halt hym-selff wys, [leaf 57, back] — Self-confident,
Wich in werkyng hath noon experience,
Whos chaunce goth nouther on synk nor sis,
With ambes—as encreseth his dyspence , 60
A foltyssh face, rude of elloquence,
Bosteth with bordas, and at a bront wil ffle , — Cowardly Boaster,
Tween wolle & gossomer is a gret difference,
Stuff for a chapman that is nat lyk to the. 64

(9)

I redde also of other ffoolys twoo :
Thyng to chalenge to wich he hath no right, — Claims what is not his,
And he in trouthe is a more ffooll also,
Wich al requereth that cometh in his sight. 68 Greedy
And he is a ffooll wich on-to euery wight
Telleth his counsaill and his preuytee.
Who sekith werre and hath hym-selff no myht,
It were gret mervail that euer he sholde the. 72

(10)

Another fool with counterfeet vysage — The Malingerer,
Is he that can falsly ffage and ffeyne,
Where that he be old or yong of age,

46 And comyth *ins* H A 47 *in*] to H A. 48 Avaunte C A H for he shal C A H 50 *his*] *om* H A 53 *a wey*] *om* C away his cloke A H 54 maynat H A 55 spado C A H 56 Is oon A H of theym C A H 57 *line lost in C (leaf clipped)* so wise A H 58 werkyn C 60 But with H A 61 and rude H A 62 *at*] *om* C 63 *a*] *om* H A 64 *for*] of C 67 ys also C 69 the whiche to A whiche to H *on-to*] *om* C. 72 *gret*] *om* C 74 falsly wil face C. falsly wil flater A H.

Seith he is syk, and felt no maner peyne ;
And he that doth his owne wyf dysdeyne,
and Adulterer. And halt a-nother, of what estat she bee—
With other foolys enbrace hym in þe cheyne, [leaf 58]
A warantyse that he schall neu*er* the

(11)

Off this ffrary mo ffoolys to expresse :
the Obstinate, He that is to euery man contrarye,
And he that bosteth of his cursidnesse,
the Procrastinator, And he also that doth prolonge and tarye,
With fair hestis, from his promys to varye—
Breeffly to telle, I can noon other see— ;
He lyk a ffugytyff, that ffleeth to seyntwarie
For dred of hangyng, for he schal neu*er* the.

(12)

He is a ffooll eek, as Senek seyth,
That longe delaieth his purpos for to speede ;
the False, A gretter ffooll he that breketh his ffeith ;
the Shameless, the Breaker of And he is a ffooll that doth no shame drede ,
And he that hoteth, & faileth his frend at nede,
Promises, the mouse that breeds in the cat's ears, Whos promys braideth on duplycyte ,
An hardy mous, that is bold to brede
In cattys eris, that brood shal neu*er* the

(13)

the Credulous, And he is a ffooll that also yeveth credence
To newe rumours and eu*ery* foltyssh ffable ;
the Spendthrift, A dronklew fool that spareth for no dispence,
To drynke a tau*n*t, tyl he slombre at þe table ;
Proud of his being accursed, Among alle foolys that fool is most coupable [leaf 58, back]
That is a-cursed, and hath ther-of deynte ,
Purse (Pierce) Penniless, A pore beggere for to be vengable,
Purs Penylees in plees may neu*er* the.

(14)

Stubborn in quarrel, And he that holdeth a quarel ageyn right,
Halt his purpos stiborne ageyn resoun ;
And he is a fooll, that is ay glad to ffyght,

78 *she*] he C A H. 79 þe] a H A. 80 *A*] for A H. 85 and from H A. *to*] *om.* H A. 87 He is A H. reuneth to H. 88 and yit he shal A. and yit shal he H. 90 *for*] *om.* C A H. 92 doth diede C A H (leaf clipped, C *doubtful*). 92–94 *tr.* H. 97 ywith also H A C. 100 þe] *om* H A. slepe C A H. 103 *for*] *om.* C A H. 104 *in plees*] *om.* C A H. With purs A H.

And to debate seketh occasioun,
Abit so longe tyl he be bete doun,
Dronke, lame, that he may nat ffle;
And who reioissheth to soioure in prisoun, — he who loves prison,
Enrolle hym vp, for he schall neuer the.

(15)

A lusty galaunt that weddit an old wicche, — he who marries an old woman for money
For gret tresour, because his purs is bare;
An hungry huntere þat handeth hym a bicche,
Nemel of mouth, for to mordre an hare;
Nyht riotours that wil no wareyn spare, — Night Rioters,
With-oute licence or ony lyberte,
Tyl sodeyn perel brynge hem in þe snare,
A ppreperatyf that they shal neuer the.

(16)

Who doth amys & lauheth hym-self to scorne;
Or come to counsail or that he be callyd, — he who intrudes his counsel,
Or loude lawheth whan he sholde morne,
Among alle folis of riht he may be stallyd, [leaf 59]
Purposeth his viage whan his hors is gallid; — who journeys on a galled jade,
Plukketh of his schoon toward his iourne,
Forsaketh fressh wyn, & drynkith ale appalid— — prefers ale to wine,
Swich foltyssh tast, God let hem neuer the

(17)

And he þat is a ryotour all his lyff,
And hath his felawe & neihebour in despiht,
And woundeth hym-self with his owne knyf, — wounds himself with his own knife, is awake all night,
Of o candel he weneth two were lyght,
Slepeth a day, and waccheth al the nyght,
Alle massis[1] doon longe or he redy bee,
Suych on may cleyme be very title of riht,
To been a brother of them shal neuer the.

[1] MS *last two letters indistinct.*

110 dronken C. Dronk and H A. 111 who so C A H. 115 *handeth*] holdyth C houndith A H. on a A H. 118 *ony*] *om* A H. 121 *&*] or C. 123 laughyng H A. whan that H. doth morne C. 124 *alle*] *om.* C. 125 That *pur*posith H A. 126 and plukkith A H. 127 who forsakyth wyne A H. pallid H A. 128 *tast*] foolis H A 130 *his* (2] *om* C A H 132 And of *vns* H A. 133 *a*] on A on the H C 134 That al A H. be don H A C. 136 *þat* shal C A H.

(18)

Who halt al his þe tresour þat he wissheth,
And gadreth gossomer to pakke it for wolle ;
he who counts his fish before the net, And he is a fool affore þe net that ffissheth ;
And he is a ffool þat doth þe ffetherys pulle
Of ffatte capouns, vp mewed to the ffulle,
And hath no thyng but bonys for his ffee—
Nullatensis aselyd hath a bulle
To alle suych, that noon of hem schall the

(19)

Whan þe gandre greseth on the grene,
The sleyhty ffox doth hir brood be-holde. [leaf 59, back]
He taketh þe ffatte, casteth awey the lene ;
And Isigrinus, cheef wardeyn of the ffolde,
Takith to his larder at what prs they be sold,
Grettest lambre, oon, or two, or thre ;
In wynter nyhtes þe frostis been so colde,
the Sleepy Shepherd, The shepperde slepeth—God let hym neuer the.

(20)

A foreyn lyknesse wich shal no mon displese,
By a straunge vnkouth comparysoun
Whan þe belle-weder pastureth at his ese,
he Fat Prince with Lean Subjects, Though al þe flok haue but smal ffoysoun,
Slepeth at leiser, maketh noyse non, nor soun,
Careth for no more so he haue plente—
Alle tho that make suych a departysioun,
Among her sogettys, God let hem neuer the

(21)

he who preaches abstinence from a full belly : With ful wombe they preche of abstynence,
Ther botel fild with fressh wyn or good ale,
Love weell rownyng, loutyng, and reuerence,
Newe fals report with many glosyng tale,
The iay more cherisshed than the nyhtyngale ;

137 it tresour that that he wysshith H A (he *om.* H) *al*] *om.* C A H þe] *om* C A H 138 hym gossomer C A H. for hys C 139 that tofore A. doth fissheth A. doth wisshith H. 140 þe] *om* C A H. 143 *a*] his C A H 147 and cast A H. 148 Sigrinus A H. *om* C 149 *they be sold*] he wold H A 150 *or* (1)] *om* H A *Stanzas* 20, 21, 22 *in C written on margins of* 194, *back, and* 195, *clipped* 157 he sleyth H A 158 and carith H A 159 particioun H A. 163 *weell*] *om.* C H A *loutyng*] laughyng A

Tabourerys with ther duplycyte,[1]
Plese more this daies whan stuffed [2] is ther male,
Farsed with fflateryng—God let hem neu*er* the. 168

(22)

To gete this ffrary a confirmacyoun [leaf 60]
Of so*m*me vnthryffty bysshop Nullatense,
And grau*n*teth hem a generall pardoun,
With a patent to begge ther dyspence, 172
Erly and late to walke with lycence,
With open walet ffreely in ech contre,
Ther bulle asselyd,[3] concludyng in sentence:
Noon of this [4] ordre is neuer lyk to the! 176

let all these have a pardon from Nullatensis.

[1] MS. *seems to read* i *instead of* u, *but letter is not clear* [2] MS. *not clear for first two letters.* [3] *First letter indistinct.* [4] *Last letter indistinct*

Explicit.

166 with theyr mokkis and false *ins* H A 170 *vnthryffty*] worthy C 176 of al þys C Amen C. *Stanza* 23 *om. in* H A, for which the following 3 stanzas are substituted, text of H:—

Paterfamilias, wise and expert of old,
Shuld sette botiaille atwene derk and light,
So prudently gouerne theyr houshold,
To knowe a flight-drake from a sterre-bright 172
Owlis and bakkis of reasoun flee bi nyght,
Late pluk theyr fethers, that they now nat flee,
For false nyght-rowners hau hyndred many a wight,
Al suche benche-whistelers, God lete hem neu*er* the 176

Late **Jonus Bifrons** have none interesse,
Whiche in oon hode can shewe a double face,
Voyde **Camelyon**, whiche of newfangelnesse,
Eche colour seyn, the same he doth embrace, 180
And **Salamandra** most felly doth manace
With his crikettis, heine this of me,
Where they abide or breede in any place,
Lord of that household is neu*er* like to the. 184

Swiche a frary requyrith Goddis curs,
And I beshrewe al suche counsaillours,
Can kiss with Judas and kita mans purs,
Further a netle, and cast out rose floures, 188
With bury-dokkis strowid bien theyr boures,
Theyr hoked arowis doth euer bakward flee
Suche false erwigges, suche covert losengeours,
Enseale vp theyr patent, for they shul neu*er* the. 192

173 *reasoun*] custom A 178 *oon*] an A. 182 crokettis A. 192 Asseale A.

17. THE PAIN AND SORROW OF EVIL MARRIAGE.

[From MS. Bodl. Digby 181, leaves 7 to 8, back.]

(1)

Thank God, Sts John, Peter, and Lawrence,

G]lory vnto God, laude and benysoun [leaf 7]
To Iohn, to Petir, & also to Laurence,
Which haue me take vnder *pro*tecciou*n*
From the deluge of mortall pestilence,
And from the tempest of deedly violence,
And me *pre*serued I fell not in the rage

that I am not married.

Vnder the yoke and bondis of mariage.

(2)

I intended once to wed a fair maid,

I was in purpoce for to take a wiff,
And for to haue wedded *with*-out auysenesse,
A full faire mayde; *with* hir to haue ladde my liff,
Whom[1] that I loued of hasty wylfulnesse; [1] MS. When.
With othir ffolys talyved[2] in distresse [2] MS tallowed.
And some gave councell & ganne me to constreyne
To be partable of ther wofull peyne.

(3)

They lay vpon me, and hastid me full sore,

urged by married friends,

Gave me councell with hem to be bounde,
And ganne to preyse eche day more & more

MSS Bodl Digby 181, leaves 7 to 8, back = D. Harley 2251, leaf 155 and back = H; Univ Lib Camb Ff 1 6, leaves 155–156 = C Print by de Worde (no date, 4to) C W begin with this stanza (text of W):—

Take hede and lerne, thou lytell chylde, and se
That tyme passed wyl not agayne retourne,
And in thy youthe unto vertues use the;
Lette in thy breast no maner vyce sojourne,
That in thyne age thou haue no cause to mourne
For tyme lost, nor for defaute of wytte:
Thynke on this lesson, and in thy mynde it shytte

Variants in C thou] *om.* C *mynde*] herte C.

1 *laude*] louynge W C 2 Peter and Johan W To Petre and Poule C. 6 *I fell*] I fall C. that I fall W 7 bonde and yocke W. yoke and bond C 8 *for*] *om* W. to haue C W 11 Whome C W. 12 to haue lyued W C. 13 *And*] as C W. gaue me W. began W. 14 To haue ben C W. 15 *full*] *om* C. 16 And gaue C W. *with hem*] for to haue C W.

The wofull lyf in which they did habounde,
And besy weren my gladnesse to confounde,
Them-silf reioysyng both at eve & morowe
To haue a ffelowe to lyve *with* them in sorowe.

(4)

But of his grace God hath me *pre*served,
To the wise councell of Aungelis three;
From Hell[e] gates they haue my-silf cons*er*ued,
In tyme of Vere when lovers lusty be,
And bright Phebus was ffresshest onto see,
In Gemyne, the lusty gladde season*n*,
Whan I to wedde caught first occasion*n*

(5)

My ioy was sette in especiall
To wedde oon excellyng in fairnesse,
And through here beaute to haue made my-silf thrall,
Vnder the yoke of eu*er*lastyng distresse,
But God all oonly of his grete goodnesse
Hath be an aungill as ye herde me tell,
Stopped my passage from thylke p*er*elis of Hell.

who wished a fellow in woe.

But three of God's wise angels saved me

from my beauty.

(6)

[1] Amonge thise aungelis, that were in nombre thre,
There appered oon oute of the South,
Which that spake ffirst of all that trinite,
All of oon sentence, the mater [was] well couth,
And he was called "Iohn *with* the gildyn mouth,"
Which concludith by sentence full notable,
Wyves of custome be gladly variable.

[1] [leaf 7, back]

John Chrysostom,

(7)

Aftir this Iohn, the story seith also,
In confirmacion*n* of ther ffragilite,
Howe that Petyr called the Corbelio
Affermyd pleynly, how wyfes gladly be

and Peter the Corbelio, told me what wives were:

18 *in*] the C. 19 were besy W 22 me hath C. 23 *To*] By C W of thys C W 24 *my-silf*] my lyfe C W. 25 *Vere*] werre C. warre W. *be*] *om* W 27 Gemynys W Gemines C. lusty and *ins*. W 28 *I*] *om* W. *caught*] taught C. 30 To haue wedded C W excellent C W 31 *to*] *om*. C W. 33 *grete*] high W C 34 ye haue *ins* C W. 35 that *pa*rilous hell C W. 38 *that* (1)] *om* C W. *that* (2) the C W. 39 is well C is full W. 41 concluded C W. 42 *be gladly*] and nature ben C 43 H begins here. *Iohn the*] *om*. H. telleth C H. 44 *ther*] H C W. 45 Acorbylio W H C 46 Affermyng H. Affermeth C W how that H C W. *gladly*] *om*. H C W.

Dyvers of hert, full of duplicite, 47
Right mastirfull, hasty and eke proude,
Crabbed of langage when þei lust cry lowde. 49

(8)

Who takith a wyf resceyveth a grete charge,
In which he is like to haue a ffall;
With tempest possede as is a sely barge;
Wher he was fre, he makith hym-silf thrall,
masterful, Wyves of porte been so imperyall, 54
Husbondes dare not [theyre lustis] well gayne-say,
But lowly plie, and lowly hem obey 56

(9)

[From MS. Harley 2251, leaf 155]

[The husbond euer abideth in travaile,
O laboure passed, ther comyth another newe;
And euery day she gynneth a bataile,
always com-plaining, With false compleynyng to chaunge chiere and hewe,
Vnder suche falsenes she feyneth hir to be triewe, 61
She makith hir husbond rude as a dul asse,
Owt of whos daunger impossible is to passe.] 63

(10)

Thus wedlok is an endles penaunce,
Husbondes knowe that haue experience,
A martirdome and a contynuaunce
Of sorowe ay lastyng, a deedly violence,
And this[1] of wyves is gladly the sentence; [1] MS thys *corrected to* thus
bold, Vpon here husbondes when hem list be bold,
Howe they allone gouerne the howsold 70

(11)

And if the husbond happe for to thryve, 71
She saith it is here prudent purviaunce;
elf-ighteous, If they go bak ageynward and vnthryve,

48 *Right*] *om* W 50 *or* (2) *om.* H. charthe *sic* C. 51 *he is*] hys H. full lyke C W 52 passyd C tossed W *sely*] besy W. 53 *Wher*] There H C W 54 *so*] full W 55 theyr lustes H C W *well*] *om* H W 56 *plie*] please H C W *Stanza* 9 *om* D., *in the others Variants from* H husbandes W. 59 begynneth C W. *a*] *om.* C. C *ends here.* 60 And in complaynynge chaungeth W. 61 *hir*] *om.* W. 62 *hir husbond*] hym H. as is W. 64 weddid men haue H 67 *Of*] In H W. euerlastynge W. 68 of wifes this H. 69 they lyst to be H W. 70 gouerneth W wil gouerne H. 71 *the*] her W. hap H. happen W.

She sayth it is his mysgou*er*naunce;
He berith the wite of all suche ordynaunce: 75
If they be poure and fall in[to] distresse,
She sayth it is his ffoly and his lewdnesse. 77 deceitful,

(12)

And if [so be] he be no spere-man good, [leaf 8]
Hit may well hap he shall haue an horn,
A large bone to stuff wythall his hood,
A mowe be-hynde, and fayned chere beforn,
And if it ffall, that there good be lorn, 82
By auenture at[1] even or at morowe, [1] MS or at
The sely husbond shall haue all the sorowe. 84

(13)

The husbond hath grete cause to care,
For wyff, for childe, for stuff and [for] mayne,
And if ought lacke, she woll swere and stare,
"He is a wastoure, and shall neu*er* the!" extravagant,
But Salamon seith, ther be thyng*es* thre, 89
Shrewed wyfes, rayne, and smokes blake,
Makith husbondes there howses to fforsake. 91

(14)

Wyves been bestes very vnstable 92 unstable,
In ther desires, which may not chaunged be,
Like a swalowe which is insaciable,
Like p*er*ilous Caribdis of the trouble see,
A wawe calme, full of adu*er*site, 96
Whoes blandisshyng medled w*ith* myschaunce—
Callid Syrenes ay full of variaunce. 98

(15)

They hem reioise to see and to be sayne,
And to seke sondry pilgremages, fond of pilgrimages,
At grete gaderyng*es* to walken vpon the playne,

75 *write*] blame W 76 And if *ins.* H W. in H D W. 77 *his* (1)] *om.* H. *his* (2)] *om.* C. 78 so be H W. werkman W H. that he be H. 79 that he *ins.* H. 80 *wythall*] with W in H. 83 *eyther at* W *at* (2)] *om* W 84 In faith the *ins* H H *ends here* 85 *The*] An W 86 *for* (4)] *om* D W 87 wyll both *ins* W 91 ofte theyr *ins* W 92 unchaungeable W 93 staunched W 95 Peryllous caryage W. 97 *medled*] endeth W. 98 *ay*] euer W 100 And for *ins* W 101 walke on W.

And at staracles to sitte on hie stages;
If they be ffaire, to shewe ther visages; 103
If they be ffowle of look or countenaunce,
They can amend it with plesaunt daliaunce. 105

(16)

Of ther nature they gretly hem delite,
With holy ffface fayned for the nones,
visiting and flirting at sanctuaries, more than for reliques,— In seyntuaries ther ffrendes to visite,
More than for relikkes or any seyntis bones,
Though they be closed vnder precious stones; 110
To gete hem pardoun, like there olde vsages,
To kys no shrynes, but lusty yong images 112

(17)

And to conclude shortly on reasoun, [leaf 8, back]
what could be worse? To speke of wedlok, of ffoles that be blent·
Ther is no more grevous ffell poysoun,
Ne noon so dredfull [peryllous] serpent,
As is a wyfe double in here entent; 117
Wherfore, yonge men, to eschewe sorowe & care,
Withdrawe your foot, or ye ffall in the snare. 119

Explicit.

102 *staracles*] scaffoldes W 105 They it amende W. pleasynge W *Stanza* 16 *om* W, *for which four spurious stanzas are substituted* (see below) 115 no greter griefe nor feller W 116 *perillous* W] of D (*erased and* a *written above*) 118 Therfore let W 119 *your*] theyr W *ye*] they W *ffall*] come W *Finis* Here endeth ye payne and sorowe of euyll maryage Imprynted at London in flete strete at the sygne of the Sonne, by me Wynkyn de Worde, W

The spurious stanzas from W read

And of profyte they take but lytell hede,
But loketh soure whan theyr husbandes ayleth ought;
And of good mete and drynke they wyll not fayle in dede,
What so euer it cost they care ryght nought;
Nor they care not how dere it be bought,
Rather than they should therof lacke or mysse
They wolde leeuer laye some pledge ywys

It is trewe, I tell you yonge men euerychone,
Women be vnryable and loue many wordes and stryfe;
Who can not appease them lyghtly or anone,
Shall haue care and sorowe all his lyfe,
That woo the tyme that euer he toke a wyfe;
And wyll take thought, and often muse
How he myght fynd the maner his wyfe to refuse.

18. RYGHT AS A RAMMES HORNE.

[MS Ellesmere 4, leaf 18, and back]

A Resoun of the Rammes Horne.

(1)

Al Right-Wisnesse dothe now *procede*, [leaf 18] All's well with the world,
  Sitte crowned hiche an Emperesse ;
Lawe hathe diffied Guerdoun & Mede,
  And sette vp Trowthe as a goddesse 4
  Good Feithe hathe outraied Dowblenesse,
And Prudence seeth al thynge a-forne,
  Kepyng the ordre of Stablenesse all goes as straight as a Ram's Horn
Conueyed by lyne—right as a rammes horne. 8

But that manei with trouth can not be founde,
  Therfore be wyse or ye come in the snare,
Or er ye take the waye of that bounde ;
  For and ye come there youre joye is tourned unto care
  And remedy is theie none, so may I faie,
But to take pacyens, and thynke none other way aboute
Then shall ye dye a martyi without ony doute

Therfore you men that wedded be,
  Do nothynge agaynst the pleasure of your wyfe,
Than shall you lyue the more meryly,
  And often cause her to lyue without stryfe ;
  Without thou art unhappy unto an euyll lyfe,
Than, yf she than wyll be no better,
Set hei upon a lelande, and bydde the devyll fet her.

MSS. Ellesmere 4, leaf 18, and back = E , Harley 172, leaf 71, back, to leaf 72, back = H ; Harley 2251, leaf 20 (frag.) = Ha ; Harley 4011, leaf 1 = Hy , Lansdowne 409, last leaf = L ; Adds 29729, leaf 10 and back = A ; Bodley 686, leaf 190, back, to 191 = B ; Bannatyne MS., leaf 79, back, to 80 = Ba ; Trin. Coll. Camb. O. 9. 38, leaf 27 and back = T , Ashmole 61 *is not collated, being quite altered by the Scots scribe See notes Title.* And begynneþ a tretis of þe rammes horne B 1 r'yctous thing the quhilk dois now Ba. now dothe H A T L. 2 And fayth ys L. *Sitte*] is Ba. unto an Ba. 3 *diffied*] dystroyed L *Guerdoun*] waryson Hy. comytye L. all mede H A. his meid B. *alle*] *om.* T. 4 *And*] *om.* Ba H A T. Settis Ba. *vp*] *om.* L. on heyght as H A B. om. Hy. hy lyke L. 5 *contraryede* H A. put awey all L. flyttin with fraud and Ba. 6 *And*] *om.* L. *thyng*, tyme L. thingis that cumis Ba. 7 Following the trace Ba T. of perfyte *ins.* Ba H A. 8 Als evin be lyne Ba (*and in other refrains*). as ryght L.

(2)

Princes and prelates, Princes of custome maynteyne right yn dede,
And prelates lyuen alle yn holynesse,
knights, Kny3thode wille suffre no falshede,
monks, And presthode hathe refused al richesse ;
Religious, of verray *par*fitenesse,
With vertues ben on hight vp-borne ,
Enuye yn cloisters hathe noon entresse :
There loue conueyed—right as a rames horne

(3)

merchants, Marchauntes of lucre take noon hede,
And Vsure lith fetred yn distresse ,
And for to speke or write of womanhede,
Ther ban[i]shed han from hem Nowfangelnesse ,
labourers, And laborers done ay ther besynesse
That of the daie they wille none owre be lorne,
With swotte & trauaile avoydyng Idilnesse ·
Conueyed be lyne —right as a rammes horne

(4)

poor folk, Pore folke pleyne hem for no nede,—
the rich, These riche men dothe so grete almesse !
Plente eke dothe the hungry fede,
Clothe the naked & his wrecchednesse ;

10 *alle yn holynesse*] in clyne parfitnes Ba. in *per*fytnes L H A T. *lyuen*] be L. 11 Knychtis luvis, God wat, bot littill f Ba. 12 *pre*stys L Ba. *al*] *om.* Hy. 13 *par*fytte holynes L. levis in holines Ba. 14 Thay bene in vertew and full fair vpborne Ba. ben ay wp welle borne L. 15 court can no man se incress Ba. 16 Conwoyd be lyne as L. as right B. Conveyde they bene A. ys conveyd T. *Alsleill, etc.* Ba. 17 *lucre*] wynnygys *sic* L. nowe noñ *ins.* H A T. bot littill Ba. 18 *And*] For L. Thair Ba. yfeteryd T. *lith*] is Ba. in strong L with Ba. 19 *or*] and H L. *or write*] *om.* Hy L. also Ba. 20 hane banyshed L. haue banned Hy. Baneist fiome thame is Ba. *from hem*] *om.* Hy. 21-24 *tr.* with 45-48 Ba. 21 Lauboraris wirkis with all Ba. *ay*] trewly H L A T. soie Hy. 22 non owr of þe day schuld be lorne L. Day nor nycht nor hour can be forborne Ba. *they wille*] *om* Hy. 23 Bot swynk and suelt to voyd Ba. all ydullness L Ba. 24 is ryght L 25 The pore L. complenis now bot Ba. 26 *These*] That H A T. The L Ba nowe so Hy. gives ay seik almonss as I gess Ba. 27 with plenty Ba. doth eke B. *eke*] eche daye A H H *om.* L. ay the hungry thay do Ba. 28 *& his*] in his H A L T. in thair Ba.

And Charite is now a chief maistres ; [leaf 18, back]
Sclandre from his tunge hathe plucked owte þe thorn ;
Detraccioun his langage dothe represse :
Conueyed be lyne—right as a rammes horn. 32

all live straight as a Ram's Horn.

(5)

Ipocrisie chaunged hathe his wede,
Take an habite of vertuous gladnesse ;
Deceyte dare not abrode is whynges sprede,
Nor Dissymulynge owte his hornes dresse ; 36
For Trowthe of kynde wille shewe his brightnesse
Withowte eclipsynge, thowgh Falsnesse had hit sworn ,
And for to affermc this dite by processe,
Hit is conueied—right as a rammes horn. 40

Hypocrisy and

(6)

Owte of this londe—& elles God forbede !—
Owtlawed ben Feynynge & Falsenesse ;
And Flatrie is fled, for verrai drede ,
Riche and pore haue chose hem to Sadnesse ; 44
Women lefte Pride, & take hem to Mekenesse,
Whos paciens is now wette and shorne,
Ther tonges haue non tarage of sharpnesse .
Conueied be lyne—right as a rammes horne. 48

Deceit,

Pride,

(7)

So now remembre, & prudentli take hede,
How Vertu is of Vices lady & maistresse ;

29 *And*] *om.* L. 30 *his*] hir Ba. pullit Ba. *owte*] *om.* Hy L 31 doth hys langage oppresse L Discretioun dois all hir laws express Ba. 32 as ryght L, *and in other refrains. Stanza* 5 *om* Ba. *Stanzas* 5, 6 *tr.* Ba 33 hath changyd Hy L. hath he T. 34 And chose hym L. 35 *abrode*] *om.* L. 36 *his*] *om.* H. of his B. hys hornys owte T. 37 Trouth woll of kynd shew Hy 38 ony clepyng þe false haue sworne L. *hit*] *om.* Hy. 39 *And*] *om.* H A. *for*] *om.* L. *to*] *om.* Ha. *þis* dedys be good proses L. trewly by *ins.* H A. 41 Put out *ins* Hy. *&*] or Ba. 42 Ys fled all faynynng falsnesse L Baneist is fraud falsheid and fekilnes Ba. Feynynges outclawede & alsoo Ha. *&*] of Hy 43 *And*] *om.* Ba H A. shame and drede *ins.* H A. and that for verry drede Ba. 44 chose to hem L. Both riche Ba. *hem to*] *om.* Hy. takin thame to Ba 45 Thay haif left Ba (*see l.* 21). haue lost pride L. chosyn Hy. drawyth hem L. holynes L. 46 bot newly Ba. newe both L. 47 *tarage*] tuiching Ba 49 *So now*] Pryncis A H L Ba. 50 vices a duchesse H A. *lady and*] *om.* B. cheef maystresse Hy. a for wyse lyke a godes L. vice a he goddess Ba. a vyces duchesse T.

and Heresy, Owre feithe not halteth, but leueth on his crede,
Thurgh right beleue, the dede bereth witnesse ; 52
Eretikes han loste here frowardenesse,
Wedid the cokle from the pure corne :
are departed as straight as the Ram's Horn Thus eche astate is gouerned, yn sothenesse,
Conueied be lyne—right as a rammes horne ! 56

---

19. SO AS THE CRABBE GOTH FORWARD.

THE ANONYMOUS FRENCH ORIGINAL, WITH LYDGATE'S TRANSLATION

[From MS Trin. Coll. Camb , R 3. 20, pp 49–52]

I.

Ycy[1] comence vn balade ffrauncoys fait par le plus grande poetycal Clerk du Parys regardez & lysez Ie vous en pry.

(1)

Le mounde va en amendaunt,] [p 49]
Chescun entent a dieux seruir,
All goes happily forward, like the Crab Chescun fuit orgueil & benbaunt,
Pour droite loyaulte tenir, [p 50] 4
Hom voit chescum vice fouir,

51 we leif evin as our Ba. *his*] owr L. *but*] *om.* Hy. 52 Ther of owr dedys here nowe L. In wird and dede as wark beiris Ba. 53 All ipocritis Ba. *loste*] lefte H A Ba T. 54 And wede L *pure*] *om.* Hy. owt of *þe* corn L. Thus weidit is the poppill fra the corne Ba. 55 And every Ba. Now ych a state ys grownddyd be sothfastnes L. as I gess Ba. Colophon. q*uod* I Ludgate H Finis Ba. q*uod* Iohn ludgate write out of Master Philyppes boke A. La adds an extra stanza.

Frerys of lord*es* take non hede,
To plese *þem* for no worldly ryches,
And chastyte hath nowe sowyn hys seyd,
Among nunnys of grete holynesse,
Faytowr lyith bown flate*r*yng in derknesse,
Thus ysall falsyd put abak & lorne,
That nothyng ysto hus trewenesse,
Conwayd be lyne as ryght as a ramys horn.

[*In late hand*. The above was wrote by Lydgate Monk of Bury but never printed.]

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 49–52 = T ; B. M. Adds. 29729, leaves 154–155 = A ; Ellesmere 4, leaf 19 and back = E ; Bodley 686, leaf 189 and back = B ; Harley 2251, leaf 40 and back = H ; Harley 4011, leaf 1 (frag. beg. l. 30) = h.

Traysoun plus ne regnera—
Vous verrez ses fais acomplir
Aynsi come le cravisse va

(2)

Bien se garderont tout sergeant
De tort fayre ne de mantir,
Aduocas n'y[r]ont plus playdant
Fors pour lour droit soustenir,
Iuges ferront droit sans faillir, Law,
Gabelle iamays ne courra-
Vous verrez ces fais acomplir
Aynsy come le cravisse va

(3)

Theologie s'ira humyliant, Theology,
Deuisyon verras perir,
Religieux verras en grant
De luxure en sus d'eux bannir,
Mendyans verrez hom[1] rechir, [1] S'en,
Les poures exsauciez serra— Society.
[Vous verrez ces fais acomplir]
Ainsy come le cravisse va

Lenvoye.

Prince, les cieux verrez ourir
Et croy que chescun sayntira,
Car tous sount plains de saint espir(i)t
Ainsy come le cravysse va

II Lydgate's Translation.

Takeþe heede my lordes for here foloweþe a balade of þe same sentence made in oure englishe langage by Daun Iohan Lidegate of Bury þe Munke / nowe iugeþe yee þat beoþe kunyng / which yowe lykeþe þe beter þe nsh or þenglissh.

(1)

Þis worlde is ful of stabulnesse, There is no fickleness,
Þer is þer inne no varyaunce ;
But trouthe, feyth, and gentylesse, [p. 51]
Secrenesse, and assuraunce,
Plente, ioye, and al playsaunce

all goes as straight as the Crab, forward.

Bensaumple who cane haue rewarde,
Verrayly by ressemblaunce
So as þe crabbe goþe forward. 8

(2)

Ꝑer is nowe founde no falsnesse,
Right is so mıghty of puissaunce ;
Feyth haþe exyled doublenesse,
Progress everywhere Fortune chaungeþe not hir chaunse, 12
Beheest abydiþe in constaunce,
Frenship is founde no coward,
Light with derkeness haþe acordaunce—
So as þe crabbe goþe forward. 16

(3)

Prynces soustene Rıghtwysnesse,
in all classes, Knighthood in Trouthe haþe whett his launce,
Lawe haþe putte Meede in gret distresse
And avoyded hir acqueyntaunce, 20
Pariuree in England and Fraunce
Is fledde byyonde Mount Godard,
from Iuroures with Trouth haue allyaunce—
So as þe crabbe gooþe forwarde. 24

(4)

Sergeauntes, pledirs of Kyndenesse,[1] [1] MS. kuȝndenesse.
high to Haue made oon Guerdoun a defyaunce ,
Consistoryes for Hoolynesse,
Bytweene hem and Meede is gret distaunce , 28
Flatterye haþe lost his countenaunce,
Plentee is founden no nygarde,[2] [2] MS mygarde
Scarsytee ıs goone to meschaunce—
So as þe crabbe gooþe forwarde. 32

(5)

Iche man haþe enoughe Rychesse,
low, Poure folke feele no grevaunce ;
Preesthode lyveþe in parfytnesse,

7 *Verrayly*] Vaıiabh EB. 8 *So*] Right E B. 12 *Fortune*] for time A. 13 *in*] on E B. 15 *derkness*] derke E B. 16 *So*] Right E B. 20 *hir*] ıs H. 21 *line om.* H. and ın B E. 23 hath H. 24 *So*] Right E B. 25 *Kyndenesse*] feythfulnesse H E B. 26 Han H. 29 *lost*] left H. 31 *to*] vnto E B H L. 32 *So*] Riȝt E B h. 33 ynough of *ins.* H. 34 *folke*] pepull h.

And cane in lytell haue souffysaunce ;
Relygyoun haþe noon attendaunce
Vn-to þe worlde, but al vpward— [p 52]
To gyf ensaumple, in substaunce,
Howe þat þe crabbe gooþe forward

(6)

Takeþe heede also, bavysynesse,
Wymmen frome Cartage to Constaunce
Ebaunysshed haue Newfangelnesse,
Putt in his place Perseueraunce ;
In clergye is parfyte gouuernaunce ,
Mesure with marchaundes is cheef stuward,
Weght holdeþe truwly þeyre ballaunce—
So as þe crabbe gooþe forwarde.

even women,

in the best of all possible worlds,—

Lenvoye.

Prynce, þe reuers to expresse
Of yche thing by contynuaunce :
Entendement Double is cheef maystresse,
Fals compassing by disseyvaunce,
Which causeþe alwey gret distourbaunce ,
Frensshe, Englysshe, Normand, and Pycard,
Ꝑe hevenly signe makeþe demonstraunce
Howe þat þe crabbe gooþe bakward !

But the Crab, you see, goes backward !

36 *And*] *om.* E B h. 39 *gyf*] ye B. 40 *Howe*] Right h E B h. *ends* by lydegate. 42 Custaunce E B. Fraunce H 43 Ibanshed E B. 44 And putte H. in a B *his*] *om* E. 45 *is*] hath H. 47 Iuste weight H. justly the H. 48 *So*] Right E B. 49 Prynces E B *Perantifrasim* H. 50 *yche*] euerı E B matıers of longe c. H. 51 *cheef*] a H. 52 *line om.* H. 53 Trıew people to sette at distaunce H. 54 To please al folk it is ful hard H 56 Right as the Crabbe gothe forewarde E B. How worldly thynges goo forward H.

20 THE CHURL AND THE BIRD.

[MS. B.M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 28 to 34, back]

[1] **Incipit de Aue & Rustico.** [[1] leaf 27, catch-phrase]

(1)

Fables are useful, such

Problemys, liknessis & ffigures [leaf 28]
Which previd been fructuous of sentence,
And han auctoritees grou*n*did on scriptures
Bi resemblau*n*ces of notable apparence,
With moralites concludyng in prudence,— 5

as that of the trees in the Bible,

Lik as the Bible reherseth bi writyng,
How trees somtyme ches hem-silf a kyng ; 7

(2)

First in ther chois they namyd **the Olive**
To regne among hem, **Iudicu***m* doth expresse,
But he hym-silf gan excusen blyve,
He myht nat forsakyn his fatnesse ,
Nor the **Figge-tre** hir amerous swetnesse ; 12

MSS. B M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 28, back, to 34, back = L , Leyden Univ. Vossius 9, leaves 42 to 48 = Ly , Harley 116, leaves 146, back, to 152 = H , Camb. Un. Lib. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 74, back, to 81 = C ; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 19, leaves 9–11, back = T , Cotton Caligula A II., leaves 15 to 20 = Ct , Balliol Coll. 354, leaves 106 to 112 = B ; Lincoln Cath. C. 4. 5, leaves cij–cvij, back, = Li ; Univ. Lib Camb Kk. 1. 6, leaves 208, back, to 214, back, = K ; Prints, Caxton 1477–8 = Cx ; Caxton 1490 = Cx^2 ; W. de Worde = W^1 and W^2 , Pynson = Py , Mychel = M ; Copland (*not collated ; said to be copy of M.*) ; Ashmole = A (*Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum* 1652, pp 213–226). Cx^2 is *identical with* Cx *except where separately noticed. An uncollated fragment is in the Cardigan Chaucer*

Title Byrd C (*rest cut*). Fabula de Ave & Rustico Ly. The Chorle and the Byrd, printed Ct (*in late hand*). The tale of þe byrde and the Chorle of thre notable & gret wysdoms groundyd vppon these ij, uerses folowyng that ys to wete / ne nimis omissa doleas nec de quod audis. Credas, nec optas id quod habere nequis T. The Churle and the Byrde. Cop. Hermes Bird A. Here begynneth the chorle and the byrde W. Here foloweth the churle and the byrde M. *On the Huth MS. see Notes.* 1 of olde T H Ct B A W. 2 ar preuyd T. 3 *han*] *om.* B Cx W. hath T. haf C. haue Ct. auctorite H T. *on*] in K C H B Ct. 4 resemblance T Pr W. *notable*] nobill K H. apperannce Py. 5 *in*] on W Ct B Pr T. of H. *With*] wych A. 6 as to *ins.* Py. 7 chees hem somtyme Cx B W. chas Ly. 8 chose Py. the lyne Cx. *the*] *om.* Py M. 9 Judycyum B. 10 hym dide H. excuse T Py. can excuse hym A. 11 they M. forsake T Py H B C. tatrenesse B. 12 *hir*] his Ly T H C B Ct Cx. her Py.

Nor the **Vyne** hir holsom fresh tarages,
Which yeuyth comfort to al maner ages.[1] [1] MS. of ages. 14

(3)

And semblably poetes laureate, — and likewise poets, such as those who made the beast-fables,
  Bi dirk parables ful convenyent,
Feyne that briddis & bestis of estat—
  As roial eglis & leones—bi assent
  Sent out writtis to hold a parlement, 19
And maade decrees breffly for to sey,
Som to haue lordship, & som to obey 21

(4)

Eglis in the ayer hihest to take ther fliht,
  Power of **leones** on the grou*n*de is seene,
Ceedre of trees hihest is of sight,
  And the **Laurel** of natur is ay grene,
  Of floures all **Flora,** goddes & queene ; 26
Thus of al thyng ther been dyuersites,
Some of estat, & som of lowe degrees. 28

(5)

Poetes write wondirful liknessis, [leaf 28, back]
  And vndir covert[2] kepte he*m* silf ful cloos , — do good covertly :—
Bestis thei take, & fowlis, to witnessis, [2] MS covrefort (*see below.*)
  Of whoos feynyng fables first arroos ;—
  And heere I cast vnto my purpoos 33 I therefore purpose to translate
Out of Frenssh a tale to translate,
Which in a pau*n*flet I radde & sauh but late. 35 one from the French,

13 *hir*] his Py Cx T H C Ly Ct B. *frcsh*] *om.* Cx B W. tarage H Cx B H. talage Ct. terıage A. corage Py. 14 *to al*] tall Cx. *of*] *om.* Ct H C B Cx Ly W. age A Ct, *etc.* 15 semblable C A. laureall Ct. 17 *Feyne*] Feynyn T. Seyn Ct. 18 As a ryol eglys Py. 19 *hold*] olde H. 20 *decrees*] the crye Py M. 21 for to *ins.* H T. 22 heyre T H Ly. *to*] *om.* Ct A W. *take*] make Cx B W. *ther*] the Cx B. 24 *of*] among Ct H Cx Py B T. all trees *ins.* T. *is*] *om.* H M 25 *and*] *om.* Py M. laureall H. lawrer Cx. laurelle Py. *ay*] ever A. 26 *all*] also H. Flora ys Ct T. Flora aye B Cx Py W M. 28 degre Ly. lower A. 29 liknes T C Cx Py. 30 *vndir*] *om.* A. kepe *written as* kepte *first in* L, *then altered.* *ful*] *om.* Cx B W. 31 They take bestis H T Ct B Cx Py A W. 32 feynynges H T. saynges Py. *fables*] faynyng Ct. 33 *cast*] call B W. *vnto*] to C B Cx W. on Py M. 34 of the *ins.* H C Ct T K. 35 *Which in*] within Py. saw and M *& sauh*] *om.* T.

(6)

This tale, which I make of mencioun,
In groos rehersid, pleynly to declare,
of three proverbs paid for ransom. Thre proverbis paied for raunsoun
Of a fair bird that was take in a snare,
Wondir desirous to scape out of hir[1] care :— [1] MS. hi . 40
Of myn auctour folwyng the processe,
So as it fill, in ordre I shal expresse. 42

(7)

Whilom ther was [in] a smal village,—
As my auctour makith rehersail—
There was a churl A cherl which had[de] lust & gret corage
Withyne hymsilf, bi diligent travaile,
with a garden, Tarray his gardeyn with notable apparaile, 47
Off lenghte & brede ilich[e] square & longe,
Hedgid & dichid to make it sewr & strong 49

(8)

Al thaleys were made pleyn with sond,
The benchis turved with newe turvis grene,
Sote herbis with condittes at the hond,
That wellid vp ageyn the sonne shene,
very pretty, Lich siluer stremys, as any cristal cleene, 54
The burbly wawis in ther vp boylyng
Round as berel, ther bemys out shewyng 56

36 *of*] *om.* M. 37 reherseth H T Py Ct B M. 38 *Thre*] The grete Py M. for a *ins.* W Cx Ct. for the Py. 39 *fair*] lytel M Py. *om.* Cx B. *that*] which B Cx W. *om.* Py M. taken Py M. *in a*] oute of a H. 40 wondeiful Py M. *out of*] fro B Cx W. *his*] her W Cx T H B A. *om.* Ct Py M. 41 auctours B Cx W. 42 befelle B Cx W. 43 *Whilom*] somtyme Py. *in*] *om.* L Ly. 44 *rehersail*] mencion Py. 45 the wich A. *gret*] a grete H. *om.* Py M. grete lust and C. 46 by hys *ins.* A. 47 *Tarray*] To make B Cx W. Toward K. *with notable apparaile*] of riche entayll W Cx B. reparel A. 48 in lyke M. ylyche T. yelich H. lyche Cx B W. 49 dyked H 50 And all *ins.* Ct *al th'*] *om.* C. 51 *turved*] clouerd *sic* Ly couerde B Cx Py C A M 52 With the sote herbes and Py M. herbers H K. *The*] *om.* T. atte hond Ly. 53 *That*] Than M. wellith B Cx. wyll it W. shynynge M 54 Lyke unto siluer or any Py. *any*] *om.* W. clere M. 55 burbill B Cx Py W. 56 byrall T. a beral Py. *ther*] *om.* H. the W. up ther on A. chedyng A

(9)

Mid the gardeyn stood a fressh laurer, [leaf 29] with a tree,
Theron a brid syngyng, bothe day & nyht, where a bird sang at even
With sonnyssh fetheris brihter than gold wer,
Which with hir song makith heuy hertis liht,
That to bihold it was an heuenly siht 61
How toward evyn & in the daw[e]nyng,
She did hir peyn most amorously to syng. 63

(10)

Esperus afforcid hir corage,
Toward euyn, whan **Phebus** gan to weste,
Among the branchis for hir avauntage,
To syng hir complyn & than gon to reste,
And at the risyng of the Queene **Alceste** 68 and at dawn
To syng ageyn, as it was to hir[1] dewe, [1] MS his
Erly on morwe the day-sterre to salewe 70

(11)

It was a verray heuenly melodie a heavenly melody
Euen & morwe to here the briddis song,
And the soote sewgred armonye
Of vncouth warblis & tewnes drawe along,
That al the gardeyn of the noise rong, 75
Til on a morwe, that **Titan** shon ful cleere,
The brid was trappid & cauht in a panteere. 77

(12)

The cherl was glad that he this brid hath take, The churl caught her
Mery of cheer, of look, and of visage,
And in al hast he cast[e] for to make

57 Amyddis H. myddis Ct In myddes of Py M. Mid Li Mydd in Cx B W. 58 *bothe*] *om* Ct T Cx B Py W M. 59 *sonnyssh*] shynnyng H B Cx Py M the golde *ins.* H. 60 made H Ct B Cx Py T W M 61 That her *ins* M Py. For A. 62 dawenyng Cx Li. morryng Ct. 63 amorous Ct A. 64 enforced W H Cx B Py A M strongly her *ins.* B Cx W 65 *gan*] went Py A M *weste*] reste Ct. to the west M. 66 *Among*] and H. *for*] to A W. to take *ins* Py M. 67 compleyn Py. *than*] *om.* C. to go *ins.* Py M as it was best A. 68 At at Py. *sic the* (1, 2)] *om.* B Cx W. 69 *it*] *om.* H C *was*] were Py. *to his*] to her T A. hir H. her B Cx W Ct Py M. his Li. *to*] *om.* M. 70 *on*] and Ct. *sterre*] after Py M 72 *Euen*] Erly Ct. morn Cx. 73 *And*] *om.* K. all þe *ins* T. *the*] hys C. *sewgred*] fygured Ct. 74 drawen on long H. tones Py. townes T. 76 *that*] whan Ct C H Cx B W T. *ful*] *om.* C B W. wol Li K. 77 *The*] This W. dyd shyne cleer M. *in*] with H B Cx W. 78 *that*] whan B Cx W. 79 *of* (2)] *om.* A. *of* (3)] *om.* M. 80 caste T. purposed Cx B W.

and made a cage for her,

Withyn his hous a praty litel cage
And with hir song to reioissh his corage ; 82

but she said

Tyl atte last the cely bryd a-brayde,
And sobirly to the cherl [s]he saide .— 84

(13)

" I am now take & stonde vndir daungeer, [leaf 29, back]
Hold[e] streite, & I may nat flee ,
Adieu my song & al my notis cleer
Now that I haue lost my liberte,
Now am I thral, and somtyme I was fre, 89

" I cannot sing in prison.

And trust weel now I stonde in distresse,
I can-nat syng, nor make no gladnesse 91

(14)

" And thouh my cage forged were of gold,
And the pynachs of berel & cristall,
I remembre a prouerbe seid of old,

Freedom is all !

' Who lesith his fredam, in soth, he lesith all ;
For I haue leuer vpon a braunche small 96
Meryly to syng among the woodis grene,
Than in a cage of siluer briht and shene. 98

(15)

" Song & prisoun haue noon accordaunce,
Trowistow I wole syngen in prisoun ?
Song procedith of ioie & plesaunce,
And prisoun causith deth & destruccioun ;
Ryngyng of ffeteris makith no mery soun ; 103
Or how shold he be glad or iocounde,
Ageyn his wil that lith in cheynes bounde ? 105

81 lytil pratı A W M. 82 *hir*] his L Lı Ly. 83 *Tyl*] and A. 84 vnto T H Ct Py to L Ly C. thus to Cx B W. she *in* L. *struck through.* Ly he. 85 *now*] *om.* M. 86 Holden Py. Holde Cx T H. streyte T H. *&*] þat Ct C T H Cx B Py W K. *I*] *om.* T Ly Ct. 87 *& al myn*] my lusty Py m. and My Ct. and alle H. 88 Nowe haue I lost Py M. 89 *and somtyme I*] that somtyme Py H M. wheıe somtyme I Cx B W. & somtyme Ct A. 90 truste Cx B W. tıust me C Py. *now*] whyle Cx B T W Ct H. *om.* A. *stonde*] am B Cx W. That I *ins.* W. 91 *no*] *om.* H. 92 *of*] with H. 95 *in soth*] in faith C H K. forsoth Cx B W. *om.* Py M. ys ın thral A. 96 hadd H Cx B Py W. 97 *to*] *om.* Py M. wode Py. 98 *siluer*] golde Ly. 99 *and*] in B Cx. *Song*] Sothe M. 100 trowisthow Ly. þat I *ins.* B W. 101 Nay for song M. *&*] & of A H C T Ct B K Cx Py. *ioie*] wil A Ly C T Ct Li 102 *&*] ad *sic* Py. 103 *makith*] is Cx B W sounde M Py. song Ly. 104 who schold be Ct Py M.

(16)

"What vaileth it **a leon** to be a kyng
Off bestis all, shet in a tour of ston?
Or an **egle** vndir streite kepyng,
Callid also kyng of ffoules euerychon?
Fy on lordship whan liberte is gon!
Answer heer-to, & late it nat asterte,
Who syngith mery, that syngith nat of herte?

Who singeth merry, that singeth not of heart?

(17)

"But if thou wilt reioissh my syngyng, [leaf 30]
Late me go flee free fro [al] daungeer,
And euery day in the morwenyng
I shal repair vn-to thi laurer
And fresshly syng with lusty notis cleer
Vndir thi chaumbir or aforn thyn halle,
Euery sesoun whan thou list me calle.

Let me go, and I'll sing for you,

(18)

"To be shet vp & pynned vndir drede
Nothyng accordith vn-to my nature,
Thouh I were fed with mylk & wastelbred,
And swete cruddis brouht to my pasture,
Yit hadde I leuer do my besy cure
Erly on morwe to shrape[n] in the vale
To fynde my dyner among the wormes smale.

but not in a cage,

(19)

"The labourer is gladder at his plow,
Erly on morwe to feede hym on bacoun,
Than som man is, that hath tresour inow

the poor labourer is happier than the rich

106 *vaileth vt*] auayleth Py M. *a*] *om.* C. a kyng of bestes A. 107 *Off bestis all shet*] To be shyt vp Py M. in a gret tour *ins.* T. Fast schut in a tower of ston alone A. 108 *kepyng*] cheynys A. 109 *also*] a B. *om.* P M. also the A. 111 *&*] *om.* Cx A W. 112 merily Cx B H Py C W. at herte Cx B W. atte hert M Py. 113 *But if*] But and Py. And yf Cx B. rejoyce the of A. reioyse of Cx W K Py M. 114 Suffre me to go fre Py. flye H. *om.* K *free*] fer Cx B. *al*] *om.* C A K. 115 in the gray *ins.* Py M grene mornynge M. 116 *laurer*] lavrye B. *thi*] the M. 117 *fresshly*] merely Py M. to syng *ins.* A. note M. 119 *list*] wylt T. to call M. 121 *vn-to*] to Py M. 123 *swete*] with Cx B W. curdes Py. 124 I hadde Py. to do *ins.* Ly Ct H T C Cx B Py M W. þo Ct. 125 *on*] yn the. scrape Cx B. *vale*] dale Ct. walle Py M. 127 *his*] the C Py Cx B W. 128 *on*] with H M. 129 *man is*] ben A. man ȝe K. *tresour*] good Cx B W.

man in prison.

Of all deyntes, plente & foisoun,
And hath no fredam, with his pocessioun, 131
To gon at large, but as a bere at stake,
To passe his boundis, but if he leve take. 133

(20)

In short, I'll not sing."

"Take this answeer for a ful conclusioun,
To syng in prisoun thou shalt me neuer *con*streyn,
Tyl I have fredam in woodis vp and doun,
To flee at large on bouhis rouh & pleyn,
And of resoun thou shuldist nat disdeyn 138
Of my desir, but lawhen & haue game,
But who is a cherl wold eche man were the same" 140

(21)

"Then," said the churl,

"Weel," q*uod* the cherl, "sith it wole nat be [leaf 30, back]
That I desir, as be thi talkyng,
Maugre thi wil thou shalt chese oon of[1] three, [1] MS oon sof.
Withyn a cage myryly to syng,
Or to the kechen I shal thi body bryng, 145
Pulle thi ffetherys that be so briht & cleere,

"you shall be eaten."

And aftir roste, or bake to my dyneer" 147

(22)

"Nay," said the bird,

Than q*uod* the brid.—"To resoun sei nat I nay,
Touchyng my song a ful resoun thu hast,
And whan my fetheris pullid ben away
Yiff I be rostid othir bake in past,

"you'd get but little,

Thou shalt of me haue a ful small repast, 152
But yiff thou wilt werkyn bi my counsail,
Thou maist bi me han passyng gret avail. 154

130 *of*] And Cx W And of Ct H C T B Py K 131 *hath*] *om.* Ct Py H A. *no*] *om.* Ly. 132 a stake *ins* Cx W B C M Py. as bere to stake H K to a stake Ly Ll. at the A 133 bondes T W. *but*] *om.* M 134 *a*] *om.* A Ct HT. ful for A. 135 not me W Ct Cx B me not Ly H T. *not*] *om* C. 136 wordes *sic* T. 137 both rough *ins.* A. *rouh*] bosche K 139 *haue*] make B. haue gode M Py. *but*] to K. 140 *who*] he that M Py. he wold W. eche a H every A. *man*] *om.* Py. 142 *as*] *om.* A. *thi*] my Ct. 143 che *sic* Ly. *oon*] *om* B Cx W. 144 *a*] *om.* B. mery Py. 146 *so*] *om* W B Cx Py. 147 the rooste and bake H. bake the Cx Py M B A W. *dyneer*] soupere Cx Py W. 148 as to *ins.* Py M. y say A Cx M Py B. saye I Cx W. 149 *resoun*] answeie K H Cx W Py B Ct M. 150 pluckyd byn Cx W. be pulled Py. 151 and my body rostid Cx B W *othir*] or Ct. and Py in a Py W. 152 On me thou shalt Py M. *ful*] *om.* B Cx W Py A. *small*] lytyll Ct. 153 *yiff*] and Cx W. and if Py M. yet yef T. *om.* Ly. *bi*] after Py. 154 By me thou maist Py M. mayst thou M. *passyng*] a W B Cx. *om.* Py M.

(23)

"Yiff thou wilt on-to my rede assent,
And sofre me gon frely fro prisoun
Without raunsom or any othir rent,
I shal the yeve a notable gret gwerdoun,
Thre greete wisdames, accordyng to resoun,
More of availe, take heed what I do profre,
Than al the gold that is shett in thi coofre.

but I'll give you three wise saws for ransom."

(24)

"Trust me weel I shal the nat disseive,
Whoo that shal teche, of resoun he shal go fre."
"Weel," quod the cherl, "telle on, anoon lat see."
"Nay," quod the brid, "thou shalt anon conceyve,
It sitt a mayster to have his liberte,
And at large to have his lessoun,
Have me nat suspectt, I meene no tresoun" [1]

"Tell on."

"Nay, free me first"

[1] MS. but resoun.

(25)

"Weel," quod the cherl, "I hold me weel content, [leaf 31]
I trust the promys which thou hast made to me."
The brid fley forth, the cherl was at assent,
And took hir fliht vp to the lawrer tre.
Than thouht she thus:—"Now that I stond[e] free,
With snarys, panteris, I cast nat al my live,
Nor with no lymetwigges any more to stryve.

So he did.

155 *onto*] to B Cx Py A W *rede*] reason Cx Py M B W. good Ct. 156 to go T B Py M. fre Ly M 158 *gret*] *om.* B Cx Py W M. 159 *thre*] the Ly Li. the thre A. 160 *availe*] value Py T. valour C. *do*] *om.* B Cx Py K W M. 161 *the*] thy M. goodes or gold B. shet ys B Cx Ct W. *that is*] *om.* Py. 163 *that*] *om.* Cx W. *he shal*] must Ly Ct Cx B Py W M. must of reasoun H. he moste K. 164 sayd W. *on*] *om.* Li W K. *anoon*] *om.* M Py A. 165 *shalt*] mayst Ct. must W Cx B Ly K H T Py. *om.* A. 167 *have*] techyn Ly. teche T Cx B H C. haue Ct. 168 in suspecte M. *but resoun*] no treson Ct W M Cx B H T C Py Ly. 169 *weel*] *om.* *all.* sayd W. 170 *the* L T H C] thy Ct Cx B Py Ly W M. *which*] that W Cx B. makest me M. 171 *at assent*] at sent Ly. of assent Ct T H Py C B W M. 172 *hir*] his L Ct. vpon W. vnto M. 173 *she*] he H. *that*] *om.* B Cx Py M H W. stande I W M. 174 *snarys*] nor Py M. & pouters Cx B W. *cast*] purpose B Cx W. not in B. *al*] *om.* B Cx W. 175 *Nor*] And T. *no*] *om.* Py M. no mor A.

(26)

and the bird rejoiced, and made good resolves for the future,

"He is a fool, that skapid is daunger,
Hath brooke his ffeteris, & fled is from prisoun,
For to resort; for brent child dredith fyer;
Eche man bewar, of wisdam & resoun,
Of sugre strowid, that hidith fals poisoun; 180
Ther is no venym so perlious of sharppnesse,
As whan it hath of triacle a liknesse. 182

(27)

"Whoo dredith no perel, in perel he shal falle,
Smothe watres beth oft-sithis deepe,
The quaile-pipe can most falsly calle,
Til the quaile vndir the nett doth creepe;
A blereyde fowler trust nat, thouh he weepe, 187
Eschew his thombe, of wepyng take noon heed,
That smale briddis can nype bi the hed. 189

(28)

never to be caught again.

"And now that I sich daungers am askapid,
I wole bewar, & a-forn provide,
That of no fowler I wole no more be iapid,
From ther lyme-twiggis I wol fleen ferr a-side,
Wher perel is, gret perel is tabide,— 194

"Now for the ransom.

Com nere thou cherl, take heed [vn-]to my speche,
Of thre wisdamys that I wole the teche 196

(29)

First, do not be too credulous;

"Yiff nat of wisdam to hasty credence [leaf 31, back]
To euery tale, nor to eche tidyng,
But considre of reson & prudence

176 *is*] hath C. is fro B Cx W. 177 *Hath brooke*] and hath broke W. and broken H. Broken Py M. That broke A. *fled*] broke Ct. *is from*] out of C B Cx Py W M. 178 *For* (1)] Agayn W Cx B. *om.* Py M. *for* (2)] *om.* B Cx W chyldre dredyn T. resorte agene A. 179 Eche a *ins.* H. *of*] by B Cx W. 180 *Of*] *om.* B Cx W. strawed Py Cx A. *that*] whichl *sic* Py. 181 poison venyme *ins.* Py M. *of*] in H. *om* B 182 *a*] the C B Cx W. triackle of A. 183 *he*] *om.* B. 184 ofte Ly. *oft-sithis*] oftyn B. ofte tymes Ct. ofte tyme Cx W. oftentymes Py. 186 *Til*] Whyle T. 187 bleryeed H. 188 tombe M. 189 byrde W 190 dangere M Py Cx B. daungerous T. scapyd T. 193 *ther*] hys Ct. 194 *gret*] *om.* Ct B Cx A W *is*(2)] *om.* A. 195 *take heed*] & herkyn Py. and herke Cx W. 196 *wole* L. wyl Py. shall *others* 197 hastely W Ct. Li *inserts.* Non nimis amissis doleas nec omne quid audis credas nec cupias id quod habere nequis. 198 ne to euvry W Ct Cn B. *nor to*] and Py. nor A of M. *tidyng* thyng Ct. 199 *considre*] conseyve Ct B Cx W. and of *ins.* Ct B Cx]

Mong many talis is many grett lesyng ;
Hasty credence hath causid gret hyndryng,
[1 Report of talis, & tydynges brought vp new
Makith[2] many a man to be hold vntrewe.] [2] MS makit.

(30)

"For oo party take this for my raunsoun ;[3] [3] MS raunsom.
Lerne the secounde, groundid on Scriptur :
Desir thou nat bi no condicioun — second, do not desire the impossible,
Thyng that is inpossible to recur ,
Wordly desires stond al in aventure,
And whoo disireth to clymbe to hih a-loftt,
Bi sodeyn torn, felith often his fal vnsoftt.

(31)

"The thridde is this, bewar, bothe eue & morwe, — third, do not regret the past."
Forgete it nat, but lerne this of me :
For tresour lost make nevir to grett sorwe,
Which in no wise may recured be ;
For who takith sorwe for losse in that degre,
Rekne first his losse, & aftir rekne his peyne,
Off oo sorwe, he makith sorwis tweyne"

(32)

Aftir this lessoun the brid began a song, — Then the bird sang,
Off hir escape gretly reioisshi[n]g,
And she, remembring also of the wrong

200 *many*] *om* C. is] in W. *many grett*] many a grete M Py Ct. many a Cx B W. 201 *Hasty*] hast Ly. hastly Ct. 202–203 L *here copies by mistake l* 209. *The lines above are from Ly* Report of tales and tydynges brought vp new. *brought vp*] told of B Cx W. 203 *Makith*] caused Py M holdyn Ct. beholde T H Cx. ful ontrew A. 204 one part K Py M Cx W. *for* (2)] of Py M. *my*] thy H 206 Desire not thou Cx B W. 207 *Thyng*] Through Py. *that*] which H Cx B W. whiche *þat* T. 208 to stand *ins.* Ct. *al*] *om.* Py M. 209 *And*] as Py M. *to*] *om.* W M. 210 Ofte tyme by *ins.* C A. *felith often his fal*] he fallyth M Ct Py A. falleth ofte B Cx W. *his*] *om.* K. 212 *it*] *om.* B. 213 makith H. 214 may not *ins* H Ct. 215 *takith sorwe*] sorowith B Cx W for loue of any degre M Py. whoso Py. for loss in that degree A. *that*] suche C. 216 *aftir*] ofter Py. *rekne* (2)] *om.* C Py Cx B W M. 217 And of *ins.* M H T Py. *oo*] *om* T. maketh he H. 218 *a song*] to syng Ly. 220 *she*] *om.* B Cx. *remembring*] remembrid her B Cx W. remembred C Py Ly A M. *of the*] the H. the greate M Py. of *þat* Ct.

[1] *From* H. MS. L. *here repeats* 208–210.

Don bi the cherl, first, at hir takyng,
Off hir affray & of hir prisony*n*g, 222
Glad that she was at large & out of dreede,
and said: Said on-to hy*m*, houyng above his hede :— 224

(33)

"You were a fool to let me go, "Thou were," q*uod* she, "a verry nat*ur*al foole, [leaf 32]
To sofre me dep*ar*te of thi lewdnesse,
Thou aughtist of riht to pleyn & makyn deole,
And in [thyn] hert[e] han grett hevynesse
That thou hast lost so passyng gret richesse, 229
Which myht suffise bi valew in rekeny[n]g
To pay the rau*n*som of a myhty kyng. 231

(34)

I had a 'Jagounce' in my body, "Ther is a ston which callid is **iagou*n*ce,**
Off old engendrid withynne my entrayle,
Which of fyne gold peiseth a gret vnce,
Citryne of colo*ur*, lik garnetes of entaile,
Which makith men victorious in bataile, 236
And who-so-euer bere on hy*m* this stoon
Is ful assured of his mortal foon. 238

(35)

of magical properties, "Who hath this stoon in poscessiou*n*,
Shal sofre no povert, nor non indigence,
But of all tresour haue plente & foisou*n*,
And eu*er*y man shal doon hym reverence,
And noon enmye shal hym doon offence ; 243
But from thyn handis now that I am goon,
Pleyn if þou wilt, for thi part is noon. 245

222 *of* (2)] *om* C Ct H T Py K. empr1sonyng C Ct H T Py B Cx A K M. 223 *she*] *om.* Ly. *at large &*] *om.* Py M. 224 *on-to*] to Cx. W B. 225 *quod*] sayd Cx. 227 *of riht*] of H. *om.* M Py *to pleyn*] compleyn Py Cx B T W. to compleyn Ct H. 228 *thyn*] *om.* L. to have W Cx B Py H M. 229 *hast*] *om.* Py M. 230 valo*ur* C. 232 1s called T A. 1s called a Py M. called is a B Cx W. 233 *withynne*] 1n Py. 234 *peiseth*] peysyd Ct. passeth Py. *a gret*] an B Cx W. 235 like a *ins.* Fy M. of entable Py. 237 who som ever Ly. who þat Ct A. 238 fully H Py. assuryth Ct. *of*] ageyn *all others.* 239 Who þat *ins.* Ct Py M. *stoon*] *om.* Ct. 1n his *ins.* B Cx W. 242 hym doon Ct. *hym*] his Ly. 243 *noon*] his B T. *om.* Cx W. enemyes T. shal done hym C H. do hym noon T Cx B W. do to him Py. A *inserts here seven alchemical stanzas, here printed at end.*

(36)

"It causith love, it makith men gracious
  And favorabil in euery mannys siht,
It makith accord attween folk envious,
  Comfortith sorweful, makyth hevy hertis liht,
  Lik **thopasion** of colour sonnyssh bright;—
I am a fool to telle þe al attonys,
Or teche a cherl the prys of precious stonys

beyond belief,

(37)

"Men shuld nat put a *p*recious margarite [leaf 32, back]
  As rubies, saphires or othir stonys ynde,
Emeroudes, nor othir perlis whihte
  To fore rude swyn, that love draff of kynde;
  For a sowe delitith, as I fynde,
Moore in fowle draff hir pyggis for to glade,
Than in all the perre, that cometh of **Garnade.**

though a churl would not appreciate it.

(38)

"Ech þing[1] drawith vn-to his semblable [1] MS. þeing (*corrected*)
  Fissh in the see, bestis on the stronde,
The eyr for fowlis of natur is covenable,
  To a plowman for [to] tyle his londe,
  And to a cherl, a mookfork in his honde;
I lese my tyme any moor to tarye,
[To telle a bovir of the lapidarye].

You do not understand

246 *it* (2)] and Py M. 247 *in*] to Ly 248 oftweyn *sic* Ct. bitwene men Py M. folkes B W Cx. 249 It confoi teth M. and maketh H Ct C. it maketh M 250 topasion *others.* to poyson Py M. *of*] in Py. passyng A. colours H T. *sonnyssh*] schynyng K shyneth M. 251 þe] *om. others.* tellyn Ly. 252 Oi to *ins.* H Py M. 254 *or*] and Cx Py B W. of yud Ct. hynde H. 255 *othir* L B Cx] iounde *others.* 256 *rude*] a C a rude K. louen H daffe *sic* H. 257 hir as A. 258 *foule*] *om.* W. 259 *of*] out of *ins. all others* exc. Py M. 260 *vn-to*] to M Ct T B Cx Py W. semblavnce B. 261 *on*] in K. 262 Ther ffowles *sic* K. *of natur*] by nature W B Cx *om.* Py. *covenable*] commendable Py. 263 And to the Py Cu B W. To the Ct. *for*] *om.* K M. *to* (2) Ly *etc.*] *om.* LM. *hir*] the B C A Py Ct C H S W *om.* K M. 264 *to*] *om.* Py H M *a* (2)] *om.* C dongforke B Cx W. 266 *Line inserted from* Ly, *with which* H T Li K *agree.* For to tell a chorle of lapidarye W B Cx. of the Cx. Or to teche a chorle of the lapidarye Py M. *bovir*] churle C Ct. bowei H. Boye K bouer T. To teche a chorlle þe price of þe lapedare L (*written over blank by a later hand*).

(39)

You'll never get it again.

"That thou haddist, thou getist no more ageyn,
Thy lyme twyggis & panteeris I defye.
To lete me gon thou were fowle ovir-seyn,
To leese thi richesse only for folie ;
I am now free, to syngen & to flie
Wher that me list, & he is a fool at all
That goth at large, & makith hym-silf thrall.

(40)

"To heeryn a wisdam thyn eris ben half deeff,
Lik an asse that listeth on a harpe,
Thou maist go pypen in a ivy leeff,
But it's of no use to talk with you."
Bett is to me to syngyn on thornes sharpe,
Than in a cage, with a cherl to karpe,
For it was seyd of ffolkis yoore a-goon,
A cherlis cherl ful oft is woo-bigoon ! "

(41)

The cherl felt his hert[e] parte on tweyn, [leaf 33]
For verry sorwe, and a-sondry rive.

The churl wept for

"Allas," quod he, "I may weel weepe & pleyn
As a wretche nevir lik to thryve,
But for tendewr in povert al my live,
For of foly & of wilfulnesse
I have now lost al holly my richesse.

(42)

sorrow,

"I was a lord, I crie, 'Out on fortune !'
Hadde gret tresour late in my kepyng,
Which myht haue made me long to contune

267 *no more*] neuer H. 268 and thy *ins.* Py M. 269 *fowle*] ferre B. 270 *for*] of Ct. H T B Cx Py W M. 271 for to *ins.* K. 272 *a*] *om.* Py M. 273 *goth*] is B Cx W. a thrall *ins.* Py M. 274 *a*] of Py Cx Ly C W M. 275 listneth B Cx T Ct C M. Lyke to M. *on*] to M. 276 *in*] on W. go pype M. 277 For bettre *ins.* Py M hyt ys *ins.* Ct. *to me*] *om.* Py. *on*] ou *sic* Cx. 278 *with* a chorle in a cage T. 279 *ffolkis*] follres Py. *yoore*] yeres B Cx W. yere Py. long C M. many yere A. 280 That *ins.* Py M. *cherl*] wyfe C. brid Ly Py. *jul oft*] *om.* C Ly. ys oft Ct A. ofte H Cx B. oft T. often Py M. A *here inserts a spurious alchemical stanza see end.* 281 harte Ly. herte Ct Cx. *parte*] *om* Py M. 283 *weel*] *om.* Ly. 284 to the nor thryue *ins.* P. 285 *for tendewr*] to morne Py M. *for*] *om.* W. 286 *of* (2)] *om.* K 287 lost now Ct. haue loste holy al Py M. 288 Cried Py M. *on*] of H T. 289 And had *ins.* Ct Py H T M. I had B Cx W. 290 longe Ly. *to*] *om.* B Cx W. for to P.

With thilk[e] ston to have lived lik a kyng,
Yif that I hadde sett it in a ryng, 292
Born it on me, I hadde had good i-nowh, at his loss.
I shold no more haue goon on-to the plowh!" 294

(43)

Whan the brid sauh the cherl thus moorne,
And how that he was hevy of his cheere,
She took hir fliht, and gan ageyn retoorne,
Towardis hym, & seide as ye shal here:— Then the bird said,
"O dulle cherl! wisdames for to leere 299 "You have
That I the tauht, al is left bi-hynde,
Racid awey, and cleene out of thi mynde. 301

(44)

"Tauht I the nat this wisdam in sentence. forgotten everything I told you.
To every tale brouht to the of newe,
Nat hastily yeue ther-to credence,
Into tyme thou knowe that it were trewe?
All is nat gold that shewith goldissh hewe, 306
Nor stoonys all bi natur, as I fynde,
Be nat saphires that shewe colour ynde. 308

(45)

"In this doctryne I lost my labour, [leaf 33, back]
To teche the sich proverbis of substaunce.
Now maist thou seen thi blynded lewde errour;
For al my body, peised in balaunce,
Weieth nat an vnce, rewde is thi remembraunce, 313 How could a little bird carry a great jagounce?
I to have moore peise closyd in myn entraile,
Than al my body set for the countirtaile 315

291 *thilk*] that W H T B Cx Py. M. *lik*] *om.* A. 292 Or if *ins* Py M. Ey *þat* Ct. *that*] *om.* B Cx A W. 293 *on*] vpon B Cn Py W M. *had* (2)] *om.* Py B W M. haue M. 294 I schold then Cx B W. me nedyd no more Py M and neuermore haue neded to goon to H. Than schold y nomore Ct A. *on-to*] to C Ly K W. 295 *sauh*] herde Py M. *thus*] so K. 296 *And how*] *om.* A. *that*] *om.* K. *his*] *om.* T. 297 *retoorne*] torne T *gan*] *om.* A. 299 O thou *ins.* Py M. wysetam C Py M. 301 Rasyth Ct. Raked H. all away *ins.* C Ly. *thi*] *om.* H. 303 brouȝt up Ct A Py M. *to the of*] a Py. of M. 304 to hastely Ct Cx B Py A W M. to yeve therto *ins.* H T. 305 Onto the tyme Py M. knewe H T Py. *were*] be Ct A. 306 *shewith*] shyneth H. goldys T A. 309 *I*] *om.* K. loste Cx etc. haue loste Py M. 310 *of*] in C. 311 *Now*] Here Py M. *maist*] *om.* Ct. *blynded lewde*] owne blynd H. lewde blynde T Py M. blynded B Cx. blynd lewd K Ct. blynde W. 312 in a *ins.* T Py M. 313 *rewde*] lewde K. 314 poyse Cx. W. cloos K. 315 *for*] to M.

(46)

"Al my body weieth nat an vnce,
How myht I than have in me a stoon,
That peisith more than doth a grett iagounce?
Thi brayn is dul, thi witt is al-most goon,
Off thre wisdamys thou hast forgeten on, 320
Thou shuldist nat, aftir my sentence,
To euery tale yeue to hasty[1] credence. 322

[1] MS hastily.

(47)

I told you not to regret the past,

"I bad al-so, bewar bothe day & morwe,
For thyng lost of sodeyn aventur,
Thou sholdist nat make to mych sorwe,
Whan thou seest thou maist it nat recur;
Heer thou failist, which doost thi besi cur 327
In thi snare to catche me ageyn,
Thou art a fool, thi labour is in veyn. 329

(48)

"In the thridde also thou dost rave,
I bad thou sholdist in no maner wyse,
or to desire the impossible. Coueite thyng which thou maist nat have,
In which thou hast forgeten myn emprise,
That I may seyn, pleynly to devise, 334
Thou hast of madnesse forgeten all thre
Notable wisdamys, which I tauht[e] the 336

(49)

"It were but foly with the for to carpe, [leaf 34]
Or to preche of wisdamys more or lasse,
I hold hym mad that bryngith foorth an harpe,

317 haue than yn me Ct. in me haf C. than I haue Cx B W. 318 *than*] as Ly H T *doth a grett*] a Cx B W. 320 *on*] *om.* T. lost on A. 321 For thou *ins.* M. 322 to gyne *sic* Py. hasty C Ly. *to*] *om.* H T. To hastely yeue *ins.* B Cx W 323 *bewar*] *om.* Ct. *day*] even Ct Py Cn B H T W M. *morwe*] nyght K. 324 For thynk K. For a W *of*] by Py. 325 moche T C Ct. moch Ly. mekell H. 326 *it nat*] nat it C. *it*] *om* H. 327 And here *ins.* B Py Cx W. And there W. *besi*] *om.* W. that thou *ins.* M. 328 kachen C. 330 *þou* dost also Ct M. *also*] *om.* Py Cx 331 For I *ins.* Py M. *wyse*] *om.* Py. 332 *which*] that B Cx W. 333 *forgeten*] forgoon Cx W. 334 Than may I saye B Cx W. Thus may I M Py. 335 That thou *ins.* Py M. alle Cx *etc om.* B 336 taughte Ly Py. 337–50 *om.* B Cx W. 337 *with the for*] more with the C Ly Ct T Py A Li K. with the more H *but*] *om.* Py M. 338 *to*] *om* Py M. *preche*] teche Ct. 339 *an* Py M L] hys H T Ly C Ct Cx.

Ther-on to teche a rude, for-dullid asse ;
And mad is he that syngith a fool a masse ; 341
And he most mad that dooth his besynesse
To teche a cherl termys of gentilnesse. 343

But one can't teach a churl wisdom.

(50)

"And semblably in Aprill and in May,
Whan gentil briddis make most melodie,
The cookkow syngen can but o lay,
In othir tymes she hath no fantasye ;
Thus eu*e*ry thyng, as clerkes specifie, 348
Frute on trees, & folk of eu*e*ry age,
Fro whens thei cam, [thei taken [1]] a tarage. [1] MS. thak. 350

Like to like,

(51)

"The vynteneer tretith of his holsom wynes,
Off gentil frute bostith the gardeneer,
The ffissher cast his hookis & his lynes,
To catche ffissh in euery fresh ryveer,
Of tilthe of lond tretith the boveer, 355
The cherl deliteth to speke of ribaudye,
The hu*n*ter to speek of venerye. 357

each to his trade,

(52)

"All oon to the a ffaucou*n* & a kyte,
As good an oule as a popyngay,
A donghyl doke, as deynte as a snyte ;

all birds are alike to you.

340 fordulle H. dulle Py M. 341 madder Py M. to a M 342 he vs *ins.* Ct H I Py 343 the termys A. 345 maken mooste Py M. must make C. mooste make K. 346 than can syng but oo Ct. can syng but oo A. syng can than but oon H. þan syng can but oo T syngyng can but oo C. syngeth but one Py M. 347 Of other tones she M Py (he Py). In odthir teunys A. tunys Li. 348 clerkys don *ins.* Ct. *clerkes*] bokes Py. K. ends here (leaf wanting). 349 As foules bestes of euery age Py M and bestes M. as frute *ins.* H T C Ct. *on*] and H. folkes C. *age*] degre H. 350 *cam*] Cam C Ly. *thei taken*] thak *sic* they have A. they make C. þey take Ct Ly H T Py Li. *a tarage*] talage M Py A 351 *his*] *om* T Cx B W. 352 frutys C Py bostith eke *ins.* C Li 353 castiteth *sic* Py. *his* (1)] oute B Cx Py M. *hys* (2)] *om.* W Cx B 355 *boveer*] labourer M Py. powre A 356 *in* T Cx M B W Py Ct A *read*.

The gentylman tretvth of genterye
The cherl delytyth to speke of Rybawdrye.

variants tretyth] talketh Cx B. *The* (2)] and the Py M. *to speke of*] to speke Cx B A. in al Py. all in M 357 also to *ins.* H. *The*] *om.* A. 358 all is *ins.* C. *&*] as Py M. *a* (1)] *om.* W. 360 doke of the donghyll B Cx W. deynteth C A. snype Ly.

Whoo serveth a cherl hath many a carful day.
Good day!" **Adieu,** Sir Cherl, farwell, I flye my way ; 362
I cast me nevir hensforth, my lyvyng,
Aforn a cherl anymore to syng!" 364

(53)

Verba auctorıs.

Ye folk that shal this fable seen & rede, [leaf 34, back]
New forgid talis counceilith yow to flee,
Good people, For losse of good takith no gret heede,
Beeth nat to sorwefful for noon aduersite,
Coveitith no-thyng that may nat bee, 369
remember this, And remembrith, wheer that euer ye gon,
A cherlıs cherl is alwey woo-begon. 371

(54)

Lenvoie.

Vn-to purpoos this proverbe is ful riff,
Rad & reportid bi oold remembraunce.
A childıs brid. and a knaves wyff
and the words on freedom. Have oft[e] sithe gret sorwe & myschaunce
Whoo hath freedam, hath al suffisaunce, 376
Better ıs freedam with litel ın gladnesse,
Than to be thral in al wordly richesse. 378

(55)

Go, little book, to my master, Go, litel quaier, & recomaunde me
Vn-to my maistir with humble affeccioun ;

361 *carful*] wofull Cf T. 362 Y cast me never her after mor with the play A. 363 *hensforth*] *om* H For I M. *my lyvyng*] aftır my lyfe endurıng H. ın my lyuyng T Ct me lyuyng Cx B ın my lykynge Py M. 364 *anymore*] armonye C. 363–4 *tr.* A. *Verba auctorıs*] Lenuoy T. 365 þys fable shall se & rede T. shal *om* Ct. shal here *ıns.* H. 366 *counceilith*] I counsaill H C M Cx B Py W. yt counseylyþ T. I conceıleth Ly. 367 *no*] not to C Ct Ly T H neuyr to Py M. neuer Cx B W. 368 nor be not sory Py M *to*] *om.* B Cx *sorwefful*] malıcious H. 369 coueyte not thıng Cx B C W. ne coueyt thynge Py M. re-couered be *ıns.* Py B Cx W. 370 *wheer that euer*] when euer þat H Ct T. whereuer ye ryde or goon Cx B W. where euyr ye gone M Py Ll. wher ye goan A. 371 That a chorles byrde Py M *alwey*] often Ct A. om. H. euyr Py. *Lenvoie*] *om. all.* 372 prouerd H. prouyd Py M. 374 That a chorles byrde Py M. 375 oftyn sıth Ly H. oftentymes Py M. oft sythes T C. ofte sithe W Cx. oft tyme B. 376 *Whoo*] who *pat* Ct. And who that Py M. And who Cx. 377 For bettre *ıns.* Py. 378 *thral*] a Chorl A. *in*] *with* Ct H T Cx B Py W. 379 Verba translatoris T. *quaier*] squyre Py. boke T. 380 To A. humbly W.

Beseche hy*m* lowly, of mercy & pite,
Of thi rude makyng to have compassiou*n*;
And as touchyng thi translaciou*n* 383
Out of the Frenssh, how-euyr the Englysh be,
All thyng is seide vndir correcciou*n* 385
With supportaciou*n* of your beny*n*gnyte.
Ex*plicit* Fabula de Ave & Rustico

381 Besekyng A M Py. 382 *thi*] this H Ct Py A M. to take M. 383 *thi*] the H Py. thys Ct A. 384 *the* (1)] *om* Pv W Cx W H. *euer*] that Cx B W. so Py. *om.* M so ever A. hit englisshid Cx Py B M. Englysshe W 385 thynges is W. 386 *your*] his B Cx W. *Colophon:* Explicit the chorle and the birde Cx. Explicit tractatus de Ave & Carlabundo H. Explicit Fabula de Ave & Rustico L Ly Li Here endith þe chorle & the byrde B. Explicit T Ct. Finit C. Here endeth the tale of the chorle and the byrde. Empryntyd by me Richarde Pynson, Py. Here endeth the chorle and the byrde. Enprynted at London in the Fletestrete in the sygne of the sonne by Wynkyn de Worde Thus endeth the treatyse called chorle and the byrde. Printed at Cantorbury in saynte Paules paryshe by Johan Mychel, M.

The spurious stanzas in A *read as follows*

As y the abrayde her before
Of a stone now that I had
The wych now thow hast forlore,
Be alle reson thow schuldys be glad
And in the hert nothyng glad
Now Chorle y the tel in my device,
I was eyied and bred in swite Paradyce

Now no namys y schal the tel,
Of my stone that y call Ragownce
And of hys vertuis with hys smel,
That her so swete and so odiferus
Wyth Ennoch and Ely hath be my servis;
My swete songe that sowndith so scherpe,
Wyth Angelles voyse that passeth eny harpe.

The nigrum deamond that ys in Morienis seas
And the white Charbonkkel that rolleth in wave
The setryne Ruby of ryche degrees;
That passeth the stonys of comen sawe
In the Lapidery ys grown by olde lawe;
He passeth all stonys that ys under hevyn,
After the course of kynde by the Planets sevin.

Hyt ys for none chorle to have schuch tresour
That ensideth alle stonys in the lapidery:
And of all vertuis he bereth the flour,
Wyth all joy and grace yt maketh man merry
That in this worlde schal never byn sory
Now very Chorle thow passeth thy gras,
Y am at my liberte even as I was.

21. FABULA DUORUM MERCATORUM.

[MS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 72 to 88.]

(1)

In Egypt, I've read, once dwelt a merchant, no less virtuous than rich.

In Egipt whilom, as I reede and fynde, [leaf 72]
Ther dwellyd a marchaunt of hih & gret estat,
Nat oonly riche, but bountevous and kynde,
As of nature to hym it was innat
(For alle vertues in hym wern aggregat); 5
Of vices voyd, pitous and merciable,
And of his woord, as any centre, stable 7

As clerkys fyndeth in the Bybell
At Paradys yatis whan he was cast
By an angell both fayr and styll
Adoune kyng Elysawnder ther I threst
And of all stonys yt was y lest,
Soche stonys in place few ben y brought
Soroful ys the Chorle and hevy in hys thoute.

Now more Chorle yt tel y can,
And thow wolt to me take hede,
The Byrde of Ermes ys my name,
In all the worlde that ys so wyde,
Wyth gletering of grace by every syde
Hose me myght have in hys covertowr
He wer rychcher than eny Emperowr

Elysawnder the conquerour my Ston smot downe
Upon hys helme whan hyt pyght
No mor then a pese that ys so rownde,
Hyt was ther to no manys syght
That leyde so pleyne the manly knyght,
Now y tel the wyth welde Stewyn,
Thys myghty grace cam owte fro Hevyn.

* * * * * *

Now Chorle y have the her tolde,
My vertuys her wyth grete experience,
Hyt were to some man better than Golde;
To the yt ys no fructius a sentence,
A chepys Croke to thee ys better than a Launce,
Adew now Globbe wyth herte sore,
In Chorles clowchys com y neuer more.

MSS. B. M. Harley 2255, leaves 72–88 = Ha; Harley 2251, leaves 56–71 = H; Adds. 34360, leaves 4–18, back = A; Lansdowne 699, leaves 3–18 = L; Leyden Voss. 9, leaves 97–129 = Ly; Bodl. Rawlinson poet. 32, leaves 38–53, back = R. Title. The Merchant of Baldok R (*in table*) an history of two Merchants (*in late hand*). 4 it was to hym H A. 5 were to hym H A. to hym R.

(2)

But, as me thynkith, it were convenient,
Or in this tale I any ferther passe,
For to descryve to you, that be present,
Wher that this contre stant and in what place;
And, if I erre, I put me in your grace:
Forberith me now and heerith paciently;
For, as myn auctour seith, riht so sey I.

Egypt, you should know,

(3)

This riche lond, moost passaunt of plente,
With Surry marchith toward thorient,
On which syde is eek the Rede Se;
And **Libye** stant ful in the **occident;**
Who castith the coostys of the firmament,
The Grete Se **northward** shal he fynde
And ferre by **south Ethiope** and **Ynde.**

lies by Syria in the East,

(4)

As auctours witnesse, this lond is desolat
Of cloude and reynes aboute in euery **yle,**
But yeer by yeer the soil is irrigat
And ouyrflowyd with the fflood of **Nyle,**
The which endurith but a certeyn whyle,
As for a norshyng, her frutys to fecunde,
With corn and greyn to make the lond habounde

where the Nile is,

(5)

Of sondry frutys and of marchaundise [leaf 72, back]
Thoruh out envyroun it is so plentevous,
What mercymony that men list devise,
Is ther ful reedy and ful copious.
I hold it best to be compendious·
Of al richesse ther is such habundaunce,
That euery wiht hath ther[of] suffisaunce.

very rich.

(6)

This worthy marchaunt, this Egipcien,
Which I of spak, was named ferre and wyde;
For many oon, that hym had [neuer] seen,

8 inconvenient Ha L Ly R. 9 On this tale or H. 16 *With*] Whiche H A. 21 Ethiopie R. 26 *but*] with L. The while *sic* R. 31 list to *ins.* H A. 38 *neuer* L Ly *om.* Ha H A R.

Spak of his name, which gladly wol nat hyde.
Another merchant, of Baldac, And in a contre cald Baldac ther besyde 40
Anothir marchaunt, as by relacioun,
Of hym hadde herd and of his hih renoun. 42

(7)

This latter marchaunt was eek a worthy man,
Ful weel belovid also in his contre ;
In trouthe he hadde al, that euyr he wan,
became his friend. And hym governyd evirmore in honeste.
From ech to othir the name began to fle, 47
That by report and by noon othir mene
Of her too lovys was maad a stable chene. 49

(8)

Revoluyth ech by contemplacioun
Al of his freend the lyknesse and ymage ·
Thynkyng hath grave with deep impressioun
Each thought much of the other. Ech othris fourme, stature and visage ;
Her hertys eye did alwey her message, 54
And mynde medleth in the memorial
And fet his foode in the ffantastical. 56

(9)

Thorugh-out her erys wellyd of memorye [leaf 73]
The soun of fame of hem so ferre-i-fet
They became famous for their love. Hath past and wonne the castel of victorye ·
Foryetilnesse ne may it nat vnshet ;
Love berith the keye and also the cliket, 61
As trewe porteer, that they mot needys dwelle
(So ar[1] they loke) withyne myndys selle. [1] MS as ar. 63

(10)

Virtue always shines. Vertu goth ferre, he may nat hyde his liht :
Withoute feet a gret paas doth he renne,
And, wher he shyneth, no dirknesse of the nyht
His beemys dymmen, nor no cloude of synne.
Withoute smoke fire ne may nat brenne, 68

39 wold not gladly H A. 44 *also*] eke H A 47 *began to*] gan L Ly H R. gonne A. 50 eche other *ins.* H A. 51 friendes H A. 52 *grave*] gratyd H. grate A. 56 sette his foote H A. *the*] theyr H A heı R 57 *of*] a H A. 58 I set H A. 59 *of*] and H A. 63 Mydes welle H A. 65 *feet*] swte H. 66 *of the*] of L Ly. is of H A. 68 *ne*] *om.* H A.

And gladly vertu wil in-to vertu trace
To seeke his feer in euery coost or place.

(11)

For, riht as falsnesse anoon fyndith out his feere,
So trouthe and trouthe as faste been at accorde ;
Tweyne of o kynde togidre drawe neere,
So strong of nature is the myhty corde.
Kynde is in werkyng a ful myhty lorde :
In love he lynketh hem, that be vertuous,
Riht as[1] dissoluen thynges, that be contrarious.

Nature draws those that love together.

(12)

[1] MS. has.

For lich of lich is serchyd and enqueerid ·
To merthe longith to fynden out gladnesse,
And wo can weepe, thouh he be nat leryd,
And dool eek drawith vnto drerynesse ;
Honour is weddyd vnto worthynesse.
Vnto his semblable thus euery thyng can drawe,
And nothyng bynde hem, but natur by hir lawe.

Like will to like.

(13)

Repoort of vertu oonly by audience [leaf 73, back]
From ech to othir hath brouht the blisful soun
Of thes too **marchauntis** disseuer*y*d by absence,
That they been oon, as by affeccioun ;
Ther may be maad no diuisioun
With-oute siht ech is to othir deere,
Love hath her hertys so soore set affyre.

(14)

By lond or se the good her **chapmen** carye
Was entircomownyd by her bothys assent :
Yiff oon hadde ouht plesaunt or necessarye,
Vnto the tothir anoon he hath it sent.
So ful they were of oon accordement,
As oon in too and too in oon for euere,
That nought, but deth, her love may disseuere.

Their goods were held in common

69 in H. 75 in werkyng is H A 76 *lynketh*] thynkkyth H A. 83 *thyng*] *om.* A. *can*] gan H. 84 byndith H. *hem*] *om.* H. *st.* 17 *followes here* H A. 85 *by*] *om.* H A. 86–87 *tr.* H A. 88 *as by*] of H. 91 on fyre A. 92 theyr goode chapmen H A. 95 *he hath*] *om.* H A. 98 may her loue L Ly.

(15)

Ferthere to telle, how it fel of thes too,
As fortune wolde and eek necessite,
He of Baldac once — That he of **Baldac** to **Egipt** mvst goo
For **marchaundise,** that was in that contre.
Ful glad he was, that he his freend shal see: 103
A blisful wynd in-to his seyl hath blowe
His ship to dryve, ther as he may hym knowe. 105

(16)

Whan[1] that he was arryved vnto londe, [1] MS And whan
For ioye hym thouhte, he was in **Paradys;**
For euery lovere may weel vndirstonde,
visited his friend, — That of frenship the moost sovereyn blys
Is for to be withouten any mys 110
In thilke place, wher rootid is his herte,
For to relese of love his peynes smerte. 112

(17)

For, riht as afftir the blake nyht of sorwe [leaf 74]
with great pleasure. — Gladnesse folwith thoruh suyng of the day,
And fressh flourys displayen by the morwe,
That wern toforn in dirknesse and affray,
And afftir wyntir sweth greene May: 117
Riht so of ffreendys her tristesse for to fyne
Is liht of presence, whan it to them may shyne 119

(18)

Absence is hard, — **O** out on absence of hem, that loven trewe!
O out on partyng by disseveraunce!
O ground of woo, of her feuere newe
(I meene, of freendys, that langour in distaunce)!
O bittir bale hangyng in ballaunce! 124
On the a clamour now I wil begynne,
That causist lovers assondir for to twynne. 126

(19)

But, as to them, that han i-tastyd galle,
Mor aggreable is the hoony soote,

100–101 *tr.* H A. 103 shuld H A. 104 in A. 106 to the land H. vnto the lande A. Whan that L Ly Ha A. Whanne R. 110 *any*] *om.* H. 111 *his*] her L. 113 *afftir*] a steire H A. 114 *suyng*] shyneng H A. 115 *displayen*] sprynggen H A. 117 shewith H A. 119 may to hem H A. 120 *O*] *om.* H A. *on*] of Ha L Ly. 122 *her*] the A. theyr H. 125 *a*] *om.* H A.

Riht so to them, that wern in myscheef falle,
Is, whan they heryn **kalendys** of her boote.
Of lovers art ful bittir is the roote, 131 but presence is sweet.
But weel is hym, that may the frute atteyne,
As whilom diden thes noble **marchauntis** tweyne 133

(20)

For, whan that he of **Egipt** herde seye,
How that his freend was entryd in-to the londe,
For verray ioye he felte his herte pleye,
And hym tencontre, he seyde, he wolde fonde,
And, whan they mette, he took hym by the honde 138 The Egyptian made his
And kist hym aftir, and with vnfeyned cheere friend
He seide: "Wolcom, my feithful freend so deere 140 welcome,

(21)

Now haue I found, that I so longe haue souht." [leaf 74, back]
"Wolcom," he seide by rowe an hundryd sithe,
And to his place anoon he hath hym brouht
And hym receyved with herte glad and blithe. with great
He maad his menee her deveer doon as swithe, 145 joy,
That al wer reedy, that myht be to hym ese.
So fayn he was his freend to queeme and plese. 147

(22)

Vnto a chaumbre ful riche and weel arrayed
Anoon he lad hym, which stood somwhat on heihte,
And seide: "Freend, I am ful weel appayed,
That I be grace of you haue cauht a sihte;
For nothyng moore myn herte myht[e] lihte; 152
Wherfore wolcom, also God me save,
Vn-to your owne, and to al that I have." 154

(23)

Of mete and drynk, deyntees and vitaille, and rich
Of divers wynes ther was no skarsete, entertain-
Of straunge viaundys in sondry apparaille, ment,

129 *that wern*] *om.* H A myscheffis A H. 133 dide H A. 134 *that*] *om.* H A. 137 to encountre hym H A. 139 *and*] *om.* H A 144 An *sic* R. 146 That was redy H A. 149 somdell H A. *on*] in R. 151 hath caught of you H. 152 be liht R.

That nevir aforn was seen such roialte :
in food, drink, it snowed down plenty then. To moore and lasse it snowyd doun plente. 159
To rekken the fare and cours in thrifty wyse
A somerys day ne myht[e] nat suffise. 161

(24)

The riche beddyng of swte so weel beseyne,
Passaunt and plesyng eek, the roial paramentis,
That for his freend this marchaunt did ordeyne,
With al the soun of dyvers instrumentys,
Revel disguysed with chaung of garnementis, 166
Of song and musyk the merthe and melodye—
Al to reherse my witt I can nat plye 168

(25) [1] [leaf 75]

They rode with hawk and hounds, They ryde aboute with hauk & eek with houndys,[1]
He shewith hym maneers, castellis and eek tours ;
Thoruh al his lordship he lat hym in the boundys
By park, by forest, by meedwys fressh of flowrs ,
And, list he were pryked with paramours, 173
and fair ladies with them. Ful many a lady and maiden by his side
On white palfreys he made for to ryde. 175

(26)

Of al his tresour withyne and withoute
Nothyng he hidith . of al he hadde a siht.
He saide . "Freend, withouten any doute,
The host gave his guest all he had, What so I haue, is platly in your myht.
I feffe you fully in al my good and riht. 180
Beth glad and wolcom : I can sey you no more.
Haue her myn hand for now and evirmore." 182

(27)

This straunge **marchaunt** thankyth hym with herte .
Nay, "straunge" nat ; allas, why seid I soo?
I spak amys, this woord now me asterte,
Sith in accord confederat been they too.
and their friendship The boond is maad bothe for wele and woo 187
I erryd foule to speke of straungenesse
Of tweyne allyed, so kneet in stabilnesse. 189

159 *snowyd*] sowned A. 161 ne myght it A *ins.* 162 *so*] *om.* H. 163 payement H A 165 Instrument H A. 166 garnement H A. 167 *and* (1)] of H A. 168 applie R. 169 havkys H A 170 *He*] And R H A. haukis and with R. *eek*] *om.* H A. 171 *Line om.* A. 176 and eke *ins.* H A. 183 *with*] of L Ly.

(28)

But, as I seyde, with al herte entieer
His freend he thankith of entent ful cleene,
For now presence hath maad the wedir cleer,
Of absence chacyd the mystis ful of teene.
Her ioiful somer is tapited al in greene,
Of stable blew is her bothen hewe
To shewe that too in love wer nevir so trewe.

grew, for both were of stable blue

(29)

This blisful lyff from day to day they leede, [leaf 75, back]
Tyl that fortune to them had enmyte.
Allas, for dool myn herte I feele bleede;
For evir vnwarly cometh aduersite.
This straunge marchaunt hath cauht infirmyte.
A brennyng feuere so soore did hym shake,
That fro the deth he trowith nat to skape.

But the guest fell ill of a fever,

(30)

A bed in haste was maad ful softely,
In which he cowchyd, and gan to sike and groone
His prayeer was to alle pitously,
That by hym-silf he myhte been alloone.
So kowde he best yeuen issu to his moone
But than his freend for woo began to melte,
That al his peynes, he seemyd, that he felte.

was put to bed,

(31)

Thus longith it to freendys, entirparte
Nat oonly merthe, but wo and hevynesse
Yif oon hath peyne, bothe hertis it doth thoruh-darte,
Yif that her love be set in sikirnesse,
And, yif oon drye, bothe they haue distresse.
This is the ballaunce oonly of freendys riht·
Euenly to deele, wher they be glad or liht.

to his friend's great sorrow,

(32)

And for tassaye, yif it myht [hym] ese,
The chaunbre is voyded, and he is left al sool.
Than to hym-seluen he spak in his disese

191 *of*] with R 194 *in*] with H. 195 bothern H A. 202 *did hym*] that hym doth L Ly 211 for friendis to A H. 219 *he*] *om.* H A.

and bemoaned his lot.

And seid : "Allas, my langour and my dool !
Now hoot, now coold I erre, as doth a fool.
Allas, and yit the cheffest of my peyne
Is, that I dar to no wiht weel compleyne

(33)

"I am [i-] hurt, but closyd is my wounde : [leaf 76]
My dethis spere strykith in my brest ;
My bollyng festrith, that it may nat sounde,

"I am in love,

And yit no **cicatrice** shewith at the lest.
Cupidis darte on me hath maad arrest .
The cleer streemys of castyng of an ye
This is tharwe, me causith for to dye

(34)

"And at myn herte is hoolly, that I feele,
But aftir cure, God wot, I dar nat seche.

though she knows it not,

My sweete fo is hard as any steele
Allas ! vnmercy doth to cruel wreche ;
For thilke flour, that myhte be my leche,
She wot riht nouht, what wo that I endure,
And to be ded I dar me nat discure

(35)

"And eek my freend, whom I love moost of al,
Yif that he knewh my secre maladye,
Ful cruel vengaunce shuld vpon me fal
For myn outrage, despiht and velanye,
That I durst evir clymbyn vp so hihe

and my friend still less

To love that maiden kept for his owne stoor ·
Thus must I deyen ; what shuld I pleynen mor ?

(36)

"I sauh ful many ladyes in the rowte
So fayr, so fressh i-brouht for my plesaunce,
But now for oon my liff lith al in dowte,
That of my deth ther is noon avoidaunce :

The one I love is she

And yit the thyng, that doth me moost grevaunce,
Is, that I shulde to hym I am so bounde
Disnatural or traitour been i-founde.

223 allas the chevest parte H A. (part A.) 225 I hurt L Ly. 226 *spere*] speke R. 227 I may nat found H A. 230 *of* (1)] and L Ly. 232 *hoolly*] only H A. 235 *to*] *om.* L Ly. 238 nat me R. 241 *Ful*] For A. 245 compleyne H A. 247 *for*] to L Ly. 248 *al*] *om.* L. 251 that y *ins.* R. 252 founde L

(37)

"For thilke goodly, that he lovyd moost, [leaf 76, back]
I am abowte falsly hym to reve.
Love can no frenship, I se weel, in no coost.
Allas, Cupide disseyvable for to leve.
Love rechchith nat his freend [to] wrath and greve. 257 whom my friend is keeping for himself.'
Allas, of love such is the fervent heete,
That litil chargith his freend for to leete." 259

(38)

And, whil he lay in langour thus musyng,
His freend wol besy was with al his myht Meanwhile his friend
To serche aboute the lond envirounnyng.
His menee riden bothe day and niht
To founden som man, that wer expert arriht, 264
Or phisicien, for no cost wold he spare
To haue restoored the sike to weelfare. 266

(39)

Assemblyd been of leechis many oon, sends for wise leeches,
The beste and wisest, that he coude ffynde.
Vnto the sike they been i-comen echoon
To taste his poorys and for to deeme his kynde.
The[i] were ful besy to fynd out roote and rynde, 271
Of what humour was causyd his dissese,
And theron werke his accesse to appese. 273

(40)

With hem they brouhte, yif they sey[e] neede,
Ful goode siropys to make dygestyues, with medicines,
And therwithal the sonnere for to speede
Pelotes expert for evacuatyues,
Ful precious poudrys and confortatives, 278
That, whan they knew of maladyes the roote,
Nouht were behynden to werken for his boote. 280

257 *to*] H A *om.* L Ha Ly. 260 in langour lay thus H A. 262 the lande aboute H A. 267 ther ben *ins.* R. 270 *poorys*] pounce H A. 273 thervpon werke H. theron to werke A R. 274 if that *ins.* H A. had sei R. 275 Ful many *ins.* H 277 Pellettis H A. 278 *and*] for Ly L H A. *poudrys*] *om.* H A. 279 *maladyes*] malice H A. *Stanzas* 41–49 *om.* L Ly.

(41)

Whan they haue serchid by signes his estat, [leaf 77]
They merveyle gretly what it myht[e] be,
That his fevere was nat interpollat,
But ay contynueth hoot and in oo degre
who are much puzzled. They seide, certeyn, it was noon of the thre, 285
But yif it were oonly effymora ;
For neithir etyk it was ne putrida. 287

(42)

Ephemeratic fever it might be, **Effymera** hath his original
Whan mannys spiritys been in distemperaunce,
Or in-to excesse yif a wiht be fal
Of mete and drynk thoruh mysgovernaunce .
Of accidentis, of thouht, of perturbaunce, 292
Of hoot, of cold or greef in any maneer
This feuere cometh, as auctours tellen heer. 294

(43)

or putrida, And **putrida** is causyd gladly thus :
Whan any humour synneth in quantite,
Or whan his flowyng is to plentevous,
That he excedith mesoure in qualite.
Yiff by blood, anoon ye may it see ; 299
Yif quantite ouht erre, espyeth it thus,
The fevere in phisyk is callyd **sinochus.** 301

(44)

And, yiff the humour in qualite exceedith,
Or heete or blood passe his temperament,
In-to a fevere anoon a man it leedith
or sinocha Clepid **synocha** by putrefaccioun shent.
And, yif of **colra** he take his groundement, 306
Pure or vnpure, citryn or **vitellyne,**
Gyles you techith to iuge it by **vryne.** 308

(45)

or "etik;" Also of etikes ther be kyndes thre, [leaf 77, back]
But oon ther is pereilous in special,
The which is, whan by [any] degre

281 had A. 282 *mervailed* H A. 286-7 *tr.* H A. 286 *yif*] *om.* H A. 290 *wiht*] man H A. 293 *maneer*] tyme H A R. 294 *tellen heer*] doth *termyne* H A R. 297 *to*] so H. 299 *by*] it be H A. 304 bedith H A. 306 Colera H A. 309 And also *ins* H.

Deeply profoundid is heete natural
In thilke humydite i-callyd radical ;
The which ffevere is gladly incurable,
For drye tisyk is withal partable.

(46)

Off othir humours han thes leechys eek
Ful deepe enqueeryd to serchen out the trouthe
By every weye, that they cowde seek :
In hem was ffounde defawte noon nor slouthe ,
But atte laste of o thyng ha they routhe,
That he were falle, for ouht they cowd espye,
For thouht or love into malencolye.

but 'twas none of these

They at last thought of melancholy,

(47)

His vryne was remys, attenuat
By resoun gendryd of ffrigidite,
The veyne ryueers, for they wern oppilat,
It was ful thynne and wannyssh for to see ;
The streihte passage causyd aquosite,
Without substaunce to voyde hym of colour,
That they dispeired been by his socour.

and gave little hope of saving him.

(48)

For, whan nature of vertu regitiff
Thoruh malencolye is pressyd and bor doun,
It is to dreede gretly of the liff,
But soone be ordeyned opposicioun ;
For it was likly, that this passioun
Was eithir thouht or love, that men calle
Amor ereos, that he was in falle.

For love-melancholy is very dangerous,

(49)

The roote wherof and the corrupcioun [leaf 78]
Is of thilke vertu callid estimatiff,
As yif a man haue deep impressioun,
That ovirlordshipith his imagynatif,
And that the cours be forth successyf
To trowe a wiht for love mor fayr or pure,
Than evir hym ordeyned hath God or nature.

315 portabil H A. 316 *thes*] the H A. 319 fawte H A. 321 was A. 329 *by*] to be H A R. 333 *soone be*] some H A. 334 *this*] his H A. 336 Ereas H A *he*] this man R. 337 *and*] *om.* H A R. 338 *Is*] Off L Ly H A R. estiantiff Ha R. 340 ou*er*bede shippeth H A. 341 byfore the H A. 342 more for love or H A. 343 *Than*] That L. god hath or H A.

(50)

and may bring on madness. This causith man to fallen in manye,
So arn his spiritis vexid by travayle.
Allas, that man shuld fallen in ffrenesye
Alas, that woman should cause all this! For love of **woman,** that litil may avayle!
For now thes leechys, as by supposayle, 348
Konne of this man noon othir ffevir espye,
But that for love was hool his malladye 350

(51)

And, whan his freend the sothe gan vndirgrope
Of this myscheef, he nat ne wolde abide,
But in to the chaunbyr anoon he is i-lope
And kneelyd adoun by his beddys syde.
His friend begged him He seyd "Freend, to me nothyng thu hyde 355
Telle me your herte, telle me your hevynesse,
And lat no thouht causen your drerynesse 357

(52)

"Yiff loues ffevere do yow ouht to quake,
to tell all, Telle me the soth and rake nat in the fyre.
Out of your slombre, for shame, why nyl ye wake?
To me vncloose the somme of your desyre.
Be what she be, I shal do my deveere. 362
Allas, mystrust to lokke it vp fro me!
Telle on, for shame, com of and lat me see! 364

(53)

"Your freend mystruste, it is an hih repreeff, [leaf 78, back]
Or to concele from hym your priuyte.
Parauenture he may to your myscheeff
and not hide it Fynde remedye sonnere, than may ye.
And sith in feith so deepe i-sworn be we, 369
I wol it weten withouten mor delay,
What may you helpyn, by God and by my fay." 371

(54)

All the ladies were brought, And alle the ladyes and maydenys of his hous,
Bothe oold and yong, were brouht to his presence.

344 in sikenes many H A. 349 *of*] on H A. *espye*] *om* R. 350 *that*] *om.* H A. hole was H 355 *thu*] ne L Ly *om.* H A. 357 *drerynesse*] distresse H A. 359 reke it *ins.* A. 361 ye vnclose *ins* H A 365 to mystrust H A. 366 *concele*] counsaile H A. 369 *deepe*] dee *sic* H. we be A. 372 *alle*] *om.* H A. 373 was A.

And oon ther was so fair and vertuous, and one
That for hir wysdam and hir excellence
Was moost of alle had in reverence,
The which this marchaunt for oon the beste alyve
Kept in his hous in purpoos hir to wyve.

(55)

Ful wys she was of so tendir age, very fair in all virtues,
Prudent and war and ful of honeste,
Devoyde cleene of vices and outrage,
Whos beaute flouryd and virginite,
Plesaunt of poort, roote of humylite,
Of maneer myrour and welle of womanheede,
Goodly abayssht and ffemynyn of dreede.

(56)

Hool of hir herte, benygne and immvtable,
Nat frel, fadyng, but ful of affiaunce,
In moral vertu mesuryd and tretable,
Housoold to guye ful war of governaunce : whom
To been exaunple, kynde hir lyst avaunce,
That, yif I shal hir shortly comprehende,
In hir was nothyng, that nature myht amende.

(57)

The sike **marchaunt,** whan he hir beheeld, [leaf 79] the sick friend confessed he loved.
With dreedful herte and voys ful tymerous
He seide : "Certis, but mercy be my sheeld
To you, my freend, that ye be gracious,
That on my trespas ye be nat rigerous
To take vengaunce on myn hih folye,
That I was boold to sette myn herte so hihe.

(58)

"O, mercy, freend, and rewe vpon my liff :
Deth fro my gilt, I wot, is resounable.
Love is gynnere and ground of al my striff.
But in o thyng I am inexcusable,
That I so love that fayr incomperable, "I love her, mercy!"
Which is to you so plesaunt and so meete :
And, to be slayn, to love I can nat leete.

375 *hir* (2)] *om* H A. 379 and of *his* L L. and tendie of H A. 380 *war*] wis L Ly 386 *hir*] *om*. L Ly. 389 for Ha L Ly. ful H A. 390 exampler H A To avaunce *ins.* A. 397 that ye *ins.* R. 402 *ground*] greffe L Ly.

(59)

"Do, what yow list: for, tyl myn herte ryve,
I may nat chesyn, that I am hir man;
For, with my silf thouh I evirmor stryve,
Ther is noon othir, that I love can;
For hir in syknesse I am so pale and wan. 411
Thus I me confesse and put me in your grace:
My liff, my deeth is portrayed in hir face." 413

(60)

This freendly **marchaunt** of this nat dysmayed,
But with good herte saide, as ye may heere.
"Allas, my freend, why art thu so dismayed
For love, anoon sith thu maist han hir heere
His host cheered him, With al hir beaute and cristal eyen cleere? 418
Betwix yow too in love to make a boond,
and gave I gyf hir the: haue, tak hir by the hond. 420

(61)

"And ful and hool, as I haue any riht, [leaf 79, back]
him the girl. I give hir the, which is so wys and sage.
Rys vp anoon and be riht glad and liht,
For I wil makyn between yow the maryage
And bere thexpence fully and costage 425
Of your weddyng," and hath a day i-set
Of hir spousayl to see the knotte i-knet 427

(62)

Anoon he ros supportyd by gladnesse,
And doun he fel lowly on his kne,
And hym he thankyd for his gentillesse,
Then there was a That fro the deth hath maad hym skapid fre.
"Allas," he seide, "whan shal I thanken the, 432
That hast so freely thyn owne love forsake
Thy freend to save, and hool and sound to make?" 434

(63)

rich wedding, The passaunt costys, the feeste of her weddyng,
Iustys and revel and al the purveiaunce,
The grete yiftys, the cheer so surmountyng—

408 but that *ins.* H A. 411 sikernes H A. 412 *Thus*] For H A. 420 have here *ins.* A. 427 be kneet L Ly. 431 made hym skapyn L Ly R. escape H. escapen A. 432 *whan*] what H A. 437 *the* (2)] and H A.

I wante witt to telle the circumstaunce;
For Ymeneus, that hath the governaunce
Of such feestys to make accordement,
Therto Fortune was therat present.

(64)

Thus is the syke of his langour lissyd,
The blosme of bounte by frenshipe hath he wonne;
For hertly merthe to hym is now nat myssyd,
No shadwe of sorwe forfarith nat his sonne,
His freend to hym abrochyd hath the tonne
Of freendly triacle; for nevir I radde yit,
O freend to a-nothir that so weel hath hym quyt.

the sick man was quite healed

(65)

To hym relesyd he hath his hertly glorye, [leaf 60]
Hym silf dismyttid of his inward ioye;
The briht myrour, the liht of his memorye,
Which al his rancour by refut cowde coye,
He hath forsake, the guyere of his ioye,
His lives lanterne, staff of his crokyd age,
To bryng his freend in quiete out of rage.

and joyfully

(66)

Off this mateer what shuld I write mor?
I wil entrete this processe[1] forth in pleyn:
Hir and hir iowellys, hir richesse and hir stor
He hath hym youen, the stoory seith certeyn,
And hom with al repayred is ageyn
And lad hir with hym, as was his freendys wyl,
Which cowde nat feyne his plesaunce to fulfyl.

[1] MS. mateer.

returned.

(67)

At ther departyng the moornyng for to wite,
The wooful teerys, dolour and hevynesse,
Myn herte bleedith, whan I therof endite,
To knowe her trouble, turment and distresse.
But of this marchaunt lyst the kyndenesse:

So they parted,

439 *the*] *om.* H A. 441 And ther-to L Ly. Ther-to H A R. I trowe that Ha H A. *therat*] there A. theyrto H. 444 *hertly*] erthely L Ly. *is now*] now is H. as now L Ly. 446 *the*] a L Ly. 448 *weel*] *om.* H A. 449 hertis L Ly. 453 *his*] *om.* H A. 457 *this*] the L Ly. 462 *feyne*] steyne *sic.* H. *plesaunce*] wil R 463 that is L Ly A. that is for Ha H R. 467 *lyst*] left L Ly

His freendys partyng did hym mor to smerte
Than love of hir, that sat so nyh his herte. 469

(68)

Moornyng for absence he is lefft allone:
The tothir streiht to **Baldoc,** his contre,
with With wyff and catel the riht weye is gone
And ther receyved with gret solennyte.
Her lyff they ledde in gret prosperite, 474
His wif and he of oon herte in quyete:
For with a bettir no man ne myht mete. 476

(69)

Ther was no stryff between hem nor debate, [leaf 80, back]
But ful accordid they be bothe nyht and day;
She hym obeyeth in al erlich and late ·
Whan he seid "ya," she coud nat sey "nay",
increased love, and one with a faithful wife. A bettir wyff was nevir at al assay, 481
Ioyned in oon thus been her hertys too,
That nouht, but deth, her love may fordoo 483

(70)

They are all faithful, as far as I know, For alle wyves, as ferre as evir I kneuh,
Withyne her brest hath growyng **pacience:**
Suffryng and meeke they been ilich[e] new;
But yiff so be, that men hem doon offence,
They love nat, men make experience 488
but no more of that. Of her lownesse. But lyst I hem displese,
Ye gete no more: passe ovir is an ese. 490

(71)

Thus leve I hem in her iolite
(I meene thes too), ech lykyng othir weel;
I speke no mor of her felicite:
For no man may such ioye & merthe feel,
But he were expert to telle it euerydeel. 495
Soon the merchant in Egypt, mourning, For to the **marchaunt** of **Egipt** will I turne,
Which for his freend in woo I lefte moorne. 497

469 Than the *ins.* H. 476 no man myght with a better H A. 478 day and nyht L. accorde H A. 479 both erly *ins.* H A. 480 ye H A. 481 *was*] *om.* L Ly. 483 *her*] *om.* L Ly. theyr H A. may her hertis R. *Stanza* 70 *om.* H A. 491 I leve hem H A. 492 eche other H. 495 *were*] *om.* R. 496 I wil A. 497 left I H.

(72)

But now, allas, who shal my stile guye,
  Or hen[ne]s forth who shall be my muse?
For verray dool I stond in iupartye:
  Al merthe of makyng my mateer mot refuse.
  Me in-to stoon transmwed hath Meduse 502
For verray stonyng of Fortunys fikylnesse,
That for the merveyle no woord I can expresse. 504 (aid me to write,

(73)

Allas, **Meggera,** I mot now vnto the [leaf 81] O Megæra,
  Of herte calle to helpe me compleyne
And to thy sustir eek, **Thesiphone,**[1] [1] MS the Siphone Tisiphone,
  That afftir ioye goddessys been of peyne.
  O weepyng **Mirre,** now lat thy teerys reyne 509 Mirrha,
In-to myn ynke so clubbyd in my penne,
That rowthe in swaggyng abrood[e] make it renne. 511

(74)

It sitt the nat enlwmyned for to be
  Of othir colour but oonly al of sable.
O doolful mateer! who so now reede the, of this dark matter!)
  He may weel seyn, this world is ful chaungable;
  For, how this **marchaunt** whilom so worshipable 516
(I meene of **Egipt**) Fortune did avale,
Mot be as now [the] remenaunt of my tale. 518

(75)

To hym Fortune hir falsnesse hath overt,
  Hir swift[e] wheel turned vp so doun;
For he is ffallen and plonget in povert lost all his possessions
  Thoruh vanysshyng of his possessioun.
  Now al is brouht in-to destruccioun: 523
Rychesse and freendys been alle i-feere goon,
And he in myscheef is sool i-lefft aloon. 525

(76)

This newe **Iob,** i-cast in indigence, A new Job, he lamented.
  He weepith, wayleth, soleyn and solitarye;

501 *mateer*] makyng L 502 *stoon*] astowne H A. 503 *stonyng*] sykenes H. 506 to compleyne H A. 511 swagenyng H A. 513 *al*] *om.* H. 516 *whilom*] somtyme H A. 518 *the*] *om.* Ha. 519 *hath*] doth H. 520 hath tourned H A. 521 plongen H A. 523 *al*] *om.* H A. 525 He is A. is foule H. left A.

Allone he drouh hym fleeyng al presence,
And evir his liff he gan to curse and warye.
"O, out on neede of malys multipharye": 530
He gan to crye in his ire and woo,
Lych a man in furye for-poosyd to and froo. 532

(77)

For remembraunce of oold prosperite [leaf 81, back]
Hath with a darte hym woundid to the herte.
It was very hard, Mor vnkouth was to hym aduersite,
That nevir to-forn no trouble did hym smerte;
For[1] mor despeyred he was for a sterte, [1] MS Fo 537
That he ne hadde of woo noon excersise.
Hym thoulhte, it was to hym a newe emprise. 539

(78)

Thus is the sweete of his tranquyllite
Ful neewly turned in-to bittirnesse;
Thus is he valyd adoun from hih degre
and he was wretched. Ful many a steiher lowe in-to wrechydnesse.
His lyff he leedith al in werynesse; 544
For now Fortune hath chaungid newe his weede
Freend nor foo ne took of hym noon heede 546

(79)

Alone, walking But, by hym-silf walkyng in wildirnesse,
He gan to pleyne his sodeyn poore estaat
he cried, And seide. "Allas, wher is the kyndenesse
Of alle my freendys to me disconsolaat?
I pley[e] sool, I am almoost chek-maat: 551
That whilom hadde my menee me aboute,
Now destitut I am beshet withoute 553

(80)

"Where are my friends now? "Now am I repreef to my freendys alle,
Markyd of many and of the peeple fable.
Now wot I nat, to whom for helpe calle,
That sat so glorious somtyme at my table;
And they, that than wer to me servisable, 558
Alas, I am forsaken Han by despit at myscheef me forsake.
Gret cause haue I an outcry for to make. 560

528 *drouh hym*] drawith H A. 532 possed H A. 534 *with a*] withouten H A. wounded hym H A 535 to hym was H. 546 *ne*] nor L takyth H A. 551 *sool*] the foole H A. 558 that to me than H A. were so *ins.* H.

(81)

"O out on[1] shame of hauhtesse plongid lowe! [leaf 82] Out on wealth and vanity!
O out on dolour of lordship brouht to nouht! [1] MS of
O out on richesse with vanyte forblowe,
Forsakyng soone and with gret travayle souht!
O worldly blisse, of me ful dere abouht, 565
Thy sodeyn turn now doubleth my grevaunce
Mor than of it I nevir hadde had plesaunce 567

(82)

"Now hongir, thrust, vnkouth as vnto[2] me, [2] MS. sweth to
Vnwarly sweth my passyd habundaunce
Now cold, now nakyd in necessite
I walke aboute for my sustenaunce.
Whilom in plente and now al in grevaunce! 572
Allas, my fulle is derkyd in-to wane, My luck is waning.
With wynd forwhirlyd as is a mvaunt ffane. 574

(83)

"O, in this world what woo and werynesse,
What mortal torment assaileth al aboute!
What grevous molest and what besynesse
With many assaut in dreed doth vs to doute!
Now vp, now doun, as doth a curraunt goute, 579
So ar we travailed with solicitude · How this world
The world with mowhes so weel can vs delude 581 mocks!

(84)

"But I knowe weel, who trustith on the moost,
Shal be deceyued, whan he to the hath neede.
Wher is the clarioun of thy cry and boost,
That to [the] skyes my fame did[e] beede?
Who seruyth the, what shal be his meede: 586 Who serves it loses his labour."
Whan that he wenyth thu maist hym most availe,
Than in the hand rathest thu wilt hym fayle?" 588

(85)

O seely **marchaunt,** myn hand I feele quake [leaf 82, back] Alas, poor man!
To write thy woo in my translacioun;
Ful offte I weepe also for thy sake,

561–563 *O*] *om* H A. 568 seweth me L Ly. swete to H A. sueth to R. 574 *is*] *om*. A. 581 can vs so weel R. 585 *the*] *om*. Ha. dide H A. 586 *Who*] What A. 588 thou rathest L Ly.

For to beholde the revolucioun
Of thy degree and transmutacioun. 593
Allas, to the I can no bet diffence
Than the to arme strongly in pacience 595

(86)

Nat oonly thu, but euery man on lyve,
How hih in throne he sittith **exaltat,**
Lat hym nat tempte ageyn[e]s God to stryve,
But take his sonde meekly withoute debat;
For who so do, he is infortunat. 600
Let all beware — No wele is worthy, that may no woo endure,
Wherfor ech man tak paciently his ewre 602

(87)

Read Seneca. — For **Senek** seith with ful hih sentence
Of preef in povert, who-so that hym reede,
In thylke book he made of providence,
That he vnhappy is, withouten dreede,
Which nevir ne hadde adversite nor neede, 607
No man is virtuous unproved. — Of whom the **goddys** dempten pleynly thus:
"Withouten assay no man is vertuous." 609

(88)

"And yiff a tre with frut be ovirlade,"
In his **Epistles** he seith, as ye may see,
"Both braunche and bouh wol enclyne and fade
And greyne oppressith to moche vberte.
Riht so it farith of fals felicite, 614
That yif his weihte mesure do exceede,
Than of a fal gretly is to dreede." 616

(89)

God, I think, wished to try this man, — But, why that God this marchaunt list visite, [leaf 83]
As I suppose, it was hym for to preeve.
Thouh he were wooful, he was the lasse wite,
Sith nevir afforn Fortune did hym greeve.
From his wantrust he was brouht in beleeve, 621
That he weel kneuh, this world was ful vnstable
And nat abydyng, but evirmor variable 623

595 *the*] *om.* H A. 601 is hym H. is he A *ins.* 605 *made*] may L. *of*] *om.* H A R. 610 lade H. 613 oppressit L Lv. 619 wore *sic* H A. the lasse he was to A. 622 knowe A H.

(90)

And, whan he kneuh the grete vnsikyrnesse
  Of worldly lust by preef in special,
On knees he fel with devout humblesse,
  Ful lowe of herte, and thankyd God of al,
  And sayde: "Lord, thouh I haue had a fal,
Ne put me nat fro thy protecciou*n*,
Sith I it take for my probaciou*n*.

and at last he prayed Him for aid.

(91)

"But, goode Lord, lat me Thy grace fynde
  And guye my wittis, that I be nat despeyred;
But me enspeere, puttyng in my mynde
  Som hoope of refut, that am so soore appeyred.
  And, thouh to richesse ther be no grees i-steyred
Tascenden vp, as I was wont to doone,
Yit, goode Lord, do confort to my boone"

(92)

And, whil he lay thus in his orisou*n*,
  Ful poorly clad in ful symple weede,
His herte was brouht in consolaciou*n*,
  Which in-to hssyng his langour did leede
  He thouhte, he wolde preeve his freend at neede;
And vnto **Baldac,** for to make assay,
In pilgrym wise he took the rihte way.

He thought of his friend at Baldak,

(93)

And, whan he was comen to that londe, [leaf 83, back]
  Ful soore afferd he was for to compleyne.
"Allas!" he seide, "myn herte dar nat fonde
  Vnto my freend to shewen out my peyne,
  That whiloom was in richesse so hauhteyne;
For to be ded, I dar[1] for shamfastnesse
Nat shewe a poynt to hym of my distresse."

[1] MS. dar nat.

and went to him;

(94)

And eek, that it was somwhat late,
  Whan he was entryd in-to that cite,
Hym liked nat to knocken at the gate

as it was late, he went to sleep

625 *preef*] preft *sic* H. 627 *and*] *om.* A. thankyng H A.
628 *had*] *om.* H A. 634 that I *ins.* H A. 640 into H A.
645 into A. 646 *for*] *om.* H A L Ly. 651 shewe to hym H A.

And nam[e]ly in so poore degre ;
And it was nyht : therfor he lefte be,
List of his freend he were anoon refusyd
As man vnknowe or for som spye accusyd.

(95)

In a temple outside the wall.

In-to a temple foundid by dayes olde
He is i-entryd, a place al desolat,
And leyd hym doun by the wallys colde,
So weyk, so wery, forwandryd and for-mat.
O pompe emporisshyd, whilom so elat !

See his poor estate, ye rich !

Take heed, ye ryche, of what estat ye bee ;
For in this **marchaunt** your myrour ye may see.

(96)

Fortune is false to all.

How many a man hath Fortune assayled,
With sleihte i-cast, whan he best wende ha stonde,
Her habiriownys of steel also vnmayled !
For al her trust she nolde the lasse wonde
To pleye this pleye bothe with free and bonde.
For who stood evir yit in surete,
That in som siht infect was his degre ?

(97)

Nature bids us beware, by signs,

For by exaumplys nature doth declare, [leaf 84]
Which is of God mynystir and vikeer ;
Withoute tonge she biddith vs beware
By thylke sterrys, that shynen briht and cleer,
Which by her concours and mevyng circuleer,
In her discens westyng vndir wavys
Vs to enfourmen by chaungyng of hir lawys.

(98)

And fewe of hem alway to vs appeere,
But yif it be the bere briht and sheene
In thilke plow, that Arthow doth it steere ;
For yit **Boetes,** that twynkelith wondir keene,
Somwhile is dym, that men may nat hym seene ;

660 entred A H. *al*] full L Ly. *om.* R. 662 so wandred & so mat L Ly. 663 vnporisshyd Ha L Ly R. 669 wolde H A. 670 *bothe*] *om.* H A. 672 in som sithe L Ly. som tyme H A R. 674 *of*] *om.* A. godis A. 677 *concours*] cours L Ly. 678 westyng L Ly R. wastyng H A. 679 chaunge H A. 680 *And*] Ful L Ly H A. 682 *it*] to L Ly H A. *om.* R. 683 *wondir*] sharp and H A.

Eek **Lucifeer**, at morowhil prymycere,
By nyht hym hidith vndir our empeere. 686 as when the stars set.

(99)

The day doth passe of vanite and glorye,
And nyht approchith, whan **Titan** is gon doun
But who list wynne the palme by victorye,
The world to venquyssh ful of elacioun,
Lat hym despise as a chaunpioun 691 Think, then, of the merchant
Al erthly lustys, that shynen but in dreede,
And of this **marchaunt** evir among tak heede. 693 and his lot,

(100)

Evir entirmedlyd is merthe and heuynesse,
Now liht, now soory; now ioiful, now in woo,
Now cleer aloffte, now lowe in dirk[e]nesse, now up, now down;
As **Iubiter** hath couchyd tonnes too Jupiter's tuns,
Withyne his ceeleer, platly and no moo· 698
That oon is ful of ioye and gladnesse
That othir ful of sorwe and bittirnesse. 700

(101)

Who that wil entren to tamen of the sweete, [leaf 84, back] now sweet,
He mvst as weel taken his aventure
To taste in bittir, or he the vessel leete, now bitter.
And bothe ilich of strong herte endure;
He may nat clense the thykke from the pure. 705
Fo[r], who that wil swetnesse first abroche,
He mot be war, or bittir wol approche. 707

(102)

Of thes too i-dronken at the fulle
Hath this marchaunt, that I of spake erwhyle;
The laste beuere so maad his hed to dulle,
That he ne lest but litil lawh or smyle;
Expert he was bothe of trust and guyle: 712
For, wher that he his beddyng whilom chees, While he lay,
Slept on the ground now nakyd herberwelees 714

685 *at*] that R. 688 nyghtes approcheie H A. 689 to wynne *ins.* H A. 691 *a*] *om.* R. 692 *Al*] And H. 695 *soory*] heuy L Ly. and now A. 698 *his ceeleer*] Ecler *sic.* H celere **A.** 699 *is*] *om.* H A. 700 is ful H A. 703 *in*] theA. *or*] it H A. 706 *wil*] *om.* H A. 707 *or*] of L Ly 709 spak of L Ly. *spake*] *om.* H A. 710 bevers H A. *to*] *om.* H A. 711 *ne*] *om.* R. 713 whilom is beddyng R. 714 *nakyd*] *om.* A.

(103)

And whil that he lay sleepyng in this wise,
An hap befel of too men in the toun,
Betwix the which a contek gan to ryse
Riht ther besyde with gret[e] noyse and soun :
a murderer brought a dead body there, and fled. That oon his felawe hath slayn and bore doun 719
Vndir the temple, wher as this marchaunt lay,
And lefft hym ther and fled anoon his way. 721

(104)

The town followed, The toun was reised with rvmour riht anoon
And to the temple faste gonne renne ;
Now heer, now ther, ful swyft[e]ly they goon
To taken hym, that hadde wrouht this synne
and found the merchant, Tyl atte laste they souhte han hym withynne 726
And with the noyse, as they gonne in threste,
The poore marchaunt abrayd out of his reste 728

(105)

Riht sor astonyd, palen gan his hewe, [leaf 85]
Whan they hym asken, what mystir man he were,
Or yif that he thomycide knewe,
That hadde slayn the man, "that liggith there."
who, for misery, confessed to the deed. And he anoon withouten dreed or fere 733
Seyde : "Certeynly, thouh ye me hange and drawe,
No wiht but I hath this man i-slawe." 735

(106)

His covetise was to ha be ded,
That he by deth hys myserye myht fyne ;
His woo heeng on hym heuyere than led,
And pouerte did hym so moche pyne
He wolde, that deth had leyd hook and lyne 740
Tacacchyd hym in to his bittir las :
Therfor on hym he took this hih trespas. 742

(107)

"O death, why dost thou not come?" he thought. "O Deth, desyred in aduersite,
Whan thu art callyd, why nylt thu wrecchys heere?
And art so reedy in felicite

715 sleepyng lay L Ly. 717 *the*] *om.* H A. 720 *as*] that H. *om.* A. *this*] the L Ly. 721 *his way*] away H A. 722 gonne thei *ins.* L Ly H A. 725 wrought hath H A. 727 *as*] *om.* H A. 729 *sor*] for Ha R 734 *and*] or L Ly. 737 *myht*] my R. 739 *so*] *om.* H A 740 bothe hook *ins.* L Ly. 742 *this*] that H A. 744 wiltow nat A.

To come to them, that the nothyng desire?
O com now, Deth, and maak of me thy feere,"[1] [1] MS fire 747
This **marchaunt** crieth in his wooful herte:
So ful he was of inward peynes smerte. 749

(108)

Anoon he was i-taken and i-bounde
And cast in prisoun tyl on the nexte morwe,
And than i-taken and brouht, as they hym founde,
Afforn the iustice; for no man wold hym borwe.
To seen a fyn he hopith of his sorwe; 754
For-dempt he was thoruh his owne speche
By iugement to han for deth the wreche. 756

He was soon led to punishment.

(109)

And than, as faste as he to deth was lad, [leaf 85, back]
His oold[e] freend happyd forby passe,
The which beheeld hym with cheer demvre & sad
And kneuh the feturys and signes of his face.
And anoon he prayeth leyseer to hym and space 761
For to been herd of hem in pacience
And stynt a whyle to yive hym audience. 763

His friend saw him on the way,

(110)

"Sires," he seith, "so it nat yow displese,
This man is dampned so ful of innocence,
And gilt[e]les ye don hym this disese;
For I my silf haue wrouht this gret offence.
To me it fallith tencurren the sentence 768
Of deth, the trouthe weel to founde;
For with myn hand I gaff his dedly wounde!" 770

and took on himself the murder.

(111)

His herte was meevyd of oold naturesse
To save his freend and for hym for to deye;
And he was hent anoon and pullyd by duresse,
With swre arrest they handys on hym leye,
And al her lust meekly he did obeye; 775

748 *creth*] *om* H A. 750 taken H L (I scratched ?). 751 in L Ly H A. 753 wil H. 754 *he*] *om.* L. 756 *the*] *om.* H A. 758 to passe H A. 759 *The*] *om.* H A. *cheer*] face H A. 761 *And*] *om.* L Ly H A. 764 Yow nat L Ly. 766 *this*] *om.* H A. 767 *haue*] *om.* L Ly. hath H *wrouht*] done H A. 769 *weel*] wil H A. 770 *his*] hym A H 772 *for* (2)] *om.* H A. 775 *he*] they A. mekely dide H A R.

Then *he* was condemned.

To-fore the **iuge** he was i-lad and drawe,
Wher he was dampned by concours of the lawe.

(112)

Thoo was he lad with weepyng and pite,
Toward his deth, of many hym besyde.
His poore freend was loos at liberte,
Which thouhte for woo deth thoruh his herte glyde;

At last the real murderer, in the press,

Whyls in the prees the verray homycide,
That sothfastly that deede hadde i-wrouht,
Spak to hym-sylf thus in his owne thouht.

(113)

"Allas, myn herte, hard as the **dyamaunt,** [leaf 86]
How maist thu suffre this cruelte [to] seen!
Allas, thoruh remors why ne were I repentaunt

was struck by conscience,

The southfast trouthe to be confessyd cleen?
Allas, this wrong! how may I thus susteen
To see afore me vngilte thus i-take
And lad to dethward oonly for my sake?

(114)

"O rihtwys God, to whom ech pryuyte
Is pleyn and open to Thy magnyficence,

and, with a prayer to God.

O Lord, that knowyst myn hyd iniquite:
Beholdyng al, O Sonne of **Sapience,**
Ne take no vengaunce of myn hih offence,
That I so longe concelyd haue the trouthe,
But of Thy mercy, Lord, haue on me routhe.

(115)

"For weel I wot, that of Thy rihtwysnesse
Thu mvst me punysshen at Thy iugement,
And thouh Thu suffre a while in esynesse,
Blood wil haue wreche, that wrongfully is spent.
O blood vngilte, O blood so innocent,
How canst thu gon to deth and nat compleyne,
To wréke the afftir on me with cruel peyne?

779 manyon H A. 783 hath L Ly H A. *that*] the R H A. 784 and in H A. 786 this cruel tene H A. 788 *The*] That H A. *to*]*om* H A. 790 vngilty L Ly H A. this one H A. 794 *hyd*] *om.* H A. 797 *concelyd*] couered H A. 798 vpon H A R. 799 *weel*] whi H A. *that*] *om.* H. 801 *in*] *om.* A H. 804 *gon*] *om.* A. 805 wreche on me after A H. *with*] bi L Ly.

(116)

"To the hih God, eternal in His see, — for mercy,
Blood crieth out, that is i-shad in wronge,
And seith: 'O Lord, whan wilt Thu vengyd bee
Vpon our deth? why bydist Thu so longe?'
Of innocentys this is the noote and songe;
Wherfor I wol, whil I haue liff and space,
The sothe be-knowe, and put me in Thy grace.

(117)

"It is to moche, that I haue slayn oon; [leaf 86, back] — made known his share
And, but I speke, toward is anothir,
The which is domb and stille as ony stoon,
For verray love for to save his brothir:
Everych is reedy to fonge deth for othir.
Now wyl I goon and pleynly me confesse
And for my gilt receyven the redresse."

(118)

With open mouth lowde he gan to crye:
"O ye disceyved peeple by errour!
That innocent, allas, why shal he dye,
Which nevir ne was his lyve trespasour? — in the crime.
Turneth ageyn and let be this clamour
And let to me her doom been hool reserved:
For I am he, that hath the deth disserved.

(119)

"Let hym go loos, sith he of gilt is fre: — "Let him go free, I am guilty"
It is my silf, that hath the deede i-do.
Why wyl ye erren and punysshen verite
And let falsnesse at his large go?"
The peeple of this gan for to wondren tho,
And eek the iustices, of this sodeyn chaunce,
That alle here wittis wer hangid in ballaunce.

(120)

Yit nevirtheles thus they [haue] i-wrouhte:
The ffirste the[i] vnbounde and this othir take,

806 *the*] *om.* R H A L Ly. high *eternal* H. 807 shed H A. 817 for to *ins.* H A. 818 plainly and H A. 819 *A later hand in* L *makes* the *into* dethe *and adds* me *before* redresse. 823 *ne*] *om.* L Ly. *a late hand ins. in* L *in* his. 825 obs*er*ued H A. 827 *loos*] *om.* H A. of gilt he A.

The puzzled people took all three before the king,

And by assent hem everychon i-brouhte
Tofore the kyng and ther a processe make,
How ech of thes hath don for othrys sake,
And pray[e]n hym good iuge for to bee
To fynde a wey the trouthe for to see.

(121)

This worthy **kyng** to serchyn out the riht [leaf 87]
Shewith hym-silff bothe wys and eek tretable,

who promised pardon to all on true confession

And made mercy to goon afforn his myht,
Shapyng a mene ful iust and resonable:
To alle thre he shewyd hym merciable,
Of al the crym, withyne woordys fewe,
Pardoun he grauntith, so they the trouthe shewe.

(122)

Of al the cas they haue no poynt i-sparyd
(First of her ffrenship, ioye and adversite),

All became known, as you have heard,

But woord by woord the stoory hool declaryd:
Bothe of thes tweyne the love and vnyte—
Ye han that herd, ye gete no mor of me,—
And how the thrydde hadde a conscience,
For his trespace so dampned innocence.

(123)

and the king marvelled at such friendship.

With gret merveile they wondryn on this thyng,
To seen in frenship so hool affeccioun,
And specially this wise, worthy kyng
Gan wisshe[1] of herte, that thoruh his regioun
Were ful affermyd an obligacioun [1] MS voisshe
Off such enteernesse fro man to man aboute:
Off tresoun than ful litil wer to doute.

(124)

Ful hard it were tacomplisshen his desyr
Or in his rewm[e] such a bargeyn dryve:
The aeyer infect, the wedir is nat cleer
Ne nevir ne shal, whil tresoun is so ryve;

None such now, a man can't even keep his own seal.

For now of trowthe no man can contryve
A verray seel or thenpreent i-grave
Withoute a label his armes hool to save.

839 *for*] *om.* H A. 840 *for*] *om* H. 842 *eek*] *om.* H A. *bothe*] *om.* R. 844 mesurable H A. for iust and eek R. 847 *so*] for H A. sewe R. 853 *a*] *om.* H A. 864 *the wedir*] whiche H A 865 *ne*] *om.* H A. 867 verray ful H A 868 *save*] have L Ly.

(125)

But, whan thys kyng hath thus doon hem grace,[1]
He let hem goo at her electciou*n*, [1 leaf 87, back]
And he of **Baldac** hat[h] lad hoom to his place
His poore freend with gret processiou*n*.
He rayeth hym newe with good affecciou*n* 873
And seide : " Freend, your pensiffheed asswage The good friend
And for pouert ne beeth no more in rage 875

(126)

" But here anoon, as ferre as it may laste,
Of al my good halvendeel is youre : then divided his goods with his comrade,
I wyl, that it departyd be as faste
At your devise your pouert to socoure ;
For our frenship shal every sesou*n* floure, 880
And in short tyme, I telle it you in pleyn,
Ye shul to richesse restooryd be ageyn 882

(127)

" And than at erst avised ye may telle,
Vnto your contre whedir ye wil returne
Or heer with me al your lyff[e] dwelle :
The choys is your, look no more ye moorne !
And whersobe ye goon or heer soiourne, 887 out of his eternal love.
Haue heer my trouthe, our hertys shul been oon,
Whil breeth may laste, and nevir vnsondir goon " 889

(128)

By egal witt his goodys everychon
Wer tho departyd betwix thes freendys too,
Bycause this **marchaunt** wold algatys gon
Hom to his contre, that he lovyd soo.
The stoory tellith, withoute woordys moo, 894
Riht in-to **Egipt** he is goon ageyn ; So he returned to Egypt.
Of her frenship what shuld I you moor seyn ? 896

(129)

I say you platly, so as it seemyth me ; [leaf 88]
Of thyng weel preevyd to maken rehersayl

869 thus hath H A. 875 *ne*] *om.* H A. 880 schal at R. 883 *avised*] *om.* H A. 885 *your*] my H A. 887 *or*] ar *sic* L. 889 asondyr R. 891 *Wer*] Wh *sic* L. 896 *you*] *om.* H. R *ends here* (*leaf gone ; catch-word* I said you platly). 897 *so*] *om.* H.

I will say no more,

To offtyn sith it were but vanyte.
Lest tediouste your erys did assayl,

lest I be tedious.

Sith ye it knowe, it may nothyng avayl 901
Of her frenship ferther more divyne:
For, as they gonne, so in love they ffyne. 903

(130)

Lenvoye.

Thus of this tale to you I make an eende.
On my rewde tellyng of curtesye ye rewe,
And God I prey, that He His grace sende,

May each of you find as true friends as these

That euery freend to othir be as trewe,
As were thes marchauntis alway ilich[e] newe 908
This my desyr in al degrees of men ·
That it so be, I pray you, seith, "**Amen.**" 910

Explicit quod Lidgate.

---

22. GUY OF WARWICK.

[From MS. Bodley Laud Misc. 683, leaves 65–78.]

[1] **Here gynneth the lyff off Guy of Warwyk.** [1 leaf 65]

(1)

Fro Cristis birthe *com*plet nyne hu*n*drid yeer,
Twenty and seuene, by computaciou*n*,

In Athelstan's time, A.D. 927,

Kyng Ethelstan, as seith the Cronycleer,
Regnyng that tyme in Brutys Albyou*n*,— 4

902 furtermore to H. further to A. 906 *He*] God L Ly. 907 *That*] And H A. 909 This is H A

Colophon Explicit de fideli amore duorum mercatorum L Ly. Explicit Fabula duorum mercatorum de et super gestis Romanorum H A.

MSS. Bodley Laud Misc. 683, leaves 65–78 = B; Br. M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 18, back, to 27, back = L; Leyden Vossius 9, pp. 000 to 000 = Ly; Hailey 7333, leaves 33 to 35, back = H; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 21, leaves 305–314 = T, Harvard MSS. A R 5, leaves 4, back, to 12, back = A.

Titles: Here begynneth a tale of Guy and Colbroud T. Here nowe begynneþe an abstracte oute of þe Cronicles in Latyn made by Gyrarde Cornubyence þe worþy Croniculer of Westsexse, & translated in to Englishe be Lydegate daun Iohan at the requeste of Margarite Countas of Shrowesbury Ladye Talbot fournyual and Lisle of the lyf of þat moste worþy knyght Guy of Warwike, of whos bloode shee is lyneally descendid H A. (*oute of*] oute A.) Incipit Guydo de Warwick L. (leaf 18). 1 complet *om.* T. 3 *the*] *om.* H.

Duryng also the persecucyoun
Of them of Denmark, wich *with* myhty hond — the Danes,
Rod, brente, and slouh, made noon excepciou*n*,[1]
By cruel force, thorugh out al this lond ; [1 leaf 65, back] 8

(2)

Spared nouther hih nor louh degre,
Chirchis, collegis, but that they bete hem dou*n* ;
Myhty castellis, and euery greet cyte
In ther ffurie, by ffals oppressioun, 12 with much cruelty,
On-to the bou*n*dys of Wynchestre toun,
With suerd & feer they madyn al wast & wylde ,
And in ther mortall persecucyoun
Spared nat women greet with chylde . 16

(3)

In this brennyng, ffurious cruelte,
To Denmark pryncis, pompous & elat, invaded England.
Lyk woode lyou*n*s, void of all pite,
Did no favour to louh nor hih estaat. 20
Allas ! this lond stood so dysconsolaat,
Froward Fortune hath at hem so dysdeyned,
Mars & Mercurie wer *with* hem at debaat,
That bothe þe kyng and pry*n*cis wer distreyned 24

(4)

By froward force to take he*m* to the fflyght,
Thes Danyssh pryncis ageyn hem wer so wood ;
On hih hilles ther ffyres gaff suych lyght,
Fortune of werre in suych disioynt tho stood, 28
The peple robbed and spoiled of ther good, [leaf 66]
For verray dreed of colour ded and pale,

5 *also*] þaur harde H A. 6 þe Daanes H A. withe þeire HA. 7 and made T. 9 ey spaied H A. 10 *that they*] *om.* H A. *they bete*] Ly. of hem A. adowne H A. 11 castell. 12 *ffurie*] wodnesse H A 13 bownes A. 14 mode L Ly H A T. wylle Ly. 15 *Lane om.* H A. 16 he spared *ins.* H A. gon gret *ins.* H A. 18 *To*] The T. Two H A. 19 and voyde *ins.* H A. 20 *Did*] shewyd T. no favour shewe H A no*þer* A. nor to *ins.* H. 21 *so*] þoo H. than A. 22 hod T. at hem hathe so H A. 23 held with hem A H. bate T. 24 So was H A. þane constreyned A H. 25 By force ellas H A. *the*] *om.* T. 26 *Thes*] þe A H. 27 On theyre *ins.* T. *ffyres gaff*] beekens wer A H. *lyght*] bryght H. 29 they obbyd *ins.* T. spoyled & robbyd A H. 30 *verray*] mortall A H.

Streams ran blood.

Whan the stremys ran doun of red blood
Lyk a greet ryver fro mounteyns to þe vale.

(5)

It was, perhaps, God's visitation.

Paraventure for sum old trespace,
As is remembrid of antyquyte,
Of o persone hap, ffortune, and grace
Myhte be with-drawe, in cronycles ye may see;
Reed how þe myhty ffamous Iosue
Was put a-bak thre dayes in batayll,
The theffte of Nachor made Israell to ffle
Out of the ffeld, and in ther conquest faile.

(6)

Thus by the pryde and veyn ambycioun
And cruel ffurie of thes pryncis tweyne
This rewm almost brouht to destruccyoun,

England was in great woe,

The swerd of Bellona gan at hem so disdeyne,
Lordis wer pensiff, þe porail gan compleyne,
Oon of thes tirauntys, callid Anelaphus,
And as myn auctour remembreth in serteyn,
The tother was named Genaphelus.

(7)

This myscheff, wers than strok of pestilence,

but God is merciful.

God with his punsshyng is ffounde mercyable;
Suerd of a tyraunt punssheth with vyolence, [leaf 66, back]
With ffurious hand mortall and vengable;
Wher ffolk repente, the Lord is ay tretable,
That sit above, wich halt all in his hond,
But thes tiraun*t*ys, to sheden blood most able,
With suerd & flawme troubled al this lond.

31 *red*] *om.* A H. 32 *a greet*] the A H. the montayn T. the hille A H. 33 *for*] from H A. *trespace*] antiquite A. 34 of olde T H A. *antyquyte*] trespase A. 35 *hap, etc.*] in cronycles as ye may see A. 36 *in, etc.*] happe fortune & grace A. 39 Theffte of nathor caused þaduersitee A H. 40 Till he was stooned þei might not prevayle A H. *in*] of L T Ly. 41 Abusion T. 42 *And*] The A H. furyes T. 43 *This*] þe A. 44 Bellonas swerd A H. *so*] *om.* Ly A H. 45 *wer*] *om.* A H. 46 *Oon of*] on A H. 47 *And as*] As that A H. 48 þat oþer H. þe oþer A T. 50 For God *ins.* T. to punysshe offt H A. 51 The swerd T. *punssheth*] sleþe ffolke H A. 52 þeyre ffuryous handis beon wode and H A. Through furious Ire and mortall vengebyll T. 53 *the Lord*] God T. oure lorde H A. *oy*] euer T. *tretable*] merciable L. 54 and haldeþe all H A. with mercie T (*added by late hand in blank*). 55 Thise two to shedyn blode thyrauntes full able H A. 56 þe troubled H A.

(8)

God ffor synne, by record of Scripture, — Sin brings destruction,
Hath chastysed many a greet cyte,
And suffred hem gret myschef to endure,
Record Ierusalem, record on Nynyvee, — witness Jerusalem, Paris, and elsewhere,
Paris in Fraunce hath had his part, parde,
For leccherie and veyn ambucyoun ,
Palpable examples, at eye men may see,
Of Rome, Cartage, and of Troie toun.

(9)

This mater offte hath been exempleffyed,
For lak of wisdam and of good consayll,
That peplys hertys wer nat ffull applyed
To sue vertu for ther owne avayll ;
Wynd of glad Fortune bleuh nat in ther saill, — so England suffered,
For ther dismeritees, God punshed hem of right,
Outrage & vices hath vengaunce at his tayll.
Thouh kyng Ethelstan was a manly knyght,

(10)

Cruell Danys Inglyssh blood to scheede, [leaf 67]
Ther swerd was wheet, & ther ffyres lyght ;
3it in cronycle, at leyser who lyst reede,
Kyng Ethelstan was a ffull noble knyght,
Though for a tyme eclypsed was his lyght ;
Of his noblesse and royall mageste,
The hand of God stood alway in his myght — and yet God was ready to help.
To chaunge his trouble in-to prosperyte.

(11)

The sonne is hatter affter sharpe schours,
The glade morwe ffolweth the dirke nyght,

57 for the *ins.* A. *by*] *om.* A H. 58 chastised haþe H A. *greet*] feyre H A. 59 *hem*] *om.* A. myschenys T. 60 Record of *ins.* A L Ly T. *on*] of T L. *om.* H. 61 *in Fraunce*] nerr hoome A H. *parde*] payd Ly. 62 *veyn*] fals L Ly H A T. 63 *at eye*] as T. her H A. 64 Troyes H A 65 hath oft be T. 66 *For lak*] Lackyng H A. 67 ffolkes hertes ne wer H A. 68 For to *ins.* H A. 69 The Wynde *ins.* T. Of gladde fortune the wynnde A H. blowith L T Ly H *in*] *om.* H A. 70 *of*] *om.* H A. 72 *kyng*] *om.* H A were H A T. 73 þes crvell H A. þis Englissh A. þenglisshe H. 74 swerdes wer A H. ffuyr A. 75 *in*] *om.* L Ly. in the A. *at leuser*] *om.* H A tokes rede A H. who so Ly. 77 *lyght*] syght T. his *rep.* Ly. 78 *noblesse*] ryall A H. *royall*] marcyall A H. 79 *alway*] euer T. 82 *ffolweth*] is next H A.

Affter wynter cometh May *with* fresshe fflours,
And affter mystys Phebus schyneth bright,
Joy follows sorrow. Affter trouble hertys be maad lyght ;—
And, to conclude lyk as I began,
God lyst to caste his mercyable syght
Vpon his knyght, the fforseid Ethelstan.

(12)

In this mater fforther to procede,
Constreynt of werre and gret aduersyte,
Made hym to drawe, in cronycle as I reede,
With alle his lordis of hih and louhe degre,
At the council at Winchester To haue a counsayll at Wynchestre the cyte,
Som remedye in all haste to provyde
Ageyn the malys and ffurious cruelte [leaf 67, back]
Wrouht by the Danys in ther marcyal pride.

(13)

all estates assembled Off al the lond gadryd were the statys,
Remedye to schapen in this mateere,
Pryncys, barou*n*s, bysshop*i*s and prelatys,
In that cyte assembled wern in ffeere,
Hap and ffortune shewyd hem heuy cheere,
Ther hope turned to dysesperaunce,
Knyghthood of armes had lost the maneere,
So destitute they were of spere and launce.

(14)

In that party was no remedye,
Redres to ffynde, nor consolacyoun,
Mars set a-bak all ther chevalrye,
Thus stood the lond in desolacyoun,
Strong wer the Danys, proud by ambucioun :

85 *Affter*] aftır gret L T Ly. Next thes A H. 87 *mercyable*] counfortable A. *to*] *om.* H. 88 To reconforte hıs knyght kyng E H A. 89 Thus in *ıns.* A H. 90 Constreyned A. Constreynte H. 91 cronycles L T A Ly. 92 *alle*] *om* H A. 93 *haue a*] holde H A. *the*] *om*] H A. 94 *Som*] Theyre A H. ın haste for to H A. 95 *and*] of H. 97 *the lond*] thıs reaume A H. 98 To been avized hole in A H. 100 ıfere L Ly T. At Wynchestre were thei sembled H A. 101 *Hap*] Hope H A. 102 was turnyed T. For theyre trust ffell vnto A H. *to*] *om.* Ly. 103 *of armes*] *om.* A H. hooly þe H A. 104 *spere*] swerd H A. and of *ıns.* A. 105 In theyre prayer A H. þere was *ıns.* H. 108 *the*] ın þis A. 109 and prowde T. The Danoys stronge by A. þe Danys so stronge proude by H.

Kyng Ethelstan, by constreynt and distresse,
Held *with* his lordis a coun*s*ayll in that toun
To ffynde a mene his myschef to redresse; to find a remedy.

(15)

By grace of God how this myht ben amendyd
Recure to ffynde of ther aduersyte.
Breeffly to telle, they were thus condescendyd,
Benbassatrie or mene of som tretee,
Streyghtly driven off necessyte, [leaf 68]
The kyng of Denmark *with* homage for to queme:
Or vnder tribute to haue this liberte, The Danes demanded
As a soget reioysshe his dyademe; tribute,

(16)

Or ellis pleynly of partyes covenaunt
Kyng Ethelstan for hym to ffynde a knyght or a champion to fight
With Colybrond of Denmark the Geaunt, theirs,
Day assigned, to entre *with* hym in ffyght, Colebrand the Great
For to darreyne atween hem to the right,
Who shal reioisshe, *with* strong and myhty hond,
To holde a septre, by manhood and by myght,
And haue poscessiou*n* in quyete of this lond

(17)

The kyng, the lordis, beyng there present, The king's council were
Withoute respight, or loud dylaciou*n*, too slow
To yeve answere of ther ffynall entent,
How they list quyten hem, for short conclusiou*n*:
Outher to make a resygnacyoun
Of septre & crowne, outher to ffynde a knyht,
As I seyde erst, to be ther champioun,
Geyn Colybrond, to entryn in-to ffight.

(18)

The Denmark dukis, of malys importable,
Wood and wylful in ther marcyal rage,

110 *Kyng*] þus H. þis A. 113 *this*] hit A H. 115 *telle*] seyne A H. 117 Streyte T. of pure *ins.* AH. 118 Alle þo Danys with homages A H. 119 *this*] hys T. 120 to reioyse T. reyoysyth A. 121 *ellis pleynly*] to appoynte H A. 124 A day *ins.* L Ly. 125 darteyne L. *to* (2)] twoo H A. 126 *with*] the A. 127 *a*] *om.* A H. 128 *in quyete of*] hooly in A H. 130 *loud*] lond L. 131 *ffynall*] fulle HA. 132 *hem*] *om.* L Tacquyte hem selfe A H. 134 *&*] of H. 135 been his A H. 136 Ageyns A. Ageinste H. Agayn T. 137 Danyes A. Danyshe H. 138 *wylful*] contrarye A H.

In outher wise lyst nat be tretable, [leaf 68, back]
for the Danes, who demanded instant reply. Requyred in haste, benbassat or massage,
To haue answere or pleggis for hostage,
Of this convencioun relacioun to sende
How they caste hem to puttyn in morgage
The lyff of tweyne to make a fynal ende.

(19)

This apoyntement so streitly was forth lad,
Of ffurious haste they wolde haue no delay,
Kyng Ethelstan so hard[e] was be-stad,
And alle his pryncis put in gret affray ;
Affore Wynchestre the proude dukis lay,
The king was in great distress. The kyng within, astoned in his mende,
And weel þe more, be-cause he knew no way
In his dyffence a champioun to ffynde.

(20)

Knew no bet mene, as in this mateer,
Redres to ffynde, to resoun accordyng,
He prayed, Than by assent to taken hym to prayeer,
and his people all fasted. He and his lordis, to wakyng and ffastyng,
Pore and riche, with-oute more tarying ;
Alle attonys, as they wern off degre,
With salte teris, resembled in ther wepyng,
By penaunce doyng, to folk of Nynyvee. [leaf 69]

(21)

From hih estatys doun to the porayll,
Of alle degrees ffounde was no wyght
To vnderfonge themprise of this batayll,
Ageyn the Geaunt of Denmark ffor to ffight :
Herald of Harderne, þe noble famous knyht,

139 ne lyst H. to be A L Ly. 141 *or*] *om* A H. *for*] or A H. 142 *relacioun*] aunswere for A H. 143 *caste hem*] purposid H. *purpossen* A. 144 *The*] *om.* A H. 145 *so*] fiull A. 146 *they wolde haue*] the Danys wold A H. 147 was so harde A. 149 *the*] thise A H. 151 *And weel*] Fulle moche A H. *weel*] wyll Ly. 152 for to *ins* T. 153 *as in*] in al L. *Knew no*] Koupe thinke H A. *bet*] *om.* AH. 154 *Redres*] Remedye A H. *to* (2)] be AH. 155 But AH. *hym*] hem T. 156 *to*] in AH. 157 The poure *ins.* A H. to make no A H. 158 *attonys*] echon A H. 159 *salte*] bytter A H. *resembled in*] semed be A H. 160 *By*] *om.* A H. *to*] as A H 161 the hygh *ins.* T A H. 162 *Of*] souglte A H. but they ffynde A H. fonde H. 164 *Line om.* HA. 165 *Arderne*] order and T (*later hand over blank*). *noble*] good AH.

Callid in his tyme, of prowesse nyh and ferre,
Fader in armes, in euery manhis sight;
Next Guy of Warwyk, of manhood lodesterre— 168 Guy and

(22)

This seide Herald beyng tho absent, Herald were out of the country, and Guy's son also,
Out of this rewm to seke the sone of Guy,
Callid Raynbourne, in contrees adiacent,
And alle þe provyncis that stoode faste by, 172
Wich in yong age was stole traytourly,
By straunge marchauntis ongoodly lad away,
Felyce, his moder, wepyng tendirly,
For his absence compleynyng nyht and day 176

(23)

Born by dyscent to ben hir ffadris hayr, heir to Warwick.
Hir yonge sone Raynborne to succede,
In hir tyme was holde noon so ffayr,
Callid the example of trouthe and womanhede; 180
Rowand, hir ffader, for noblesse and manheede,
Erl of Warwyk, named oon the beste knyht [leaf 69, back]
That was tho dayes, in story as I reede,
But he, allas! ffloury̆ng in hys myght 184

(24)

Paide his dette of deth on-to nature,
By Parcas sustren was sponne his lyves threede.
And, as the story remembreth by scripture,
Whan that Felyce conseyved hadde in deede, 188
By [this] seyde Guy, sone affter, as I reede, Guy had become a pilgrim
He lyk a pilgrym endewed with all vertu
The nexte morwe chaunged hath his weede,
And spedde hym forth for love of Crist Ihesu; 192

167 H inserts in xvic *hand* Koud not be fond in nomanes syght. *in*] to A. 168 *of manhood*] most knyghtly H A. 169 tho beyng T. 171 in the *ins* Ly 172 stoden L Ly H A And in *ins* T 173 in his youthe A H traitouly L Ly. 174 *By straunge*] And by A H 175 ryght tendrely *inst* A H 176 *compleynyng*] wepyng A H 177 *hir*] his L Ly H A 178 *yonge*] dere A H ffor to A H 179 in alle *ins* A H 181 Rowland T. Renaulde H Ronaulde A 182 þan eorlle A H *oon*] *om* H A *beste*] boldyst T 183 *That was*] Levyng H A in thoo *ins* A H storijs H 184 *allas*] was so A. ellas so H. 185 *of*] bi L Ly 186 þat spounen þe A H 187 *And*] *om*. A H. 189 the seyd *ins* T Be Guy hir son Reynebioune A H. as þa A H 190 *He*] *om* L Ly T H A þe nexte morowe A H. 190 Liche a pylgrym H A

(25)

Forsook the world, onknowe to euery wight,
Of hih perfeccyoun to leven in penaunce,
Lefft wyff and kyn, and bekam Goddis knyght,
Whom for to serve was set all his plesaunce,
Content with lytel, Crist was his suffysaunce,
In wordly pompe he lyst not to soiourne —
Callyng ageyn on-to remembraunce
So Athelstan prayed Kyng Ethelstan, my penne I wyll retourne,

(26)

As I began, in ordre to proceede,
Of his compleynt to make mencyoun ·
Not clad in purpil, but chaunged hath his weede,
Blak for mornyng and desolacyoun,
Be-cause there was in all his regyoun [leaf 70]
Founde no persone his quarell to dyffende ;
To God above seyde this orysoun,
In his sorrow: Bespreynt with teris, his grace doun to sende .

(27)

"O Lord, "O Lord," quod he, "of moost magnyfycence,
Cast doun Thyn erys vn-to my prayeere !
Remembre nat vp-on my greet offence
But fro my synnes turne a-way Thy cheere,
Disespeired, stondyng in doubyll were,
To lese my kyngdam, septre, and regalye,
But medyacioun of Thy Moder deere
Be gracious mene to saue my partye.

(28)

"My feith, myn hope, my trust, myn affyaunce
All hoolly restith in Thy proteccyoun ;

193 vnknowen of A 194 *hih*] his T *om* H A 195 *and bekam*] became soo H A 196 *serve*] sorow T 197 for Cryst *ins* T 198 wellthe hym list no more soiourne A H 199 *on-to*] nowe to A H 201 Ryght as I ffyrst gan A. Right as I firste gave to (*sic*) H 202 make clere *ins* H A 203 *but*] *om.* A H 205 þis was the cause in A H 206 Was founde noman H A 207 he seyd *ins* A H 208 *doun*] hym A. to him H 210 Enclyne thyn A H *vn-to*] to A *Marginalia* · Kyng Ethelston Orysonne H. 211 *vp-on*] lord H A 212 Frome alle H A þou tourne H A *Thy*] my H A. 213 I dispeyred stonde A H thus in *ins.* T. 214 *kyngdam*] reaume H A. 216 Be benygne lord A H *partye*] prayere H A 218 restist A

My sheeld, my sheltroun, my suerd & eek my launce
Be blont and feble, my power is bore doun ;
But grace with mercy list be my champioun,
Þorgh Þi support my foon shal me encombre ! "
—While Ethelstan seyde this orysoun,
Or he was war, he ffyll in-to a slombre.

help us."

(29)

For wach and trouble lay in an agonye,
Devoutly knelyng by his beddys syde ,
The Lord above, wich can no man denye [leaf 70, back]
That asketh grace, with meeknesse void of pride,
For His servaunt lyst gracyously provyde,
Which of His goodnesse sente an aungel doun,
Bad hym nat dreede, but set al ffeer a-syde,
Wich of His mercy had herd his orysoun.

God sent an angel to him in a vision,

(30)

Toward the kyng cast His look benygne,
Bad hym truste al hoolly in His grace,
By a tookene and an entyeer-signe,
Which shal be shewed to hym in riht short space.
Of sleep a-dawed, the kyng lefft vp his fface,
Marked euerythyng, and prudently took heede
To whom the angel his heuynesse tenchase,
These wordis hadde, in story as I reede .

telling him

219 *My* (1)] *om* A H. *my* (2)] and A H. *eek*] *om.* T. 220 *Be*] Alle A H. *power*] fortune H A. 221 *But*] Saue A H. *with*] and A H. *list be*] I haue H A 222 But thou A H. 223 þus his H. this his A. 224 *he ffyll in-to*] was fall in T Hym alle vnwist he ffell in slepe & slombre A H. 226 knelyng devoutlye HA. Benygnely knelyng besyde T 228 *with meeknesse*] and is H A devoyde H A. *Lines* 230–240 *read in* H A :

Sent an aungell Ethelston to recomforte
Between mydnight and the morowe tyde
Spake to the kynge as I cane me reporte :
"O Goddes aungell sent ffrom hevenly kynge
For to releesse thyn hevy perturbaunce,
Whether thou slepe or that thou be wakyng,
God hath resceyved thy prayere & penance,
Þyne pytous wepinge & alle thyn olde greuaunce
Shall hastly chaunge to ioy & to plesaunce
Ne drede the not, but have thou in remembraunce,
As I to the shall nowe here expresse."

(*This is from A. H, in line* 238, *for* plesaunce *reads* blyse, *written over erased* plesaunce, *and line* 240 here right shall nowe.) 232 *cane me*] schall you H 234 And bode T. 235 *entyeer*] rethyr T 238 toke T. 240 *hadde*] harde T.

(31)

"From the voide al dyspeir and dreede,
Whan Aurora shewith hir pale light,
To-morwen erly arys and take good heede,
For Crist Ihesu of Hys gracyous myght
To thy requeste hath cast doun His sight.
Trust vp-on Hym, and in þi trust be stable,
He shall conserve of equyte and ryght
Thy roiall tytle, ffor He ys mercyable

(32)

to go at sunrise "At Phebus vpriste set no lenger date, [leaf 71]
Whan silver deuh doth on the fflours ffleete,
to the north gate of the city, Make thy passage toward the north gate,
Or that the sonne *with* his ffervent heete,
Hath on the levys dryed vp the weete,
Abide there meekly, and God shal to the sende,
and a pilgrim there Fyrst among pore a pilgrym thou shalt meete,
Entrete hym goodly, thy quarell to dyffende

(33)

"Clad as a pilgrym in a brood sclaveyn,
Old and forgrowe amongys the porayll,
Marke hym weell, and be riht weell serteyn,
should be his champion. At thy requeste that he schall nat ffayll
To accomplysshe manly thy batayll.
Trust on hym weell, and for thy purpartye,
With Goddis myht that he schall prevayll
In this mater thyn axing nat denye"

(34)

The woordis seid, as ys rehersed heere,
On-to the kyng, by revelacyoun,
The aungell dyd onwarly dysapeere,

241 to avoyde H A. 242 Whan *þat ins.* A H 243 Early to morwe A H 245 adowne A H sute T 246 well in hym A wel on hym H. *in*] yef T *trust* (2)] hope A H 247 will A H. & of *ins* A 248 *ffor He ys*] he is so A H 249 *Phebus*] þe sonne H A ne sette H A 253 *weete*] hete H A 254 Mekely ther byde H A *God*] *om* Ly will H A 255 Amonges the poure A H. 256 Entrete thou hym A H 257 Symply arayed in a rowe sclaveyne A. Simply arayde and cladde in a roughe sklaveyne H. 259 Thou merke *ins* A H. 261 For to A H 262 *and*] *om* T A 263 *With* myght of God he shalle the ther prevaille A H. *Stanzas* 34 35, 36 *omitted in* A H. 267 vnwarely dyd T.

And Ethelstan of greet devossioun,
Gaff thank to God off this avysioun.
Neuly reioisshed out off all hevynesse
With too bisshopis, as maad ys mencyoun, [leaf 71, back]
And erlis tweyne, forth he gan hym dresse ;

So he went, with two earls and two bishops,

(35)

Thankyng the Lord of His benygne graunt,
As he was bou*n*de, of humble affeccyoun,
W*ith* his bisshopis and erlys exspectaunt,
At thilke party northward of the toun,
Lyk as the aungell, for short conclusioun,
Had told the hour on-to the kyng but late,
Whan poore ffolk, ffor sustentacyoun,
Hadde in costom to entren at the gate

where the poor people were coming in at the gate

(36)

As the cronycle breeffly doth compile,
Vnto purpos maketh rehersayll,
Of Iohn Baptyst affore in the vygyle,
How Guy of Warwik maad his arryvaylle
At Portysmouth, myn auctour wil nat ffayle,
In his writyng assignyng hour and tyme,
By grace of God, wich may most avaylle,
Tellith how Guy evene at the hour of pryme,

Guy had just returned

(37)

Whan briht Phebus, w*ith* his gold-tressed bemys,
On hillis hih gan shewe his hevenly lyght,
Erly on morwe, and with his hoote stremys
Dried vp the deuh as perlis siluer bright,
Whan seide Guy, the noble famous knyght,
Repeired was from his long pylgrymage, [leaf 72]
Fro Portysmouth took his weye right,
To Wynchestre holdyng his vyage.

from his pilgrimage.

269 vysıon T 270 And newly *ins* T 271 *as*] *om.* Ly 276 *At*] all T 279 When that the *ins* T. 280 *in*] of T 287 By the *ins* T 288 howe that T. 289 Phebus bryght A H golden beemys A H 290 *hih*] *om.* T. *lyght*] syght 291 on morne A. in the morow T. *and*] *om.* H A. *hoote*] ferment A H. 292 silver perlys H A 293 And that Guy A H. *þat* A 294 *long*] *om.* A H 295 he toke *ins.* T A H 296 Vnto Wynchestre strayte he held A H (*he*] *om.* H).

(38)

God sent him.

By grace of God I deeme trew[e]ly
Guy was hom sent in-to thys regyoun,
Here taccomplisshe, in knyghthood ffynally,
The laste empryse of his hih renoun,
He ffor to be the kyngys champioun,
Onknowe of alle; but whan he cam to lond,
To hym was maad pleyn relacyoun
Of his requestis, how it did[e] stond.

(39)

He heard all the news,

They told hym firste in ordre ceryously,
Harald Harderne, that was so good a knyht,
Was goon to seke the sone off Guy,
Gretly desired of euery maner wight,
Wich by discent was born of verray riht
By tytle of Felyce, famous in womanhede,
At his repair, with grace of Cristis myght,
Erl of Warwyk iustly to succede.

(40)

They told hym also of the grete stryff,
Tween them of Denmark & Ethelstan þe kyng,
And how that Rowand, ffader to hys wyff,
Old erl of Warwik, ful notable of levyng,
Was ded also;—and Guy herd euery thyng, [leaf 72, back]

and he kept himself secret

Of hih prudence kept hym-silff clos,
Lyk a pilgrym his leve there takyng,
Goth to Wynchestre anoon as he aroos.

(41)

Guy took his loggyng, whan it drouh to nyht,

at an old hospital,

With pore men at an old hospytall,

297 By the A H deme hit A H. 298 *thys* B Ly] his L T H A 301 *He*] Here A. *ffor to be*] fortoke *sic* H 304 howe þat A H 305 He tolde the kynge A He told þe knyht H 036 Herauld of H A 307 Reynebroune the *ins* A H 308 man*er* of T 310 *famous in*] clene of H A 312 þeorldame H A possede H A 313 Men tolde eke Guy A H *grete*] *om.* T dredefull H A 314 *them of Denmark*] þe Daanys H A 315 Rohauld þat was A H (*þat*] *om* H). Guyes wyf H A 316 þe older Eorlle notable H A (olde A) 318 full cloos L T A H. *om* B Ly 319 ther his leve H 320 *Goth*] Went T. to Wynchestre gooyth A H roose A H T 321 *Guy*] he A H. *took*] to T. *loggyng*] herborowe H A. 322 *at*] in T. *old*] *om.* H.

Wery of travayl, onknowe to eu*e*ry wight,
Too hu*n*drid pas without the north wall,
Where stondeth now a menstre ful roiall. — where the Cathedral stands now.
The nexte morwe, anoon as Guy a-wook,
God was his guyde, in especyall,
Mong pore men, the riht[e] weie he took

(42)

To the north gate, as grace did hym guye,
By resemblau*n*ce, so entryng in-to toun
As Dauid whilom cam ageyn Golye
To helpen Saul, by grace of God sent dou*n*;
So for reffuge and ffor savacyoun,
Bothe of the kyng and of al this lond,
Guy was provided to be ther champiou*n*
Ageyn the pompe off proude Colybrond

(43)

By his habite and his pylgrym weede,
Thilke tyme clad in a round sclaveyn,
Of whos array, whan the kyng took heede, [leaf 73] — So the king found him
Sauh Goddis promys was nat maad in veyn,
Took vp his herte, and knew riht weel serteyn,
God faileth neuer His frend on see nor lond,
W*ith* wepyng teris his chekis spreynt lik reyn, — and took him by the
For verray gladnesse he took Guy by þe hond. — hand,

(44)

Besekyng hym, in moost louly wyse, — begging him
W*ith* sobbyng cheer that routhe was to see,
To vnderfonge this knyhtly hih empryse;

323 whan hit droughe to nyght A H 324 *without, etc*] and fyffty from þe walle H A 325 Ther L Where as now T nowe ful H 327 guyded him þere H A 328 *with* oþer poure A H among T 330 the toun *ins* A T H 331 *whilom*] somtyme T. 323 for the refugy *sic* T 335 prouyd T 336 *the pompe off*] þhe Danys and A H *proude*] fowle L furious H A 337 Boþe be his A H 338 *Thilke tyme clad*] þo eclad A H *in*] with H A. *round*] rowght H. rowe A 339 *Of*] On T. 340 *promys*] behest A H 341 He toke H T A *vp his herte*] gode hede A. gode herte H. *riht weel*] well ffor A H 342 *neuer*] not A H. faylid H. in see nor in H T. in see nor lande A 343 *lik*] as A H 344 Of hye gladnesse A H. he to Guye H *he*] *om.* A 345 Requeryng A H *in*] *om* H in the A T 347 *this knyhtly hih*] the dredfull A. is dredefull H.

For Goddys sake, and mercyfull pyte,
To do socour in this necessyte;
In his dyffence that he wyll nat ffayll,
to be their champion. Geyn Colybrond his champioun for to be
For his party darreyne the batayll

(45)

Guy, wonder sad of look and of vysage,
Feynt and wery, and dulled of travayll,
Made his excuse that he was ffalle in age,
And out of ews more to be clad in mayll.
"My wil," quod he, "yif it myhte avayll,
The cruell ire of Danys to appeese,
For comoun profit, good wil shal nat ffayll,
My lyf iuparte to set thys lond in ese."

(46)

The kyng, the lordys, made greet instaunce [leaf 73, back]
To this pylgrym with language and prayere;
Guy, for to doon vnto the kyng plesaunce
For Ihesus sake, and for His Moder deere,
Guy consented, Ys condescendyd, lyk as ye schall heere,
With Goddys grace, affter the covenaunt,
As the convencyoun iustly doth requere,
At place assigned to mete the Geaunt.

(47)

and soon the two met, on July 12. All details were arranged. Off this empryse was maad no long delay,
This convencyoun pleynly to darreyne,
Tyme set of Iule vp-on the xij. day,
Place assigned, and meetyng of thes tweyne,
The accord rehersed, the statute, and the peyne,

349 *this*] þat A H 350 *his dyffence*] thys T *he*] ye T 352 *For*] from T to derraine þis H A. 353 *of* (2)] *om.* T. and looke of vysage H. 354 ful dulled of his H A. 356 *And*] Longe A H. to were plate or A H. 357 *he*] Guy A H. if þat H. 358 for to peese H A. 359 To the comoune goode my servyce A H. 360 in Iuberde H A. to imparte T. 361 and the T. 363 And he most mekely to do þe kyng plesaunce H A. *to*] *om.* A. 365 *Ys*] He A. 368 *At*] *om.* H A. at a T. with þe A H 369 longer T. 370 *This convencyoun*] the condicion L. þeise covenauntes A H. 371 The tyme esett H A. The tyme T. 372 þe place assigned betweene hem tweyne A H (þeos ylke tweyne H).

Doubylnesse and ffraude set a-syde,
As the partyes were boundyn in serteyn,
For short conclusioun ther-by to a-byde.

(48)

Withoute the gate, remembred as I reede,
The place callyd of antyquyte,
In Inglyssh tonge named Hyde Meede,
Or ellis Denmark, nat fer from the Cyte:
Meetyng togedre there men myghte see
Terryble strokys lyk the dent of thonder,
Sparklys out off ther harneys fflee,
That to be-holde, it was a verray wonder.

They fought at Hide Meadow.

(49)

The old pylgrym quyt hym lyk a knyght, [leaf 74]
Spared nat the Geaunt to assaylle,
On his lefft shulder smet at hym *with* suych myht
Vndir the bordour of his aventayll
A streem of blood gan by his sydes rayll;
The Geaunt wood, this hydous Colybrond,
Thoughte it sholde gretly hym avayll
That Guyes suerd was broke out of his hond.

(50)

Whan Danys sauh Guy had lost his suerd,
They cauhte a maner consolacyoun;
Guy, lyk a knyght in herte nat afferd,
Requered manly of the champioun
Sith he of wepnys hadde so gret foysoun

Guy lost his sword,

374 Alle doublenesse A H esett A H. to be set T. 375 *As*] Of T. the *par*tyes bounden vn*der* a suttee pleyne A H. 376 *For short*] in A H *ther-by to*] therto assent & A H. 378 of olde *ins* A. ecallid H 379 the Hyde *ins.* H A 380 *nat fer from*] vn*der* H A. *the*] that L Ly H T A. 381 þey assembled A H myght well A H 382 licke to *ins* H 383 of fuyre oute *ins.* A H *harneys*] armesdy T. 384 *a*] *om.* A H. 385 *old*] vnkouthe A H. 386 He sparid *ins.* A H. for to *ins* A H. 387 *his*] whos A H *hym*] *om* H A. *suych*] moche H. 389 *A*] þat A H. 390 was woode T *this hydous*] þerwith this seid A H 391 That *with* all hys myght he gaue h*ym* suche batayle T. For to be venged we cast hym not to ffayle A H. 392 Brake Guys sweid on tweyne out A H. 393 Whane þe *ins* T A H. þat Guy *ins* T A H 395 þoughe he wer stonyed yit was he not afferd A H 396 *manly*] knyghtly H A 397 Syth þat he hade of suche foysoun A H.

and the Dane refused another,

To graunte hym oon, that hour in his diffence ;
But Colybrond of indyngnacyoun
To his requeste gaff noon audyence.

(51)

For he was set on malys and on wrak,
To execute his purpos set on pryde,
And while that he and Guy to-gedre spak,

but Guy caught a battle-axe,

All attonys Guy sterte out a-syde,
Cauhte a pollex, lyst no lenger byde,
Smette the Geaunt evene in the firste wounde,
Made his strok so myghtyly to glyde
That his lefft arme and shuldir ffyll to grou*n*de ;

(52)

With wich strok the Geaunt Colybrond, [leaf 74, back]
Al his armure and boody was maad reed,
Stoupyng a-syde, gan reche forth his hond,
To take a suerd, wherof Guy took heed.
God and grace that day gaff hym suych speed,
To put his name euer affter in memorie,

and smote off his head.

Fleih with his ax, smet of the sturdy heed
Of the Geaunt, and hadde of hym vyctorye

(53)

This thyng accomplisshed by grace of Goddis hond,
And by the prowesse of Guy, this noble knyght,

So the Danes, as they were bound, went home ;

They of Denmark, as the statute bond,
Han crossed sail, and take ther weye right
Toward ther cuntre, nouther glad nor light,
Ther surquedye and ther pompe oppressed :
Kyng Ethelstan by grace of Goddys myht,
Hadde of Denmark the pompe ful repressed.

399 *Colybrond*] of false yre H A 400 he gave *ins* A H 401 He was hole A H 402 For to be vengid of verray froward pryde A H (*of*] on H) 404 þane alle A H *out*] on T 405 And caute T & list A H 406 Of knyghtly prowes þe geaunt to confounde A H 407 He made A H 409 W*ith* þe *ins* H A. 410 body & armure T harneyse and armure H A. 411 *gan reche*] he raught A H. 413 God fortuned hym þat day to haue A H. 415 W*ith* stroke of A H. *the*] *om* Ly *sturdy*] geauntes A H. 416 *Of the Geaunt*] called Colbrond A H. the vyctory *ins* T 417 *thyng accomplisshed*] bataille wonne A H 418 *prowesse*] manhode A H. *Guy*] *om* A H. 419 *statute*] covenaunte A H. was bonde T. 421 land A. landis H 423 thus be Cry*stes* A H. because of Godd*es* T. 424 Is wele recured as is tofore expressid H A.

(54)

Ther froward pompe *with* meknesse was repressed,
By Guy of Warwyk, as maad is mencioun,—
The kyng, the clergye devoutly haue hem dressed,
Pryncys, barouns and burgeis of the toun,
With al the comounte, for short conclusioun,
Hih and lowe, to speke in generall,
Hym to conveie with proscessioun,
On-to ther chirche callyd Cathedrall.

and the English gave thanks to God.

(55)

This seide Guy, ther knelyng on his kne,
With gret meknesse made his oblacioun
Of thilke ex, with wich afforn that he [leaf 75]
Hadde of Danys slayn the championn,
Wich instrument thorugh al this regyoun,
Is yit callid "the ex of Colybrond,"
Kept among men of relygyoun
In the vestiarie, as ye shall vnderstond

Guy offered his axe, still kept at Winchester;

(56)

Whan al was doon, ther is no more to seyn,
Guy in al haste caste of hys armure,
Lyk a pilgrym put on his sclaveyn.
The kyng ful goodly affter dyd his cure
That he myhte the grace so recure
Of this pilgrym to tellyn and nat spare,
In secre wyse to tellyn his aventure,
What was his name pleynly to declare.

then became a pilgrim again. At the King's request,

(57)

"Certys," quod Guy, "ye must haue me excused.
Touchyng your ascyng and your petycioun,

425 and eke the pryde of Danys sore oppressed A H (*sore*] so H) 427 *haue*] *om* H A 428 Both Pryncis T & barouns A. *and*] *om* H 429 In oon assembled of pure devocyoun A H 431 *Hym*] Guy A H wyth þeire H A *with* a T 432 mynstre & chyrche A H. 433 This noble knyght A H 435 *thilke*] þat same A H. that T 436 Denmarke A H þer her A H 437 *instrument*] wepon yit A H 438 *yit*] *om* T yit is hit A H of gret A H 439 And kept A H 440 *as ye shall*] as ye may L. I A H. 441 *is*] was L 443 he clothed hym with A H. cast on T 444 aftyr full gladly T kynge Ethelston did his besy cure A H 446 to telle him A H to spare A 447 *to*] *om* L. *tellyn*] shewe A H. 448 His name to hym A H for to A H 449 My lorde quod he A H. 450 *your*] þis A H. *and your*] or A H.

Beth nat besy, and lat no more be mused
In your desire for noon occasioun.
To myn excuse I haue ful greet resoun,
For I shal neuer dyscure this mateer
But vnder bond of a condycyoun,
Assuraunce maad tween yow and me, in feere;

(58)

"Alle your pryncys avoided by absence,
Sool be our-silff, out of this cyte,
Noon but we tweyne beyng in presence,
in all secrecy, With trouthe assured that ye shal be secre,
Duryng my lyf—ye gete no more of me— [leaf 75, back]
To no persone, I aske no more avayll,
Of ffeith and oth, to hih nor louh degre,
That ye shall neuer dyscure my counsayll"

(59)

This thyng confermed by promys ful roiall,
Passed the subbarbys and boundys of the toun,
At a cros that stood ffeer ffrom the wall,
Ful devoutly the pilgrym knelith doun,
To sette asyde all suspecyoun.
"My lord," quod he, "Of feith *with*-outen blame,
Guy disclosed his name. Your lyge man, of humble affeccyoun,
Guy of Warwyk trewly is my name."

(60)

The King The kyng, astoned, gan chaunge cher and face,
And in maner gan wepyn for gladnesse,
And al attonys he gan hym to enbrace
In bothe his armes, of royall gentylnesse,
offered him great rewards, With offte kyssyng of ffeithfull kyndenesse,
With grete proffres on the tother syde
Of gold, of tresour, and of gret rychesse
With-inne his paleys yif he wolde abyde.

451 he be A H ne lett A H. 455 *a*] this A H. & condicion T 456 Of assurance be you A H 457 devoyded T 458 *our*] your A H 460 *that*] *om* A H *be*] kepe A H 465 *ful*] & wordes A H 466 They passed *ins* A H 467 Out at *ins*. A H. 468 *devoutly*] konyngly A. 469 alle menys A H. 472 *sere* trewly A. sir H 473 *gan chaunge*] chaunged H. *om* A 474 wepped A H 475 *And*] þan A H 477 With houde in houde A H 478 *With*] *om*. A H made on *ins*. A H 479 *of gret*] muche A H gret T

(61)

Alle thes profres meekly he for-sook,
And to the kynges royall mageste
Hym recomaundyng, anoon his weie he took.
At his departyng this avouh maad he,
With pitous wepyng, knelyng on his kne,
Vnto the kyng in ffull humble entent
"Duryng my lyf, it may noon other bee, [leaf 76]
Schall I neuer doon of this garnement."

but he refused them,

(62)

At ther departyng was but smal langage,
Sweem of ther speche made interupcyoun;
The kyng goth hom,—Guy took his vyage
Toward Warwyk, his castell and his toun,
No man of hym hauyng suspecyoun.
Where day be day Felyce, his trewe wyf,
Fedde poore folk, of greet devocyoun,
To praie for hir, and for hir lordys lyf—

and went home to Warwick.

(63)

Thrittene in noumbre, myn auctour writeth so.
Guy at his comyng forgrowe in his vysage,
Thre daies space he was oon of tho
That took almesse with humble and louh corage,
Thankyng the contesse, in haste took his viage
Nat fer fro Warwyk, the cronycle doth expresse,
Of aventure kam to an hermytage
Where he fond on dwellyng in wyldirnesse

Three days he took alms from his own countess, then retired to a hermitage.

(64)

To hym he drouh, besechyng hym of grace
For a tyme to holde there soiour.

481 But alle A H Guy þere cleue A H (*þer*] om. A) 482 vnto A H 483 *Hym*] with A H recommaundyd T 484–5 tr A H 485 *With*] and A H *wepyng*] *om* A

The following lines read thus in A H. 486 Duryng Guys lyffe hit wille noon other be A H (*scratched in red* H) 487 He should neuer were other gai[na]mente. 488 Till Iesu Cryste of mercy and pytee 488 *b* Here in this courte hathe for his soule sent 489 *but*] *om* AH. ful L. 490 *Sweem*] *blank* T Theyr hevinesse A H þinterupcyoun A H 493 *man*] wyght A H. 496 *hir*] his A. hei H. 497 tellith A H *so*] *om* Ly 498 *in*] is A 499 Be thre A H. euer oon T. 501 *in haste took*] made than A H 502 *Warwyk*] thens A H. 506 As for *ins* A H. *there*] with hym A H.

The same hermyte *with*-inne a lytel space
By deth is passed the ffyn of his labour;
Affter whos day Guy was his successour
Space of too yeer, by grace of Cryst Ihesu,
Dauntyng his flessh by penaunce and rigour,
Ay more and more encresyng in vertu.

(65)

At his death, God made him knowe the day he sholde deie, [leaf 76, back]
Thorugh his moost gracyous vysytacyoun,
Be an angel hys spirit to conveye
Affter his bodyly resolucyoun,
For his merites to the hevenly mansioun;
Affter he sente in haste his weddyng ryng
he sent for his wife, Vn to his wyf, of trewe affeccyoun,
Praied hir come to been at his deyng.

(66)

And that she scholde doon hir besy cure,
By a maner wyfly dyllygence,
In haste ordeyne for his sepulture
With no gret cost, nor with no gret dyspence
Gan haste hir faste tyl she kam in presence
Where as he lay dedly and pale of fface;
who embraced him swooning, Bespreynt with teris, knelyng with reuerence,
The dede body swownyng she did enbrace.

(67)

And as this notable, ffamous, worthy knyght
Sente hir to seyne, eek be his massangeer,
and buried him by the small altar where he lay. In that place to burye hym anoon right,
Where as he lay afforn a smal auhteer,
And that she sholde doon trewly hir deveer,
For hir-silf dyspoce[n] and provyde
The xv day ffolwyng, the same yeer,
To be buryed ffaste be his syde.

507 *same*] *om* H. 508 *ffyn*] ende A H 509 whos dethe T. whom A H *his*] the A þei H 512 Euer T 514 *moost*] *om* A H 515 *his*] *om* T 516 body A 517 *his*] whos A. 518 þan in alle hast A H 520 come to been L. 521 *And*] *om* A H. þere hir *ins* A H 522 maneer of A H 523 for to oideyne A to oideyne T H 524 no gret reuerence A 525 And she gan hast fast T She hastid hir A H 526 þat Guy lay A H *and*] *om.* A H. 528 sowyng T. Felyce did þer A H 529 þis notable & A H 530 *eek*] *om* A H 533 and affter þis doo A H 534 *silf*] lyfe T Ther flor A H disposen A H. 535 Fyffene H A 536 She to be buryed þer by Guyes A H

(68)

Hys hooly wyf of al this thyng took heed — This she did,
Lyk as Guy bad, lyst no lenger tarye,
To quyte hir-silf of trouthe and womanheed
She was ful loth ffrom his desire to varye ; [leaf 77] 540
Sente in al haste ffor the ordynarye,
Whiche ocupied in that dyocyse ;
She was nat ffounde in o poynt contrarye
Al thyng taccomplisshe as ye han herd devyse. 544

(69)

And this mater breefly to conclude,
At his exequyes, old and yong of age,
Of dyuerse statys there cam gret multytude
With gret devocyoun to that hermytage ; 548
And lyk a prynce with al the surplusage,
They took hym vp, and leyd hym in his grave, — and thus he was buried
Ordeyned of God afforn of hih corage
Ageyn the Danys thys regyoun to save 552

(70)

Whos sowle, I hope, restith now in glorye,
With hooly spiritis above the ffirmament
Felyce, his wyf, ay callyng to memorie — Felice herself followed to the grave soon.
The day approchyng of hir enterment, 556
Afforn ordeyned in hir testament
Hir sone Reynborne be tytle of hir possede,
Heyr trewly born by lyneal dyscent,
In the Erldam of Warwyk to succede. 560

(71)

The stok descendyng of antyquyte
To Guy his ffader be tytle of mariage,
Affter whos deth, of lawe and equyte,

537 *this*] *om* T *thyng*] *om* A H goode hede *ins* A H 538 *Guy*] he A H & hst A H 539 *trouthe and*] wyflely A H 540 For she A H *ffrom*] of T 544 *Al*] Eche A H 545 And in *ins* T And alle the coronycle flor to A H 546 *his*] hos H A 547 *there*] *om* A H 549 *And*] *om* A H 551 *afforn of hih*] be marcyall A H 553 *hope*] truste H A *I hope*] *om* T 555 callyng to hir A H 556 *approchyng*] gan neyghe H A 557 Tofforne provyded A H of in A 558 to possede *ins* T Reynebroune than eyer ioustely to succede A H (*than*] þeire H) 559 Be title of hir and A H 560 *In*] *om* A H. ioustely to A. trewly to H *succede*] procede T possede A H 561 *of antyquyte*] downe be the pedugre A H

Reynborne, their son, became the Earl

Reynborne to entre in-to his herytage.
Affter al this, his mooder, of good age,
Hath yolde hir dette, by deth, vn-to nature. [leaf 77 back]
Beside hir lord in the hermytage,
With a good ende was maad hir sepulture

(72)

For more auctorite as of this mateer,
Whos translacioun is suych in sentence,
Out of the Latyn maad by the cronycleer

Gerard Cornubiensis is my authority,

Callyd of old Gerard Cornubyence,
Wich wrot the dedis with gret dilligence,
Of them that wern in Westsex crowned kynges,
Gretly comendyng for knyghtly excellence
Guy of Warwyk in his famous writynges.

(73)

Of whos noblesse ful gret heed he took,
His marcyal name puttyng in remembraunce,

the xith chapter

The xi. chapitle of his hystorial book,
The parfight lyf, the vertuous gouernaunce,
His wylful povert, hard goyng, and penaunce

If ought be wrong, blame Lydgate,

Brought on-to me a chapitle to translate.
Yif ought be wrong in metre or in substaunce,
Putteth the wyte for dulnesse on Lydgate.

(74)

Meekly compiled vnder correccyoun,
Lyf of Sir Guy, by dyllygent labour;
Sette aside pryde and presumpcioun,
Because he hadde of cadence no colour,
In Tullius' gardyn he gadrid neuer fflour,
Nor of Omerus he kam neuer in the meede. [leaf 78]

who begs your indulgence.

Praying echon of support and ffavour
Nat to dysdeyne the clauses whan they reede.

Explicit.

567 *the*] þat A H. 568 whiche ended ffayr & made A H 569 *more*] none T For to auctoryse better þis A H 570 *is suych in*] sheweth þe A H 573 *wrot the dedis*] whilome wrote A H 574 Dedes of hem in A H 578 His knyghtly flame to putten A H 581 *and*] in T goyny lyggyng A H 582 alle sent to A H 583 *in*] *om* L A H 584 alle the *ins.* A H. *for*] of A. *on*] of A. 585 *compiled*] translatid H A 586 *om.* H A. The lyfe T 587 Settyng H A 588–590 *om* H A. 591 And pray H A. þat shall of hit take heede A H. 592 Fauour & suppoit whan þey þe clouse iede A H (*þe clouse*] *om* A). Explicit Guydo de Waiwik L Ly.

23. THE DEBATE OF THE HORSE, GOOSE, AND SHEEP.

[MS. B.M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 66, back, to 78, back.]

¶ Incipit Disputacio inter Equum, Aucam, & Ouem [1]

[1 leaf 66, back]

A Disputation between a horse, a sheepe and a goose, for superiotitie (*in a later hand*). [leaf 67]

The Horse.

(1)

The old plan was

COntrouersies, pleys & discordis
Attween persones, wer it too or thre,
Sought out the ground bi wittnessis of recordis:
This was the costom of antiquyte;
Iuges wer sett that hadde [2] auctor[i]te, [2] MS. dhadde. 5
The cas conceyved stondyng indifferent,
Attween parties to yeue a iugement. 7

to settle disputes by Judges

(2)

Each party stated his grievances

Parties assemblid of hih or lowe degre,
Weren admittid to shewen in sentence
Ground of her quarell; the lawe made hem fre
Without excepcioun to come to audience,
Bi the president comaundid first silence,

MSS. B.M Lansdowne 699, leaves 67 to 68, back = L; Leyden Univ. Vossius 9, leaves 80, back, to 92 = Ly; Harley 2251, leaves 306–316 = H; B.M. Adds. 34360, leaves 27–37 = A; Univ. Lib. Camb. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 46–57, back = C, Bodley Laud Misc. 598, leaves 46–49, (double column) = Ld; Rawlinson C 48, leaves 117–128 = R; Rawl. C. 86, leaves 91–99, back, = r; Ashmole 50, leaves 2–9, = A; Ashmole 754, leaves 112–123, back, = As; Lambeth 306, leaves 142–145 = Lb, Prints, Caxton I = Cx; Caxton II = Cx [2] (identical with Cx except where indicated), W. de Worde 1499 = W. *Titles*, Incipit disputacio inter Equum Aucam & Ouem L Ly (Incipit *om.* Ly). The horse goose & shepe. Jhon Lidgate Mounke of St. Edm. Bury r. (in later hands). The horse the shepe and the gose by Jhon Lidgate (in later hand) A. Here begynneth a lytell treatyse of the horse the sheep and the ghoos W. The hors the shepe & the ghoos Cx. *om.* A As.

1 and al discord H Ar. 2 *wer it*] be itt one r. ben yit of A W were Cx W. 3 *out*] *om.* r. *of*] or R. *bi*] betwene Ld. *witnessis of*] *om.* Cx W. record A Hr. 4 *of*] And old r. or A As. 6 cause s r. cause H A. in deffrence *sic*hy. 7 *parties*] persones Ae As. *a*] *om.* Ld Cx W. 8 *or*] and Hhy Ld Cx W. 9 They were *ins.* r. H A. 10 Grounded Cx W. quarels Cx Wr A H Ld. 11 *to* (1)] *om.* r. A. *to* (2)] in Ld Cx W.

The Horse

Fredam yove the parties nat to spare
Bi title of right ther grevis to declare. 14

(3)

Vpon this mater shortly to conclude,
I lately saw a painting of a trial — Nat yoor a-gon as I reherse shall,
I fond to purpos a similitude
Ful craftily depeyntid vpon a wall:
Tweyn sitt in ther estat roiall, 19
The hardy **Leoun** famous in al rewmys, — The Lion and Eagle
Themperiall **Egle** pershyng the sonne bemys 21

(4)

were the Judges, — These wer the dreedful roiall iugis tweyn,
In ther estate sittyng, I took keepe,
That herde the parties bi & bi compleyn,
the disputants were the Horse, Goose, and Sheep. — The **Hoors,** the **Goos,** & the symple **Sheepe.**
The processe was nat to profounde nor deepe, 26
Off ther debat, but contryued of a fable,
Which of them to man was most profitable 28

(5)

Each party urged its claim to be — Ech for his partie proudly gan procede [leaf 67, back]
Tenforce hym-silf, bi record of scriptur
In philosophie as clerkis seen or rede,
The prerogatives goven hem bi natur;
the most useful to man. — Which of these thre to euery creatur 33
In **re puplica** availeth most to man.
For his partie thus first the hors began · 35

(6)

Equus — "To procede breffly, & nat [long to] tarie,
Fro the trowth that I do nat erre,

14 *greuis*] grevyt r. verditez Ld. 17 *a*] and Ld. 18 peyntyd Ld. 19 Thei sat Ld. sette H A r. syttyng Cx W. *ther*] *om.* Cx W. 20 *hardy*] fyerse Cx. fierce W. 21 *The*] And th' Cx W. 22 *roiall*] *om.* Ld Cx W Ae As 23 good kep *ins* Ly r A H. 25 and eke *ins* r A. *eke*] *om.* H Ly Ld Cx W Ae As 26 *nor*] nat A H. to deep *ins.* Ly. 27 *debat*] date r. 28 was to man moost r H A Cx W Ld. to a *ins* r 31 By philosphers Cx W r A H. In philosophers Ld. *as clerkis*] *om.* r. *or*] & Ly A H Cx W r Ld. 32 This procatife r. This prerogatif H A. 34 *to*] a Cx W Ld. 35 For to his Ld. *thus*] *om.* Ld Ae As. furst thus C. *hors*] goose r. 36 *margin Equus*] *om.* Ly r. The hors Cx W A H Ld. longe to tarye r A H Cx W. to tarv Ld Ae As. 37 *Fro*] For Ly First from r A H Cx W Ld. *do*] *om.* Ld.

The Horse.

What beste is found at al so necessarie
As is the hors bothe nyh & ferre,
Or so notable to man in pees & werre?
Hors in cronyclis, wo-so looke a-riht,
Hav be savacion to many a worthi knyht.

The Horse asked what animal was so needful as he, in peace or war

(7)

"Marcial prowessis in especiall
God hath bi hors yove to werreiours
Record of Alisandre whoos hors Busifall
Made hym tascape many sharp[e] shours,
The golden char of old[e] *con*querours
Toward the tryumphe for ther knyghtly deedis
Conveied were with four white steedis

Remember Alexander's horse Bucephalus,

(8)

"Remembre of Ector the Troian chaum*pioun*,
Whoos hors was callid whilom **Galathe**,
Vpon whos bak he pleyed the leoun,
And ofte sithe made the Grekis flee
The stede of Perseus was callid the **Pegase**,
With swift[e] wengis, poetis seyn the same;
Was, for swifftnesse callid 'the hors of Fame'

and Hector's horse Galathe,

and Perseus's steed Pegasus.

(9)

"**Eques**, ab 'equo,' is seid of verray riht, [leaf 68]
And **cheualer** is saide of cheualrye,
In Duche, a **rudder** is a knyght;
Aragon tu*nge* doth also specifie

A knight gets his name from a horse.

38 at all is fou*nde* Ly. in all A H Ld. in all thing r Cx W. 39 both so *ins* A H 40 *to man*] *om.* Ly. bothe in *ins.* H. 41 *om.* r. redith right A H redeth i Cx W. 42 hath saved A H r. han H. Haue saued ofte Cx W. *to*] *om.* H i Cx W. a ful *ins.* A H. 43 prowesse Ly A H r Ld Cx W 45 *Record*] Looke A H r. *whoos*] his r A H. Botifal i *margin* A Bukoysal eq*uus* Alexandri 46 many escape from Ld *to*] *om.* A H Cx W Ld from many *ins* A H Cx W. sharpe Ly R. 48 *for*] of A H r. *ther*] the Ld. *om.* Cx W. *deedis*] *om.* r. 49 conceyued hit was Ld Cx W. 50 *Remembre*] Now A H. *Lyne om.* r. *of*] *om.* Cx W. 52 *he*] *om.* W. 53 *And*] Ful Cx W Ld r. oftyn seyth Ly he made Cx W H A. to flee *ins.* A Ld r. 54 The Persons steed A H r. cleped Cx Ld. *the* (2)] *om.* Cx WH A r Ld. 55 *seyn*] reheirse A H r. 56 *Was*] And Ld. for his *ins.* Cx W. *named*] callid Ld 58 A Chevaler r. 59 In duchy Ld. In whiche A H. callid is Ld. is called Cx W r 60 Arogon Ly. Arragoners H A r. *tunge*] *om.* H A. doth doth *sic* Ld.

The Horse.

Caualaro,[1] which, in that partie, [1] *Margin* Cavalero. 61
Is name of worship & took bigynnyng
Off spooris of gold & cheeffly of rydyng 63

(10)

"Thes emperours, thes princis & thes kynges,
Whan thei been armyd in bright plate & mayle,
How could kings fight without horses? Withouten hors what wer her mustrynges,
Ther brode baneres & ther riche apparaile,
To-fore ther enmyes to shew them in bataile? 68
Withouten hors spere, swerde, no sheld
Miht litel a-vaile for to holde a feeld 70

(11)

"The hardy prikeris vpon hors[e] bak
Be sent to-forn what ground is best to take
In that ordynaunce, that ther be no lak
Bi providence the feelde whan thei shal make;
An hors wole weepe for his maistir sake, 75
Chaucer put a brass horse in his *Squire's Tale.* **Chaunser** remembrith the swerd, the ryng, the glas,
Presentid wern vpon a stede of bras 77

(12)

Zechariah saw 4 diversely-coloured horses "Tween to hyllis the prophete Zacarie
Sauh steedis four · the first of hem was red,
In charis four the feeld to magnyfie;
The secunde was blak it is no dreed,
The thrydde was whight, bodi, nek, & hed; 82
The fourthe was dyuers, & euerichon wer strong
And to knyghthood alle these colours long 84

61 Chavalero Ly. cavalato *corr. in margin as above* L. Caualeto C. Caualoio Cx W. *which, in*] within Ld. thurghout A H al þat H A. all parties 1. 62 named Cx W. is a Ae As. took his Ly C Ae As. take his Ld so toke his gynnyng A H r. *so*] and r. 63 *of* (3)] *om* A H *cheeffly of*] cheualre r. 64 *thes* (2)] *om* Ld. and thise r. *&*] *om.* r. *kynges*] knyghtes A H. 65 *bright*] *om.* Ld. *&*] or r A H. 66 *her*] the R. *om.* r. musteryuges C. 68 *enmyes*] Enyvt r 70 *to holde*] the conquest in r. the conquest of A H. 71 *prikeris*] renners r H A. upon a r. vpon theyr A H. horse W. 72 *to take*] *om.* Ld. 74 prudence C. how they the field A H Cx W. how the ffeld r Ld. 75 *margin* A H: *Vide* in Bar*tholomues'* de proprietatibus rerum. 76 *the* (3)] and Cx W. and the r. the hors sweid the glas *sic* Ld. 77 Whiche presentid *ins.* A H r. 78 *margin* A H: Montes erant *quos* zakarie vidit. 79 *of*] *om.* R. *was*] *om.* Ld. 81 And the *ins.* Ld Cx W. levith withouten drede A H r. leve it r. 83 *&*] of Ld. *euerichon*] colours Cx W. eche of hem H A r. *one was*] wondir Ld Cx W. was Ae As, *etc.*

(13)

The Horse

"The **red** hors was tokne of hardynesse, [leaf 68, back]
Which apperteneth to euery hardy knyht;
The **cole-blak** hew a sygne of sobirnesse,
Poraile oppressid to helpe them in ther right,
The mylk-whiht steede that was so glad of siht, 89
Tokne that knyhthod trewly shuld entende,
Holi chirche & preesthod to deffende 91

These 4 horses typified Boldness, Soberness,

Defence of Holy Church,

(14)

"The many-fold colours, to speke in generall,
Been sondry vertues & condiciouns,
As the fower vertues callid cardynall
Longyng to knyhthod tencrece ther hih renouns—
In **re publica** callid the chaumpiou[n]s, 96
Treuthe to sustene shewe hem siluen strong,
Bounde bi ther ordre so no man have wrong 98

and the 4 Cardinal Virtues, &c

(15)

"Withouten hors iustis ne turney att all
May nat be holden, in werr ne in pees,
Nor in palestre nor pleyes marciall,
Yiff hors do faile may come to non encres,
Nor no man sothly dar put hym silf in pres 103
Withouten hors, for short conclusioun,
To atteyn the palme of tryumphal guerdoun. 105

But for horses, no jousts or tournaments could be held

(16)

"Lower degrees ther been of hors al-so
Do grett profite to euery comounte

85 *The*] This Ly. was there *ins.* A H. was be r. 87 *heu*] hors Ly. colour H A r. is a *ins.* Ld. *a*] *om.* H A. *manly*] *om.* r. 87 *of*] *om.* R 88 *them*] *om.* Cx W. 89 white mylke Cx W. *was*] is Ld. *so*] *om.* Cx W. *of*] a H A. 90 Tokenyth Ld Cx W H A r. *that*] the r. shuld trwly Ld r. attende r. 91 *Holi*] Mooli *sic* R. The H A r. *& preesthod*] maydens and wydowes Cx W holy to *ins.* H A r. 92 *margin* A H: significant virtutes diuersas ad militiam pertinentes. 93 condicions long Ld. 94 *As*] And A H r. 95 Longen A H r *hih*] *om.* Cx W A H r. hem to be strong Ld. 96 *the*] te *sic* Ae As. 97 they ay to shewe hem strong A H r. *they ay*] þat day r. 98 be oidre to se Cx W Ld r. to se A H r. 99 *turney att all*] tournaill Cx W. Turnalle Ld H A r. 100 beholden L Ly C R W. be holde Cx. behold H Ld A. hold r. 101 no pleyes H A. mecyall Ly. 102 *do*] *om.* A H. *do faile*] *om.* r. encreaunce *sic* r. 103 *sothly*] *om.* A H r. *dar*] *om.* Ld. may r. hym W Cx. 104 for a *ins.* r. 105 *palme of*] *om.* H A r. tryumphe Ld. 107 *Do*] To A H r.

The Horse.

The plouh, the cart myht no thyng doo
Without horses, no plough or cart could move.
Without[en] hors dayly ye may see,
Tilthe wer lost, ne wer hors parde ; 110
The besi marchant to his avaun*t*age
Nar shippis & hors coude make no cariage. 112

(17)

"The ship bi liknesse is clepid an hors of tree [leaf 69]
(Ful notably who can vndirstond)
To leden men & carien ouer **see**
As don these hors whan thei ar come to lond .
Poor men use little horses for carrying corn.
The poor man ledith vpon a lond 117
His litel capil his corn, his mele, to selle ,
Whan it is grou*n*de hors carye it hom melle. 119

(18)

"In wyntir seson, for to make **bele cheer,**
Horses carry fuel, food, wine, &c.
Than is neede wode & stuff to carie ;
Wyn, frute, & oyle to serve thoruh the yeer
Is brought to vynters, & to the appotecarie
Divers dragges & many a letuarie, 124
Sondry bales & shortly, al vitaill :
Off the cariage hors have the travaille 126

(19)

Horses drag hay and oats to granaries
"Hey nor otis (playnly who list lerne,)
May from the feeld[is] nor the medewis grene
To the garner nothir fro the berne

108 *the* (2)] ne W. neyther myght nat do A H r. *doo*] goo r. 109 withouten C R. *line om.* A H 1. 110 wer we *ins.* Ly C R Cx W Ae As. horses Cx W nere we H A nor horse r. 111 *mer*chaunt*es* r. *his*] there 1 112 horses A H. *make*] haue Cx W. 113 *stanza following is in Ly tr. to 2 stanzas later, but guides on margin correct the error. bi*] in A r H. *clepid*] called Cx W l d A H r. 114 who so As Ac. 115 the see Cx W Ld A H r. 116 *these*] the Ly. *om* Cx W. *hors*] *om.* Ld. horsis H A r. 117 *lond*] bond as C R Ae. eke in a bonde Ld A H. ledith both lyme and sonde r. in a bande W. in a hande Cx. 118 The litell capell ledith corn & mele to sele r. 119 And whan W Cx. grounden Cx W. from þe mel Ly C R Cx W Ld 120 *for*] *om.* Cx W A H r Ld. to make them r. to make the A H. 121 *Than is neede*] The hors is nedeful Cx W. *stuff*] tuiff Ly C R Cx W As Ae. cole A H r. 122 throw oute r. 123 *Is*] iff he r. to the vyntir r A H. 125 shortly *sic* Ly. 126 *the*] *om.* A H r. horses r A H. 127 He ne wotith Ld. *who*] we r. to lerne *ins.* R A As. 128 *the*] *om.* r. 129 *fro*] to Ld Cx W A H r.

The Horse

Without[en] hors be caried, it is seene ;
And to purpos (I sei right as I meene)
Ther is no best (to rekne as I be-gan)
So necessarie as hors is on-to man.

(20)

"**August** is a seson mery & glad,
Whan eu*e*ry tre with newe frut is lade,
With drauht of hors the shevis bee*n* hom lad ;
That moneth past, the levis gynne fade,
Which made in somer a plesant lusti shade ·
What doon hors than (to speke in wordis pleyn,)?
The secu*n*de crop thei carie hom roweyn.

In August, horses bring home the sheaves of corn.

(21)

"Bi draught of hors fro rivers & fro wellis [leaf 69, back]
Bowges be brouht to brewers for good ale ;
Leede, ston, & tymbre, cariage eek for bellis,
We bryng to chirches (of trouthe, this is no tale) ;
We lede cloth sakkis & many a large male,
And gladly somers ar sent euyr to-forn
With gardeviau*n*dis ; how myht we be for-born ?

Horses also carry water, lead, stone, &c

(22)

"Ye prudent iugis, the **Egle** & the **Leou***n*,
What I haue saide doth wisly advertise ;
Weieth this mater in your discrecio*u*n,
Whedir **Goos** or **Sheep** (pleynly to devise)
Off ther nat*u*re may in any wise
(Iustly demyth, lat it nat be sparid)
Vn-to an Hors be likned & comparid.

Judges,

judge whether Goose or Sheep can be compared to a Horse!

130 is wel *ins* Ld as I wene r. 131 *right*] you Ly. *om.* Cx W. heik what I meane A H r. 132 *to*] *om* Ld Cx W 1. *be-gan*] can A H r. 133 to r Ae As. as is hors to Ld 134 mery season and Ld. 135 there with *ins.* r. 136 *been*] *om.* r. 137 *That*] The C Ae As. passith Ld begynne A H r Ae As. to fade *ins.* Cx W A H r 138 lusty plesaunt Ld H. 139 Than what don hors A H r. *Than*] *om.* Ld. 140 *hom*] of A H r. iaweyn Ly C R. of ryweyn Cx W. reveyn Ld. 141 *fro* (2)] *om.* Cx W Ld. 143 *&*] *om.* Cx W Ld. *eek*] *om.* Cx W Ld. *for*] of R Cx W Ld r H A 144 *We*] Horse r. Horsis A H. *of*] in Cx W Ld. *this is*] this R (*a better reading*) such is þe tale Ld. *no*] *om.* r. a As Ae. 146 *gladly*] euer Ld large L r. ever be sent aforn A H r. be sent to forn Cx W Ld. ouyr As Ae. 147 *we*] hors Cx W Ld r A H 149 *doth*] *om.* r. 151 *Whedir*] Where Cx W. 152 *may*] meve r. 153 deme ye *ins.* Cx W. 154 *&*] or C R Ld A H r.

(23)

The Horse. "That I have told is trouth, & no feyny*ng*,
No wiht of reson may a-geyn replie,
Goos nor Gandir nor no grene Goslyng,
Let the Goose speak. But if he entre the bou*n*dis of envie :
Lat hir come forth & say for hir p*ar*tie." 159
The Goose. "Yis, trust me weel for the [1] I wil nat spar,
Lik as I fele my verdite to declar : [1 MS the I *with* I *crossed through* 161

(24)

"Wher-as thou hast vnto thi pastur
The Goose says: You, poor horse, are only on the ground · I am in land, water and air. But oo place to make in thi repair,
It is me grau*n*tid pleynly by na*t*u*r*e
Tabide in thre, **lond, watir,** & ayer ;
Now a-mong flours & grevis that been fair, 166
Now bathe in rivers, swy*mm*e in many a pond,
For storme & shour as drie as on the lond. 168

(25)

"To myn entent mo thynges ye may seen, [leaf 70]
As exp*er*t knowen that been old .
Wild geese flying high foretell snow and storms. Whan wilde gees hihe in the ayer vp fleen,
A pronostik o[f] snow & wedris colde
With her weenges displayed & vnfolde, 173
Kalendis bryng pleynly for to seye
A-geyn wyntir how men shal the*m* p*ur*ueye. 175

(26)

Goose-grease is good for gout. "The grees of gandris is good in medicyne,
With su*n*dry gu*mm*es tempred for the gout,

155 said it r. nat feyned H A. 156 *of*] *om* agayne hit Cx W Ld r H A. applye Cx W 157 *no*] *om*. Ld Cx W r A H. 158 *he*] they Cx W Ld r A H 159 *hir*] hem r A H. theyr A H 160 *marqin :* Auca Ae L Ly C R As. Ghoos Cx W (*Insert in line of verse*). The Goos Ld H. The goose spekith A. Yet said the goose r. Yis saide the goose A H. 161 *fele*] fynd r. *to*] wil I Ld. 162 *as*] pat r H A. lo vnto r. 163 Oonly but on r A H. *thi*] *om*. r. 164 Yet is to me r. Yit is it to me A H. graunted to me by Cx W Ld. Igraunted A H. *pleynly*] *om*. R Ld Cx W r A H. 165 *in thre*] *om*. Cx W Ld. watei lond Cx W Ld r. on watir lond A H. 166 Now oon grenis amonge the flores fare r. grenes Cx W. 167 *Line om* r. *bathe*] hathe *sic* A. & swym Ld. 168 From Ld. *&*] or As Ae. 169 eke ye *ins* A H. may I seyn r. 170 men experte Cx W Ld r A H. knowe wele A H r. 171 vp in *ins* r A H. 172 wedrvngys As Ae. 172 *of*] *om*. A H. *wedris*] wedris that be R. froste Cx W. frost*es* Ld A H. 174 The kal· ndis *ins*. A Hr. 175 *shal them*] hem shal Ly C R Ae As. shold Cx W. shuld hem Ld A Hr.

The Goose.

Divers achis taswage & to declyne,
In thextremytes drawe the malice out ;
Fethers of goos whan thei falle or mout,
To gadre hem vp heerdis hem delite,
Selle hem to fletchers, the grey with the whihte.

Goose-feathers for arrows.

(27)

"Men plukke stalkes out of my weengis tweyn,
Some to portraye, somme to noote & write,
Whan rethoriciens han doon ther besy peyn
Fressh epistolis & lettris to endite.
With-out writyng vaileth nat a myte ;
For, yiff pennys & writyng wer a-way,
Off remembraunce we had lost the kay.

Goose-quills are used for drawing and writing.

(28)

"Off gees also the deede is previd oft
In many a contre and many a regioun,
To make pilwes & fether-beddis soft,
Of provident men plukkid of the doun :
Thus, to make a pleyn comparisoun,
As pilwes been to chaumbris agreable,
So is hard strauh litteer for the stable.

Goose's down makes pillows and feather-beds.

(29)

"The fyme of Gees & greene Gos[e]lyngis [leaf 70, back]
Gadred in May among the herbis soote
A-geyn brennyng, scaldyng, & many othir thynges,
Tempred with oile & buttir doth gret boote
Tasswage the peyn [that] perceth to the roote :
But hors[es] dunge as refus al-way
Is good for forneyssis, temprid with clay.

Goose-turds are good for burns ;

Horse-dung only for furnaces.

178 swayen W. swagen Cx Ld. *to*] *om.* Cx W. swag H A r. 179 *the* (1)] *om.* r. to drawe *ins.* Cx W Ld. 180 *thei*] the R. in r 182 To selle to Cx W *the* (2)] *om.* R. 183 *stalkes*] fethers r. *my*] *om* Ld I wene r. 184 and sum *ins.* C A H r As Ae. *and*] or Cx W. 187 it vayleth r. *a*] *om.* R. 188 and if *ins.* Ld. if that *ins.* H A r. writyng*es* r. 189 *we had*] than were Ld Cx W. 190 *Off*] And Ld. 191 *a*] *om.* Ly. 193 Of prudence men Cx W Ld. By providence H A. *of*] off Ly. 194 Lo thus *ins.* A H r. *pleyn*] *om.* r A H. 196 leter Ly. to lyter A H r. 197 and of *ins* r. 199 *many*] *om* Cx W Ld 200 *gret boote*] bothe W. bote Cx. 201 peyn *rept* Ld. that percith the roote H A r. *that*] *om.* As Ae. 202 horse dunge R. is cast awaye W Cx Ld H A r. 203 *Is*] *om.* Ld A r. And is *ins.* R. tempered Cx with white A H.

The Goose

(30)

A dead Horse is good for nothing; but a roast Goose is served at a king's table

"A ded hors is but a fowle careyn,
The ayr infectyng, [it] is so corr*um*pable,
But a fatt goos whan it is new[e] slayn,
In dissh*is* of gold, a morsel agreable,
Is sewid vp atte kyngis table,
Swy*mmyn*g on lyve in watris cristallyn;
Tendre rostid requeerith to have good wyn.

(31)

The best arrows are made with goose-feathers

"Th[r]ouh al the lond of Brutis Albion,
For fetherid arwes (as I reherse can)
Goos is the best (as in com*pa*risoun,)
Except fetheris of Pekok or of Swan:

And with bow and arrow, Englishmen have won great victories.

Bi bowe & arwis sith the werr began,
Have Ynglysshmen, as it is red in story,
On her enmyes had many gret victory.

(32)

"Hors in the feeld may mustre in gret pride,
Whan thei of trum*p*etis her the blody soun;

When an arrow pierces a War-horse, down he goes, rots; and only his skin and shoes are worth anything

But whan an arwe hath p*er*ced thoruh his side,
To grou*n*d he goth & cast his maistir doun·
Entryng the feeld he pleyeth the leoun,
What folwith aftir? his careyn stynkith sore;
Sauf skyn & shoon men leve of hym no more.

(33)

Poitiers was won by the goose-feathered bowmen.

"Mihty capteyns & knyhtis in the feeld [leaf 71]
Make her wardis & her ordynaunce

204 ne is *ins.* A H. *a* (2)] *om.* Ld. careon As Ae. foule ded *ins.* R. full foule r. 205 *ayr*] myre W. it is *ins* Ly W Cx Ld R A H r. 206 newe A H Cx W. 207 *a*] in A & r. mosse Ld. 208 vp *om.* R. at Ly. vpon a Cx W. vpon the Ld at the R C 210 *margin* A H·

Auca petit Bachum
Mortua vina lacum.

good] *om.* 211 Thoruh Ly *etc* 212 For of *ins.* R. *For*] The Ld. fethers arowes W Ld 213 best the *sic* Ly. *as*] *om* Ld. *in*] *om* r. *as in*] to make W Cx. 214 Except the *ins.* R. *or*] and W Cx H A. 215 *sith*] sit Ly. sithe R *the*] *om.* R 216 *as it is red*] remembrid Cx W Ld H A is in H A. 217 many a *ins* R Cx W H A As Ae *gret*] Cx W Ld 218 Horsis H. *in*] with As Ae 220 *thoruh*] *om.* Cx W r. *his*] the A H r. 222 pleid Ld. the fiers *ins.* A H r. 223 stynkyn r. 224 *of*] on C Ae As. ther leueth Cx W Ld. *of hym*] *om.* Cx W. of hym profiteth A H. 225 *Mihty*] These H A. The r. 226 *her*] *om.* r. *&*] in W.

The Goose.

First, men of armys with pollax, sper & sheeld,
  Sett in dew ordre to have the gouernaunce,
  Which at Peiters toke the kyng of Fraunce.
Thank to the Goos mote be yove of riht,
Which in that[1] feeld so proudly took her flight.

The capture of the French king at Poitiers was due to the Goose—

(34)

MS her.

"Slouth of my flight for hasti necligence
  Of presumcion the Goos was left bi-hynde,
Whan the famous worthi Duke of Clarence
  Rood on Bauard with his eyn blynde,—
  Flight of my fetheris was put out of mynde,
And, for he sett of me that day no fors,
Ful litel or nouht availed hym his Hors

the arrows

When the Duke of Clarence left the Goose-arrows behind, his Horse was no good to him

(35)

"Bookis old remembren in sentence
  Som tyme whan Rome bi his foon was take,
The Capitolle kept with gret deffence
  Noise of a gandr the Capteyn did awake;
  Which thyng remembryd thei sett vp for his sake,
In her templis wondir wide & olde,
A large Gandr forgid of fyn golde.

At a siege of Rome,

a Gander's noise saved the city,

and a Golden Gander was set up in the temples

(36)

"His wakir noise was the savacioun
  Bi which the Capteyn ran vp to the wall:
Thus, bi a gandr recured was the toun,
  Callid of the world cite most roiall,
  Cite of Citees that day most principall.
Was euyr Hors in bookis that ye can rede,
Pro **re publica** that dide sich a deede?

of the most royal city in the world.

Did a Horse ever do a deed like this?

228 ordre dewe Cx W. the reuges H A. reuges 1 229 Peiteis As *sic.* Peyteis Ae. 230 *to*] *om.* Ld. 231 *her*] theyr H A. 232 *stanza om.* Ld. 233 *was*] *om.* H A r. 234 and the worthy W. and worthy Cx 236 *was*] wer Ly C was put out of Cx W *was*] *om* H A. 237 *of*] on R r. that daye of me W Cx *daye*] tyme r. 238 *Ful*] So W Cx. what auayled W Cx. he Bailid his r. 239 The gostes remembre r. *old*] *om.* Ld. The bookes old H 240 Whilom Cx W Ld H A r bi his foomen A H r. 241 of with W Cx. 242 *With* the noyse *ins.* r. 243 *thyng*] *om.* Cx W. *thei*] *om.* r. 244 *wondir*] *om.* Cx W. so wonder A H r. 245 *large*] grete 1 H A al of *ins* Cx W 246 For his r. *wakir*] *om.* r. *the*] theire Cx W. her Ld. they *sic* H. theyr A. 247 *ran*] gate H A r. *to*] *om.* As Ae. vpon the Cx W H r. 249 of al *ins.* H A. the cyte Cx W. *cite most*] most excilent r. 251 booke Cx W H A. *that*] the Ly. as Ld.

The Goose.

(37)

"In the book of **Chyvaler de Lynge.** [leaf 71, back]
The stori tellith (as in sentement)
Ther wer childre of the roiall ligne
Born with cheynes which, whan thei wern of rent,
Thei turned to swannes by enchantement, 257
Took her flight (the cronycle is ful cleer,)
And as swannys the[1] swomme in the riveer. 259

In the *Knight of the Swan* romance, when gold chains were torn off children, they turned to Swans, and swam in the river.

(38)

"This story is ful autentik & old,
In Frenssh compiled often rad & seyn :
Of the cheynes was made a cuppe of gold
Which is yit kept as somme folkis seyn,
And bi descent it longith (in certeyn) 264
To the Herfordis ; ye shal it fynde in dede
Ceriously who list the story reede. 266

The French story is true

The gold cup made of the chains now belongs to the Hertfords.

(39)

"And semblably nat long her-to-forn,
(I telle this tale as for this partie)
Ther was a man, in Lumbardy born,
To a goos turned bi craft of sorcerye,
A-bood so seuene yeer (me list nat to lye), 271
His writ fill of, tho stood he vp a man,
A-bood with the duke in seruyce of **Melan.**[1] 273

[1] MS. *corrects* **Meloon** *to* **melan**

Not long ago a Lombard was sorcerized into a goose for 7 years.

He then turned man, and served the Duke of Milan.

(40)

"And for he was a man of hih degre,
Born of good blood & notable in substaunce,

253 boke named *ins.* Cx W. *book*] *om.* r. cheually *sic* Ld W H A. destyne Cx W. 254 *as*] os H A r sentence C As Ae. for troth in semente *sic* r 255 *the*] *om* As Ae. 256 *which*] & W Cx. *om* H A. from hem went H A r. 257 *to*] *om.* Ld. by thenchauntement H A r. 258 *Took*] To r. *cronycle*] trowth Ld W Cx. *is*] *om.* r. 259 And right *ins.* H A ryvour As Ae. 260 *This*] The Ly. 261 ful oft *ins.* H A r. *rad*] *om.* r. 262 *the*] thylke W Cx Ld H A r. *cuppe*] shippe r. 263 as that *ins.* H A r. *folkis*] men Ly. 264 *in*] *om* H A. 265 *Herfordis*] warewik A. Bokenhams r *it*] soo Cx W Ld H A. *om* r 266 *Line om* H. And to the Herfordis yif ye the story rede A r. who soo Cx W Ld. 267 *And*] In Ld. Right r. semblable Ld. 268 here as *ins.* H A r. *this*] my Ld Cx W H A. 270 I turnyd Ld Cx W H A r 271 And so abode Cx W for to Ld H A. *bood*] was r. 272 Hit writt fil þan stood he man Ld. *vp*] forth A H r. 273 Dwellid A H r. bode in seruyce with the duke of W Cx. 274 *And*] *om.* Ld. 275 *good*] gentill r. *&*] *om.* H A r.

The Goose.

His kynrede yeuyth a goos for ther lever,
The seide merveile to put in remembraunce.
Peise all these thyngis iustly in balaunce,
And lat the Hors leven his boost & roos,
To be comparid othir to Gandir or Goos.

His kinsfolk bear a Goose on their livery

The Horse can't compare with the Goose.

(41)

"Withynne Rome the Gandr was deified, [leaf 72]
Set in ther templis of gret affeccioun,
Bi senatours of costom magnyfied
As cheeff protector & saviour of the toun:
Lat Hors & Sheep ley her bost a-doun,
But yiff the Ram, with his brasen belle,
Can for the Sheep any bettir story telle."

In Rome the Gander was deified as the Saviour of the town.

Can the Ram make a better case for the Sheep?

(42)

The Sheep was symple, loth to mak a-fray,
Lik a beste disposid to meeknesse.
The sturdy Ram aduocat was that day:
Be-for the iuges anon he gan hym dresse,
With an exordie in Latyn, this texppresse

The Sheep is too meek to argue,

so the Ram is his Advocate.

The Ram

"**Verte pupurea,** O Egle, & thou Leoun,
Induti sunt Arietes Ouium.

Ouis.

(43)

"Off this notable roiall hih scriptur,
The blissid Doctour Austyn, as I reede,
Be maner [of a] gostly fayr figur
Off a chast Sheep (thus he doth procede,)

St. Augustine

says the chaste sheep Mary

276 they *sic* A. 278 *these*] *om* Cx W Ld. thyng Ld. in a *ins* Ld. 280 To make comparyson W Cx. othir] *om.* Cx W H A. othir with *ins.* L *to*] with Ld Cx W. to a r. or to *ins.* H A. or to a r. 281 defyed W. edified r. 283 *costom*] the toun Cx W. 286 here with r. *his*] þe Ld. 287 *the*] *om.* As Ae. *any*] the Ly C R som Cx W Ld H A r. 288 The ram speketh for the sheep Cx W. The Shepe Ld lambe *ins. above Ld; on margin* Shepe. The Sheepe spekith A H & lothe W Cx Ld 289 Ful liche A H r. as a *ins.* Ld. 290 voket Ld. vocate H A r. *that day*] *om.* As Ae. 291 *anon*] *om.* W Cx. *he*] *om.* r. 292 *thus to*] he dyde W. he dide thus Cx. 293 Ouis Ly L C R. *O Egle and thou Leoun*] ut rectores gregum Cx W Ld H A r. 294 aretes *sic* r. 295 *stanza omitted in Ld. roiall*] and H A r. 297 *Be*] ba Ly R. By a C W. As bi A H. As by a r. maner of r. man goostly fayre of W Cx (man Cx). a gostly A H. 298 *thus*] tho R. dothe he r.

The Ram.

Callid **Maria,** a maide in thouht & deede,
brought forth the Lamb Jesus, Brouht forth the Lambe, Lambe of most vertu,
The Lambe of Grace which is callid Ihesu.

(44)

"Austyn callith this Lambe, in his estat
(Bi many-folde recorde of Scriptur,)
the Royal Lamb who laid down His life for man. The Roial Lambe of colour purpurat,
Which for mankynde list passioun to endur,
Born of a maide bi grace, a-geyn nature,
Whan He, bi mene of hir humylite,
Took the meeke clothyng of our humanyte.

(45)

"Born bi descent to be bothe Preest & Kyng, [leaf 72, back]
Kyng bi successioun fro Dauid doun bi line,
Of purpil red was His roial clothyng,
The Lamb of God, This **Agnus Dei** born of a pur virgyne,
who died for man on Calvary Which wessh a-wey all venym serpentyne
On Calvarie whan He for man was ded,
With His pur blood purpurat & red

(46)

"This Paschale Lamb withouten spot, al whiht,
Bi His passioun in **Bosra** steyned red,
Was ever found in Scripture so solemn a figure of Horse or Goose as of the Paschal Lamb? Which cam from **Edom,** Lamb of most delite,
That yaff His bodi to man in forme of bred
On Sheerthursday be-forn ar He was ded
Was euyr founde afore this in scriptur,
Off Hors or Goos so solempne a ffigur?

(47)

This Lamb was Christ, descended from Abraham and Jesse, "This Lamb was Crist which lyneali doun cam,
Bi descent conveide the peedegre

299 And to that mater takyth goode hede r. 300 *Lambe* (2)] that was A H r. *om.* W Cx. 301 that *callid is* R Ly C that is callid L. when namyd r. whos name was W Cx. 302 *his*] *om.* Cx W Ld. 303 *recorde*] rhersyd r. *of*] in Ld. 305 lyst his *ins.* Ld. *to*] *om.* A H r. 307 bi the *ins.* A H r 308 *Took*] List take A H r. *meeke*] *om.* Cx W A H r. 309 *stanza om.* Ld. *both*] prophet r. 313 wassh R. wissh A H. 315 *His*] *om.* R. *pur*] *om.* r. 316 Lb *begins here* 317 biosa Lb. 318 this lamb *ins* A H r W Cx Lb *most*] grete A H r. *om.* W Cx. *of*] *om.* Lb. 321 Was ther *ins.* A H r W Cx Lb. *afore this*] *om.* A H r W Cx Lb. 323 *which*] that A H. lineally C R H A r Cx Ld Lb. *cam* doun L: *all others* doun cam. *doun*] *om.* W Cx. 324 *Bi*] In A. bi the *ins.* A H. of the r. *the*] de Ld Cx W.

Fro the Patriarch i-callid **Abraham,** — *The Ram.*
Bi Isaac, Iacob & so doun to **Iesse,**
Which, bi the vertu of His humylite,
List to be callid the blissid Lord Ihesu, — and called for His meekness,
For His hih meekenesse Lamb of most vertu — the Lamb.

(48)

"And to reherse worldly comoditees, — Of worldly goods
In **re pub/ica** make no co[m]parison :
Ther is no best which, in all degrees, — none profits so the Common Weal
Nouthir Tigre, Olifant, nor Gryffon—
Al thynges rekned thoruh euery region—
Doth so gret profite, Hors, nor Goos, nor Swan,
As doth the **Sheep,** vn-to the ese of man. — as does the Sheep

(49)

"Lat be thi bost, thou Hors, & thi iangelyng ! [leaf 73] — Horse ! let be thy pride
Ley doun thi trapurs forgid of plate & maile !
Cast of thy brydyl of gold so fressh shynyng !
What may thi sadil or bos the availe ? — What avail thy bosses ?
This gostly Lamb hath doon a gret bataile ; — The Lamb has vanquished Satan.
Bi His meknesse He offred vp[1] for man,
Clad in pur purpil venquysshid hath Satan.

MS ivp.

(50)

"The Goos may gagle, the Hors may prike & praunce ; — The Goose may cackle, the Horse may prance,
Neithir of hem in prowes may atteyne
For to be set or put in remembraunce
A-geyn the Lamb, thouh thei ther-at disdeyn :
For comon profite he passith bothe tweyne, — but, for the common profit, there is nothing like the Lamb

325 callid loo *ins* A H r. *i-callid*] *om.* Lb. 326 by Iacob so r. and Iacob so Cx W. *&*] *om.* Lb Ld 327 *the*] *om.* Ld Cx W. *His*] *om* r. Lb. 328 *the*] this r Ld. our Lb. *Lord*] *om.* Cx W. 329 *hih*] *om.* A H r Cx Ld W Lb. the lambe *ins.* A H r Cx W Lb. 390 And for *ins.* Cx W. 333 *Nouthir*] *om.* Ld. ne holyfaunt Lb. 335 *profite*] ease A r. *om* H. *nor* (2)] *om.* Ly A H r Ld Cx W Lb 336 *the*] *om.* r. 337 *thou*] *on* Lb. 338 *of*] with r. *brydyl*] sadil H A r Ld Cx W Lb. 339 *fressh*] briht Ly. fresshly WCx. 340 *may*] *om.* Ly. *thi*] *om.* W. *sadil*] bridel H A r Cx W Ld Lb. boosis H A r Ld. boose As Ae. *the*] now H A r Ld 341 *This*] thy Lb. *a*] *om.* Ld. 342 *He*] *om.* Ld. *vp*] *om.* H A r. offerid hym *ins* Ld. 343 *pur*] *om* Ld Cx W. he venquysshed H A r. 344 glagle R cacle A H. gagyll r. calcle W Cx. calke Lb. *may* (2)] *om.* C W Cx. 345 *in*] *om.* Lb. *prowes*] processe Cx W. 346 *or put*] *om.* r. put or sett Lb. 347 *thouh*] *om.* r. *ther-at*] *om.* Cx W. þerat þey Ld. haue disdeyn r Lb. 348 *For*] To the Lb.

The Ram.

Weied & considred thei be no thyng liche
To hym in valew be-tween poor & riche. 350

(51)

Wool is England's greatest wealth (excepting corn),

"Off Brutis Albion his wolle is cheeff richesse,
In prys surmountyng euery othir thyng
Sauff greyn & corn . marchauntis al expresse,
Wolle is cheeff tresour in this lond growyng .
To riche & poore this beeste fynt clothyng : 355

and none better is in the world.

Alle naciouns afferme vp to the fulle,
In al the world ther is no bettir wolle. 357

(52)

From Sheep come fur and skins,

"Of Sheep al-so comyth pilet & eke fell,
Gadrid in this lond for a gret marchaundise,
Caried ovir see wher men may it sell :
The wolle skynnys makith men to rise

enriching men—

To gret richesse in many sondry wise ; 362

furs black and white,

The Sheep al-so turnyth to gret profite,
To helpe of man berith furris blak & white 364

(53)

garments and gloves against the cold, and parchment to write books on.

"Ther is also made of [the] Sheepis skyn, [leaf 73, back]
Pilchis & glovis to dryve awey the cold.
Ther-of also is made good parchemyn,
To write on bookes in quaiers many fold [1] ;
The Ram of Colcos bar a flees of gold ; 369
The flees of Gedeon of deuh delectable
Was of Maria a ffigur ful notable. 371

[1] MS. *vv.* 366-8 *are in the following order* 368, 367, 366.

349 Considre it wele H A r. betwene pore and riche H A r Cx W. Weye and consydere Cx W Ld Lb. *pore and*] *om.* Lb. 350 To the lamb in valu they be nothyng liche H A r Cx W Ld Lb. *the lamb*] hym Cx W Ld. bytwix C. valour As Ae. 351 *Brutis Albion*] Yngland A H r. *his*] the A H r. 352 *euery*] eny Lb. 353 *&*] of Lb. *marchauntis*] *om.* Ld. 354 is the *ins.* Ly. 355 to poore *ins.* Lb. fyndyth C A H r Ld. 356 affermyd vpon the Ld. it vp *ins.* Ld Cx W A H r Lb 357 *the*] this A H r Ld Lb. *ther*] *om.* W Cx. is there Lb 358 pelt H A r Lb As Ae. 359 *in this lond*] to gydre A H r. ouer the *ins.* W Cx Ld. *marchaundise*] L. tresour (*corrected in margin in other hand*). *a*] *om* A H r. 360 the see r L b. *it*] *om.* r. 361 wullen A H. wollen r. *makith*] cawesythe Lb arise r A. 362 Into W Cx Ld. many a R Ld. 363 turnyng Lb R C A H *om.* r. 364 *furris*] wolle r. *om.* A. both H. furrours As Ae. 365 *the*] *om.* L r. 366 *glovis*] clothis As Ae. *dryve*] weie Ly. 367 There is also Lb. 368 *on*] of W Cx. *in*] and H A As Ae. 369 *of*] *om.* Ld. 370 Edom Lb. *of*] with A H r W Cx Ld. *deuh*] duch *sic* Ly. 371 *ful*] so Ly. *om.* A H. *notable*] delectable A H. merciable r. also is Lb. *is*] his Ly.

(54)

The Ram.

"His fleessh is natural restauracioun,
As summe men seyn aftir gret siknesse :
Rostid or sodyn, holsom is motoun,
Wellid with growel, phisiciens expresse,
Ful nutritiff aftir a gret accesse.
The Sheep al-so concludyng dout[e]lees
Of his nature louyth rest & pes.

Mutton is also wholesome after sickness, and its broth after great illness.

(55)

"Of the Sheep is cast a-way no thyng
His horn for nokkis, to haftis goth the bon ;
To the lond gret profite doth his tirdelyng ,
His talwe eke seruyth for plaistres mo than on ,
For harp strynges his roppis serue echon ,
Of his hed boiled [holl] with wolle & all,
Ther comyth a gelle, an oyneme[n]t ful roiall !

No part of the Sheep is lost, neither horns, bones, dung, fat, guts, nor head, which, boiled, makes a salve

(56)

"For ache of bonys & also for brosour
It remedieth & dooth [men] ese ful blyve ;
Causith men starkid bonys to recur ,
Dede synnewis restorith a-geyn to live
Blak sheepis wolle with fresh oile of olive—
Thes men of armys with charmys previd good,—
At a streiht neede thei can weel staunche blood.

that cures aches, and restores dead sinews to life. Black Sheep's wool stanches blood.

(57)

"But to the Wolff contrarie of natur, [leaf 74]
As seyn auctours, it is the humble best,
Louyth no debat, for with eche creature,

The Sheep, too, loveth Peace,

373 sode right A H r. 375 growelle foysune alle Lb. 376 *a*] *om.* Cx W Ld. *accesse*] sikenesse A H r. nutryffe Lb. 377 *line transposed with foll.* Lb. douteles r W Cx. 378 ay rest A H. euer rest r. 379 Of al *ins.* A H 1. 380 *haftis*] Asshis Lb. *the*] his H A r Ld Cx W Lb. 381 *To*] *om.* A H. *the*] *om.* r Cx W Ld. To lordis Lb. 382 *eke*] also Lb. 384 *his*] whos A H W Lb. hole wulle *ins.* Lb A H 1 Ld. with wulle W. 385 Therof r. and an W Cx Ld. *ful*] *om* W Cx. 386 For the heedach Ld. For the W Cx. othir bruses r. *for*] of Ld. 387 *dooth*] *om.* r. dothe ease blyve Lb. *ful*] als H A r. 388 *bonys*] Ioyntid C Ly R H r W Ld Cx. pyuttis Lb. 389 *Line om.* A H. There dede r. agayne restorythe Lb 390 *of*] *om.* A H and Lb. 391 it goode A H r Lb. 392 *a*] *om.* A H r. *thei can weel*] therwith to A H r. *to*] men r. can staunch wele Ld. 393 *But to*] Vnto A H r Ld Cx W Lb. *to*] *om.* Ly. 394 *it is the humble*] is this symple A H r. is this humble Ld Lb W Cx. 395 That love ne debate Lb. *with*] which L A H r. eche a Ly.

The Ram.

For his party, he wol lyve in rest.
wherefore, ye Judges, since Peace is better than War,
Wher-fore, ye Iugis, I hold it for the best, 397
Rem publica*m* ye must of riht *pr*eferre,
Alwey consideryng that pees is bet than*n* werre. 399

(58)

"In this mater breffly to con*c*lude,
Pees to p*r*eferre as to my devis,
Bi many an old p*r*evid symylitude:
give the Sheep the prize,
Makith no delay, yeuyth to the Sheep the pris,
Of oon assent, sith that ye be wis; 404
and stop all war
Lat al werr & striff be sett a-side,
And vpon pees dooth with the Sheep a-bide." 406

(59)

"No," says the Horse,
"Nay," q*uod* the Hors, "your request is wrong,
Al thyng con*s*iderid me wer loth to erre.
"the Sheep is the cause of war.
The Sheep is cause & hath be ful long,
Of newe striff & of mortal werre.
The circum*s*tancis me list nat to defferre · 411
For his wool the Duke of Burgundy
Thi wolle was cause & gret occasion
Whi that the proude Duke of Burgo[uy]n 413

(60)

attacked Calais;
"Cam befor Caleis with Flemy*n*ges nat a fewe,
Which yaff the sakkis & sarpleres of the tou*n*
To Gau*n*t & Brugis his freda*m* for to shewe,
And of thi wolle hiht he*m* pocessiou*n*;
But his boistous baistill first was bete dou*n*; 418
He vnethe escapid with the liff ·
What but thi wolle was cause of al this striff? 420

396 *he*] the sheepe H A r Ld Cx W. 398 ye shulld so r Lb. shulde H A Cx W Ld. 399 Consideryng alwey A H r. *that*] the A H. *om.* r Ld. *werre*] *om.* W (rubbed ?). 400 *In*] consideryng Ld. brefly þis Ld. 401 *to*] in Ld. profyr Lb. *my devis*] myn advise H A r. 402 *an*] *om.* Ld W Cx. prou*e*rbe & symylitude r. 403 *to*] *om.* Ld W. 404 *that*] *om.* r. 405 al this *ins.* H A r. 407 Equus R The horse W Cx. for your *ins.* H A r. 408 consideryng Ld 409 and so *ins.* H A r 410 stryves H A r Ld W Lb. 411 *to*] *om.* H A r. 412 *&*] of r 413 forsworn and *ins.* H A r. Burgouyon 415 sarpluce and sakkis H A. surpelers & sakkes r. and the *ins.* C R Ly As Ae. *of*] in H A. *the*] that C. 416 *line om.* Lb. 417 wulles Cx W Ld. *hiht*] they gaf H A. gaf r. he hyght Lx W. hathyem Ld. 418 *But*] *om.* H A r W Ld Cx Lb. *Bushile*] bolwarke r. was fyrst Lb. 419 *the*] his Ly. 420 *al this*] the r. this W Cx. al þe Ld. þat Lb.

(61)

The Ram.

"Wher richesse is of wolle & sich good, [leaf 74, back]
Men drawe thidir that be rek[e]les,
And soudiours that braynles been, & wood,
To gete baggage put hem silf in prees:
Causist werre, seist thu louest pees.
And yiff ther wer no werre nor bataille,
Lityll or nouht gret Hors[is] shuld availe"

and where wool is plenty, there reckless men gather to plunder. Without war, too, great Horses would be no good"

(62)

The Goose.

"No," q*uod* the Goos, "nor my ffetheris white,
Withoute werre shuld do no*n* avauntage,
Nor hookid arwis profite but a lite
To mete our e[n]myes magre ther visage,
And fro*m* our enmyes to save vs fro*m* damage,
Fliht of my ffetheris despite of Sheep echon,
Shal vs deffende a-geyn our mortal foon."

"Nor white feathers," says the Goose, "nor arrows, which, despite of Sheep, shall save us from our foes."

(63)

The Horse.

"Sothe," q*uod* the Hors, "as in my inward silit,
Without[en] werre (be-forn as I yow told),
We may nat save nor keepe [wele] our riht,
Our garisons nor our castelis old
But her this Sheep rukyng in his fold,
Set litill stoor of swerd or arwis keene,
Whan he, in pees, may pastur on the greene

"Without war," says the Horse, "we cannot keep our rights, but for these the Sheep cares not, if he can feed on the green

(64)

"Yiff it so stood that no werre were,
Lost wer the craft of these armoreres.
What shuld availe pollex, swerd or spere,

The Armourers' craft would also be gone,

421 There H A. wollys Lb i H A Cx W Ld. suche C. of suche Ld. 422 whiche bien A H recheles Cx W Lb. rechilles Ld. 424 To grete bagage Ld. baggages A H. bagg*is* & r. they put Cx W. 425 Men causett r. Thou causyst Lb. Thus causest thou W Cx. & sayst Gx W Ld Lb 426 nor no *ins.* Lv. nother A H r. 427 the grete W. horsis A H. horse r Cx W. 428 Now C. *quod*] said Cx W. *my*] the Lb. nor be Ld. 429 *shuld*] to r. 430 r. *rep. l* 432 *hookid*] sharpe H A r. 431 *mete*] mate Ly 432 *enmyes*] foomen A *our enmyes*] them Cx W. 433 *my*] *om.* Ld W. spite A. 434 *our*] euery r. *Margin* The horse holdynge with the glooos W Cx. 435 *Sothe*] Sith A H. Seth r. Forsoth Ld. Soth W Cx. Bothe L Ly As Ae. *Hors*] goos Ld. 437 saven ne kepen wele aryght H A. a right r. 438 *our* (2)] *om.* Cx W. 439 *rukyng*] tukkyng C. *his*] the H A i. 441 may in *ins.* A H r. with peas Lb. 442 *it*] *om.* Ly. *stood*] were H A r. So yff Lb. neuer werre ne weie H A. 443 *these*] *om.* r Ld W Cx Lb. 444 swyrde palor Lb.

The Horse.

daggers, bows, and crossbows;

Or these daggars wrouht bi coteleres,
Bowes, crosbowes arwis or fletcheres? 446
All these instrumentis for the werre wrouht,
Yif werr stynt shuld[e] serue of nouht. 448

(65)

"Her occupacioun shold have non encres; [leaf 75]

knighthood would not flourish,

Knyhthod nat flouren shuld in his estat;
In euery contre yiff ther were pees,

and no man of arms gain fortune.

No man of armys shold be fortunat·
I preve that pees is grond of all debat, 453
For on five spookis lik as on a wheel,
Turnyth al the world, who can considre weel. 455

(66)

"Gyn first at **pees** which causith most **richesse,**

Further, riches are the cause of Pride.

And **riches** is the originall of **pride,**
Pride causith, for lak of rihtwissnesse,

Pride causes wars,

Werre between rewmys, look, on euery side,
Hertis contrarye in pees can nat a-bide: 460

wars produce poverty,

Thus, fynally (whoo can considre & see,)
Werre is cheff ground & cause of **pouerte.** 462

(67)

"Pouert bi werr brouht to disencrece,

and when men have lost their treasure,

For lak of tresour than he can no more,
Saull only this he crieth aftir **pees.**
And compleyneth on the werris sore:
He seith, 'bi werris he hath goodis lore,' 467

then they cry out for Peace."

Can no recur but grutchyng & disdeyn,
Seith he wold fayn have pees a-geyn 469

445 *these*] *an* Lb. *bi*] of r. 446 *Line om.* Ly. Longe bowes r. *or*] of the H A r. of Ld Cx W. or fethers Lb. 447 *All these*] These r. The H A. weires Ld. warre is Cx W. alwrought H A. 448 Werres Ld. warres were W Cx. werre were H A. it shuld r. they shuld Ld Cx W. right nouht C. *of*] for r Ld. sholde W. 449 In theyre *ins.* Lb. cres Lb. 450 shuld not flowre Ld Cx W Lb. ne shuld flowre H A r *ne*] *om.* r. 451 if þat *ins.* Ld Cx W H A. 454 *on*] in Ly W Cx. of Lb. 455 *Turnyth*] Through *sic* r. *can considre*] considereth Cx W. 456 Begynne Cx W. Synne fyrst Atypyas Lb *sic. most*] al H A r *om.* Cd W Lb. 457 *the*] *om.* Lb. 459 loke wele H A. loke we Ld. 460 *can*] wil Cx W. 462 *is*] if C. W ends with this line, see Note. cause and grounde Lb. 463 *brouht to*] is cause of r. hathe brought by dycensyon Lb. 464 þan can he r. *than*] whan Ld Cx. 466 upon H A r Lb. 469 and seith H A. *he wold*] the world Cx. *fayn*] right hef H A. wold haue pease yen ful feyn r.

(68)

The Ram.

Thus pride & richesse to conclude in a clause,
Betwen thextremytes of pes & pouerte,
Off all debatis & werre be cheeff cause;
And, sith wollis bryngith in gret plente,
Wher thei habounde (as folk expert may se), 474
Than may I seyn (yiff men wole takyn keepe),
Werr is brouht in al only bi the Sheep" 476

(69)

"Her is a gentil reson of an Hors! ¶ Ouis [leaf 75, back]
I trowe he be fallen in a dotage,
Which of madnesse bi wolle set no fors,
Falsly affermeth it doth non avauntage.
Vertuous plente may do no damage. 481
Sheep berith his wolle, I told so whan I gan,
Nat for hym-silf, but for profit of man. 483

"Is the Horse mad," says the Sheep, "to say that Wool does no good?"

(70)

"Divers comoditees that comen of the Sheep
Cause no werris what men iangle or muse,
As in her gilt, ye Iuges, takith keep
What that I sei her innocence texcuse!
Of coveitise men may falsly mysvse 488
Her beenfetis & wrongly hem attwite
Of sich occasiouns wher he is nat to wite. 490

The Sheep causes no wars.

Men wrongly blame their benefactors

(71)

"What is the Sheep to blame in your sight
Whan she is shoorn & of hir flessh made bare,

Is the Sheep to blame because men shear him and fight for his wool?

470 *stanza fol. om.* Lb. *in a*] my r. *a*] *om.* Ld Cx. 471 *Betwen*] *om.* H A r. 472 *debatis*] delayes H A. *be*] the Cx. 473 *sith*] thy H A. the r. 475 That Cx Ld yif that *ins.* H. *men*] *om.* Ly. 476 The Shepe Ld. The shepe answerith Cx. The Ram spekith H A. Ouis C R. 477 *trowe*] leeve H A r. *a*] *om.* Lb *etc.* in grete H A r. into Ld. into som Cx. 478 wolles H A Lb Ld Cx W r. 480 *it*] *om.* Lb. 482 The shepe *ins.* Cx. began Lb. 483 for the profiet r Ld Cx. 484 *Diuers*] *om.* H A r. *margin* H A:

Non sibi sed reliquis
Aries sua vellera portat.

485 Casen r. what so *ins.* Ld Lb. 486 *her*] his H A r take ye Cx *ye*] the Lb. 487 *her*] his H A r. their Ld Cx. *to*] *om.* Ld. 488 *Of*] On Ld falsly may Ld Cx. *mysvse*] vse H A. muse Cx Ld Lb. 489 *and*] haue Ld. *hem*] her Ld. hym H A r Lb. *attwite*] bewite H A. awte r. 490 *occasiouns*] lewdenesse H A r. 491 blamen A. 492 *she*] he A H r. of his flees and maade Lb. *flees*] flessh L. *hir*] his A H r Lb. all bare Lb.

The Ram.

Thouh folk of malice for his wollis fiht?
Causelees to stryve foolis wil nat spare.
The Sheep loves peace, give judgment for her." Wher pees restuth ther is al weelfare, 495
And sith the Sheep louyth pes of innocence,
Yeuyth to his party diffynytiff sentence." 497

The Judges.

(72)

The Judges, the Eagle and Lion, The roial **Egle,** the **Leon,** of assent,
Al thyng considerid rehersid heer-to-forn
Of all these thre bi good avisement,
Of **Hors,** of **Goos,** of **Ram,** with his gret horn,
saw that none of the Three could be lost to the state, Sauh in **re publica** myht nat be for-born, 502
Bi short sentence tavoyde al discorde,
Cast a meene to sett hem at a-corde. 504

(73)

and therefore gave sentence, that neither should dispute, This was the meene tavoide first the stryves, [leaf 76]
And al old rancour with her hertis glade,
Vse her yiftes & her prerogatives
To that eende which that thei wer made,
War, with presu[m]pcioun her bakkis be nat lade, 509
but each fulfil his own function: Vndevidid with hert[e], will & thouht
To doon her office as natur hath hem wrouht. 511

(74)

the Horse to work, the Goose to swim, the Sheep to graze and merry make, The **Hors,** bi kynde, to lyve in travayle,
Goos, with his Gooslynges [to] swymme in the lake,
The **Sheep,** whoos wolle doth so myche availe,

493 *his*] his L. 497 Yeue ye Cx. *to*] for H A r Lb. parte Cx Ld. 498 *Marginalia* The lyon & egle yenyng Iugement Cx. and the *ins.* r Cx Ld. of one Cx. 499 consideryng Ly. and reheryd r. 501 *of* (2)(3)] and Lb H A Cx. *of* (2)] *om.* Ld. *of* (3)] and Ld. or Lb. *his gret*] croked H A the crokyd r. and the Ram Cx. and of them r. with his horn Cx. 502 forsworn H A. 503 voyden Cx. tabyden Ld. 504 They cast *ins* H A r. *meene*] moyan Ld. anon at *ins.* Lb. 505 to avoyde al stryves H A r. *first*] *om.* Lb. striff L. 506 And of old grucchyng H A And old thinges grucching r *al*] *om.* Cx Ld. grucchyng Cx Ld. *with*] and Lb. *her*] *om* Ae As. *þer* hertes *with* to glade r. to glade Lb. 507 To vse r A H. *Vse*] Al Cx. *her* (1)] they *suc.* H. *her* (1)](2)] these Cd Ld. 508 that same H A. *that*] *om.* C Ld. for whiche they H. to whiche they A r Cx. *þat þey* r. weryn Ld. that there werre Lb. 510 Al vndevided H A. Vndevoyded Cx. herte Cx. *with* wylle *ins.* Lb. 511 Til do A. *doon*] *om.* r. *hem*] be Lb. 512 lynyn Ld. lynen Cx. 513 *with* her *ins.* A r Ld Cx Lb. with theyr H. to swymme Cx Ld R H A r Lb. 514 *whoos wolle*] *with* his wolles r. wollis Lb H A. wullis A H.

The Judges.

In hir pastur grese & mery make,
Her comparisouns bi on assent for-sake,
Al-wey remembryng how God & Natur,
To a good ende made euery creatur.

as God intended.

(75)

That noon [of hem] to othir shuld do no wrong,
The ravenous wolf the sely lambe toppresse,
And thouh oon be more than an othir strong,
To the febler do no froward duresse.
Al extorcioun is groundid on falsnesse;
Will is no lawe whethir it be wrong or riht:
Treuthe is put doun, the feeble is put to fliht.

None who are strong should oppress the weak

(76)

Odious of old been all co[m]parisouns,
And of comparisons is gendrid hatereede;
All folk be nat of lik condicioums,
Nor lik disposid of thouht, wil, or deede;
But this fable which that ye now reede,
Contreued was that who that hath grettest part
Off vertuous yiftis shold with his freend depart.

Comparisons are odious; let him who has most of virtue's gifts share them with his friends,

(77)

Thus all vertues alloone hath nat oo man: [leaf 76, back]
That oon lakkith God hath yove a-nothir.
That thou canst nat parcas a-nothir can.
So entircomon as brothir doth with brothir;

one supplying another's lack,

515 to greys Ld Cx. grasen H A grosyng r. makyng r 516 *Her*] *om.* H A. to forsake r Lb. 517 *A-lwey*] *om.* H A. hem how *ins.* H A r. *God*] good Ly. and eke *ins.* H A. 518 *ende*] *om.* H. 519 non of hem H A r. *to*] *om.* r. of Lb. *no*] *om.* H A r Cx Lb. 520 *wolf*] *om.* L. *to*] *om.* H. 521 *than*] that Lb. 522 *To*] and Ld. *froward*] hard H A r. 523 *groundid on*] grounde of r Lb. 524 *no*] now Cx Lb. it be it *sic* r. 525 *feeble*] sell3 *sic* r. *is*] *om.* Ld. *put*] *om.* H A. *the feeble*] *om.* Lb. 526 ben of old r. *all*] *om.* Lb. 527 Of hem engendrid bien fowle hatereddis H A r. engendrid is C R Ly Cx Ld Lb As Ae. 528 And all Cx. *lik*] *oon* H A r. *Om.* Lb. 529 in wyH thought & Lb. nor Ly. & Cx Ld. dedis H A. 530 *But*] For whiche cause Cx. For whiche H A r Lb. For the which cause Ld. *that*] as R. *that ye now*] that ye r H Cx. ye A. redis H A. that I Ld. is thus as I reede Lb 531 *that* (1)] *om.* H A. *that* (2)] *om.* Cx Ld. 532 friendes H A Lb. parte Ld Lb. 533 And thus *ins.* Ld. As thus Cx Lb. can have no lyveng man H A. 534 *God*] Nature H A Ld Cx. to another Cx. 535 perchaunce H A. 536 *So*] To H A As Ld Lb. Entrecomon therfore Cx. *with*] þe Ld.

The Judges. and no man disdaining any other.

And if charite gouerne weele the tothir, 537
And in oo clause speke in wordis pleyn,
That no man shold of othir ha disdeyn. 539

[Amor uincit omnia]

¶ The Auctour makith a lenvoie vpon all the mateer be-fore said.

(78)

Understand the moral of this Fable

Off this fable conceivith the sentence,
At good leiser doth the mateer see,
Which importith gret intelligence
Yiff ye list take the moralite 543
Profitable to euery comounte,
Which includith in many sondry wise,

Don't despise your Neighbour!

No man shuld of hih nor lowe degre,
For no prerogatiff his neihbore despise. 547

(79)

Though you're strong,

Som man is strong, hardi as a Leoun
To bynde Beeris or Booris to oppresse,
Wher-as anothir hath gret discrecioun;

holy, or rich,

Som man hooly liveth in parfitnesse, 551
A-nothir besi to gadre gret richesse:
But with al this tak heed of this emprise,

don't despise your neighbour!

No man presume so hih his hornes dresse,
For no prerogatiff his neihbour to despise 555

(80)

Trappurs of gold ordeyned wer for steedis; [leaf 77]

Of sheep's wool are made soft pillows and feather-beds.

Sheep in the pastur gresen with mekenesse,
Yit of ther wollis be woven riche weedis,
Of smothe doun maad pilwis for softnesse, 559
Fethirbeddis to sleep, whan men dresse

537 *And*] *om.* H A Ld Cx. *yf*] *om.* C. 538 *And in oo clause.* All in oon vessel H A Cx Ld Lb. *in*] *om.* Ly. to speke *ins.* R Ly C. 539 have of other H A. haue othir in. Colophon in Cx Ld: Thus endith the hors the goos and the shepe (*quoth* Leghrewell Cx. Lb Ld *end here.* Cx *adds matter already described in* W Explicit the hors, the shepe, and the gosse. John Lidgate (in late hand). Lb. The Lenvoy As Ae. H A: The moralite of the hors, the goose and the sheepe translatid bi Dan Iohn Lidgate. L Ly C. as above. Lenvoye R. 540 conteyneth this sentence H A. 545 *in*] *om.* R. 547 to despise H A. 548 *stanza om.* H A. *a*] *om.* R C. 560 sleepe on H A. hem dresse A R C H. them dresse Ly.

The Judges.

Toward Aurora agey[n] til thei arrise :
  Rolle vp this problem, thynk what it doth expresse : Don't despise your
For no prerogatiffe thi neihbour nat despise. 563 neighbour!

(81)

The inward meenyng to-forn as it is told,
  The Hors is tokne of marcial noblesse
With his hi belle & bocis brood of gold.
  Estat of tirantis the poraile doth oppresse ; 567 Tyrants oppress the poor.
  The Woolff in ffoldis to Sheep doth duresse,
Rukkyng in ffoldis for dreed dar nat arryse,
  Ye that han power be war in your hihnesse,
For no prerogatiff, your sogettis to despise. 571 Don't despise your dependants!

(82)

A pronostik clerkis ber wittnesse
  Beth war of Phebus that erly cast his liht, After sun,
Of reyn, of storme, of myste or of derknesse come storm
  Shal aftir folwe longe or it be nyht ; 575
  Signe of gret wyntir whan wild gees tak her fliht and cold.
Like as Natur hir stoundis can devise .
  Lat hih nor lowe presumen of his myht,
For no prerogatiff his neihbour to despise 579 Don't despise your neighbour!

(83)

Of many strange vncouth simylitude,
  Poetis of old fablis have contryvid, By Esop's Fables of animals,
Of Sheep, of Hors, of Gees, of bestis rude,
  Bi which ther wittis wer secretly apprevid, 583 tyrants were reproved.
  Vndir covert tyrauntis eeke reprevid
Ther oppressiouns & malis to chastise
  Bi exanplis of resoun to be mevid, Don't despise the
For no prerogatiff poore folk to despise. 587 poor!

(84)

Fortunes cours dyversly is dressid [leaf 77, back]
  Bi liknessis of many othir tale ;
Man, best, & fowle & fisshis been oppressid

562] *what*] *om.* H A. 564 meanes H A. *is*] *om.* R 566 *hi*] *om.* As Ae. 568 grete duresse R C H A Ly. 569 *dreed*] fere H. 572 As H A. *ber*] be C. 573 yerly As Ae. hir H A. 574 *of* (2)] *om* H A. *of* (3)] or H A. *of* (4)] or of H A. 575 *Line om.* H A. 582 *of* (4)] and R H A. 587 *poore folk*] the poraile H A 589 likenesse R H A. a nothir R an other H A Ly.

The Judges.

In ther natur bi female or bi male; 591
Of grettest fissh devourid been the smale,
Which in natur is a ful straunge guyse,
To seen a **Kokkow** mordre a Nityngale,
An innocent brid of hattreede to despise 595

(85)

With this processe who that be wroht or wood,
Thynges contrarie be founde in euery kynde:
A cherl of berthe hatith gentil blood,
It wer a monstre a-geyn natur, as I fynde, 599
That a gret Mastyff shuld a Leoun bynde,
A parlious clymbyng whan beggerrs vp arise
To hih estat—merk this in your mynde—
Bi fals prerogatives ther neihbours to despise. 603

(86)

Fals supplantyng clymbyng vp of foolis,
Vnto chaires of wordly dygnyte,
Lak of discrecioun sett iobbardis vpon stoolis,
Which hath distroied many a comounte 607
Marcolff to sitt in Salamon-is see
What folwith aftir? Nor resoun nor iustise,
Vn-iust promocioun & parcialite,
Bi fals prerogativis ther neihbours to despise. 611

(87)

Tweene riche & poore what is the difference,
Whan deth approchith in any creature,
Sauff a gay tumbe ffressh of apparence?
The riche is shet with colours & pictur 615
To hide his careyn stuffid with fowle ordur;
The poore lith lowe aftir the comoun guyse,
To techyn al proude of resoun & natur,
For no prerogatiff ther neihbour to despise. 619

(88)

Ther was a kyng whilom as I rede, [leaf 78]
As is remembrid of ful yore a-gon,
Which cast away croune[1] & purpil weede, [1] Roune MS.

In nature, the great eat the small

The Cuckoo kills the Nightingale

The Churl hates the Gentleman.

It's bad when Beggars rise, and despise their neighbours.

The climbing-up of Fools

ruins a land

They despise their neighbours

What's the difference between poor and rich when both die?

Let this teach you not to despise your neighbour.

599 geyn R. 608 Marchol H A. Marcol A. Salamond H A. 609 *nor*] no R H Ly C. *nor* (2)] no H A. 611 *ther*] *Furnivall reads* the *in MS.* L. 612 Atwene H A. 613 *in*] on A. *any*] *euery* H A. 618 prowde men H. 619 *ther*] his H A. 621 of not H A.

Bi cause that he knew [1] nat bon fro bon, [1] MS new. 623 *The Judges.*
Of poore nor riche hym sempte thei wer al on,
Refusid his crounne gan to aduertise:
Pryncis buried in gold nor precious ston,
Shuld, of no pompe, ther suggettis nat despise. 627

A King once gave up his Purple because he held rich and poor equal.

(89)

This thyng was doon in Alisandris tyme,
Bothe autentik & historiall,
Bood nat til nyht, left his estat at pryme,
His purpil mantil, his garnement roiall, 631
Texemplifie in especiall
To imperial power what perel is to a-rise.
Whoo clymbith hihest most dreedful is his fall
Beeth war, ye princis, your sogettis to despise. 635

This was in Alexander's time.

Princes, be sure not to despise your subjects!

(90)

Hih & low wer maad of oo mateer,
Of erthe we cam, to erthe we shal a-geyn;
Thees emperours with diademys cleer,
With ther victories & triumphes in certeyn, 639
In charis of gold lat hem nat disdeyn,
Thouh thei, eche day, of newe hem silf disguyse.
Fortune is fals, hir sonne is meynte with reyn.
Beth war, ye pryncis, your suggettis to despise. 643

From earth, all came; to earth, all shall go

Princes! don't despise your subjects!

(91)

Hed & feete been necessary bothe,
Feet beryn vp all & hedis shal provide;
Hors, Sheep, & **Gees,** whi shuld thei be wrothe,
For ther comoditees tabreyden vpon pride? 647
Natur hir giftis doth dyversly devide,
Whoos power lastith from Cartage into **Fryse**:
He lastith weel that wisly can a-byde,
For any prerogatiff his neihbour to dispise. 651

Why should Horse, Sheep and Goose quarrel?

Nature distributes her gifts diversely.

He lasts well, who doesn't despise his neighbour.

623 ȝe he *ins.* C. 625 corowne and *ins.* H A. 626 burye A. 627 *nat*] to H A. 631 garment C. garn. mentis H A. 633 *what*] that H A. *perel*] power L Ly As Ae. 635 Eche man be ware hys neyhbur to despise C R Ly H A Ly. 636 *mateer*] nature H. 638 H *copies here* 637 *then erases.* A *has written over blank* Of kynges and princes take we no cure A. 642 *hir*] his H A. 645 bere H A. 646 or goos C. or gees R. & Goos Ly. 647 abrayde H A. *vpon*] vp H A. 648 *hir*] his L. theyr H A. her R C Ly As Ae. 649 *Fryse*] Pise H A. (*Furnivall* prise H). 650 hastith H A.

The Judges.

¶ **Conclusio.** (92)

Nature has set each beast and fowl its special task;

To beest & foule Nat*ure* hath set a lawe . [leaf 78, back]
Ordeyned steedis in iustis for the knyht,
In carte & plouh stokkis for to drawe,
Sheep in ther pastur to grese day & nyht,
Gees to swy*m*me a-mong to take ther fliht;

each man too so let no one despise his neighbour.

Of God & kynde to take ther ffraun*c*hise,
Yeuy*n*g exau*m*ple that no maner wiht
For no p*re*rogatiff his neihbour shal dispise.
Ex*plicit*.

---

24. ISOPES FABULES.

[MS. Trin Coll. Camb. R 3 19, leaves 12–16, 236–237, completed by B.M Harley 2251, leaves 262–265, 269*e*–270, back.]

PROLOGUE AND FABLE I.

[1] **The Tale of the Cok, that founde a p*re*cyous stone, groundyd by Isopus, the phylosopher of Rome, that yche man shuld take in gree suche as God sent.** [1 leaf 12]

(1)

Wisdom is more than gold.

W]isdom ys more in p*ri*se, þen gold in cofers,
To he*m*, þat haue sauo*ur* in lettrure
Olde examples of prudent philosophers
Moche auaylyd to folke þat dyd her cure
To serche out lykenes in nature,
In whyche men myght conceue & clerely see
Notable sentence of gret moralyte.

(2)

Aesop did his best to teach by fables

Vnto purpos þe poete laureate
Callyd Isopus dyd hy*m* occupy

651 *Conclusio*] *om.* H A 654 stottis As Ae horsis H A. 657 *to take*] take all C R Ly. taken al H A. 659 Colophon : Explicit disputatio inter Equ*um* Auca*m* & Ouem Ly As Ae. Explicit C. *om.* H A. quoþ Mr. I. Combe As Ae. Ae *is copied from* As *throughout*

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R 3. 19, leaves 12—16, 236—237 = T ; B.M. Harley, 2251, leaves 257 to 270, back = H ; Bodley Ashmole 59, leaf 24 back, to 25 = A (*fable VII only*).

Title. Esopes ffabules H. *in*] of H. 4 availith H. 5 serchen H. *in*] of H. 7 sentences H. 8. Vnto my H. þe] this H. 9 hym so *ins.* H

Whylom in Rome to plese þe senate,
Fonde out fables, þat men myght hem apply
To sondry matyrs, yche man for hys party,
Aftyr þeyr lust, to conclude in substaunce,
Dyuerse moralytees set out to þeyr plesaunce.

(3)

Som of foules, of bestis and of fyssh, — of beasts, birds, and fishes
Thys Isopus founde out exsample pleyne
Where sylver fayleþ, in a pewter dyssh
Ryall dentees byn oft tymes seyne,
And semblably poetes, in certeyne,
In fables rude includyd gret prudence
And moralytees full notable of sentence

(4)

Vnder blak erþe byn precious stones founde,
Ryche saphyres & charbuncles full ryall,
And, who þat myneþ downe lowe in þe grounde,
Of gold & sylver groweþ þe mynerall;
Perlys whyte, clere & orientall — Fables, like the oyster, may hold a precious pearl of
Ben oft founde in muscle shellys blake,
And out of fables gret wysdom men may take. — wisdom.

(5)

For whyche I cast to folow þys poete
And hys fables in Englyssh to translate,
And, þough I haue no rethoryk swete,
Haue me excusyd: I was born in Lydgate; — I, Lydgate, therefore
Of Tullius gardeyn I passyd nat þe gate, — translate him,
And cause, why: I had no lycence
There to gadyr floures of elloquence.

(6)

Yet, as I can, forþe I woll procede
In þys labour & my style dresse
To do plesaunce to þeym, þat shall hit rede,
Requiryng hem of verrey gentylnes
Of her grace to rewe on my rudenes,

12 that ech man in H. 15 of bestis of foulis H. 16 examples H. 19 thus poyetes certayne H. 23 *charbuncles*] Rubyes H. 24 *downe*] *om.* H. 25 *groweþ*] fyndith H. 28 *And*] So H. wisdoms H. 33 *passyd*] entrid H. 36 *Yet as*] Than H. 37 *&*] I wil H. 40 *rewe on*] paidon H.

as well as I can.

Thys co*m*pilacion for to take at gree,
Whyche they*m* to plese translatyd was by me. 42

(7)

And, yef I fall bycause of ignoraunce,
That I erre in my translacion,
Lowly of hert & feyþfull obeysaunce,
I me submyt to þeyr correccion,
Of hem, þ*at* haue more clere inspeccion 47

Let the expert correct.

In matyrs, þ*at* touche poetry,
Me to reforme þ*at* þey nat deny 49

(8)

I begin at the Cock

And, as myn auctor doþe at þe cok begyn,
I cast me to folow hy*m* in substaunce,
Fro þe trouþe in sentence nat to twyn,
As God *and* grace woll yeue me suffysaunce,
Co*m*pyle þys lybell for a reme*m*braunce · 54
To the reders hereaftyr may be founde
The thanke þ*er*of fully to rebounde 56

(9)

FABLE I

THE COCK AND THE JACINTH.

The Cock has a red crest,

The Cok of kynde haþe a crest rede
Shape lyke a crowne, token of gret noblesse,
By whyche he haþe, whyle hit stont on hys hede,

for courage.

As clerk*is* seyn, corage & hardynes,
And of hys berde melancolyk felnes · 61
Aboute hys nek by m*er*cyall apparayll
Nature haþe yeue hy*m* a stately auentayll. 63

(10)

He is the clock of the night,

Thys hardy foule w*ith* brest & voyce so clere [leaf 12, back]
Most trewly kepeþ þe tydes of þe nyght,
Of custom namyd comon astrologere
In throwpes smale to make þeyr hert*is* lyght,
W*ith* spores sharpe enarmyd for to fyght 68
Lyke a champion iustly doþe attende,
As a proud capten, hys broode for to defende; 70

41 *compilacion*] translacioun H. 48 touchen H. 50 *doþe*] *om.* H. 54 *lybell*] quayer H. 57 hath of kynde H. 59 stondith H. 60 *&*] of H. 64 *so*] ful H. 66 a comone *ins.* H. 67 *þeyr*] *om.* H. 69 lustly to intende H.

(11)

Beteþ hys wyng*is*, aforn or he do syng
B[i]t sluggy hert*is* out of þeyr slepe to wake,
When Lucyfer toward þe dawnyng
Lawgheth in þe oryent & haþe þe west forsake
To chase awey þe myghty clowdys blake :
Towarde Aurora þys foule, who takeþ kepe, and tells the
Byddyþ folk ayene awake out of þeyr slepe, dawn,

(12)

Whos waker callyng þryes tolde in no*m*bre
W*ith* treble laudes youe to þe Trinite, praising the
Slouþe auoydyng, clepeþ folk out of þ*er* slo*m*bre Trinity with triple crow
(Good hope repeyreþ to all, þ*at* heuy bee),
Comforteþ þe seke in hys infirmite,
Causeþ m*er*chauntis & pylgryms to be glad,
The þeuys swerde hyd vndyr þe shad.

(13)

Callyd þe pr*o*phete of ioy & all gladnes,
Embassiato*ur* of Phebus fyry lyght,
Whyche put awey by musicall swetnes
The vgly blaknes of þe derk[e] nyght,
For whyche me semeth, me shuld of dew[e] ryght In all this he
For .iij causes p*re*ferre þys foule among, is most praise-
For waker kepyng, for hardynes & song. worthy

(14)

Thys foule ys waker ayen þe vyce of slouþe,
In v*er*tu strong & hardy as a lyon,
Stable as a geaunt, opon a grou*n*de of trouþe,
Ayene all vyces þe morall champion,
And w*ith* þe entewnes of hys melodious soun
He yeueþ ensample, as he hys voyce doþ reyse, and teaches us to praise
Howe day & nyght we the lord shall preyse. the Lord

71 He betyng H. 72 *B*[*i*]*t*] But T. Therwith H. 73 *Lucyfer*] sulphur H. dawenyng H. 74 lowtith to H. *&*] whan he H. 75 *þe*] *om.* H. 76 ho that *ins.* H. 77 to wake *ins.* H. 78 Voyce vigour callyng þryes in nombre H. 82 *hys*] theyr H. 85 *ioy & all*] yowre alther H. 88 owgel *sic* H. 89 *me* (2)] I H. 91 and for *ins* H. 94 on H. 95 *morall*] mortal H. 97 that we oure self shuld ease H. 98 *Howe*] hat H. shuld H. *preyse*] please H.

(15)

And, for because hys brest ys strong & cleere
And on hys tipto dysposeþ for to syng,
He ys of poett*is* callyd Chaunceleer.
And, as myn auctou*r* remembreþ by wrytyng,
Whylom þys foule in a glad mornyng
Reioysyd hy*m* ayene the son[ne] shene
He once walked out, W*ith* all hys flok to walke opon a grene.

(16)

He was furst besy for to breke hys faste,
W*ith* hys wyues about hy*m* euerychone,
On a small donghyll to fynde a good repaste
Gan scrape & sporne & fast about[e] gone
and found a jacinth stone, Hyd in þe dong hyll he fonde a iacynct stone,
which he didn't want. Yet hys labo*ur* & hys besy cure
Was for nat elles, but for hys pasture

(17)

He yaue ensample, whyche gretly may auayle,
As he was oonly taught by nature,
He teaches us to be busy. To auoyde slouþe by dylygent trauayle,
By honest labo*ur* hys lyuelood to procure.
For, who woll þryue, labo*ur* must endure ;
For idylnes & froward negligence
Makeþ sturdy beggars for lak of þeyr dyspence

(18)

Losengowres, þat fele he*m* strong ynough,
Whyche haue sauo*ur* in slouþe & slogardy,
Haue leue*r* to beg, þen go at þe plough,
Dyche or delue, þeym*s*ylf to occupy.
Thus idylnes[se] causeþ rob[e]ry
Lazy folk end at Tyburn, In vacant pepyll, þat to and fro dyd wende :
For þeft arestyd at Tyburn make an ende

100 *And*] *om.* H. 101 These poetis callith hym H. 105 *a*] the H. 106 *for*] *om.* H. 109 to scrape H. to gon. 110 jaconet H. 112 was nat for nat H. 113 examples H. advaile H. 114 taught only H. 117 *þryue*] travaile he H. 120 feelen hemself H. 122 *at þe*] to H. 123 *þeymsylf to*] than hem self H. 124 al robry H. 125 In vagabundis peple that H.

(19)

They be no men, but folk*is* bestiall, — who are not men, but beasts.
Voyde of reson oonly for lak of grace,
Whyche ete & drynke & labo*ur* nat at all.
The cok was besy hys lyuelood to purchase
The long day in many diu*er*se plase, 131
Hym & hys broode oonly to forstre, in trouþe,
Suche folke rebukyng, þ*at* lyue in slo*m*bre & slouþe. 133

(20)

Vertu gynneþ at occupacion, [leaf 13] — Virtue begins in busyness.
Vyces all p*ro*cede of idelnesse,
Vnto þeues foundres & patrou*n*;
As thryft co*m*meþ of v*er*tuous besynesse,
So of myschyef slouth ys chief maistresse: 138
Thys ydelnes causeþ folk in dede
To waste þeyr dayes in myschief & in nede. 140

(21)

W*ith* scrapyng, spornyng all þe long[e] day
The cok was besy hy*m* & hys broode to fede,
Founde a iacyncte, whyche in þe donghyll lay,
A ryche stone & a p*re*cious, as I rede,
Of whyche stone when þe cok toke hede, 145
Stynt awhyle, sodenly abrayde, — The cock said thus to
And to þe ston euyn þus he sayde · 147 the stone

(22)

" Who þ*at* knew þy nature & þy kynde,
All þe p*ro*purtees, whyche of the be tolde,
A ieweller, yef he þe myght fynde, — " You are most precious, according to Evax,
Wolde for þy v*er*tues close þe in golde.
Euax to the yeueþ p*ra*ysyng manyfolde, Euax rex Arabu*m* 152
Whos lapydary bereþ opynly wytnesse,
Geyn sorow & wo[e] þ*ou* bryngest in gladnesse. 154

131 longe H. 133 And suche folk to rebuken H. 134 begynnyth H. 137 *As*] Of T. 138 myschief of H. 139 Thus H. 140 and spurnyng H. 144 *as I rede*] in dede H 145 As I rede of whiche stone whan he H. 146 til sodainly at H. 148 the nature of thy H. 149 And al thy H. 150 if that H. the fynde H. 152 *margin* T: Euax rex Arabin*u*. the he H.

(23)

"The best iacyncte in Ethiope ys founde
And ys of colour lyke þe saphyre ynde,
with wonderful properties, Comforteþ men, þat ly in prison bounde,
Makeþ men strong & hardy of hys kynde,
Contract synewes þe iacyncte doþ vnbynde: 159
Yet for all þy vertuous excellence
Twene þe & me ys no conuenience. 161

(24)

"For me þou shalt in þys place abyde,
but of no use to me. With the I haue lyght or nought to done.
Late þese merchantis, þat go so ferr & ryde,
Trete of þy valew, whether hit be late or sone,
Deme how þe cherle came furst in þe mone: 166
Of suche mysteryes I take but lytell hede;
Me lyst nat hewe chyppes aboue myn hede. 168

(25)

You belong to jewellers, "Precyous stones longen to iewellers
And to princes, when þey lyst wel be seyn:
To me more deynte in bernes or garners
A lytell rewarde of corn or good greyn.
To take þys stone to me hit were but veyn: 173
Set more store (I haue hit of nature)
Among rude chaffe to shrape for my pasture. 175

(26)

"Lyke as folkis of relykis haue deynte,
Theron þey set a valew or a pryce,
Hygh maters profounde & secree[1] [1] MS. secrete
Ne shuld nat without gret auyce
Be shewyd in opyn to hem, þat be nat wyse; 180
each thing has its use, For, as a wyseman in wysdom haþe delyte,
Ryght so a foole of doctrine haþe dyspyte. 182

(27)

gold, steel, brasses, etc. "Golde & stones be for a kyngis hede,
Stele ys tryed for platis in armure,

158 *hys*] theyr H. 163 litel H. 166 Late hem deme *ins.* H. 167 can take H. 168 to hewe chippes ouer H. 170 to be *sayne* H. 172 or of H. 174 *of*] by H. 177 And theron set H. 178 *Hygh*] Like as H. 179 *Ne*] None H. 184 *in*] and H.

To couer churches couenable ys lede,
Brasse for belles, iren long to endure
(Thus eu*e*ry þyng folowe þ hys nature), 187
Pryncys to reygne, knyght*is* for batayll,
Plowmen for tylþe, shypmen for to sayll. 189

(28)

"The hert desyre þ to drynke of crystall welles, Like will to like,
The swan to swy*mm*e in large brood riu*e*res,
The gentyll faucon w*ith* gesse & ryche belles
To cache hys pray lyke to hys desyres,
I w*ith* my brode to scrape afore garn*e*res: 194
Pr*e*cious stonys noþyng app*er*teyne
To gese nor fovlys, þ*at* pasture on þe grene. 195

(29)

"Of þeyr nature as folke byn dysposyd, whatever it be."
Diu*er*sely þey make eleccion.
Double of v*er*tu þe saphyr in gold closyd.
Yche man chese þ lyke hys opinion ·
On chese þ þe best of wysdom & reson, 201
And anoþ*er* (hys eyen byn so blynde)
Chese þ þe werst, þe best he lyt behynde." 203

Lenuoy. [leaf 19, back]

(30)

Though þys fabyll be boysters & rurall,
Ye may þ*er*yn consider þyng*is* þre.
Howe þ*at* diligence in especiall The moral is, be diligent,
Haþe agayn slouþe caught þe sou*er*eynte,
And, where fre choyse haþ hys lib*er*te, 208
Chese þ þe werst in ernest or in game,
Who, but hy*m*sylf, þ*er*of ys to blame? 210

(31)

Who folowe þ v*er*tu, vyces doþ eschew,
He chese þ þe best in myn opinion.

186 *long*] strong H. 189 shippes H. 191 *brood*] *om.* H. 192 jessis H. 194 And I H. *afore*] in corn H. 195 doth appartene H. 196 gees ne ganders *ins.* H. 198 make theyr *ins.* H. 203 *he lyt*] abidith H. *Lenuoy*] *om.* H. 205 *consider*] conceyve H. 206 þ*at*] *om.* H. 210 is therof H. 212 *He*] Who H.

The cok demyd, to hy*m* hit was more dew
Small simple grayne, þen stones of hygh renoun,
Of all treso*ur* chief possessioun.

take what God sends to thy estate,

Suche as God sent, eche man take at gre,
Nat prowde *with* ryches nor groge *with* pou*er*te.

(32)

The worldly man laboreth for rychesse,
And on þe worlde he set all hys intent.
The v*er*tuos man to auoyde all ydelnesse
With suffisaunce hold hy*m*sylf content.
Eche man þ*er*fore *with* suche as God haþ sent,

and thank Him.

Thanke þe Lorde, in v*er*tu kepe hem stable,
Whyche ys conclusiou*n* of þys lytyll fable.

Explicit.

FABLE II.

The Tale of the Wolfe and the Lambe groundyd opon Isopus, the phylosophor of Rome, ayenst raueyn & tiranny.

(33)

There is no middle ground between right and wrong

R]yght as atwene turment & delyces
There ys in kynde a gret difference,
Ryght so atwene v*er*tues lyfe & vyces
There may be no iust conuenience:
Malyce contrary to pure innocence,
And phylosophers by wrytyng bere recorde,
Twene trowþe & fraude may be non acorde.

(34)

Atwene ranco*ur* & humble pacience
Ther ys in nature a gret diuision.
A sely shepe make may no resistence

The great

Ageyn þe power of a strong lyon;
A dwerfe to fyght *with* a champyon
Were to febyll in a felde to endure,
By lykenes agayn nature.

217 *with* (2)] in H. 223 and in *ins.* H. hym H. 224 lite H. Here endith the tale of Isope how that the cok fonde a joconet stone in þe dunghill. The secunde tale of Isopos H. 229 *pure innocence*] providence H. 231 frawde and trowth H. 234 may make H. 236 with a grete *ins.* H. 237 *a*] *om.* H 238 of reason and ageyne *ins.* H.

(35)

Grete pykes, þat swy*m*me in large stewes,
  Smaller fysshe most felly þey deuour. devour the small.
Who haþe most myght, þe febler gladly sewes:
  The pore haþe few hys party to socour.
  The rauenous wolf opon þe lambe doþe lour ; 243
Of whyche Isopus in hys booke
Full notably thys example he toke. 245

(36)

The lambe, þe wolf[e], cont*r*ary of nature,
  Euer diu*e*rse & noþyng oon þey þynke.
Boþe at onys of soden auenture
  To a fresshe ryu*er* þey came downe to drynke:
  At þe hede spryng hy opon þe brynke 250
Stondeþ þe wolfe, a froward beste of kynde, A wolf by a stream found a
The sely lambe stood fer abak behynde. 252 lamb,

(37)

Who þat is froward of condicion
  And disposyd to malyce & outrage,
Can sone seke & fynde occasion
  Pyke a quarell for to do damage ;
  And vnto p*ur*pose malycious of corage 257
The furyos wolfe out w*ith* hys venym brake,
And euyn þys vnto þe la*m*be he spake 259 and said,

(38)

"Lyke þy ffadyr, þou art false & double
  And hy*m* resemblest of dysposicion,
For he was wont my wat*er* here to trouble,
  To meue þe þyk, þat lay low doune.
  Þat I myght haue no recreacioune 264
To drynk my fyll of wat*er* pure and clere, "You trouble my water, as
He was so cont*r*ary to trouble þys ryuere. 266 your father did."

(39)

"And þou of malyce art com to do þe same, [leaf 14]
  Sekest occasion by trobly vyolence

242 *few*] for H. *to*] no H. 245 *he*] *om.* H. 247 and nat on H. 248 *Boþe*] But H. 250 *hede*] high H. *hy*] aloft H. 259 to H. 262–266 *wanting in* H *filled in by Stow from* T. 267–322 (*wanting in* H, *leaf out*).

Ayenst me & makest þerof a game
To fynde mater and for to do offence."
The lamb said. "How can I? I stand
The lambe answerd *with* humble reu*er*ence :
"Thys may nat be ; þe preef ys seyn full oft :
I stond beneþe, & ye stond aloft.

(40)

below, the water can't run uphill."
"Fro*m* þe hyll þe ryu*er* downe dyscendeþ :
For to ascende hit were ageyn nature.
That I stond here hit noþyng yow offendeþ :
The trowble goþe low, aboue hit ys most pure ,
The clere ys youres, but I must endure,
Tyll ye haue dronke, and þen at erst begyn,
Take, as hit falleþ, þe þyk *with* the þyn.

(41)

"I may nat chese : þe choyse to yow ys fall.
Hyt were but foly for me *with* yow to stryue.
Ye shall for me haue yo*ur* desyres all ·
Of yo*ur* ryght I wyll nat yow depryue."
But the wolf was hateful,
But þe wolfe a cause gan contryue
Ageyn the lambe of naturall haterede,
Seyd vnto hym quakyng in hys drede

(42)

"Thy feynyd speche flatteryng & benygne,
I see hit well in myn inward syght,
How þou dost ayene me malygne
To vex me wrongfully, yef þou haddyst myght.
The lawe shall part vs, whyche of vs haþ ryght."
and devoured the lamb.
But he no lenger on þe lawe abood,
Deuouryd þe lambe & aftyr soke hys blood.

(43)

The lambe was sleyn, for he seyd soþ.
Thus was law tornyd to rauyne,
Dome execute by þe wolf*is* tothe ;
By whyche lawe Naboth lost hys vyne, iiij°. Reg*um* vijo. ca°.
Whylom co*m*maun*d*yd by law, whyche ys dyuyne,
The poor lamb is more worthy by nature
No rauenous beste (þe Byble doþ deuyse)
Shuld be offred to God in sacryfyse.

(44)

Herdys be rekles þe lambe for to defende, — than the wolf,
Take noon hede on theyr flock to tary ;
Ther hounde ys muett, whyche þ*at* shuld attende
To kepe þe wache fro wolues most contrary ,
Fewe shep*er*dys & many m*er*cynary, Pauci pastores te mercenarii multi. 306
That falsly entre, as Iohns gospell tolde,
By þe wyndow into Cryst*is* folde. 308

(45)

The lambe[1] ys clyppyd, chese and mylke ys peysyd, — for it is so usef il to man.
On felle & flesshe ys set a certayn pryse,
For tylþe of lond þe dong ys also preysyd, 1 MS wolfe
Noþyng foryete (shep*er*dys be so wyse) :
The beest ys spoylyd & nat w*ith*out avyse. 313
The wolf haþ so ferre þe lambe p*ur*chasyd,
That he ys deuouryd & haþ noþy*n*g trespasyd. 315

(46)

The ram in Colches bare a flees of golde ;
Therof he was dyspoylyd by Iason,
The body left hoole, lyke as hit ys tolde.
But shepe þese dayes be spoylyd to þe bon ,
For þer be wolfes many mo þen oon, 320
That clyp lamborn at sessions & at shyres — Lambs are still shorn at sessions
Bare to þe bone, & yet þey haue no sheres. 322 nowadays

(47)

The sely lambe ys spoylyd to þe bones,
The wolf goþ fre, whe*þer* hit be ryght or wrong. — The wolf still goes free
When [a] iorro*ur* haþe caught sauo*ur* ones
To be forsworn, custom makeþ hy*m* strong.
Si dedero ys now so mery a song, 327
Haþ founde a practyk by lawe to make a preef
To hang a trew man & saue an errant theef. 329

(48)

W*ith* empty hande men may noon hawk*is* lewre
Nor cache a iorro*ur*, but yef he yeue hy*m* mede. — What does a poor man get at law ?
The pore pleteþ : what ys hys auenture ?
Voyde purse causeþ he may nat spede.
The lambe put bak,[1] þe wolf þe daunce doþ lede. 334

325 Whan a *ins.* H. 330 handis H. [1] MS. bak*is*.

Dyfference atwene þese best*is* tweyne
Causyd Isopus þys tale for to feyne. 336

Conclusio (49) [leaf 14, back]

The wolfe ys lykenyd to folkys rauenous,
The sely lambe rese*m*bleþ þe porayle ;
The wolfe ys gredy, fell, cruell, dyspituous,
The lambe content w*ith* grasse for hys vytayle.
The[i] dey[e] boþe : þe wolfe may nat auayle, 341
Be hit for hound*is* caren most coru*m*pable,
The lambe vp[1] se*r*uyd at þe kyng*is* table. MS vp*er*. 343

The lamb. when dead, goes to the King's table; the wolf is carrion.

(50)

As men dese*r*ue, þey receue þeyr guerdon
Onrepentaunte þe tyraunt goþ to hell
The pore man w*ith* small possession
Ve*r*tuosly doþ in þe erþe dwell,
Content w*ith* lytell doþ trewly by and sell 348
And of hoole hert can loue God & drede ;
When he goþ hens, haþe heuen to hys mede. 350

Poor men go to heaven.

(51)

To encrese v*er*tu and vyces to confounde
Example here shewyd of gret diu*er*syte ,
By Isopus was þys fable founde,
Where ys rehersyd, toforne as ye may se,
The wolf*is* felnesse, þe lambes p*r*operte ; 355
The lambe co*m*mendyd for naturall mekenes
The wolfe rebuked for rauenous felnes. 357

This is the moral

Explicit.

FABLE III.

The Tale of the Frogge and þe Mowse foundyd by Isopus, þe philosophor, groundyd ayenst deceyte.

(52)

By a decree of Natures law,
Peysyd egally þe balance of reson,

335 Different betwene H. *Conclusio*] *om.* H. 339 *cruell*] and H. 342 *Be hit*] But only H. 346 with his H. 347 liveth and H. 350 *to*] for H. 353 *was*] *om.* H. I founde H. 354 Whan he H. Here endith the secunde tale of Isope declaryng how the wolf founde agenst the lambe a quarel H. Here begynneth the iij. fabul of Isopos. H. (*The frogge and the mowse follows here in T. I follow the order of H.*) 358 By decrees H.

Who þat cast hym deceue hys felaw,
  Shall of deceyte receue þe guerdon.
  Salary to feynyng ys simulacion.
Who by dyssimelyng & fraude doþ procede,
Lyke a defrauder receue shall hys mede.

The deceiver shall be deceived.

(53)

Som reioyse þeym in malyce & in fraude
  And couertely to hynder þeyr neyghbors
As men deserue, reporte yeueþ theym þeyr lawde.
  Cloþe falsly wouen may kepe no fresshe colours.
  The dorre on donghyll, þe bee on holsom floures,
As þey receue, þey bryng home to theyr heue :
The oon doþe damage, þe oþer doþ releue.

Deceit always comes out.

(54)

Aftyr þeyr naturall disposicions
  In man & beste ys shewyd experyence :
Som haue to vertew þeyr inclinacions,
  Oone to profyte, anoþer to do offence ;
  Som man pesyble, som man doþ violence ;
Som man delyteþ in trouþe in hys entent,
Anoþer reioyseþ to be fraudulent.

Like will to like.

(55)

Who þat meneþ treson or falsnes
  With a pretence outward or frenshyp or frendlyhede,
Face counterfete of feynyd fals gladnes,
  Of all enemyes suche oon ys most to drede,
  And Isopus to purpos, as I rede,
Telleþ how a ffrosshe felle & contraryouse,
Dowble of entent, deceuyd haþe þe movse.

Aesop tells of a frog

(56)

Of þys fable þe processe for to tell,
  The frosshe of custom abode at a ryuer ;
The mowse also soiornyd at a myll,
  That stood besyde from all dangere ;
  And a morow, when Phebus shone full clere,

in a river,

360 to dissayve H 368 *fresshe*] *om* H. 369 *on*] in H
375–6 *tr.* H 377 *in* (1)] to H. 378 for to H 380 *or frenshyp or*] of H. 384 *felle &*] ful H. 387 *a*] the H.
388 *a*] the H. 389 ferre from *ins.* H.

invited by a mouse to his mill.

So as þe frosshe passyd þ*er*besyde,
The mowse besought hy*m* goodly to abyde. 392

(57)

Lad hym vp to þe myll alofte,
Shewyd hym the hop*er*, þe trowgh & þe myll stone,
On a corne sak made hy*m* syt softe,
Seyde, he shuld to dyn*er* go anone,
Leyde afore hym greynes many oone: 397

They had good cheer

To shewe hy*m* of gentylnes gret fauo*ur*ure
The second course he brought in mele & floure 399

(58)

"See," quoth þe mowse, "þys ys a mery lyfe [leaf 15]
Here ys my lordshyp & dominacion
I lyue here esyly out of noyse & stryfe
Thys cloos all hoole ys in my subieccion
Suffisaunce ys my possessione 404

The mouse thought himself well off.

As I haue appetyte, I dyne late or sone,
For Gyb, þe catte, haþe here noþyng to done. 406

(59)

"As mesemeþ, I am here ryght well easyd.
Bett*er* ys quyete, þen troble w*ith* ryches
A poreman, þ*at* ys w*ith* lytyll plesyd,
Laboreþ truly, meneþ no falsenes
And ys sequestryd fro worldly besynes, 411

'Poor folks like me fear no thieves.

He may at nyght by many sondry pr*eues*
Meryly slepe for any fere of theues 413

(60)

"Blessyd be pou*er*te, þ*at* causeþ assurance,
Namely when gladnes doþ hys brydyll lede.
What God sendeþ, hit ys to þeyr plesance,
Thankeþ þe lorde, grogeþ for no nede.
As he fyndeþ, þ*er*on he doþ hy*m* fede 418

I am happier than Croesus,

Thus am I content here in my householde
As well as Cresus was w*ith* all hys golde 420

393 After lad *ins* H 395 to sitte *ins* H 396 And sayde H. 397 of dyu*ers* graynes *ins* H 398 Thus of gentilnes the mowse shewid hym g f H 403 *cloos*] is H hooly H. *in*] vnder H *subieccion*] possessioun H 404 In suffisaunce is my condicioun H 405 *I*] to H 407 *here*] *om* H. 411 al worldly riches H 412 brefis H 416 what that H. 417 lord and *ins* H 420 riche gold *ins* H.

(61)

"Tresour of Mygdas medelyd was *with* drede,
Broke slepes, reft hy*m* hys libertees.
The pore man slepeþ fearelese, takeþ noon hede,
Who ryde or go: hys gat*is* opyn bee.
And I suppose, noman ys more free
Nor more assuryd, to myne opynyon,
Then glad pou*ert* w*ith* small possession.

Midas could not sleep, I can.

(62)

"Salomon wryteþ, howe hit ys bet by halfe
A lompe of brede w*ith* reioysyng,
Then at fest*is* to haue a rostyd calfe
W*ith* heuy chere, frownyng or grogyng
Nature ys content w*ith* full lytell þyng.
As men seyen & reporte, at þe leste,
Nat many deyntees, but good chere makeþ a feste

Good cheer makes the feast

(63)

"Where a tyraunt haþ power noon nor myght,
Ys sewre abydyng vnto þe porayll.
Diogenes was w*ith* hys towne as lyght,
As Alysaundre w*ith* all hys apparayll.
Thys lytyll mylle fynt me my vytayll
I haue þ*er*in as gret lust and ioy,
As kyng P*riamus* had in hys towne of Troy.

This little mill is good enough for me.

(64)

"The poreman mery in hys cotage,
As ys þe m*er*chaunt in hys stuffyd house,
The plowman glad w*ith* bacon & potage,
As in þeyr paleyse byn prynces gloriouse.
And, þough þ*at* I be but a lytell movse,
Ther ys no lorde, mo castelles haþ to kepe,
Then I haue hernes & hooles in to crepe.

I have as many holes as a lord has castles.

(65)

"Abyde w*ith* me all nyght in þys mylle,
That we togedyr may haue our dalyaunce.

Spend the night"

422 his slepes *ins* H. liberte H 429 *lompe*] smal morsel with ioy and *ins*. H 431 *frownyng or*] and froward H 433 *leste*] best H 437 tonne H. *as*] of H 440 *lust and*] a H. 441 As euer had P*r*iamus of H 442 as myrry H 445 As princis with delicatis in theyr paleys g. H. 449 al nyght with me H.

Of greyn & mele þou shalt haue þy fylle.
When frend*is* mete, ys ioy & plesaunce.
At eue at soper we shall haue a petaunce,
And, when Aurora to-morow doþ apere,
Or we departe, we shall dyne in fere."

(66)

The frog said, "I want a drink.

The ffrosshe answeryd & gan hys tale telle .
"I haue had here plente of vytayll,
Of fresshe lyco*ur* þys ys a baren mylle
I prayse no feeste, where good drynke doþ fayll,
And what ys worþe all þe apparayll
Of diu*erse* deyntees to a mannys lust,
When aftyr mete men gon awey a thrust?

(67)

"Good drynke at festes makeþ all þe chere,
Well sesenyd mete, of good drynke habundance.

There's a river near by."

Here fast[e] by ys a brode ryuere,
Whyche of fresshe watyr haþ all suffisaunce.
Bacus, Thetis be causers of plesaunce, Bacus god of wyne, Thetis god of water
And, to discure þe sentence of my þought,
Where þey two fayle, I sey, þe fest ys nought."

(68)

So they went,

They passyd forþe by a grene mede [leaf 15, back]
The sylu*er* dew toward þe mornyng
Haþe of þe mowse soylyd so þe wede,
That he haþ lost hys power of rennyng.
Thus were þese wormes contrary of lyuyng :
The frosshe delyteþ to abyde in mory lakys,
The mowse to fede hym on chese & tendyr cakys.

(69)

and the mouse was afraid.

The mowse was wery w*ith* þe frosshe to abyde,
But þe frosshe w*ith* a false feynyd chere

452 it is *ins* H 453 *at* (2)] to H. 454 doth to morwe H. 456 to telle *ins* H 457 of good *ins* H 458 But of H. 460 *And*] *om* H the straunge *ins* H 461 *deyntees to a*] metis to H. 462 *men*] gestis H 464 requirith drynk suffisaunce H 466 haboundaunce H. 467 because H 468 to discord H. 471 þe] *om*. H. 472 *soylyd*] wet H. 473 *of*] and H. 478 feyneng H

Seyþe to þe mowse: "Yende on þe oþer syde — "Come across," said the frog,
Ys myne abydyng vppon þe water clere.
Lat vs go swy*m*me ou*er* þe ryuere,
And, lyke as I haue vnto þe tolde,
Thow shalt abyde & see þere my householde."

(70)

The mowse answeryd quakyng in hys drede:
"I haue of swy*m*myng noon exp*er*ience."
"No," quoth þe frosshe, "I shall tey a threde — "I will carry you, tied by a thread"
About þy nek by gret diligence,
The other ende shall for þy defence
At my leg sore be knyt behynde
Ou*er* þe broke passage for to fynde."

(71)

Thus gan þe ffrosshe cou*er*tly to feyne
Of false fraude þe lytell mowse to drowne
The frosshe by swy*m*myng dyd hys besy peyne
To make þe mowse lowe to plonge downe
Forþe goþ þe frosshe, þe mowse for fere gan sowne, — So they started, but a kite swooped down and caught them both
And in þys whyle a kyte, or þey toke hede,
Raught hem boþe vp hangyng by þe þrede.

(72)

Fatte was þe ffrosshe, þe mowse sklender & lene; — He ate the fat frog, the lean mouse escaped.
The frosshe deuouryd because of hys fatnes.
The threde to-brake, þe mowse fell on þe grene,
Fro deþe escapyd. þe frosshe for hys falsnes
Gwerdon receueþ of vnkyndenes.
For conclusion clerk[*is*] put in mynde,
Lawe & nature pleynyn on folke vnkynde

Conclusio.

(73)

Of vyces all, shortly to conclude,
Ther ys no vyce in co*m*paryson — Nothing is so bad as ingratitude
To þe vyce of ingratitude;

479 that other H 481 swymmen H 488 That other H. 489 *sore*] *om* H be knyt fast H 502 *of*] for his H. 504 That lawe H *on*] of H *Conclusio*] *om* H 506 *in comparyson*] so paralous of reason H 507 As is the H.

For hit ys worse þen pestylence or poyson,
More to be drad, me semeþ, of reson :
*Preser*uatyf made for pestylence,
But agayn fraude may be no defence.

(74)

In þys fable for an exemplary,
For þe party of pure innocence,
The mowse ys but sympyll, nat contrary,
and deceit. Where þe frosshe by fraude & violence
Vnder colo*ur* of frendly dylygence
Was eu*er* besy hys felow to encloy :
The cause out sought hit dyd hy*m*sylf dystroy.

(75)

To a deceyuo*ur* by ryght, as hit ys founde,
Kynde requyreþ in folk*is* fraudulent,
Where fraud ys vsyd, fraude mot rebounde,
Gwerdon for fraude most conuenient,
For whyche Isopus in hys fynall entent
Fraud shall be quit with fraud. Thys fable wrote full soþly in hys wyt ·
Who useþ fraude, *with* fraude shalbe quyt.
Explicit

FABLE IV.

The Tale of þe Hownde and þe Shepe groundyd ayen pe*r*iure & false wytnes founde by Isopus.

(76)

False jurors are horrible monsters]he world made diu*er*se by froward folk*is* tweyne,
By a false iorro*ur* and a false wytnesse,
Horryble monstres enbrasyd in a cheyne
Trouþe forto assayle & greuosly to oppresse,
Whyche forto clypse þe lyght of ryghtwysnesse
Be nat aferde *with* hande put forþe toforn
Vppon a boke falsely to be forsworn !

(77)

Their lips are cankered. *With* cancryd lyppes & *with* tung[e] double [leaf 16]
Twene ryght & wrong forþe þey woll *pro*cede,

513 parties in H. 514 *but*] *om.* H. and nat *ins.* H. Here endith the v. fable of Isopos discernyng the mychief that the frossh for his Ingratitud shewed to the mowse. 529 *for*] *om.* H. 534 that wiln forth H.

Ryghtfull causes to trauerse & trouble,
To be forsworn on a boke for mede,
Of conscience þey take so lytell hede; 537
Whyche þyng to preue by exsamples full notable
Of olde Isopus whylom wrote þys fable. 539

(78)

Hauyng thys conceyte, set hit for a grounde;
By maner lyknes rehersyng in sentence,
He wrete þer was whylom a gret hounde, A great hound once appeared against a sheep
Whyche toke a quarell by hatefull violence
Agayns a shepe simple of innocence, 544
Whyche stood alone voyde of all refuge,
Constreynyd by force to apere afore a iuge. 546

[The Trinity MS. fails here, completing portion from Harley 2251.]

(79)

Agenst the sheepe, quakyng in his drede, [leaf 261, back]
Withouten support of any proctour,
This ravenous hound thus wrongely gan procede,
His tale aforsyng like a false iurrour
How he had lent the sheepe, his neygh[e]bour, 551 He swore he had lent the sheep a loaf, which was not returned
A large lofe, his hunger to releve,
As he was redy by lawe for to preve. 553

(80)

And his quarel more to fortefye,
The sely shepe to bryng[en] in distresse, [leaf 262]
He affermed it, and falsly did lye,
Towchyng his loff, that he of kyndenesse
Toke it the sheepe, whan he stoode in distresse 558
Of mortal hunger, whan plente dide faile, He had saved the sheep's life by it.
Likly to dye for lak of vitaile. 560

(81)

Straitly requyreng the iuge in this matiere
To yeve hym audience and to do hym right,
By apparence shewyng ful sad chiere,

535 *&*] *om.* H. 536 vpon H. 538 *full*] *om.* H. 540 and set H. 541 By a H. 542 that ther *ins.* H. 543 *toke*] to H. 544 *of*] and H. 546 *a*] the H. 547–750 missing in T (rest of leaf 16 blank).

As though he ment no falsnesse to no wyght.

The sheep was astounded,

The sely sheepe, astonyed in his sight, 565
Stoode abasshed ful like an innocence;
To help hym-self cowde fynd[e] no diffence. 567

(82)

Towchyng the loff requyred by the hound,

but denied it

With humble chiere the sheepe did it deny,
Sothly affermyng, levyng on this ground,
Vnto his day he neu*er* on no party
No loff receyved, and loth he was to ly, 572
Prayeng the iuge, that he myght frely gon,
For other aunswer plainly cowde he none. 574

(83)

Quod the iuge: "The lawe thow must abide,
Til ther be yoven sentence of iugement;
I may no favour do to nowther side,

"Where are the witnesses?" said the judge.

But atwene both stande indifferent,
As rightful iuge of hert and hole intent, 579
Til I may se by lawe to make me strong,
Whiche of the partyes have right or wrong." 581

(84)

The lawe, first founde on a triew[e] grounde,
May nat declyne from his stabilnesse.
The iuge, abraidyng, axed of the hound,

"Has the hound any?"

"Hastow," quod he, "record or witnesse
This douteful cause to set in sikernesse, [leaf 262, back] 586
For to stynt[en] al contrauersy
Be triewe report of suche as wil nat ly?" 588

(85)

The hound answerd: "My cause is iust and triewe,
And my-self in lawe here for to aquyte,

"I have; the faithful wolf, and the gentle kite.

I have brought two, that the couen*ant* knewe,
The faithful wolf, in trowth that doth delite,
And with hym comyth the gentil foule, the kyte, 593
Chose for the nones by report of theyr names,
As folke wele knowe, that dredith sclaundre and shames. 595

(86)

They both abhor lies."

"To offende trewth the wolf doth gretly drede,
He is so stidefast and triew of his nature;

The gentil kyte hath refused al falshede,
He had lever grete hunger to endure,
Lovyng no raveyn vnto his pasture,
Thanne take a chykken, by record of writyng,
To his repast, or any goselyng."

(87)

The hound, to acomplissh thend of his entent,
Agayn the sheepe to susteyne his partye
Witnesse tweyne brought in iugement,
The wolf, the puttok that were ful loth to ly ;
And for to stynte the contrauersy
Of this matier, they vpon hem toke
To lay theyr hondis boldly vpon a booke.

These both swore falsely.

(88)

Mote they be hanged on high by the halse,
Be-cawse they swore wetyngly vntriewe !
The hound wele wiste his [com]playnt was false,
The sheepe condempned, tristy and pale of hewe,
The twey witnesse, albe it they ne knewe
The matier false, rehersed here to-forn,
Yit drad they nat falsely to be forsworn.

May they be hanged for it

(89)

Thus al thre were false by oon assent,
The hound, the wolf, and the cursid kyte, [leaf 263]
The sheepe, allas, though he were innocent,
By doome compelled, as Isopos doth write,
To pay the loff, his dettis to acquyte,
Thus constrayned, the lawe dide hym compelle,
At grete myschief his wynter flees to selle.

The sheep had to pay,

and to sell his fleece for it

(90)

The ram of Colchos bare a flees of gold,
Whiche was conquered manly by Iason ;
But this sheepe, whan he his flees hath sold,
With cold constrayned, wynter cam vpon,
Deyd at myschief, socour had he none ;
Be-twene the wolf and the puttok that nought were lost in veyne,
As myn auctour sayth, parted was the kareyne.

This sheep had no golden fleece ; he died in the winter,

(91)

The sheepe thus deyd, his body al to-rent,
and the wolf and kite ate him — The ravenous wolf the kareyne did assaile;
The hound recou*e*red his part by iugement,
The false kyte cast hym nat to faile,
To have a repast vpon his adventaile 635
Poor folk are devoured by the rich — Thus in this world by extorc*i*on veriliche
Poore folk be devoured alwey by the riche. 637

(92)

By examples, in stwes long and large,
Of grete fissh devoured bien the smale.
Hardy is the bote that stryvith ag*e*nst the barge.
To ou*er*presse a pore man the riche set no tale.
It is a shame — A cloth sakke stuffid, shame it is to pike a male. 642
What nedith the see to borwe of smale rivers,
Or a grete barne to borow of strait garners? 644

(93)

Al suche outrages and inconveniences
Takith origynal of pillage and ravyne;
An extorcioner, to amend his expences, [1 [leaf 263, back]]
Can make the poore to bowe and declyne;
They cut large thongs of other men's leather. — Lierne this prouerbe, founde of old doctryne,[1] 649
"Suche as have no conscience of no man*er* wronges,
Of other mennys ledir can kut ful large thonges." 651

(94)

The shepe is ded, the puttok hath his part,
Ioynt from ioynt the wolf hath rent a-sunder,
The hound by dome recou*e*red hath his part,
Suche false practik is vsed here and yonder:
The fiebler playneth, and that is litel wonder. 656
It all begins at false witness. — Al suche raveyne on poraile to theyr distresse
Beganne at false iurrours and at false witnesse. 658

(95)

False witnesses are worse than hooked arrows; they. — To a false witnesse, record in Salamon,
Prouerbior*um*, .iij. thynges bien compared
A shrew[e]d dart, an hoked arow is oon,

Al for the werre as it is declarid,
Yit vnder trety somtyme they be spared ;
But a false witnesse hath this avauntage
With mowth infect alwey to do damage.

work in peace or war.

(96)

Agayne sharpe quarels helpith a pavice,
Agayne arowes may be made defence,
And though a swerd be riche and of grete price,
Somtyme he sparith for to do offence ;
But a false iurrour, by mortal violence,
Nat only causith men her bloode to shede,
But makith hem lese theyr lyf and goode for meede "

There's no defence.

(97)

Ageyne verray poyson ordeyned is triacle,
As auctours sayne, by craft of medicyne ;
But ageyn a iurrour there were no bettir obstacle
Than [1] to geld hym yong, hys venym to declyne,
That no false braunche myght spryng of his lyne,
For the nombre suffisith only of ij. or iij.
To enfecte a shyre or a grete contre.

Eugenics demands that they should be gelded

[1] MS. That.

(98)

It is remembred by record of auctours,
As writeth **Holcot** vpon sapience,
How ther folwith .iij incomoditees [leaf 264]
Of false forsweryng ageyn conscience ·
First, rehersith this auctour in sentence,
Vpon a booke whan a false iurrour
Forswerith hym-self, he is to God a traytour.

Holcote speaks out against them.

(99)

There-vpon, this matier to conclude,
That false forsweryng is to God treason,
First he makith this simylitude :
That if a man withyn a regioun
Wold countrefete, by false collusioun,
The kynges seale, the people to begile,
What were he worthy to deye by civile?

It is treason to God, to swear falsely.

(100)

And semblaly, who can considre wele,
God's name is the celestia seal. The name of God, ordeyned to impresse,
Is the signacle of the celestial seale,
Yoven to al Cristen of trowth to bere witnesse,
And who that eu*er* mysvsith it in falsenesse, 698
Holcot affermyth it, for short conclusioun,
That he to God doth opinly treason. 700

(101)

Who with his hand the Holy Booke doth towche,
And to record takith Cristes name,
On Holy Writ, I dare me wele avowche,
If he swere falsely, gretely is to blame,
The false witness commits himself to the devil Hande of *per*iurye to his eternal shame, 705
God and His werkis he doth vtterly forsake,
And to the fiend for eu*er* he doth hym take 707

(102)

In His preceptis, whiche that be devyne,
God forbids false witness. God bad man bere no false witnesse,
And of oure faith to folwe the doctryne.
*Per*iury is enemy to al rightwisnesse;
What man for lucre or for [gret] richesse 712
Wilbe forsworn, by sentence of clerkis,
Falsly forsakith God and al His werkis. 714

(103)

Who swerith by God, his hand leyd on a booke,[1]
He causith God, auctours doth expresse, [1] [leaf 264, back]
Vnto the record of the charge he toke,
In right or wronge, in trowth or in falsenesse,
To preve his oth Hym takith to wittnesse: 719
If his causyng to make his party strong,
Falsly concludith, he doth to God grete wrong. 721

(104)

The trespass of perjury is huge. Of *per*iurye the trespas is ful huge,
Wonder *per*ilous in Oure Lordis sight,
For the iurrours first disseyvith the iuge,
Causith his neyghburgh for to lese his right,
His conscience hurt, of grace blent the light, 726

As a renegat, that hath the Lord forsake,
Lyke to be dampned, but he amendis make. 728

(105)

Isopos iurrours doth discryve, Æsop calls perjuries Harpies.
Callith theym Arpies, houndes infernal,
With ravenous feete, wynged to flee blyve,
Like to Carberos, that receyvith al,
Gredy Tantalus, whos hunger is nat smal ; 733
And be suche peple, who that takith kepe,
As sayth my[n] auctour, devoured was the shepe. 735

(106)

Thus false forsweryng, frawde, and extorcioun,
With false witnesse afore God be dampnable,
But if they make diew satisfaccioun,
Thynges to restore, wherof they bien culpable,
And for suche folkes Isopos wrote this fable, 740
To this intent, that I have told aforn,
What peril it is falsly to be forsworn. 742

(107)

Late al false iurrours have this in mynde, Let all false perjurers remember this.
Remembre at shyres and at cessions :
Who is forsworn, settith God behynde,
And puttith the fiend in ful possessioun
Of soule and body, vnder his dampcioun, [leaf 265] 747
Toforn his deth, but if he have repentaunce,
Or make restitucioun, or do som penaunce. 749

Here endith the .iij. fable of Isopos, what perel it is to be forsworn wetyngly, as was the wolf and the kyte for synguler love, that they hadde to the hounde, and to have the sheepe ded and slayn, as iurrours dampne þe triewe and save the false.

[MS. Trin. Coll. R. 3. 19, begins again, leaf 236.]

FABLE V.

How the wolffe diseyvyd the crane, Isopus, translatyd by Iohn Lydgat.

(108)

In **Isopus** forther to proced,
Towchynge the vyce of wnkynd[e]nesse,
In this tretes a lytyll fabill I rede
Of engratytude, ioynyd to falsenesse,
A wolf once deceived a crane — How that a wolff, of cursyd frowardnesse
Was to the crane, of malyce, as I fynde,
For a good torne falce founden and wnkynd.

(109)

The fable is this: when bestes everychone
Helde a feste and a solempnyte,
A bone got in his throat, — Ther was a wolffe strangled *with* a bone,
And constraynyd by grete adversyte,
Des[es]peyryd relyvyd for to be,
For remede playnly knew he none,
So depe downe enteryd was the bone.

(110)

Thorow all the cort surg[e]ons wer sought, [leaf 236, back]
Yf eny were abydynge them a-monge,
At the last the crane was forthe brought,
Bycaws his neke was slender, sharp, & longe,
and he promised the crane a great reward to remove it; — To serche his throt wher *þe* bone stode wronge,
For whiche perlows occupacion
The wolff behyte hym a full grete guerdon.

(111)

The bone out browght by subtile delygence
Of the crane, by crafft of surgery,
The court all hole being in presence,

750 *Rubric om.* H. forth H. 758 *and a*] royal and grete H. 761 Stondyng in dispayre H. rekou*e*red H. 763 impressed and entred H. 769 *per*ilous and diligent *ins.* H. 773 *court*] wolf H. *being in presence*] by craf of his science H.

Axid his rewarde & his solary,—
The wolffe frowardly his promys gan deny, 775 but when this was done, refused in court to pay.
Sayd, "It suffisith,"—and gan to make stryffe,—
"Out of his mouthe that he scapid *with* his lyffe." 777

(112)

The wolffe denyed that he had be-hyte, He denied he had promised
Sowght a-gayne hym froward occacion,
Seyd, he had don hym grete wn-ryght,
And hym deseyvyd by fals colusion,
Whan he his byll putte so low a-downe 782
In his throt to pyke a-wey the bone;
Other reward of hym gett he none! 784

(113)

Caste on the crane a full cruell loke,
Withe opyn mouthe gan to approche nere,
"When thow," q*uod* he, "the sayd[e] bone toke "You were in my power when your head was in my mouth
Out of my throt thow were in my daunger,
Thy sharpe beke, neke, eyen, and chere 789
Atwene my tethe, sharp[e] whet & kene,
Thy lyffe in iubardy, the truthe was welle sene. 791

(114)

"At that tyme thy power was but small,
Ageyne me to holde were or stryff,
For whiche thow art boundyn in speciall
To thanke me thow scapidest withe thy lyff, You are lucky to get off"
Owt of my iawes, sharper than file or knyff, 796
Stode desolate in many manar wyse,
Streynyd in the bondes full narow of my fraunchyse." 798

(115)

And semblably, makyng a fals excuse
To pay theyr dewte wnto the poraile,

774 The Cranes gwerdoun axith and H. 775 wolf euer *ins.* H. 777 to scape H. 779 and sought H. 786 and gan H out of my throte H. 787 The seyde bon toke H. *There has out of my throt on line* 786 *scratched and written over.* 789 *eyen*] hede H. 791 With thy lyf parted it is wele sene H. 792 *that*] late H. 797 many a sundry H. 798 Strayte H. 799 semblaly H.

This is the way with tyrants.

Takynge ther service & labour to ther vse,
[Gverdounles[1]] to make them to travayle [1] MS. Ever doutles.
Yf they aught ax, tyrauntes them assayle,
And of malys constreyne them so for drede,
They not so hardy of them to ax ther mede.

(116)

The tyraunt hathe possescions and riches, [leaf 237]
The poure travelythe for meate, drynke, & fode,
The ryche dothe the laborar oppresse,
For his labour denyethe hym hys lyflode,

Lambs suffer.

The lambe must suffre, the wolffes bene so wode;
A playne ensample declaryd how men done,
Shewde in the crane that plukkyd away ȝe bone.

[Moralization.]

(117)

Prayer of princes is a commaundement,
The poure obayethe, they dare none othar do,

Tyrants will have their will.

Presept of tyrantes is so vyolent,
Who-evar sey nay, nede it muste be so,
Hove they ther lust, they care for no mo;
The wolffe made holle, of very froward pryde,
Sofferyd the crane rewardles to abyde.

(118)

The crane was chese[1] to be a surg[ı]on, [1] MS. shese.
To save the wolffe, as ye have hard beforne,
Toke out the bone, whiche no man migh[t]e sene,
Whiche thynge accomplyshyd, his labour he had lorne,
The wolffe made hym blow the bokk[e]s horne,—

Fair promises gladden fools.

As it fallythe at preffe, offt[e] sithe,
Fayr behestes makythe foles ofte-tyme blythe.

(119)

Isophus, the famous olde poyete,
This fable wrote for a memoryalle,

803 doth theym *ins.* H. 808 *dothe*] euer redy H. to oppresse *ins.* H. 811 declaryng H 814 *they*] he H 818 *of very*] and yit H 819 gwerdounles H 820 *was*] *om* H. chase a surgeon to be H 823 hath H. 824 *the*] in a H. 825 *at*] by H. 826 *ofte-tyme*] *om* H.

The accorde wher-of wnlykely & wn-mete
Atwen tyrauntes & folke that bene rurall,
The poure hathe lytell, the extorssionar hathe all,
His body, his lyffe, the laborar enpartythe,
The riche hathe all, & no-thynge he departythe.

The rich always win,

(120)

The morallyte of this tale out sowght,
The crane is lyke the folke, that for drede
Travayll for tyrantes, & reseve nowght
Bwt fowll rebukes for [a] ffynalle mede;
Thus connselynge, yow that this talle dothe rede,
Whill that yowr hond is in the wolffes mowthe,
Remembre that with tyrauntes merci ys wncothe

(121)

To pley withe tyraunts I holde it is no iape,
To oppres the poure they have no concience,
Fly frome daunger, yf ye may askape,
Thynke on the crane that dyd his delygence
To helpe the wolfe, but he do recompence,
His kyndenes maneshed hym, as I fynde,
This tall applyinge a-gayn folke that be wn-kynde.

so don't play with tyrants

finis

Iohn Lydgat, wryten by
Iohn Stow.

FABLE VI.

THE SUN'S MARRIAGE

[From MS. Harley 2251, leaves 269-270, back.]

(122)

Agayne the vice also of tiranny
In oo contray or in on regioun,
Oon is to mekil, poetis specifye,

Another fable against tyranny.

829 They accorded for H 832 evyn partith H. 838 Wherfor I counseile H 840 Bourd nat to large with hym that is vnkouth H (*inserted in margin of* T *by Stowe* vel bowrd, *etc.*) 841 *is*] *om.* H. 845 but if H. 846 *maneshed*] manyfold H *colophon om.* H. *rubric om.* H. [*The Sun's Marriage*] *wanting in* T.

To wast and spoyle bi false extorcyoun,
For whiche Isopos makith mencyoun,
Vnto purpos bryngith in a fabil,
To be rehersed moral and notabil

(123)

The tale is this, convynable and mete,
The moralite remembrid in sentence ;
First in Cancro, whan Phebus takith his hete,
Inportable ful ofte is his fervence,
That som while the persynge violence
Of his beames, oft or men take heede, [1] [leaf 269, back]
The soyle consumyth of herbe, grayne, and seede.[1]

(124)

In somer season whan Phebus shadde his streames,
The orasont clierly to enlumyne,
It so byfelle, that with his fervent beames
On Tellus lordship brent vp braunche and vyne,
Til a false lust his corage dide inclyne,
The sun wanted a wife. Causyng hym to fal in dotage,
To wedde a wif, born of hie parage.

(125)

But for to procede for the comowne availe,
He called a council. He hath his lettres and [his] brief[e]s sent
To goddis, goddessis, beyng of his counsaile,
Of erthe, of see, and of the firmament,
And Saturne ther to be present,
With Parchas sustren, that in the nombre thre
Ben callid of poetis spynners of destyne.

(126)

There was great dispute In this matier was grete contrauersye
Atwene the goddes and goddesses of grete prise,
Towchyng this mariage and this straunge ally,
Whether they shal holde to shewe theyr devise ;
Til it fel, that a philosophre wise,
Called Theofrast, a man ronne ferre in age,
Gaf sentence as towchyng this mariage.

(127)

Ioyned with hym to gyve iugement
Of this alliaunce in especial,

Were assigned by al the hole perlement, — At last it was decided
The Romayn poete Cocus Marcial,
Cloto, Lachesis, that spynne the threde smal, 887
And **Antropos,** withouten difference,
To gyve hereon a diffinytif sentence. 889

(128)

Among these owmperis was werre none, ne stryf,
But concludyd to accord, al beyng of assent,
That, if so be that Phebus take a wyf,
And procreacioun be vnto hym sent,
By his lynage therth[e] shuld be brent; 894
This is to sayne, that no erthely creature [leaf 270] — that two suns would
Hete of ij. sunnes may nowhile endure. 896 not do.

(129)

Thus concludyng, it doth inow suffice,
Vnto heven oo sunne to shyne bright,
Twey sunnes were like in many wise,
To brenne al the erth, by fervence of theyr myght,
And, semblaly, who-so looke aright, 901 One tyrant in a shire sets the whole country afire
O myghti tiraunt suffisith in a shyre
Al the contrey for to sette a-fuyre. 908

(130)

If he have eyres for to succede,
Folowe theyr fader in successioun,
By tirauntry, than are they more to drede — His heirs are worse than he.
In theyr ravyne and extorcioun,
By theyr counseil and false convencioun, 908
For multitude of robbers, where they gon,
Doth more damage, sothly, than doth oon. 910

(131)

Men may at the ie se a pref
Of this matere, old and yong of age,
Lasse is to drede the malice of oo thief,
So sayne merchauntis, ridyng in theyr viage, — Merchants dread thieving gangs worst of all.
But wher many on awaytith on the passage, 915
Ther standith the parell, as it is often sene,
By whiche example ye wote what I mene. 917

(132)

You can't win against a crowd

Oon ageyn oon may make resistence,
Oon ageyn many, the conquest is vnkowth ;
Nombre of tirauntis thurgh theyr violence
Pursweth the pore, both est and sowth ;
Gredy wolfis, that comyn with open mowth, 922
Vpon a folde theyr nature can declare
By experience, whether they wil hurt or spare 924

(133)

By example of Phebus, as to-fore is previd
By an vnkowth moral for liknes,
Whervpon this fable was contryved

This is the moral.

By Isopos of grete advisenesse, [leaf 270, back]
Plainly to shewe and opinly to expresse, 929
If oo tiraunt the people may constrayne,
Than the malice is worse and damagith more of twayne. 931

Here endith the .vj. fable of Isopos, disclosyng what hurt or hyndryng tirauntis done, where they may have power.

FABLE VII

[MS. Trin. Coll. R 3, 19, leaf 236.]

Thys ffable is of þe hound that bare the chese, gronddyd on Isopus agaynst covetousness, translatyd by Iohn Lydgat, made in Oxforde.

(134)

An olde proverbe hathe bene sayd, and shall,
Towchynge the vyce of grete covetyce—
Who all covetythe, offt he losythe all—
Where-wppon **Isophus** dothe devyce

A hound once bore a cheese over a bridge.

A morall fabyll, rehersing in this wyse, 936
How a grete hownd over a bryge sqware
A large chese in his mouthe he bare. 938

Here endith the vi. fable of Isopos disclosyng what hurt or hyndryng Tirauntis done where they may have power.

Title of Fable VII. Here begynneþ a notable proverbe of Ysopus Ethiopym in balad by daun Iohan Liedegate made in Oxenford A. *om.* H. 933 *grete*] gredy H A. 937 a grehounde A. ful square A.

(135)

Castynge his loke downe to the ryver,
By apparence and fals yllusion,
As hym thought, a chese ther did apere,
And was nought els but a reflexion
Of the chese in his posescion ;
Wiche to cache, whan he dyd his payne,
Opynynge his mouthe, he lost bothe twayne

He saw by the reflection another cheese in the river, and lost both,

(136)

By whiche exsample men may conceyve & lere,
By experience prevyd in many place,
Who all covetythe, faylyth offt in fere,
One man allone may not all purchace,
Nor in armys all the worlde enbrace,
A meane is best withe good governaunce,
To them that be content withe suffisaunce

by trying to get both.

(137)

Ther is no man that lyvythe more at ease
Than he that can withe lytill be content ;
Even contrary, he standithe evar in disseasse
That in his hert with covetyce is blent ;
Withe suche fals etykes many a man is shent :
Lyke as the hownd, not content withe one chese,
Desyryd tweyne, bothe he dyd lese.

Be content with little

finis

939 adowne into A. 940 *and*] of H. 941 as he dempt H. as Isopus dempte A. *a chese*] *om.* A. 942 *And*] Whiche A. *a*] the A H. 943 *in his*] grehounde had A. 944 for to *ins.* A. 945 And opunyng A. 946 *conceyve* &] here 947 þexparyence is proeved A. many a H. 948 al þat A. *faylyth*] leseþe A. al in A. 949 For oo H A man A. ne may A. 950 in his *ins.* A H. 952 with ȝitel H. 955 *Even*] þe A. in H. 957 *a*] *om.* A 959 But desired H. Desireþe H. þerfore he doþe boþe leese A. and both H *colophon* H Here endith the vii. fable of Isopos declaryng what damage falwith on covetise.

25. A BALLADE, IN DESPYTE OF THE FLEMYNGES.[1]

[MS. Lambeth 84, leaf 201, back.]

[2]**And in despyte of þe Flemynges, an Englissh man made this English yn baladdys:** [3] [leaf 201, back]

(1)

If any one wants liars, let him join the Black Lion in Flanders.

Off stryvys new, & fraudulent falsnesse,
Who-so lyst to seek out þe cheef occasioun,
Late hym resorte, & his wey[e] dresse,
In-to Flaundrys, streyght to the Blak Lyoun,
Whiche hathe compassed, be fals collusioun,—
Lyk in his standard as betyn is the signe,—
That meved his countre of presumpcioun,
Ageyn Ingelond frowardly to malygne,

(2)

His murdered father was kindly treated by Henry V

Fyrst to remembre, the deede beryth wytnesse,
Of his fadyr mowrdred be tresoun,
How Herry the Fyfthe, of knyghtly gentylnesse,
Had of his dethe manly compassioun,
Leete digge hym vp, stank for corrupcioun,
Of a prynce a mercyable sygne.
But thou ageynward, be fals decepioun,
Madest Flaundrys ageyn Ingelond to malygne.

(3)

You swore truth at Amyas,

Thou madist an oothe, be gret avisynesse,
Vpon the sacrament at Amyas, in that toun,
Ay to be trewe, voyde of dobylnesse,
But vndyr the courteyne of fals collusioun
Thou gat at Araas an absolucioun,
Thy feyned feythe vp falsly to resygne,
Causyng Flaundrys, to ther confusioun,
Ageyn Ingelond prowdly to malyngne.

[1] Reprinted from Fr. Brie, *The Brut*, E.E.T.S. 136, pp. 600.

(4)

The pees purposyd at Araas, in soothnesse, — but broke it at Arras
Whan our embassatourys, of hool affeccioun,
Cam goodly thedyr, dyd ther bysinesse,
To haue concluded a parfyt vnyoun
Twyxt to reavmus, for ful conclusioun,
Thou shewyng there a face ful benyg[n]e
Vndyr a veyle of fals decepcioun,
Record of Flaundrys, whiche falsly dothe malygne.

(5)

What hast thou wonne with al thy bysinesse,
And alle thy tentys to Caleys caryed doun,
Thyn ordynauncys, whiche cost gret rychesse,
Bastyle, and cartys of fagot gret foysoun,
Of thy gounnys the dredful noyse and soun, — What have you won but flight, you cockney?
Peyse al togedyr, with many anothyr sygne?—
Thy cowardly flyght, cokeney of a chaumpyoun
Whiche darst not fyght, and canst so wel malygne

---

26. ON GLOUCESTER'S APPROACHING MARRIAGE.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb R 3, 20, pp. 158–164]

[1] **And nowe here begynneþe a comendable balade by Lydegate Daun Iohan at þe reuerence of my Lady of Holand and of my Lord of Gloucestre to fore þe day of þeyre maryage in þe desyrous tyme of þeyre truwe lovyng.** [1 p 158]

(1)

Thorugh gladde aspectis of þe god **Cupyde,** — Venus and Cupid have often
And ful acorde of his moder deere,
Ful offt[e] syþes list aforne provyde,
By cours eterne of þe sterres cleere,
Hertis in loue for to ioyne in feere, [p. 159] joined hearts.

MSS. Trin. Coll. Cam. R. 3, 20, pp. 158–164 = T, Harley 2251, leaves 279, back to 282, back = H. Adds. 29729, leaves 157, back, to 160 = A. *Rubric om.* H.

Thoroughe bonde of feyth, perpetuelly tendure,
By influence of God and of nature. 7

(2)

It is Heaven's will.

Ȝe heven aboue disposeþe many thinges
Which witt of man can not comprehende.
Ȝe faatal ordre of lordes and of kynges
To make somme in honnour hye ascende,
And somme al-so ful lowe to descende, 12
And in loue eeke to lacen and constreyne,
Hertes tenbrace in **Iubiters** cheyne 14

(3)

Thus came in alliance of nations by marriage.

Ȝus cam in first þe knotte of allyaunce
Betweene provynces and worþy regyouns,
Folkes to sette in pees and acordaunce,
To beon alloone in þeyre affeccouns
And to exclude alle devysyouns, 19
Of contekk, stryff of batayle, and of werres,
Ȝe **first cause** pourtreyed in þe sterres. 21

(4)

For noman may þordeynaunce eschuwe,
Thinges disposed by cours celestyal,
Ner destenye to voyde nor remuwe,
But oonly God þat lordshipeþe al;
For thorughe His might moost imperyal, 26
Marriage comes from God.
Ȝeternal Lord, moost discrete and saage,
He brought in first þordre of maryage. 28

(5)

Ensaumple in bookes þer beon moo þane oon,
Ȝinward pithth whoo so list to charge,
Executid is of so yoore agoon,
Recorde I take of **Calydoyne** and **Arge**,
Lands have been made one before,
Howe þoo landes so broode, so wyde, so large, 33
Were maked oon þe story list not feyne,
By maryage, wheeche a-fore were tweyne. 35

10 *lordes*] knyghtes A. 11 to ascende H. 12 *al-so*] *om.* A. 13 *lacen*] laten H. 24 *nor*] and A. ne to H. 29 *moo þane*] many H. 31 thoie A *sic.*

(6)

And in cronycles autentyk and olde
  Many a story of antiquytee [p. 160]
Vn-to þis pourpoos rehersed is and tolde,
  Howe maryages haue grounde and cause be
  Betwene landes of pees and vnytee,
And here to-forne, as made is remembraunce,
  Þe werre stynt of England and of Fraunce.

as chronicles tell.

(7)

And, as I hope, of hert and menyng truwe
  Þe mortal werre ceesse shal and fyne,
Betwene þoo booþe, and pees ageyne renuwe,
  To make loue with cleer beemys shyne,
  By þe meene of hir þat heeght Katheryne,
Ioyned til oon, his deedis can you telle,
Henry þe Fyffte, of knighthoode sours and welle

So, I hope, Queen Katherine and King Henry will bring peace to us,

(8)

And firþerdovne for to specefye,
  Þe dewe of grace distille shal and reyne
Pees and acorde for to multeplye,
  In þe boundes here of oure Brettaygne
  To fynde a wey wherby we may atteyne
Þat Duchye of Holand by hool affeccoun
May beo allyed with Brutus Albyoun.

and that Holland may be joined with England,

(9)

Þat þey may beo oon body and oon hert,
  Rooted on feyth, devoyde of doublenesse,
And eeke to seen cleerly and aduerte
  A nuwe sonne to shynen of gladnesse,
  In booþe londes, texcluden al derknesse
Of oolde hatred and of al rancour,
Brought in by meene of oon þat is þe floure

through one,

(10)

Thoroughe oute þe worlde called of wommanheed,
  Truwe ensaumple and welle of al goodenesse,
Benyngne of poorte, roote of goodelyheed,
  Sooþefast myrrour of beaute and fayrnesse,
  I mene of Holand þe goodely fresshe Duchesse,

45 *pees*] thes A *sic.* renuwe H A.

called Jacqueline,

Called **Iaques,** whos birth for to termyne, [page 161]
Is by descent imperyal of lyne.

(11)

who has all the virtues of the heroines,

As **Hester** meeke, and as **Iudith** saage,
Flouring in youþe lyke to **Polixseene,**
Secree feythful as **Dydo** of **Cartage,**
Constant of hert lyche **Ecuba** þe qweene,
And as **Lucresse** in loue truwe and cleene,
Of bountee, fredame, and of gentylesse,
She may be called wel lady and maystresse.

(12)

beauty too,

Feyre was **Heleyne,** liche as bookes telleþe,
And renom*m*ed as of seemlynesse ;
But sheo in goodnesse fer aboue excelleþe,
To rekken hir trouthe and hir stedfastnesse,
Hir gouuernaunce and hir hye noblesse,
Þat if she shal [be] shortly comprehendid,
In hir is no thing þat might beon amended

(13)

discretion

Þer-to she is descreete and wonder sadde
In hir appoorte, who so list taake heede,
Right avysee, and woumanly eeke gladde,
And Dame **Prudence** dooþe ay hir brydel leede,
Fortune, and **Grace,** and **Raysoun** eeke in deede
In alle hir werkis with hir beon allyed,
Þat thoroughe þe worlde hir naame is magnefyed.

(14)

She is charitable

To þe poore she is also ful mercyable,
Ful of pytee and of compassyoun,
And of nature list not to beo vengeable,—
Þoughe hit so beo sheo haue occasyoun ,
Þat I suppose nowe in no regyoun
Was neuer a better at alle assayes founden,
So miche vertu dooþe in hir habounden.

69 determyne A. 71 *As*(1)] Lo H. 83 shalbe H A. 94 *to*] *om.* H. 96 nowe *written in margin by Shirley.* in no regyone nowe A. 97 *at*] as H A.

(15)

A heven it is to beon in hir presence,
  Who list consydre hir governaunce at al,
Whos goodely looke in verray existence
  So aungellyk and so celestyal, [page 162] and kind.
  So femynyne, and in especial, 103
Hir eyeghen sayne, who so looke weel,
"Foryoven is oure wraththe euery deel." 105

(16)

And hir colours beon black, whyte, and rede · Her colours are white, black and red, her motto "Ce bien raysoun."
  Þe reed in trouthe tookeneþe stabulnesse,
And þe black, whoo so takeþe heede,
  Signefyeth parfyt soburnesse,
  Þe whyte also is tooken of clennesse, 110
And eeke hir word is in verray sooþe
Ce bien raysoun al þat euer she dooþe 112

(17)

And sith she is by discent of blood
  Þe grettest borne oone of hem on lyve,
And þer-with-al moost vertuous and goode,
  Þe trouthe pleynly yif I shal descryue,
  Suche grace I hope of nuwe shal arryue 117
With hir komyng thoroughe al þis lande May she marry
Þat þer shal beo a *per*petuelle bande, 119

(18)

Parfourmyng vp by knott of maryage
  With helpe of God betweene þis lady bright
And oon þat is sooþely of his aage,
  Thoroughe al þis worlde oon þe best knyght,
  And best pourveyed of manhood and of might, 124 one of the best knights in the world, both in war and peace.
In pees and werre thoroughe his excellence,
And is also of wisdam and prudence 126

(19)

Moost renommed; for to rekken al,
  Frome eest to west, as of heghe prowesse,
In daring-doo and deedes marcyal,
  He passeþ alle thorughe his worþynesse,
  Þat yif I shall þe trouthe cleer expresse, 131

117 *arryue*] attayne A.

He haþe deserved thoroughe his knyghtly name
To beo regystred in þe Hous of Ffaame. 133

(20)

Egally ye with þe Worþy Nyen ;
For with **Parys** he haþe comlynesse, [page 163]
In trouth of loue with **Troyllus** he dooþe shyne,
And with **Hectour** he haþe eeke hardynesse,
One of the worthy nine. With **Tedeus** he haþe fredam and gentylesse, 138
Wal of Bretayne, by manly vyolence,
Ageyne hir foomen to standen at defence. 140

(21)

Slouth eschuwing, he dooþe his witt applye
To reede in bookis, wheeche þat beon moral,
He loves religion, philosophy and poetry In Hooly Writt with þe allegorye,
He him delyteþe to looke in specyal,
In vnderstonding is noone to him egal, 145
Of his estate expert in poetrye,
With parfounde feeling of phylosofye 147

(22)

He too equals the ancients. With **Salamoun** haþe he sapyence,
Faame of knighthoode with **Cesar Iulius,**
Of rethoryk and eeke of eloquence
Equypollent with **Marcus Tulius,**
With **Hanubal** he is victorious, 152
Lyche vn-to **Pompey** for his hyeghe renoun,
And to gouuerne egale with **Cypyoun**. 154

(23)

Þis Martys sone and sooþefastly his heyre,
So wolde God of his eternal might
He ioyned were with hir þat is so feyre,
Þe fresshe duchesse, of whome I speek now right,
Sith he in hert is hir truwe knyght, 159
His motto is "Sanz plus vous belle." For whome he wryteþe **in goode aventure**
Sanz plus vous belle perpetuelly tendure. 161

141 *his witt*] it wele H.

(24)

Þane were þis lande in ful sikurnesse
  Ageyns þassaute of alle oure mortell foone,
Farewell þanne al trouble and hevynesse
  Yif so were þees landes were alle oon,
  And God I prey it may beo doone anoon,
Of his might so gracyously ordeyne
Þat pees fynal were sette betweene hem tweyne.[1]
[1 page 164]

Then we should all be safe and happy, if these lands were one.

(25)

And I dare weel afferme fynally
  Thorughe oute þis lande, of hye and lowe degree,
Þat alle folkes preyen ful specyally
  Þis thing in haast may executed be;
  And þou þat art oon and twoo and thre,
Þis gracious werk dispoose for þe best,
For to conclude þe fyne of þeyre request

We all pray for this.

(26)

And **Ymeneus,** þow fortune þis matere,
  Thoroughe helpe of **Iuno,**[1] nexst of þyne allye, [1 MS Iuvo.
Maake a knotte feythful and entiere,
  As whylome was betweene **Phylogonye**
  And **Mercurye,** eeke so hyegh a-bove þe skye,
Wher þat **Clyo** and eeke **Calyopye**
Sange with hir sustren in noumbre thryes three.

Hymen, be favourable,

(27)

And alle yee goddes beoþe of oon acorde
  Þat haue youre dwelling aboue þe firmament,
And yee goddesses, devoyde of al descoorde,
  Beoþe weel-willy and also dilygent,
  And þowe, Fortune, bee also of assent
Þis neodful thing texecuyt yerne,
Thorugh youre power which þat is eterne.

and Fortune.

(28)

Lenvoye

Pryncesse of bountee, of fredam emparesse.
  Þe verray loodsterre of al goodelyhede,
Lowly I prey vn-to youre hyeghe noblesse

Princess, this I made to do you pleasure.

173 *and* (2)] *om.* H. *inserted by caret* A. 186 wele willyng H A. *Lenvoye*] *om.* H.

Of my rudenesse not to taken heed;
And wher so it be þis bille þat yee reed,
Haþe mercy ay on myn ignoraunce, 195
Sith I it made, bytwix hope and dreed,
Of hoole entent yowe for tyl do plesaunce 197
and þus eendeþe heere þis balade.

---

27. A COMPLAINT FOR MY LADY OF GLOUCESTER AND HOLLAND.

[MS Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3 20, pp 363–367]

[1] **Here bygynneþe a complaynte of a solitarye *per*sone compleyning þabsence of þe moste renom*m*ed and best beloued pryncesse þat euer of hire estate in þeos dayes came in to þis reaume of Logres by þe weye of mariage and so sodeynly vnordynatly departed hens, as hit is sayde and spouken in many regyouns by þe hegheste estates þer.**

[1 page 363]

(1)

A Solytarye, soore compleynyng,
Sat weping by a water syde,
Yeeris and dayes a wayting,
A Solitary once sat weeping by a river Which with goode hope dyd ay abyde,
On folke þat rowe or forby ryde, 5
To here tyþinges in þeyre passage,
Þat might his hertely sorowe aswage. 7

195 *on*] of A. 197 *yowe*] thou A. *Running Titles in* T; Of my lord of Glouce*s*ter and of my Ladye of Holand (*bis*). Of my lord and ladye of Glouceste*r*.

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 363–367 = T; Bodley Ashmole 59, leaves 57–58, back, incomplete. *Title* A. And nexst foloweþe a pytous complaynt of a Chapellayne of my lordes of Glouce*s*tre Humfre*y* &c whome God assayle, þat noble prynce. 1 ful sore A. 2 Hevy sat A. on a A. 3 Ever awaytinge A. 4 *ay*] evermore A. 5 *folke þat rowe or*] men by water or ellis *þat* A. 6 sume tyþinges þere A. 7 so asswage A. *opposite this line in* A: Lidegate daun Iohan.

(2)

And many a-noþer creature — with many others,
  Sat wayting on þat fresshe ryver,
In feythful hope for to recure
  At some on daye of al þe yeere,
  Þat þe sonne shal shyne clere
Tenchace awaye with his brightnesse
Þe cloudes of alle þeyre hevynesse.

(3)

Þer were boþe olde and yonge of age, — old and young
  Wheche vowed with hole entencyoun
To faste, and goon on pilgrymage
  Til sayntes of al þat regyoun,
  Þat God wolde here þeyre orysoun — They prayed God to
To sende hire home amonges þeyme alle,
For whame so offt þey clepe and calle

(4)

Þey wepped for hir long absence
  And cryed owte on fals Fortune, [page 364]
Þat sheo not did hire dilygence — send her home whom they all loved
  To glade þeyre hertes in comune.
  With sobbing þayre song þey gane entune,
Preying þe Lord of Rightwysnesse
Of mercy þeyre haromes to redresse.

(5)

And þus compleynyng of pitee
  Þe ladyes of þat regyoun, — The ladies prayed:
Wymmen of heghe and lowe degree,
  Gane make þayre lamentacioun
  And sayde, "O Lord, sende vs nowe downe

8 *And*] With A. many oþer sory A 9 *Sat wayting on*] So awayting uppon A 10 soone for A. 11 þe Couge A. 12 boþe so bright and clere A. 13 far with A. 14 þe misty A. *alle*] *om.* A. þeire derle A. 15 and else A. 16 wheoche þat avowed A. 17 on dyvers A. 18 Vnto þe saynies A. *al*] *om.* A. 19 goode god A. so þeire A 20 *hire*] þat ladye A. 21 do boþe clepe A. 22 sore for so longe A. 23 With hydous voyce defying fals A. 24 duwe gode diligence A 25 *þeyre*] þe A. alle in A. 26 sore sobbinges A. þey gaue þeire hertes A. 27 *þe*] almighty A. 28 *mercy*] his hye grace A. *haromes*] hurtes A. 29 *of*] sore with A. 30 alle of A þat feyre A. 31 Gode wymmen eke A. 32 *make þeyre*] maken ye giet A. 33 þou sende adowne A.

Þe pryncesse to stynten oure woo
Whiche þat so long haþe beon vs froo.

(6)

"May she soon return." "Sende hire soone home as it is right,
And graunt hire grace and goode passage,
For to reioysse hire owen knight
With-outen stryff and al owtrage,
Tavoyden al þe hevy rage
Of folkes, moo þane oon or tweyne,
Þat sorest for hire sake compleyne."

(7)

Whyle þey þeos pytous wordes sayde
Vppon þe stronde in þeyre distresse,
Then a mermaid appeared with witches Hem thought þey saughe a myrmayde
Ressemblyng vn-to a chaunteresse,
Of faace[1] lyke a soreceresse, [1] MS faate.
Vppon a toure with a gret route
Of wychches sittyng rounde abowte

(8)

Þey were of courage serpentyne [page 865]
By apparence of looke and sight
Besy to bowe and tenclyne,
who strove to retain the prince by their art With al þeyre power and þeyre might,
Þe prynces hert ageynst al right,
His noblesse night and day to trouble
His hert in love to make hit double

(9)

of song Þeos fals Circes[2] songe ful lowde [2] MS 1 mirmaydens (*margin*)
And with hire song hire wychches alle,

34 þe] Oure A. *to stynten*] which may stint al A. 35 *beon*] beo kepte A. 36 hir right A 37 *and*] soone of A. 38 *owen*] loide and worþy A. 39 any weire stryff or A. 40 For tavoyden A. *hevy*] wicked A. 41 *folkes*] vicyous folk of A. 42 *sorest*] serrest A. done nowe compleyne A 43 *þey*] þat þeos folke. 44 þeyre siet A. 45 monstruwas mirmayde A. 46 *vn-to*] to þeire sight A. 47 right lyche vnto A. 48 hye toure A. selkouþe rowte A. 49 þere hir rounde A 50 alle of A. 51 lookes and of A. 52 Besy tentyfe to A. and to A. 53 fals power A. 54 *ageynst al right*] with falsnesse and vnright A. 55 boþe night A 56 *in love*] þat was so truwe A. 57 mirmaydes songe so A. *ful*] *om.* A. 58 *hire*] þoo foule A.

Which of coustume ful weele coude
With þayre sugre tempre galle.
Vengeaunce of right mot on hem falle ! 61 Vengeance fall on them.
For whoo supplaunteþe, of equytee,
By processe shal supplaunted be 63

(10)

Þis cirenes nuwe crafft oute sought
By þayre fals incantacyouns,
And fals medecynes þey wrought They used false medicines,
To tempre þeyre confeccyouns,
In metys and dyuers pocyouns, 68
Þe prynce[s] hert agaynst al lawe
Frome his promesse his hande to drawe ; 70

(11)

To make him strange and beo forsworne to make him untrue.
Vn-to þat goodely fayre pryncesse,
Wher thorughe his name and fame are lorne,
But God þe sonner þayme redresse,
As al þis lande cane bere witnesse, 75
Yong and olde crying in oone,
"Owt on þe wychches euerych oone." 77

(12)

Þe **Solytarye** tooke here-of kepe, [page 366]
Hade pytee of þeyre woful sownes,
In his drem as he laye and slepe, The Solitary in his dream heard in all cities women
Herde in alle citees and alle townes,
Howe wymmen made þeyre orysouns 82
Desyrouse þat pryncesse to see,
And for hire comyng raunsoned to be. 84

59 þat of A. *ful*] *om* A. *þat* crafft þyy kowde A 60 sugred falsnesse tempurde al with A. 61 *mot*] I bidde god A. 62 who þat ever A. 63 after shal A 64 haue oute A. 65 foule fals curst A. 66 *fals*] odyble A. þat þey have A. 67 *þeyre*] with filthye A. 68 made in þeire metis and in þeire A. 69 prynces A. goddes lawe A 70 *his hande*] truwe alle to withdrawe A 71 To straunge him and make him foule of A. 72 *fayre*] faythfull truwe A 73 his fame beo A 74 *þayme*] list hem to A. 75 *lande*] Reavme, bere wel A 76 Boþe yonge A. ay cryinge upon oone A 77 Brenne alle þeos fals wychches and leve not oone A. 78 *here-of*] Of all þis mater A 79 wordes sovnes A. 80 *drem*] bedde as he dremed on slepe A. 81 every citee villages and toones A 82 How þat alle A. 83 *Desyrouse*] And soone desyred A. 84 comynge home A.

(13)

praying for her.

"God bryng hire home," þus þey gan crye,
"And gyff vs grace to seon hire soone,
Our ioye, oure gladnesse, to multeplye;
O Lorde above, nowe here oure boone,
Or chaungyng of þe nexst[e] moone,"
Þat with þe noyce þey did make,
He gane owt of his slepe awake.

(14)

And so as he coude vnderstande,
He gane to do his besy cure,

He wrote this song for them,

Tooke towardes morowe his penne on hande,
And thought remembre it by scripture,
Þey song lyche to þe Chaunteplure,
Þe peoples menyng for tacquyte,
Was cause why þat he did it wryte

(15)

Þis dreme he wrote of truwe entent,
Off feyth and hoole affeccioun,

the 300,000 who were of his opinion.

Thre hundreþe thousand dyd assente
Of peples in þat regyoun,
And eke for right conclusyoun
Alle þe folk boþe yong and olde,
Which þat dwell in þat housholde

(16)

Their true names shall be known hereafter.

Þeyre truwe names shal beo knowe
Affterwardes, with Goddes grace,
Whane blake mystes ar leyde lowe [page 367]
And clere trouth shall shewe his face,
Wychches, bawdes, away tenchace,

85 *hire*] oure ladye A. 86 for to see A. 87 For to A 88 so nowe þou A 89 come of A 90 þe gret A. þey diden þere A 91 þane to awake A. 92 beoupe beste þane A 93 *gane*] rose him vp A 94 Vppon þe morowe to take A. 95 *And*] *om.* A to remembre A 96 *þey*] þe peple A 97 Boþe taquyte hem alle more and lyte A 98 W alle þe cause he did his dreme now A 99 *of truwe*] þus of hoole A. 100 Boþe of feyth and of his truwe a A 101 *dyd*] seyth fully A 102 of suffisaunt peples withinne A 103 right of gode A 104 *folke*, etc.] meynee of þat worþy housholde A. 105 Preyne vnto god þerfore boþe yonge and olde A. 106 ful weele beo A 107 *Affterwardes*] sone affter þis with helpe of A. 108 alle blake m beon leyde ful l. A 109 *And*] þat. *shall*] may þanne A. 110 Boþe w. and b. far a. to chace A.

Flaterieres and al raskayle,
Ageynst trouth þat may not vayle. 112

(17)

And vnder colour of þis dreme,
Þis Solytarye bereþe witnesse,
Ryche and pore of al þis reme
With hole hert and al lownesse
Hem recomaunden to þat pryncesse, 117
Preying with al humylytee
Þat þey may it soone see. 119

All want her,

(18)

Awayting on hire eche a day,
Affter hir comyng clepe and crye,
Þey thenke she is to long aweye,
She is beloued so entierely,
Thorughe al þe londe, and specyally 124
Of hye and lowe, to reken alle,
Hir godsone affter hire doþe calle. 126

especially her godson.

28 THE TITLE AND PEDIGREE OF HENRY VI

[MS B M., Harley 7333, leaves 31 to 32, back.]

[1] **Here begynneth a remembraunce of a peedeugre how that the kyng of Englond, Henry the Sext, is truly borne heir vnto the Corone of Fraunce by lynyall successioun, als wele on his ffader side, Henry the Fifth, whom God assoill, as by Kateryne queen of Englond, his modir, whom God assoile; made by Lydygate Iohn the monke of Bury, at Parys, by þe instaunce of my Lord of Warrewyk.** [1 leaf 31]

Þe prolog.

Trouble hertis to sette in quyete,
And make folkys their language for to lette,

To teach people the truth

111–126 *lacking in* A (*leaf lost*).
Running Titles. T: A compleynte for my ladye of Holand. Compleynte for þe departyng Of my ladye of Holand. A Complainte made by Lydegate / Of my ladye of Gloucestre and Holand. Compleynte of my lady of Holand.

Which disputen in their opynyons
Touching the ligne of two regions,
about the descent of France, The right, I mene, of Inglond and of Fraunce,
To put awey all maner [of] variaunce,
Holy the doute and þe ambyguyte,
To sette the ligne where hit shuld[e] be,
And where hit aught iustly to abide,
Wrongfull claymes for to set aside,
I meved was shortly in sentement
By precept first and commaundement
Of the nobly prince and manly man,
Which is so knyghtly & so moche can,
Lord Warwick at Paris in 1426, My lord of Warrewyk, so prudent & wise,
Beyng present that tyme at Parys
Whan he was than repaired agein
From Seint Iulian of Mavns, oute of Mayn,
Resorted home, as folkys telle conne,
From the castell þat he had[de] wonne
Thurgh his knyghthode and his hy noblesse,
And thurgh his wysdom & his hy prowesse.
Gladly he chevith what so he begynne,
Sesyng not tyll he his purpos wynne,
The fyn þerof berith witnessing.
Lyf and goodis for title of his kyng
a most worthy knight, He sparith not to put in iuperdye,
Oonly the right for to magnifie
Of him that is to him moste souerain,
Henry the Sext, of age ny fyve yere ren,
Borne to be kyng of worthie reamys two.
And God graunt that it may be so,
Septure and crowne þat he may in dede,
As he hath right, in peas to possede
wished to put Henry's title clear And to put his title in remembraunce,
Whiche that he hath to Inglond and to Fraunce,
The noble, þat worthi varioure,
Whiche may be callid a very conquerour,
Who lyst considre and serche by and by
His grete emprise in ordre ceriously,
And specially to encrece his glory,
Who list remembre þe grete high victory

The Regent of þe rem[e] of Fraunce, duc of B[edford].

Which that he had in Vernoill in Perche,
Full notable in boke[s] oute to serche,
In cronycles to be song & rad;
And this prince, moste discrete & sad,
My lord of Bedford, of Fraunce þe regent, [leaf 81, back]
Was the first that did his entent,
By grete advys and ful hy prudence,
Thurugh his labour & his diligence,
That made serche[1] in cronycle full notable,
By the clerk which he knew moste able,
Renomed of wysdom and science,
Worthie eke of fame and of credence
And I, as he that durst not withsey,
Humbly his biddyng did obey,
Ful desirous him to do plesaunce,
With fere suppresed for my ignoraunce,
And in my hert quakyng for drede;
And as I kend began to taken hede
Vnto the Frenssh compiled by Laurence,
In substaunce filowyng the substaunce
Of his writyng and compilacioun.
All be þat I in my translacioun
To my helpe nor to my socoure
Of rethoryk have no maner floure,
Yit shal I folow my maistre douteles,
Calot, and be not recheles
Liche his writyng my stiel to direct;
Wher I dar pray hem to correct,
I mene tho þat shall hit sene or rede;
And right forth, who so lyst take hede,
Vndir favour and supportacioun,
Thus I begyn on my translacioun.

[1] MS esoche

The Duke of Bedford had commissioned Laurence Calot to do this in French,

and I was asked by the Earl of Warwick

to translate it

Here endith the prolog, and begynneth the translacioun.

Crist Ihesu, Prince and souerain Lord
Of vnyte, of peas, and of accorde,
Seyng the myschief & þe hie distaunce
Betwene the kynges of Englond and of Fraunce;

Peryll of soules both[e] nygh and ferre,
By occasioun of the mortall werre ;
Seyng also the grete confusioun
Of both reames, by devisioun
Thurgh feyned falshed caused cursidly
The Dauphin, by — By the Dolphyn, that so horribly
Made sleen without drede or shame,
At Monstreux, a toun of grete fame,
his murder of John of Burgundy, — Iohn duc of Burgoyne, by grete violence,
Doyng to him honure & reuerence,
And euermore of inyquite,
By false tresoun and cursed cruelte
Compassed ; alas ! þat was to grete a ruth
Undir colour and shadowe of veray trouth,
In dispite of the Chirche, alas !
Hauyng no reward in þis horrible cas
To suerte nor othe ymade to-forne,
Nor asurance in holy place asworne,
The high lord, Herry Bully, to offende ;
That wit of man coude not comprehende,
That this Dolfyn shuld in any wise
So hygh tresoun compassen or devise,
Himself, alas ! in hindryng of his name,
Thurgh the world to sclaundre & to blame ;
lost all title to the crown — Causing in soth his vnabilite
For to succede to any dignite,
Of knyghtly honure to regne in any lond,
As by letres ensealid with his hond
Clerly recorde, truth[e] woll not vary,
He to his othe wirching the contrary .
Consideryng this & peised in balaunce,
Touching the right of true enheritaunce,
God thurgh his myght who can vndirstond
More of grace than of mannes hond,
All oure trouble to enden & to fyne,
By purveaunce, which þat is devyne,
God provided Henry VI to succeed. — Provided hath of his hy[e] grace
For reames two large to compasse
A rightfull heir, I dare hit wel endite,
As þis figure vnto euery wight

Shewyng in ordre descendyng lyne right,
To forein blode þat it not ne chaunge,[1] [1] MS choinge.
The crowne to put in non hondis straunge,
But it conveied *þere* it shuld be.
Shewyng of þe pee-degre in portrature.
Verily, liche as ye may se,
The pee-degre doth hit specifie,
The figure, lo, of the genelagye,
As the Genealogy will show
How that God list for her purchace
Thurgh his power and benigne grace,
An heir of peas by iust successiou*n*,
This ffigure makith clere demonstracio*un*,
Ageins which noman may maligne,
But þat he stondith in þe veray ligne,
As ye may se, as descendid is
Of the stok and blode of Seint Lowys;
Of which we aught of equite & right
In oure hertis to be glad and light,
That we may se w*ith* eu*er*y circu*m*staunce
Direct the lyne of Englond & of Fraunce
On þe othir part byhold & ye may se
Shewyng þe portra-tur of þe pedegre
How this Herry in þe eight degre
Henry comes direct from St Louis.
Is to Seint Lowys sone & *ver*y heir;
To put awey all doute & dispair,
God hath for vs so g*ra*ciously p*ro*vided,
To make al oon that first was devided,
That this Herry stonding in the lyne,
Thurgh Goddis hond & purviaunce devyne,
Is iustly borne, to voide all variaunce,
For to be kyng of Englond & of Fr*a*unce;
To whom we owe truly to obey
In eu*er*y thing, ther is nomore to sey;
By whom we se the werre doutelesse
Fully finisshed, brought in werre & peas,
Betwix this noble worthi reames twayn,
Ful long aforne w*ith* labour & grete payn
Sought & required, which ben now at rest,
Thanked be God, þat all doth for the best;
And that this peas in sothfast vnyte,
Be endid sone w*ith*oute strif or plee, [leaf 82]
By thavise and mediaciou*n*

Made by trete of both regioun,
Sworne and asured by full besy peyn
According to the treaty of Troyes, Of both *par*ties at Trois in Champoigne
Charlis þe Sext makyng thassurance,
Thilke tyme beyng kyng of Fraunce;
The quene also sworne in the same wise,
And after hem, as I shal devise,
The boke also entouchid *with* his hond,
Was Herry sworne, kyng of Eng[e]lond,
Henry V was declared heir of France. Heir of Fraunce, and also regent,
And Phelip eke beyng þ*er*e p*re*sent,
Duc of Burgoyne, assured eke & sworne,
Sone to the duc of whom I spake byforne,
That slayn was & murdred traitoursly,
Than thre astatis beyng by & by,
Prelatis, Erles, Lordis, and Barons,
Sworne and assured, of both regions,
As the traite fully hath devised.
And there in Troys also was solempnesed
The mariage, to conferme vp the peas,
And to declare the maner douteles
Of this weddyng, who so lyst to serche,
At Seint Petirs Aundels of the chirche,
The said Herry, manly & prudent,
Of Englond kyng, of Fraunce the regent,
By marriage also with Katherine, Etrouthed hath my lady Kateryn,
And þe mystery *with* [1] that is devyne [1] MS with
O[f] mariage by grete reu*er*ence,
The sacrement for the excellence
He hath worshipped, and full humbly
In the chirch made axid openly,
After custume of hy or low degre,
To shew ensample of humylite.
at St. John's church, In the chirche thries of Seint Iohn,
Liche the custume of new & yore agon,
Thries publisshed in open audience,
As the lawe byndeth in sentence.
Touching the statuyt in cas of mariage,
For any fauour of blode or lynage,
The cours suyng in all his hole entent,

And in no wise list not be exempte ;
From poynt to poynt list no thing *with*drawe,
The bonde filowyng of Holy Chirche lawe,
Notwithstonding his astate riall .
But in his chirche þan *par*ochiall
Of Seint Iohn he came *with* good entent,
For to receive the holy sacrement
Of mariage, he and Kateryn,
As ye toforne haue herd me de*ter*myn.
The which Herry if I shal discryve,
I dare wele sey *þere* was neuer on lyve
No manlier to speke of worthinesse,
Of gou*er*naunce, nor of hy prowesse,
Whiche thurgh his manhode & grete labour,
Lyche a notable worthi conquerour
Cesid not, thurgh his besy peyne,
Iustly to bring worthi reames twayn
Vndir oo crowne by desceynt of lyne ,
For which he may among þe Worthie Nyne
Truly be set & reconed for oon,
Who can take hede among he*m* eu*er*ichone.
And of this Henry, of knyghthode moste famous,
Moste avisy, and moste victorious,
From Seint Lowys in the right[e] lyne,
I sey, of him and of Kateryne,
Dou*n* in ordre by corious lyneall,
Descendid is from þe stok riall
Of Seint Lowis, who can vndirstond,
Henry the Sext, borne in Eng[e]lond,
For to possede by enheritaunce
Crownes two of Englond & of Fraunce,
By true title, as ye haue hard toforne,
The first yere in soth that he was born.
By the which of [hem] he & his fader dere
Both[e] two passing in oon yere,
Eu*er*iche in haste suyng aftir othir,
By pitous faate, hit wold be non othir,
The yere of grace by computaciou*n*
A thousand foure hundrid by conclusiou*n*
Twenty and two, who so compte right.

Henry's claim was increased.

He was a great and good man.

So Henry VI,

descended from these two,

has a double claim.

Kyng of Fraunce, Charles þ[e Sext], & þe kyng of Englond, Her[ry the Fift]

God graunt her soulis of her grete myght
Ioy & rest which is eternall,
In his court aboue celestiall,
And graunt oure kyng ioy, honure & glorye,
Peas & quiete, & of his foon the victorye,
To loue his people, & to be loved ayen,
As þei loued her lord most souerain,
Charles þe Sext, which was his aiell,
And in doctryne he norisshed be aswele,
And als wys and prudent fynally,
As[1] was his fader callid eke Henry.
Graunt him grace & also good fortune,
In his regnes also to contynue
His riall lyne also to habound,
And that hit may verily be founde
Hy to encrece in worship & vertue,
As an heir blessed of Ihesu,
And of renoun excellent in vertue

[1] MS And

The pedigree shows it all clearly

To drawen oute a true peedegrue,
Lyneally descending even adoun
From Seint Lowys, most famous of renoun,
And renommed of parfite holynesse,
And specially, the trouth[e] to expresse,
Amonges oþer to reken euerychone,
Of Frenssh-men oonly þere was oon
From the trouth which wold not varie,
Oure liege lord chosen secretary
For his feithfull true diligence,

This is all according to Lawrence Calet,

Which by name callid is Laurence
Calet, of the Counseill clerk, [leaf 82, back]
Which toke on him þe laboure of this werk,
Euer aftir to be rad & song;
First to compile hit in þe Frenssh tong,
Compendiously drawe hit in sentence
In that language, by grete prouidence,
As he þat was passing excellent,
In rethoryk famous & eloquent,
And diligent withouten any slouth
To declare oute the trouth,
The chaf to voide & take the true corne.

Of which my lorde þat I spak of byforne,
My Lord of Warrewyk, ful worthi of renoun,
Of high prudence & discrecioun,
Touching þe writyng of this Calot clerk,
Draw into Frenssh by his besy werk,
Gaf me precept in conclusioun
To make therof a playn translacioun
In Englissh tong, & bad me hit translate
And to reherce þe very true date
Of this labour, when I first bygan,
Hit was in soth, as I reherce can,
The monyth of Iuyll twenty daies comen,
And eight ouere, when þe sonne shone
Made his paleys & his duellyng place
Ameddis the heuen in the thrid[de] face,
The signe I mene callid the Lioun,
Which is the toure & chief mansioun
Where Phebus hath moste souerain dignite
And thilke tyme in the thritteneth degre
He entred was of the same signe,
Thatempre wedir lusty and benigne,
Saturne beyng in the Scorpyoun,
In which he hath no domynacioun,
Ne dignite, shortly for to tary,
Iubiter in þe Sagittary
Seven degres wher he is dignified,
Full fortunat & gretly magnified;
Furious Mars, þe ferfull red[e] sterre,
Causar of stryf, patroun of þe werre,
With his bemes cast moste feruently,
Was two pocys passed of Gemeny,
Fressh Venus, lady of Citheroun,
Was nyne degrees entred the Lyoun,
And þe mone, with her hernes pale,
From the Bolle gan her cours availe;
The same tyme when þat Mercurious
In the Lioun had[de] take his hous,
Ful contrary to his dignite,
Beyng tho in the tenth degre;
And of the Bulle also douteles

whom the Earl of Warwick asked me to translate,

on 20 July, 1426.

By accomptes also twenty grees
Entred was the hed of the Dragoun;
And his taill in thopposicioun;
The same tyme, as I vndirstond,
My Lord bad me þis werk take an hond.

God grant him a long life.

That he may se his generacioun
Vnto the forteth multiplicacioun
Victoriously for to regnen here,
Aftir this lif aboue the sterres clere,
God him graunt oonly of his grace
Of mercy þere for to haue a place.

---

29. ROUNDEL FOR THE CORONATION OF HENRY VI.

[From the same MS. and leaf.]

Here endith þe genologie of Kyng Henry þe Sext, and folowith a roundell of him ayens his coronacioun, made by Lydegate daun Iohn.

(1)

Rejoice, France and England,

Reioice, ye reames of Englond & of Fraunce,
A braunche þat sprang oute of the floure-de-lys,
Blode of Seint Edward and Seint Lowys,
God hath this day sent in gouernaunce.

(2)

God of nature hath yoven him suffisaunce,
Likly to atteyne to grete honure and pris.

(3)

for the blossom that shall govern you.

O hevenly blossome, o budde of all plesaunce,
God graunt the grace for to ben als wise
As was thi fader by circumspect advise,
Stable in vertue, withoute variaunce.

Explicit.

30. THE SOTELTES AT THE CORONATION BANQUET OF HENRY VI (1432).

[MS. B.M., Cotton Julius B. I, leaves 79–80.]

[This was the first cours at his coronacion, that is to say, first, ffurmentie, *with* venyson. Viande Royal plantid *with* losenges of golde. Borehedes in castelles of earmed *with* golde. Beef. Moton. Signet. Capon stued Heron. Grete pike. A redde lech *with* lions corven theryn of white. Custade Rooial *with* a lep*ar*de of golde sittyng theryn. Fritour like a sonne *with* a flour de lice therynne. A sotelte, Seint Edward and Seint Lowes armed in cote armours bryngyng yn bitwene hem the Kyng in his cote armour *with* this scripture suyng]

(1)

Loo here twoo kynges righte perfit and right good,[1]
Holy Seint Edwarde and Seint Lowes : [1 leaf 79, back] — Both St. Edward and St. Louis.
And see the braunch borne of here blessid blode ;
Live, among Cristen moost souereigne of price,
Enheretour of the floure de lice !
God graunte he may thurgh help of Crist Ihesu
This sixt Henry to reigne and be as wise
And hem resemble in knyghthod & vertue.

[Here foloweth the second course , that is to wite :
Viande blank, barrid of golde. Gely partid writen and notid Te Deum Laudamus Pigge endored. Crane. Bitore. Conyes. Chikyns endored. Partrich. Pecok enhakyll. Greate breame. Leches white *with* an antelop of redde corven theryn, a crowne about his neck *with* a cheyne of golde. Flampayne poudred *with* lep*ar*dis and floure de lices of golde. Fritour, a lep*ar*dis hedde *with* ij ostrich fethers. A sotelte, themperour and the kyng that ded is, armed, and here mantelles of the garters ; and the kyng that nowe is, knelyng bifore hem *with* this reasoun :]

(2)

Ageinst miscreauntes themperour Sigismound — Imitate Sigismund and your father, Henry V.
Hath shewid his myght which is imperial ;
Sithen Henry the Vth so noble a knyght was founde
For Cristes cause in actis martial ;

Collation (of Lydgate's stanzas only), from MS. B.M., Lansdowne 285.

3 *see*] *om.* 4 of moost soueraigne prynce. 6 *help of*] *om.* *Crist*] grace. 7 seide harry. 8 *hem*] *om.* 9 Geyn. 10 *which is*] with his. 11 And with N. *Henry the Vth*] *om.*

Cherisshyng the Chirch Lollardes had a falle,
To give exaumple to kynges that succede
And to his braunche in especiall
While he dothe regne to love God & drede.

[The iij^d course sueth ; that is to say ·— [1 leaf 80]
[1] Blaunde Surrey poudrid with quatrefoilis gilt. Venyson rostid Egrettes. Curlewe. Cokkes. Plover. Quailis Snytes Grete birdes Larkes. Carpe. Crabbe. Lech of iij colours. A colde bakemete like a shelde quarterly redde and white, set with losenges & gilt, and floures of borage Fritour crispes. A sotelte of Our Lady sittyng and hir Childe in hir lappe, and she holdyng in hir hand a crowne and Seint George knelyng on that oo side and Seint Denyse on that other side, presentyng the Kyng, knelyng, to Our Lady, with this reason folowyng ;]

(3)

Holy Virgin, St George and St. Denis,

O blessid Lady, Cristes moder dere,
And thou Seint George, þat callid art hir knight,
Holy Seint Denyse, O martir moost entier,
The sixt Henry here present in your sight,

protect King Henry

Shewith of grace on hym your hevenly light,
His tendre yougth with vertue doth avaunce,
Bore by discent and by title of right
Iustly to reigne in England and in Fraunce.

---

31. BALLADE TO KING HENRY VI UPON HIS CORONATION.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 154–158.]

[1] Loo here filowing beginneþe a balade whiche Daun Iohan Lidegate þe Munk of Bury made vn to þe Kyng þis [2] same yeere of his coronacion. [1 p 154]

[1] MS. henri þe *written above* þis

14 that shulde *ins.* 18 *þat*] *om.* *art*] *om.* 20 *The*] to. *Henry*] N. *your*] oure 21 on hym of grace 23 *by*] *om.* 24 *in*] *om.*

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 154–158 = T ; Bodley Ashmole 59, fols. 54–56, back = S ; Harley 2251, fols. 251, back, to 253, back = H ; B M. Adds 29729, fols 84–86 = A.

Title Her beginyth a tretis of the kynges coronacion Henry the vj. made by the monke of bury John lidgatt anno 1430. *ye* 6. of november A (Stow). Nowe here followeþe nexst a balade made by þat solempne clerk Lidegate daun Johan presented to Kynge Henry þe sixst his souerin Lorde, þe daye of þat royal solempnysacioun of his coronacioun at Westm*inster* S.

(1)

Moost noble prynce of Cristin prynces alle,
  Flouring in youþe and vertuous innocence,
Whome God aboue list of his grace calle
  Þis day testaate of knyghtly excellence,
  And to be crowned with duwe reuerence,
To gret gladdnesse of al þis regyoun,
  Lawde and honnour to þy magnyfycence
And goode fortune vn-to þyn heghe renoun.

Most noble Prince,

(2)

Royal braunche descendid frome twoo lynes
  Of Saynt **Edward** and of Saynt **Lowys,**
Hooly sayntes translated in þeyre shrynes,
  In þeyre tyme manly, prudent, and wys;
  Arthour was knyghtly, and **Charlles** of gret prys,
And of alle þeos þy grene tendre aage
  By þe grace of God, and by His avys,
Of manly prowesse shal taaken a terrage.

descended from two saints,

(3)

God of His grace gaf to þy kynrede
  Þe palme of conquest, þe laurier of victorye,
Þey loued God and worshiped Him in deede,
  Wher-fore hir names He haþe putte in memorye;
  Made hem to regne for vertu in His glorye,
And sith [þat] þou art borne of hir lynaage,
  To fore alle thinges þat beon transytorye
Loue God and dreed, and so gynne þy passage.

love God and fear Him.

(4)

Dovne frome þe heven thre floure delys of golde, [p. 155]
  Þe feelde of asure, were sent til **Clodove.**
To signefye, in story it is tolde,
  Parfyte, byleeve and sooþefast vnytee

2 *and*] of A. 3 to calle *ins.* A S. 4 thestat A. 6 *To*] Of A. 8 *heaþe*] gret S. 10 *of* (2)] *om.* A. 12 Ay in *ins.* S. 15 *by his*] by he] The A. his goode S. 16 take A. *a*] *om.* H. 18 laurill A. 21 *to*] *om.* A. 22 *þat*] *om.* H T. 24 hym diede & goon so A.

Of three persones in þe **Trynyte;**
The throne of France was blessed by Heaven. For to declaare þat þe lyne of Fraunce
Shoulde in þeyre trouth parfyte and stable be,
Grounded on feyth, with-outen varyaunce.

(5)

And sith þou art frome þat noble lyne
Be true in the faith. Descendid dovne, be stedfast of byleeve,
Þy knightly honnour let hit shewe and shyne,
Shewe þy power and þy might to preove
Ageyns alle þoo þat wolde þe chirche greve,
Cherisshe þy lordes, haate extorcion,
Of þyne almesse þy people þou releve,
Ay on þy comunes having compassyoun.

(6)

Noble prynce, þe heeghe lord to qweeme,
Be just and merciful, Susteyne **right, trouthe** þou magnefye,
Differre vengeaunce alwey or þou deeme,
And gif no doome til þou heere yche partye,
Til noþer part þy fauour not applye,
And eeke consydre in þyne estate royal
Þe Lord above which no man may denye
Indifferently seeþe and considerþe al.

(7)

God sende þis day vn-to þy regalye
Of alle vertues hevenly influence,
First of alle, þy staate to magnefye,
With **Salamons** souerain sapyence,
To gouuerne þy witt and þyn heghe prudence,
like David Lyche Kyng **Dauid** to be, loo, mercyable,
Which of pitee, whane men him did offence,
Mercy preferring, list not beo vengeable;

29 þe] *om.* A. 33 *frome*] of S A. 34 *be*] by A. *of*] *om.* A. 37 þe] thy A. 38 and hate *ins* S. 39 Of almesdede thow poure folke A. 40 *on*] of S. 42 *þou*] to A. 44 *yche*] every A. 45 neyþe *sic.* S. *not*] þowe S. 46 Consider eeke A. Consider als S. 49 sent H. 51 First estate of þee so S. thyne estate A. 52 Salamon A. 53 þywitte to governe S. *þy witt*] with A. 54 *to be, loo*] ay to be S. to be H. 55 Which þat *ins.* S. dide hym A H. 56 Preferring mercy him S.

(8)

Noblesse and force in wexing lyche **Sampsoun**; [p. 156] and the rest of the Worthy Nine,
Resemble in knyghthoode to worþy **Iosue,**
And þat þou mayst beo Goddes Chaumpyoun,
As þat he was, **Iudas** þe Makabe;
With **Alysaundres** magnanymyte,
Conquest, victorye, with **Cesar Iulyus,**
His pacyence and his tranquyllytee,
And in souffraunce to beon als vertuous;

(9)

Provydent wit[h [1]] **Brutus Cassius,** [1] MS. wit. and other heroes of old.
Hardy as **Hector,** whanne tyme dooþe requere,
Vyces eschuwyng as **Fabricyus,**
Constant of hert, and also als entier
As **Zenocratees,** whas renoun shoone so clere;
Wronges forgeting as noble **Cypyon,**
Clement with **Tytus**: with al þees in feere,
In alle þy deedis conquest an heghe renoun.

(10)

In alle þy werkis hauntyng rightwysnesse,
As þemperour þat called was **Traian**;
With **Thiberye** fredame and gentylesse,
Attemperaunce with prudent **Gracyan,**
And in þy doomys lyche **Iustynyan,**
Noo thing conclude til þou see þe fyn,
Pees preferring as **Octovyan,**
Þe Chirche cherisshing lyke to **Constantyne.**

(11)

And þat þou mayst beo resemblable founde
Heretykes and Lollardes for to oppresse, Like Sigismund, oppress heretics.
Lych þemperour, worthy **Sygesmound,**
And as þy fader, floure of hye prowesse,

59 *þat*] *om.* H. 60 *þat he*] somtym A. *þe*] *om.* A. 62 Conquest & *ins.* A. 65 with *rep.* S. Prudent A. 67 as did S A. 68 Constant and als wele of hert and chere S. 69 *so*] *om.* S. 70 *as*] *om.* H. 71 *with*] and S. and *with* A. 72 and S H A. *heghe*] *om.* S (hightvisnesse written and scratched). 73 Eke in þy S. 77 *And*] *om.* A. lyche to *ins.* S. 78 concludinge S. *commendyng* S. 80 *to*] *om.* H. worthy A. cherisshing þe Chirche as did S. 82 *for*] om. S A H.

At þe gynnyng of his royal noblesse
Woyded al Cokil fer oute of Syon,
Crystes spouse sette in stabulnesse,
Outraying foreyns þat came frome Babylon.

(12)

God graunt þee grace for to resemble in al [p 157]
Vn-to þeos noble worthy conquerrours,
Longe to contynue in þyn estate royal,
And to be lyche to þy progenytours,
To gadre þe vertue oute of fresshe floures,
Be like your father, As did þy fader, myrrour of manhede,
And to represse of vyces alle þe shoures,
With fynal grace to loue God and dreed.

(13)

Fynally, remembring of resoun
Croppe and roote of þat royal lyne
[Frome[1]] which þou came, folowe þe discrecion [1] MS flor
Of þy fader which þat did so shyne
In al vertu; pleynly to termyne,
Lat him beo þy myrrour and þy guyde,
and mother. With þe goode lyf of qweene **Katheryne,**
Þy blessid moder, in þat oþer syde.

(14)

Of goode rootes springing by vertue,
Most growe goode fruyt by necessyte
Whane influence by þe lord Ihesu
Is sent adowne frome his heuenly cytee;
I pray God for you And God I prey, of his hye bountee,
Of fader and moder in þy tendre youþe
To taake ensaumple, regnyng in þy see,
And beon in vertu als famous and als kouþe:

85 þe] *om.* A 86 *al*] *om* S. alle the A. voyde A. tulle fir *ins.* A 87 Sette Cristes spous in gode s. S. 89 *for*] *om.* A. 90 To A. *worthy*] *om* S. 92 And like also A. 93 *þe* (1)] *om.* S. of A. of the A. 95 *shoures*] floures S. 97 of þy *ins.* S. 98 doune of *ins.* A 99 For T H þe] *om.* H. 100 *þat*] *om.* H *so*] *om.* A 102 *beo*] by H 103 *þe*] thy A. þe qwene þy moder *ins.* S. 104 on S A. the tothar A. 105 *by*] from A. 106 *by*] by al S. of A 108 downe S A. *frome*] by S. 109 his benignyte S. his holy A. 110 *þy*] his S. 111 *þy*] *om.* A. 112 *And*] To S. *als* (2)] *om.* S.

(15)

With him in knyghthode to haue excellence,
  Lyke þy moder in vertuous goodnesse ;
And lyche hem boþe grounde þy conscyence
  To loue þy Lord in parfyte stabulnesse,
  Goode lyve and longe alle vyces to represse,
Love of þy lieges, pees and obeyssaunce,
  [With alle vertues þat longe to gentylesse][1]
Þy right reioyssing of England and of Fraunce

[1] MS *om*

(16)

Lenvoye.

Prynce excellent, be feythful, truwe and stable,
  Dreed God, do lawe, chastyce extorcyoun,
Be liberal, of courage vnmutable,
  Cherisshe þe Chirche with hoole affeccyoun,
  Loue þy lyeges of eyþer regyoun,
Preferre þe pees, eschuwe werre and debate,
  And God shal sende frome þe heven adovne
Grace and goode hure to þy royal estate.

[þ 158]

(17)

Be mercyful, not hasty ne vengeable,
  Lightly forgyf where as þou seest raysoun,
Be rightful iuge, be manly, beo tretable,
  Þy right ay sugre with remyssyoun,
  Deeme not to soone, but make dylacion,
Ruwe on þe poore and folk desconsolate,
  And God shal sende frome þe heven adoune
Grace and goode hure to þy royale estate.

(18)

In þy beheestes beo not varyable,
  Holde þy promesses made of entencion,

Love God,

May you have all blessings.

be just,

merciful

and true,

114 Lyche to *ius* S. 115 *hem*] *om* A to grounde S. 116 stabul parfytnesse S. 119 *line om.* T H. Line above from S. A *reads*. Famous conquest grounded in rightwisnesse A. 120 To right A. þy light S *of* (2)] *om* S. *Lenvoye*] *om.* H *Nota per* Shirley S. 122 *chastyce*] and hate S. 123 *Be*] By H S. 124 þe] holy A. 126 þe] *om* A. 127 sende þee S þe] *om.* A S. 128 *vnto*] *to* S A B1. 132 *ay*] þou S. *sugre*] sue A. with swete S. 134 *and*] *om.* A 135 sende þee S. 136 *vnto*] to S A. þy] *om.* A.

Be bounteuouse and kyngly honnourable,
Voyde þy reaume frome [all[1]] discencyoun, [1] MS *om.* 140
Eschuwe flaterye and adulacioun,
Folkes recounsyle þat stonde desolate,
and God shall bless you. And God shal sende frome þe heven adoun
Grace and goode hure vn-to þy royale state 144

32.—KING HENRY VI'S TRIUMPHAL ENTRY INTO LONDON, 21 FEB, 1432

[MS. Cotton, Julius, B. II, leaves 89 to 100, back]

[1] Ordenaunces ffor the Kyng made in the Cite off London. [1leaf 89]

(1)

About the end of February, Towarde the ende off wyndy Februarie,
Whanne Phebus was in the Fysshe eronne,
Out off the Sygne, which called is Aquarie,
Newe kalendes wern entred and begonne
Off Marchis komyng, and the mery sonne 5
Vpon a Thursday shewed his bemys briht
Vppon London, to make hem glade and liht. 7

(2)

The stormy reyne off alle theyre hevynesse
Were passed away and alle her olde grevaunce,
Henry VI. returned, For the vjte Herry, roote off here gladnesse,
Theyre hertis ioye, theyre worldis suffisaunce,
King of France. By trewe dissent crovnyd kyng off Fraunce, 12
The hevene reioysyng the day off his repayre
Made his komyng the wedir to be so ffayre. 14

139 *kyngly*] knightly A S. 140 *all*] *om.* T H. 141 Eschuwe þou *ins.* S. 142 Recounsayle folke S. 143 sende þee S A. þe] *om.* A. 144 *vn-to*] to S A.

MSS. B.M. Cotton, Julius, B II, leaves 89, back, to 101 = J; Cleopatra CIV, leaves 38–48 = C; Harley 565, leaves 114, back, to 124 = H. *Rubric* Pur le Roy. Ordynauncez C. *om.* H. 2 croune C. (*eronne read croune by Kingsford.*) 8 reynes H. highnes C. 9 *olde*] *om.* H. 12 assent H. 13 *hevene*] even H.

(3)

A tyme, I trowe, off God ffor hym provided,
In alle the hevenes there was no clowde seyn,
From other dayes that day was so devided,
And ffraunchised ffrom mistys and ffrom reyn,
The eyre attempred, the wyndis smoth and pleyn,
The citeȝenis thurh-oute the Citee
Halwyd that day with grete solempnyte.

It was a beautiful day.

(4)

And lyke ffor Dauyd, affter his victorie,
Reioyssed was alle Ierusalem,
So this Citee with lavde, pris, and glorie, [leaf 89, back]
For ioye moustred lyke the sonne beem,
To yeve ensample thur[u]h-out the reem ;
Alle off assent, whoso kan conseyve,
Theyre noble kyng wern gladde to resseyve.

All London came to meet him.

(5)

Theyr clothing was off colour fful covenable,
The noble Meire cladde in reede velvette,
The Sheryves, the Aldermen ffull notable,
In ffurred clokes, the colour skarlette ;
In statly wyse, when they were mette,
Eche oon well horsed made no delay,
But with here Meire roode fforth in her way.

The Mayor and Aldermen in scarlet.

(6)

The citeȝenis echoon off the Citee,
In here entent that they were pure and clene,
Chees hem off white a fful ffeyre lyuere,
In euery craffte, as yt was well sene ;
To showe the trouthe that they dyd[e] mene
Toward the Kyng hadd made hem ffeythfully
In soundry devyses enbrowdred richely.

The citizens in white.

(7)

And fforto remembre off other alyens ;
First Ieneweys, though they were straungers,

Aliens were present, too.

19 *eyre*] erthe H. 26 *the*] this C. 32 colour of *ins.* H. 34 were wel H. and mad H.

Florentyns and the Venycyens,
And Esterlinges gladde in her maners,
Canveyed with sergeaun*t*es and other officers 47
Estatly horsed, affter the Meire rydyng, [leaf 90]
Passed the subbarbes to mete with the kyng. 49

(8)

They waited in two rows at Blackheath,

To the Blake-heeth whan*n*e they dydde atteyne,
The Meire, off prudence in especyall,
Made hem hove in rengis tweyne,
A strete bitwene eche partye lyke a wall,
Alle cladde in white, and the moste p*r*incypall 54
Affor*n* in reede with theire Meire rydyng
Tyl tyme that he sauh the Kyng komyng 56

(9)

where the Mayor greeted the king

Than*n*e with his sporys, he toke his hors anoon,
That to beholde yt was a noble siht,
How like a man he to the kyng ys goon
Riht well cherid, off herte gladde and liht;
Obey[i]ng to him as him ouht off riht 61
And affter that he konnyngly abrayde,
And to the kyng evyn thus he sayde 63

with words of welcome.

"Sovereyn Lorde and noble Kyng, ye be welcome out off youre Reeme off F*r*aunce into this yo*ur* blessed Reeme off Englond, and in speciall vnto yo*ur* moste notable Citee off London, othir wyse called youre Chaumbre; We thankyng (thanke) God off the goode and gracious arenyng (H athenyng) off youre Crovne off F*r*aunce. Beseching his M*er*cyfull Grace[1] to sende yow prosperite and many yeers, to the comforte off alle youre lovynge peple" [1 leaf 90, back]

(10)

I will set out the whole pageant that followed.

But fforto tellen alle the circumstau*n*ces,
Off eu*er*y thing shewed in sentence,
Noble devyses, dyu*er*s[2] ordenau*n*ces [2 MS dyuerser]
Conveyed by sc*r*ipture with ffull grete excellence,
Alle to declare I have noone eloquence, 68

45 *the*] *om.* C H. 46 *gladde*] clad H. 55 *theire*] þe H. 56 *the Kyng*] *om.* C. 62 knȝuyngly abbarayd *sic* C. *Prose* · *arenyng*] athenyng H. *God*] Almvghty god H. 65–66 *tr.* J.

Wherfore I pray to alle that shall yt rede,
Forto correcte where as they se nede.

(11)

First whanne he passed was the Fabour
  Entryng the Brigge off this noble town,[1] [1] MS Citee.
Ther was a pyler reysed lyke a tour
  And ther-on stoode a sturdy champeoun,
  Off looke and chere sterne as a lyoun,
His swerde vp rered proudely gan manace,
Alle fforeyn enmyes ffrom the Kyng to enchace.

At London Bridge

(12)

And in deffence off his [e]state ryall
  The geaunt wolde abyde eche aventure ;
And alle assautes that wern marcyall,
  For his sake he proudely wolde endure,
  In tokne wheroff he hadde a scripture
On eyther syde declaryng his entent,
Which seyde thus by goode avysement

a Giant.

(13)

"Alle tho that ben enemyes to the Kyng,
  I shall hem clothe with confusioun, [leaf 91]
Make him myhty with vertuous levyng
  His mortall foon to oppressen and bere adoun,
  And him to encresen as Cristis champioun,
Alle myscheffes ffrom hym to abrigge
With the grace off God at thentryng off the Brigge"

Inimicos eius induam confusione

(14)

Twoo antelopes stondyng on eytheyr syde
  With the armes off Englond and off Fraunce,
In tokenyng that God shall ffor hym provyde,
  As he hath tytle by iuste enheritaunce
  To regne in pees, plente and plesaunce ;
Sesyng off werre, that men mow ryde or goon,
As trewe lieges, theyre hertes made both oon.

Two antelopes on either side.

69 it schal H 71 þey passed was H. 72 *Citee*] town H.
82 a long *ins* H. 84 *Marginal rubrics above stanzas in* H.
85 Allso that beth C. 91 of þis H 96 and all H 97 myȝte ryden and H. mowgh ride & C.

(15)

Ferthermore, so as the Kyng gan ryde,
Middle of the bridge, a tower with — Midde off the Brigge ther was a tour on loffte,
The Lorde off Lordes beyng ay his guyde,
As He hath be and yitt[1] wole be ffull offte;
The tour arrayed with welvettes soffte, [1] MS. yutt. 103
Clothis off golde, sylke, and tapcerye,
As apperteynyth to his regalye. 105

(16)

And at his komyng, off excellent beaute,
three empresses, — Beyng off port most womanly off chere,
Ther yssed oute emperesses three;
Theyre heer dysplayed as Phebus in here spere, [leaf 91, back]
With crovnettes off golde and stones clere, 110
At whos out komyng they yaff such a liht,
That the byholders were stonyed in theire siht 112

(17)

Nature, — The ffirst off hem called was **Nature,**
As she that hath vnder her demeyne,
Man, beeste, and ffoule, and euery creature,
With-inne the bondys off hire goldyn cheyn;
Eke heven, and erthe, and euery creature 117
This emperesse off custume doth enbrace;
Grace, — And next hire komyth hire sustre called **Grace,** 119

(18)

Passyng ffamous, and off grete reuerence,
Moste desired in all regions,
For wher that euer shewith here precence,
She bryngeth gladnes to citees and tovns;
Off alle well ffare she holdeth the possessions, 124
For, I dar say, prosperyte in no place
No while abydith, but yff ther be grace. 126

(19)

In tokne that **Grace** shulde longe contune
Vnto the Kyng she shewed hire ffull benyngne;

103 velwetty H. 106 Benygne H. 109 *here*] his H. 113 was callyd H. 116–117 *tr.* H. 119 com H. 120 of the *ins.* C. 123 *to*] *om.* C. 124 haldith C. halt H. 127 shal H. contune H.

And next hire come the emp*e*resse, **Fortune,** and Fortune.
Apperyng to hym with many a noble sygne,
And ryall toknes, to shewe that he was dygne,
Off God dysposed as Grace lyst to ordeyne,
Vpon his heede to were crovnes tweyne. [leaf 92]

(20)

Thes three ladyes, alle off oon entent,
Three goostly gifftes, hevenly and devyne,
Vnto the Kyng anoon they dydde present,
And to His Hyhnesse they dydd anoon enclyne;
And, what they were pleynly to termyne,
Grace gaff him ffirst at his komyng
Twoo riche gifftes, **Sciens** and **Kunnyng;**

(21)

Nature gaff him eke **strenth** and **ffeyrenesse,**
Forto be lovyd and dredde off eu*e*ry wiht;
Fortune gaff him eke **pr*o*sperite** and **richesse,**
With this scr*i*pture apperyng in theire siht,
To him applyed off verrey dewe riht,
"First vndirstonde and ioyfully[1] procede Intende, prospere et regna.
And lange to regne" the scr*i*pture seyde in dede.

[1] MS wylfully

(22)

This ys to mene, who-so vndirstonde a-riht,
Thow shalt be Fortune haue lange **pr*o*sperite;**
And be **Nature** thow shalt haue strenth and myht,
Forth to procede in lange ffelicite;
And **Grace** also hath gr*a*unted vnto the,
Vertuously lange in thy ryall citee,
With septre and crovne to regne in equyte."

(23)

On the riht hande off thes emp*e*resses
Stoode sevyn maydenys verrey celestyall; At their right hand were seven maidens,
Lyke Phebus bemys shone hire goldyn tresses, [leaf 92, back]
Vpon here heedes eche havyng a cornall,
Off porte and chere semyng inmortall,

130 To apperyng him C. Tokyne aperyng H. 132 *Grace lyst to*] lust H. 137 hignesse *sic* H. 138 determyne H. 144 *this*] *om.* C. 148 vnderstondith H. 155 this Empresse C. 158 crownall H.

In siht transendyng alle erthely creatures,
So aungelyk they wern off theyre ffigures. 161

(24)

Alle cladde in white, in tokne off clennesse,
Lyche pure virgynes as in theyre ententys,
Shewyng outward an hevenly ffressh brihtnesse;
Stremed with sonys were alle theire garmentis,
Afforne provyded ffor pure innocentis, 166
Most columbyne off chere and off lokyng,
Mekely roos vp at komyng off the Kyng. 168

(25)

They hadde an bawdrykes alle off saffir hewe,
Goynge outward gan the Kyng salewe,
Hym *pre*sentyng with her gifftes newe,
Lyche as theym thouht yt was vnto hem dewe,
—Which goostly gifftes here in ordre sewe, 173
Dovne dessendyng as sylu*ere* dewe ffro hevyn,
Alle grace include with-inne thes gifftes sevyn; 175

(26)

Thes ryall gifftes ben off vertue moste
Goostly corages, moste sovereynly delyte;
Thes gifftes called off the Hooly Gooste,
Outward ffigured ben vii dowys white—
And seyyng to him, lyke as clerkes write, [leaf 93] 180
"God the ffulfille with **intelligence**
And with a spyryt off goostly **sapience.** 182

who presented the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost

(27)

"God sende also vnto thy moste vaylle
The to *pre*serve ffrom alle hevynesse,
A spyrit off **strenth,** and **off goode counsaylle,**
Off **konnyng, drede, pite** and **lownesse.**"
Thus thes ladyes gan theire gifftes dresse, 187
Graciously at theyre oute komyng,
Be influence liht vpon the Kyng. 189

Impleat te Deus spiritu sapiencie et intellectus, spiritui consilij et ffortitudinis et sciencie & pietatis et spiritui timoris Domini

164 *an*] in C. 168 at þe comyng H. at comyn C. 169 *off*] on H. 172 þei thought H. to hem H 175 includyd H. þe gyftes H. 178 The giftes H. 183 to þi moost availe H. 185 *off*] a C 186 and of H.

(28)

Thes emp*er*esses hadde on theyre leffte syde
Other sevyn virgynes, pure and clene,
Be attendaunce contenuelly to abyde,
Alle cladde in white, smytte ffulle off ster*r*es shene;
And to declare what they wolde mene
Vnto the Kyng with fful grete reu*er*ence
Thes were theire gifftes shortly in sentence:

Induat te Dom*i*nus corona glo*r*ie, gladio iusticie, septro clemencie palio prudencie, scuto ffidei galea salutis & vinculo pacis.

(29)

"God the endewe with a crovne off **glorie,**
And with **septre off clennesse and pytee,**
And with a **swerde off myht and victorie,**
And with a mantel off prudence cladde thow be,
A **shelde off ffeyth** fforto defende the,
An helme off **helthe** wrouht to thyn encrees,
Girt with a girdyll off **love and p*ar*fyte pees.**"

(30)

Thes sevyn virgyns, off siht most hevenly, [leaf 93, back]
With herte, body, and handes reioysynge,
And off othir cheris appered murely
For the Kyngis gracious home komynge;
And ffor gladnesse they bega*n*ne to synge,
Moste aungelyk with hevenly armonye,
This same roundell, which I shall now specyfye:

They also sang

(31)

"Sovereyne Lorde, welcome to youre citee;
Welcome, oure Ioye, and oure Hertis Plesaunce,
Welcome, oure Gladnesse, welcome, oure Suffisau*n*ce,
Welcome, welcome, riht welcome mote ye be.

a Roundel of welcome.

"Syngyng to-fforn thy ryall Mageste,
We say off herte, withoute variaunce,
Sovereyne Lorde, welcome, welcome ye be.

192 attendaunt C. 196 *theyre*] thre C. 198 a septre H. 199 *swerde*] sheld H. *myht*] ri3t H. 202 encreses C. 206 ther C. here H. othir J. 216 offte hert C. 217 *ye be*] oure joye H.

(32)

"Meire, citeȝenis and alle the comou*n*te,
At youre home komyng now out off F*r*aunce,
Be grace relevyd off theyre olde grev*a*unce,
Syng this day with grete solempnyte,
Sovereyne Lorde, welcome to youre citee." 222

(33)

Thus resseyvyd, an esy paas rydyng,
The Kyng is entred into this Citee:
At Cornhill And in Cornhill anoon at his komyng,
To done plesau*n*ce vnto his Magestee,
a Tabernacle of Wisdom, A tabernacle surmou*n*tyng off beaute, 227
Ther was ordeyned, be fful ffressh entayle, [leaf 94]
Richely arrayed with ryall apparayle. 229

(34)

This tabernacle off moste magnyficence,
Was off his byldyng verrey imp*er*yall
Made ffor the lady callyd **Dame Sapience;**
To-fore whos ffface moste statly and ryall
with the seven sciences. Wern the sevyn sciences called lyberall 234
Rounde aboute, as makyd ys memorie,
Which neu*er*e dep*ar*ted ffrom hire consistorie. 236

(35)

First ther was **Gramer,** as I reherse gan,
Chieff ffounderesse and roote off all konnyng, Septem sciencie liberales
Which hadde a-fforne hire olde **Precian;**
And **Logyk** hadde afforn hire stondyng
Arestotyll moste clerkely dysputyng; 241
And **Rethoryk** hadde eke in hire presence,
Tulyus, called Mirrour off Eloquence; 243

(36)

And **Musyk** hadde, voyde off alle discorde,
Boece, hire clerke, with hevenly armonye,

219 *now*] newe H. 222 *Line om.* H, *but indicated on margin by the words* Souerayn Lord. 232 *callyd*] *om.* C. 236 *hire*] his H. 240 here ek H. 241 so clerkly H. 244 royde *sic* H.

And instrumentis alle off oone accorde;
Forto practyse with sugred melodye
He and his scolers theyre wyttes dydde applye,
With touche off strenges on orgons eke pleyng,
Theyre craffte to shewe at komyng off the Kyng;

(37)

And **Arsmetryk,** be castyng off nombrarye, [leaf 94, back]
Chees **Pyktogeras** ffor hire partye;
Called chieff clerke to governe hire lybrarye,
Euclyde toke mesours be craffte off Gemetrye;
And alderhyhest stode **Astronomye,**
Albunisar last with hire off sevyn,
With instrumentis that rauht vp into hevyn.

(38)

The chieff pryncesse called **Sapience**
Hadde to-forn hire writen this scripture:
"Kynges," quod she, "moste off excellence,
By me they regne and moste in ioye endure,
For thurh my helpe, and my besy cure,
To encrece theyre glorie and hyh renoun,
They shull off wysdome haue ffull possessioun."

Per me reges regnant. Et gloriam sapiencie possidebunt.

(39)

And in the ffront off this tabernacle,
Sapience a scripture ganne devyse
Able to be redde with-oute a spectakle,
To yonge kynges scyynge in this wyse,
"Vnderstondith and lernyth off the wyse,
On riht remembryng the hyh lorde to queme,
Syth ye be iuges other ffolke to deme."

Et nunc reges intelligite et erudimini qui iudicatis terram.

(40)

Ferthermore the matere doth devyse:
The Kyng, procedyng fforth [vp]on his way,
Kome to the Conduyte made in cercle wyse;
Whame to resseyve, ther was made no delay, [leaf 95]
And myddys above in ffull riche array,

At the Conduit a child, with Mercy, Truth, and Clemency.

248 *scolers*] clerkes H 249 *eke*] we H. (*doubtful*). at þe comynge of oure H. 255 *stode*] tooke C. 258 callyd dame H. 270 highe H. 273 on J.

Ther satte a childe off beaute *pre*cellyng,
Middis off the throne rayed lyke a kyng. 278

(41)

Wham to governe, ther was ffigured tweyne, Domina misericordia a dexteris et Domina veritatis a sinistris cum clemencia roborabitur thronus eius Misericordia & veritas custodiunt regem.
A lady, **Mercy,** satte on his riht syde,
On his lyffte hande, yff I shall nat ffeyne,
A lady, **Trouthe,** his domes to provyde;
The lady **Clemens** aloffte dydde abyde, 283
Off God ordeyned in the same place
The Kyngis throne strongely to enbrace. 285

(42)

For, by the sentence off prudent **Salamon,**
Mercy and Riht kepyn eu*e*ry kyng,
And **Clemence** kepte by Resou*n*
His myhty throne ffrom myschieff and ffallyng,
And makith yt stronge with lange abydyng; 290
For I darr say thes sayde ladyes three
A kyng *pre*serve in lange prosperytee. 292

(43)

Thann*e* stoode also affore the seyde kyng
Two judges Twoo iuges with ffull hyh noblesse—
Viij sergeaunt*es* echon representyng Iudicium & Iusticiam.
For comvne *pro*fyte, doom and rihtwysnesse—
With this sc*ri*pture, which I shall expresse. 297
"Honour off kyngys, in eu*e*ry man*n*ys siht, [leaf 95, back]
Of comyn custum lovith equyte and riht." 299

(44)

Kyng Dauyd wrote, the Sawter berith wytnesse, Honor Regis Iudicium diligit.
"Lorde God," q*uo*d he, "thy dome yeve to the Kyng,
And yeve thy trouthe and thy rihtwysnesse Deus iudicium tuum Regi da, et iusticiam tuam filio Regis.
The Kyngis sone here in his[1] levyng";
To vs declaring, as by theyre writyng, [1] MS. hie. 304

279 *ffigured*] asgnyd H. 281 schuld not fayle C. 283 clennes C. 287 kepyng C. 288 kepit H. 291 *sayde*] *om.* H. 292 felicite H. 293 afore also H. 297–8 With þis scripture whiche [I] shalle expresse H (put in text). Honour of kyng (is) in euery manys siȝt. C follows J in wrong reading: Honour off kyng which I shall expresse, with this scripture in euery manys siht. C *transposes* 297–8 301 ȝif vs H. 302 and þi *ins.* H. 303 To þe *ins.* H.

That kyngis, princes, shulde aboute hem drawe — Verba translatoris
Folke that be trewe and well expert in lawe. 306

(45)

The Kyng fforth rydyng entryd Chepe[1] anoon, — In Cheapside
A lusty place, a place off alle delycys ; [1] MS into Chepe
Kome to the Conduyt, wher, as cristall stoon,
The watir ranne like welles off Paradys, — were fountains.
The holsome lykour, ffull riche and off grete prys, 311
Lyke to the water off Archedeclyne,
Which by miracle was turned into wyne. 313

(46)

Thetes, which that is off waters chieff goddesse, — Thetes est dea aquarum.
Hadde off the welle power noon ne myht,
For Bachus shewed there his ffulsomnesse — Bachus vere est deus vini
Off holsome wynes to euery manere wiht ;
For wyn off nature makith hertes liht, 318
Wherfore Bachus, at reuerence off the Kyng,
Shewed oute his plente at his home komyng. 320

(47)

Wyn ys a likour off recreacioun,[1] [1] MS off grete. — Wine token of joy
That day presentyd in tokne off alle gladnesse, [leaf 96]
Vnto the Kyng off ffamous and hyh renoun,
From vs texile alle manere hevynesse ;
For with his komyng, the dede berith wytnesse, 325
Out off the londe he putte away alle trouble,
And made off newe oure ioyes to be double. 327

(48)

Eke at thes welles there were virgyns three
Which drewe wyn vp off ioye and off plesaunce,
Mercy and Grace, theyre suster eke Pyte ; — Mercy, Grace, and Pity
Mercy mynystred wynes off attemperaunce,
Grace shedde hire likour off goode gouernaunce, 332
And Pitee profered with ffull goode ffoysoun
Wynes off comforte and consolacioun. 334

306 in the *ins.* C 307 *into*] *om.* H. *anoon*] *om* C. 309 *the*] to *sic* C. 313 *was*] were C H. 314 *that*] *om.* C. 315 well C. 316 bochous C. 320 shedde H C. 321 *grete*] *om.* H. 322 *alle*] *om.* H. 323 *and*] of C. Into þe kyngges famous high H. 324 *vs*] *om.* H C. 329 of wyne up C vp wynes of H. 332 *hire*] the C.

(49)

The wyn off **Mercy** staunchith by nature
The gredy thristis off cruell hastynesse,
Grace with hire likour cristallyne[1] and pure [1] MS cristall.
Defferrith vengaunce off ffurious woodnesse,
And **Pitee** blymsith the swerde off Rithwysnesse ; 339
Covenable welles, moste holsom off savour,
Forto be tasted off euery governour. 341

(50)

The wells were for the mayor's name most proper.

O ! how thes welles, who-so take goode hede,
With here likours moste holsome to atame,
Affore devysed notably in dede [1 leaf 96, back]
Forto accorden with the Meirys name ;[1] Nomen Maioris Iohannes Welles
Which by report off his worthy ffame 346
That day was busy in alle his gouernaunce,
Vnto the Kyng fforto done plesaunce. 348

(51)

There were fruits also,

Ther were eke treen, with leves ffressh off hewe,
Alle tyme off yeer, ffulle off ffruytes lade,
Off colour hevynly, and euery-liche newe,
Orenges, almondis, and the pome-gernade,
Lymons, dates, theire colours ffressh and glade, 353
Pypyns, quynces, blaunderell to disport,
And the pome-cedre corageous to recomfort ; 355

(52)

of all kinds.

Eke the ffruytes which more comvne be—
Quenynges, peches, costardes and wardouns,
And other meny ffull ffayre and ffressh to se ;
The pome-water and the gentyll ricardouns ;
And ageyns hertes ffor mutygaciouns 360
Damysyns, which with here taste delyte,
Full grete plente both off blak and white. 362

(53)

And besydis this gracious paradys,
Alle ioye and gladnesse fforto multyplye,

335 *by*] of H. 339 blemishith C. 340 Conable H. 342 tok H. 350 of *þe ins.* H. 356 o*þ*ere frutis whice *þat* H. 364 *Alle*] and C.

Twoo olde men, ffull circoun*s*pecte and wyse,
There dydde appere lyke ffolkes off ffeyrye;
The toon was **Ennok,** the tothir **Elye,** 367 Enoch and Elyah stood there
The Kyng p*re*sentyng theire gifftes ffull notable,
That God conferme his state ay to be stable. [leaf 97] 369

(54)

The ffirst seyde, with benyngne chere, Nichil proficiat Inimicus in eo Et ffilius iniquitatis non apponat nocere ei
Gretly desirynge his prosperyte,
That noon enemyes have in him power,
Nor that no childe by ffalse iniquyte
Parturble neue*re* his ffelicite; 374
Thus olde **Ennok** the p*ro*cesse gan well telle,
And prayd ffor the Kyng as he roode by the welle. 376

(55)

Affter, **Elyas,** with his lokkes hoore,
Seyde well devoutly, lokyng on the Kyng,
"God conserve the and kepe the eue*r*more, Dom*i*nus conse*r*uet eum et viuificet eum et beatum faciet eum.
And make him blessid, here in erthe levyng,
And p*re*serve him in alle mane*r*e thyng,
And specially amongis kynges alle,
In enemyes handes that he neue*re* ffalle." 383

(56)

And at fronte*ur* off thes welles clere,
Ther was a sc*r*ipture komendyng the lykour;—
"Yee shall drawe wate*r*s, with goode chere,
Oute off welles off oure Savyour, Hauritis aquas in gaudio de ffontibus Salvatoris.
Which have vertue to curen alle langour, 388
Be influence off her grete swetnesse,
Hertes avoydyng[1] off alle theire hevynesse." 390

[1] MS. avoydoying

(57)

Thanne ffrom thes welles off ffulsome habu*n*daunce,
With theyr lykours as eny cristall clene, [leaf 97, back]
The Kyng roode fforth, with sobre contena*u*nce, 393 Next St Paul's
Towarde a castell bilt off iaspar grene,
Vpon whos toures the sonne shone shene, 395

366 *off*] *om.* H. 372 *in*] on H. 373 *that*] *om.* H. 378 wel deuoutly seyde H. 380 in erthe here H. 382 special H. 384 at þe H. 385 þer C H. 388 ouryn *sic.* langures C. 392 clere H.

was a pedigree,

Ther clerly shewed, by notable remembraunce,
This kyngis tytle off England and off Fraunce. 397

(58)

Twoo green treen ther grewe vp-[a]riht,
Fro **Seint Edward** and ffro **Seint Lowys,**
The roote y-take palpable to the siht,
Conveyed by lynes be kyngis off grete prys;
Some bare leopardes, and some bare flouredelys, 402
In nouther armes ffounde was there no lak,
Which the **sixte Herry** may now bere on his bak. 404

(59)

The [pe]degree be iuste successioun,
As trewe cronycles trewly determyne,
Vnto the Kyng ys now dessended dovn
From eyther partye riht as eny lyne;
Vpon whos heede now ffresshely done shyne 409
Two riche crovnes most sovereyn off plesaunce
To brynge inne pees bitwene England and Fraunce. 411

(60)

Vpon this castell on the tothir syde
and a Jesse-tree. There was a tree, which sprange out off **Iesse,**
Ordeyned off God ffull longe to abyde;—
Dauyd crovnyd ffirst ffor his humylite
The braunches conveyd, as men myht[e] se, 416
Lyneally and in the Genologie, [leaf 98]
To Crist Ihesu, that was born off Marie. 418

(61)

And why the Iesse was sette on that partye,
This was the cause in especyall,
For next to Paulis, I dar well specefye,
Is the partye moste chieff and princypall,
Callyd off London the chirche cathederall, 423
Which ought off reson the devyse to excuse,
To alle thoo that wolde ageyn yt ffroune or muse. 425

396 noble C 397 *This*] The H. 401 *by lynes*] *om.* H. 402 *and*] *om* H. 405 þe degre H. 412 vnto the thoder *sic* C. 415 first crounyd H. 416 myȝte H. 417 *in*] *om.* H. 423 *off*] be C. 424 for to H.

(62)

And ffro that castell the Kyng fforth gan him dresse
Toward Poulys, chieff chirche off this citee,
And at Conduyt a liht, and a lyknesse
Indevysible made off the **Trinite,**
A throne compassid off his ryall see ;
Aboute which, shortly to conclude,
Off hevenly aungelles wern a grete multitude ,

At the Conduit in Paul's was the Trinity with angels.

(63)

To whom was yoven a *pre*cept in scripture,
Wrete in the ffronto*ur* off the hyh[e] stage,
That they shulde done theyre besy cure,
To kepe the Kyng [sure] ffrom alle damage
In his lyff here, duryng alle his age,
Hys hyh renoun to sprede and shyne fferre,
And off his twoo reemes to sese the mortall werre.

Angelus eius mandavit de te

(64)

And laste was wretyn in the ffronte*r*ys : [leaf 98, back]
"I shall ffulfille him with ioye and habunda*un*ce,
And with lengthe off [many] holsome yeerys,
And I shall shewe him my helpe with alle plesa*un*ce,
And off his lieges ffeythfull obeyssa*un*ce,
And multyplye and encrese his lyne
And make his noblesse thurh the worlde to shyne.

(65)

"Love off his peple, ffauo*ur* off alle str*a*ungers,
In bothe his remys pees, reest, and vnyte,
Be influence off the nyne sperys,
Longe to co[n]tune in his ryall see,
Grace to cherice the Meire and the Citee,
Longe in his mynde to be conceyved
With how good will, that day he was resseyved."

428 þe conduyt he li3t H. a lytell C. 432 was H. were C. 434 wrethe H hize H. 436 *sure*] *om* J. 438 shyne and sprede H. 439 *And*] *om.* H. *his*] these C. 442 of many H. 445 *And*] *om.* H. 446 thorow oute C H. 448 Pees and C. 451 mayer C H. 453 Heer goode wille J. Here god woll C. *With* how good will H.

(66)

At Paul's the archbishop met him.

Comyng to Poulis ther he liht adovn,
Entryng the chirche ffull demure off chere,
And there to mete him with processioun
Was the Erchebisshop, and the Chaunceller,
Lyncoln, and Bathe, off hoole herte and entier,
Salysbury, Norwich, and Ely,
In pontyficall arrayed richely.

(67)

Ther was the Bisshop off Rouchestre also,
The Dene off Paulys, the Chanons euerychon,
Off dew[e]te as they auht to do,
On processioun with the Kyng to goon ; [leaf 99]
And thouh I kan nat reherse hem oon by oon,
Yitt dar I say, as in theyre entent,
To do theyre devere ffull trewly they ment.

(68)

Lyke theyre estates fforth they ganne procede ;
With obseruaunces longyng ffor a kyng
Solempnely gan him conveye in dede
Vp into the chirche with ffull devoute syngyng ;
And whanne he hadde made his offryng,
The Meire, the citezenis, abode and lefft him nouht,
Vnto Westmynstre tyl they hadde him brouht ;

He was then escorted to Westminster

(69)

Where alle[1] the covent, in copys richely,
Mette with him off custume as they ouht ;
The Abbot affter moste solempnely
Amonges the relikes the septre oute souht
Off Seint Edward, and to the Kyng it brouht ;
Thouh it were longe, large, and off grete weyht,
Yitt on his shuldres the Kyng bare it on heyht,

[1] MS. *deletes* al.

(70)

Into the mynstre, while alle the belles ronge,
Tyl he kome to the hyh awtere ;

455 Entered C. 462 dew os C. 478 *septre*] scripture H. 479 *it*] he H. 481 *the Kyng*] he C. 483 Til *þat* H.

And ffull devoutly Te Deum ther was songe,
And the peple, gladde off looke and chere,
Thanked God with alle here hertes entere, [1 leaf 99, back]
To se theire Kyng with twoo crovnys shyne,[1] Ex duabus arboribus Sancti Edwardi & Sancti Lodowici.
From twoo trees trewly ffette the lyne.

(71)

And affter that, this ys the verrey sothe,
Vnto his paleys off kyngly apparaylle,
With his lordes the Kyng [anon] fforth goothe
To take his reste affter his travaylle;
And than off wysdome, that may so mych avaylle,
The Meire, the citezenis, which alle this dyd se,
Ben home repeyred into hire citee.

(72)

The Shereves, the Aldermen in ffere,
The Saturday alther next suyng,
Theire Meire *p*resented, with theyre hertes entere,
Goodly to be resseyved off the King;
And at Westm*inster* confermed theire askyng,
The Meyre and they with ffull hole entent
Vnto the Kyng a gyffte gan to *p*resent.

The following Saturday, the mayor and aldermen gave the King £1000

(73)

The which giffte they goodly haue dysposyd,
Toke an hamper off golde that shene shone,
A M*l* pounde off golde ther-inne yclosyd;
And ther-with-all to the Kyng they goone
And ffylle on knees to-forn him eu*e*rychoone,
Full humbly the trouthe to devyse,
And to the Kyng the Meire seyde in this wyse:

in a hamper

with an address.

'Most Cristen Prynce and noble Kyng, the goode ffolke [leaf 100] off youre moste notable Citee off London, otherwyse cleped youre Chambre, beseching in here moste lowly wyse they mowe be recomau*n*ded to Youre Hyhnesse and that yt kan lyke vnto Yo*ur* Noble Grace to resseyve this lytyll gyffte, gyffyn with a goode wille off trouthe and

485 all þe H. 486 Thankynge H. 489 þis it H. *the*] *om.* H. 490 anon forth H. 494 þis þing *ins.* H. 500 þere a þyng H. 502 *to*] *om.* C H. 505 closyd C H. *Prose* oþerwise callid H. *to*] vnto youre C. as good awille H. *off*] *om.* H.

lownesse, as eu*e*re eny giffte was yoven to eny erthely prince.

(74)

Be glad, O London,

Be gladde, O London ! be gladde and make grete ioye,
Citee of Citees, off noblesse p*re*cellyng,
In thy bygyn*n*ynge called Newe Troye ;
For worthynesse thanke God off alle thyng,
Which hast this day resseyved so thy Kyng,
With many a signe and many an obs*er*u*au*nce
To encrese thy name by newe remembr*au*nce.

(75)

for your glorious reception.

Suche ioye was neu*e*re in the Consistorie,
Made ffor the tryvmphe with alle the surplusage,[1]
Whan*n*e Sesar Iulius kam home with his victorie ;
Ne ffor the conqueste off Sypion in Cartage ;
As London made in eu*e*ry man*e*re age,
Out off Fr*au*nce at the home komyng
In-to this citee off theyre noble Kyng.

[1] MS surpluage

(76)

For seven things I praise London. Truth, Faith, Righteousness, True Purpose, Stableness, Equity, and Virtue.

Off sevyn thinges I preyse this citee : [leaf 100, back]
Off trewe menyng, and ffeythfull obs*er*u*au*nce,
Off rihtwysnesse, trouthe, and equyte,
Off stablenesse ay kepte in lygeaunce ;
And ffor off vertue thow hast such suffisaunce,
In this lande here and other landes alle
The Kyngis Chambre off custume men the calle.

Lenvoye.

Noble Mayor, receive this simple verse.

O noble Meir ! be yt vnto youre plesaunce,
And to alle that duelle in this citee,
On my rudenesse and on myn ygnoraunce,
Off grace and mercy fforto haue pitee,
My symple makyng fforto take at gree ;
Considre this, that in moste lowly wyse
My wille were goode fforto do yow servyse.

510 Verba translatoris: *Margin* C H 514 *thy*] þe H. 517 *neuere*] nat C. *om.* H. 522 *the*] his H. *om.* C. 530 *the*] it C. *Lenvoye*] *om.* C. 531 into H. 532 vnto H. 536 in þe *ins.* H. 537 *yow*] *om.* H. *Colophon* Deo gracias C. Here endith þe makyng of þe comynge of þe kyng out of ffraunce to Londoñ, Be þe monk of Bery. Deo Gracias H.

33. BALLADE ON A NEW YEAR'S GIFT OF AN EAGLE, PRESENTED TO KING HENRY VI.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 149-152]

[1] þis balade was gyven vn to þe kyng Henry y^e^ .vj. and to his moder þe qweene Kateryne sittyng at þe mete vpon þe yeris day in þe Castell of Hertford made by Ledegate, &c. [1 p. 149]

(1)

Þis hardy foole, þis bridde victoryous,
Þis staately foole, mooste imperyal, — This king of birds
Of his nature fiers and corageous,
Called in Scripture þe foole celestyal—
Þis Yeeris Day to youre estate ryal — presented to you this New Year' Day,
Lowly presenteþe tencresce of yo*ur* glorye
Honnour and knighthoode, conquest and victorye.

(2)

Þis staately bridde dooþe ful heghe soore,
Percyng þe beemys of þe heghe sonne,
And of his kynde excelleþe euermoore
In soryng vp above þe skyes donne ;
And for þis bridde haþe þe crowne wonne
Above briddes alle, presenteþe to yo*ur* glorye — to the King of England.
Honnour of knyghthoode, conquest and victorye.

(3)

Þis foole is sacred vnto **Iubyter** [p. 150] — The eagle is Jupiter's bird,
Þe lord of lordes in þe heghe heven,
Weel-willing planete, beholding frome so fer
Aboue þe paleys of þe sterres seven
Alle constillacyouns þat any man kan neven ;
Þis saame foole presenteþe to youre glorye,
Honnour of knighthoode, conquest and victorye.

MSS. B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 249, back, to 250, back, an Adds. 29729, leaves 145, back, to 146, back, are accurate copies of the above.

(4)

Þis is þe foole, as clerkis telle can,
which brought the olive of peace at the Nativity — Which leete dovne falle in þe natiuyte
Of Cryst Ihesu vn-to **Octouyan**
Þe grene olyue of pees and vnytee,
Whane þe heghe Lord tooke oure humanytee; 26
Þis ryal **egle** sendeþe to youre glorye
Honnour of knighthoode, conquest and victorye 28

(5)

Ezekiel saw it in a vision. — Þis is þe foole which **Ezechyel**
In his avysyoun saughe ful yoore agoon—
He saughe foure beestis tournyng on a wheele,
Amonges wheeche þis ryal brydde was oon,
Called in Scripture þevangelyst Saint Iohan; 33
Þis Yeeris Day presenting to your glorye
Honnour of knighthoode, conquest and victorye 35

(6)

Þis ryal bridde, moost peersande of hir sight, A la Reygne.
Ageyne **Phebus** stremys moost shyning
fresshe and sheene
Blencheþe neuer for al þe cleer light;
To the Queen also, — Presenteþe also vn-to þe noble qweene
Þat sitteþe nowe here, ful gracyous on to seene, 40
Þis Yeris Day dovne frome þat hevenly see
Helþe and welfare, ioye and prosparytee. 42

(7)

for the Eagle's mate is queen of birds. — Þis foole also, by tytle of hir nature,
Of fooles alle is qweene and emperesse;
Flyeþe heghest and lengest may endure,
Bating hir wynges with-oute werynesse
To **Iuvoos** Castel; in heven a gret goddesse: [p. 151] 47
Sendeþe to you, Pryncesse, here sitting in youre see,
Helthe and welfare, ioye and prosparytee. 49

(8)

He sendeþe also vn-to youre hye noblesse
Of alle vertus fulsome haboundaunce.

50 *hye*] *om.* H.

Fredame, bountee, honnour and gentylesse—
  Which wee þee mene by gracyous allyaunce
  To sette in pees England and Fraunce—; 54
To whos[1] hyenesse dovne frome þe hevenly see
Helthe and welfare, ioye and prosparytee. 56

May the alliance bring peace.

[1] MS. whas.

(9)

Þis bridde in armys of emperoures is borne,
  Which in þe tyme of **Cesar Iulius,**
In Roome appering whane **Cryst Ihesu** was borne,
  Of a mayde moost clene and vertuous;
  Wherfore O Pryncesse, happy and gracyous, 61
To you presenteþe þis egle as he dooþe flee
Helthe and welfare, ioye and prosparytee. 63

(10)

Þis foole with briddes haþe holde his parllement,
  Where as þe lady which is called **Nature**
Sate in hir see, lyche a presydent;
  And alle, yche oon, þey dyd hir besy cure
  To sende to yowe goode happe, good aventure, 68
Alle youre desyres acomplisshed for to beo,
Helth and welfare, ioye and prosparytee. 70

Good fortune to you both.
Health and joy,

Lenvoye.

(11)

Mooste noble Prynce, which in especyal [p. 152]
  Excelle alle oþer, as maked is memorye,
Þis day beo gif to youre estate ryal,
  As I sayde erst, honnour, conquest, victorye,—
  Lyche as þis egle haþe presented to your glorye; 75
And to yowe, Pryncesse! he wol also þer be
Helth and welfare, ioye and prosparytee. 77

honour and victory.

56 *ioye*] *om.* H. 70 *Lenvoye*] *om.* A H.

34. VERSES ON CAMBRIDGE.

[Baker's MS., Camb Univ. 24, pp. 249-250.]

(1)

As Bede says,

By trew[e] recorde of the Doctor Bede,
That some tyme wrotte so mikle with his hand,
And specially—remembringe as I reede
In his Cronicles made of England—
Amoung other thyngs, as ye shall understand—
Whom for myne aucthour I dare alleage— [1] MS Seuth
Kouth [1] þe translatıon & buylding of Cambridge;

(2)

and Alfred the Chronicler, of Beverly,

With hym accordynge, Alfride the Croniclere—
Seriouslye who lyst his booke to see,
Made ın þe tyme when he was Thresurere
Of Beverley, an old famouse cytye—
Affirme & seyne, the Universitie
Off Cambridge & studye fyrst began
By þat wrytinge, as I reporte can.

(3)

He rehersing first for commendacion,
By þat wrytinge, how that old cytie
Was stronglie whalled with towers manye one,
Builte & finished with great libertie,
Notable & famous, of greate authoritie,

Cambrıdge comes from Canteber,

As theis authors accordinge sayne þe same,
Of Cantabro takyng first his name.

(4)

Lıke as I finde—reporte I can none other—
This Canteber tyme of his lyvynge

brother of Pertoline.

To Pertholyne he was germayne brother,
Duke in tho dayes, in Ireland a great kynge,
Chieffe & principall cause of that buildyng;
The wall about & towers as they stoode
Was sett & builte upon a large floode,

MSS. Camb. Univ. Baker 24 p. 249 (mm. 1. 35) = B; B.M. Harley 367, leaf 88 = H. *Title* · I*ohannes* Lidgatus H. 1 trewe H. 7 Seith H. 9 bookys H. 17 towers many one H. 24. *he*] and H.

(5)

Named Cantebro, a large brode ryver,
  And after Cante called Cantebro.
This famous citie, this write the cronicler,
  Was called Cambridge; rehersing eke also
  In þat booke theis authors bothe twoe.
Towching the date, as I rehear[s]e can,
Fro thilke tyme that the world began

The river was named Cantebro,

(6)

Fower thowsand complete, by accompt[e]s clere,
  And three hundreth by computacion,
Ioyned therto eight & fortie yeare,
  When Cantebro gave the foundacion
  Of thys cytie & this famous towne,
And of this noble universitie,
Sett on this ryver which is called Cante,

4348 years from the beginning

(7)

And fro the greate transmigracion
  Of kyns reconned in the Byble of old,
Fro Ierusalem to Babylon
  Two hundreth wynter & thirtie years told—
  Thus to write myne author maketh me bold—
When Cantebro, as it [is] well kouthe,[1]
At Atheynes scholed in his youth,

[1] MS. knoweth.

Cantebro, a student at Athens,

(8)

All his wytts greatlye did applie
  To have acquayntance by great affection,
With folke experte in philosophie.
  From Atheynes he brought with him downe
  Philosophers most sovereigne of renowne,
Unto Cambridge, playnlye this is the case,
Anaxamander & Anaxogoras,

brought with him two Greek scholars,

(9)

With many other, myne Authours dothe declare;[1]
  To Cambridge fast[e] can hym spede,
With philosophers, & let for no cost spare,

[1] MS. fare.

with others.

33 theire booke H. 34 I reherse can H. 44 kinges H. 58 fast canne he H.

In the scholes to studdie & to reede,
Of whoes teachynge great profit þat gan spread
Thus the University began. And great increase rose of his doctrine;
Thus of Cambridge þe name gan first shyne

(10)

As chieffe schoole & universitie.
Unto this tyme fro the daye it began,
By clere reporte, in many a far countre;
Cassibelanus Unto the reigne of Cassibellan—,
A woorthie prynce & a full knightlie man,
As sayne cronicles, who with his might[y] hand
Let Iulius Cesar to arryve in this land—,

(11)

Five hundreth yere, full thirtie yere & twentie
Fro Babylons transmigracion,
That Cassibelane reigned in Britaine,
Which, by his notable royall discrecion,
notably enlarged it, To increase that studdie of great affection,
I meane of Cambridge the Universitie
Franchised with manye a libertie.

(12)

By the meane of his royall favor,
From countreis about[en] manye one,
Divers schollers, by diligent labour,
Made þat resorte of great affection;
and many scholars came. To that stooddie great plentye there cam downe,
To gather fruits of wysedome & science
And sondrie flowers of sugred eloquence.

(13)

And as it is put eke in memorie,
Julius Cæsar took some back to Rome. Howe Iulius Cesar, entring this region,
On Cassybellan after his victorye,
Tooke with him clarks of famous renowne
Fro Cambridge, & ledd them to Rome Towne;
Thus by process remembred here-to-forne,
Cambridg was founded long or Chryst was borne—

(14)

Five hundreth yere, thirtie & eke nyne.
In this matter ye gett no more of me,
Reherse I wyll no more at this tyme. [p 250]
Theis remembranc[e]s have great authoritie,
To be preferred of long antiquitie;
For *which* by recorde, all clarks seyne *þe* same,
Of heresie Cambridge bare never blame.

---

35. DEATH'S WARNING.

[MS. Bodley, Douce, 322, leaves 19*b*. to 20.]

(1)

Syth that ye lyste to be my costes, [leaf 19, back]
And in your book to set[ten] myne image,
Wake and remembre wyth grete auys[in]es,
Howe my custome and mortall vsage
Ys for to spare nether olde ne yonge of age,
But that ye nowe in thys world leuyng,
Afore be redy or I my belle rynge.

Since you will have me in your book,

(2)

My dredefull spere [that ys] full sharpe ygrounde
Doth yow now, lo, here thys manace,
Armour ys noon that may *with*stande hys wounde
Ne whom I merke ther ys non other grace,
To fynde respite of day, oure, ne space;
Wherfore be redy, and haue no dysdeyne
Yef of my *com*myng the tyme be vncerteyne.

think of me with bell and spear.

(3)

Reme*m*bre your yeres almost past be,
Of flowryng age lasteth but a seasou*n*,

Remember, life is short.

MSS. Donce 322, leaf 19, back, and 20 = D; Harley 1706, leaf 19, back, and 20 = H; Univ. Lib. Camb. Ff. 545 = C. *In each MS. the stanzas appear before the treatise* Orologi*um* Sapi*encie*. *In* D H *an image of Death is sketched at the head, with bell and spear.*
12 *of*] *om.* C. 14 *Yef*] þough C. 16 lastyng a C.

By procese at ey[e] men may see
Beaute declyneth, hys blossom falleth doune,
And lytyll and lytyll, tyll by succession
Cometh croked elde, vnwarly [in] crepyng,
With hys patent purely than manysshyng.

(4)

The gospell byddeth[1] than [to] wake and pr*ay*[e]; [1] [leaf 20]
For of my co*m*myng there ys no tyme sette,
No man knows his hour. Ne no man knoweth [the hour] when he shall d[e]ye,
Ne agayne myne entre no gate may be shutte;
Twene me and kynde ther ys a knot [y-knet][2]
That in thys worlde euery lyuyng creature [2] MS vnknyt.
For Adams synne must dye of nature.

(5)

O worldely folke, auerteth and take hede
What vengeaunce and punycion
God shall take, after ye be dede,
For your trespas and youre transgression,
Whyche breken hys precept*es* ayenst all reason;
Remember Christ. Ye haue foryete howe, w*ith* hys precious bloode
Yow for to saue, he dyed on the roode.

(6)

Learn to die. Lerne for to dye and hate for to lye,
Of olde offens amonge haue repentaunce,
And to eschewe all skorne and mok[e]ry[e],
Ayenst vyces do almes and penaunce,
And for to haue moste souueranly plesaunce,
To sewe the pathes of oure lorde Ih*es*u,
Trewe exampeler of grace and vertew,

(7)

Whyche for oure sake and oure redempcion,
And for oure loue was nayled to a tree,

18 blosmes C. 19 *tyll*] *om.* C H. 20 *in* C] *om.* D H. 21 ful pou*er*ly you C. 22 bit you for to C gospel than wake H. 24 *the hour* C] *om.* D H. 26 vpknet C. vnknytte H. 27 *euery*] ech C. 28 *Rubric* H D: Thyse balades that thus be wreten here be take owte off the booke of Iohn lucas (Bochas?) and seyd to the peple that shall se thys lytell tretyse in tyme to come. 30 anb what *ins.* C. 38 mockery C. mokey H. 42 exemplary C.

Suffred payne and [cruel] passioun,
And nothyng asketh of hygh ne lowe degree,
Recompensed ayenwarde for to be,
But that we sette all holy oure ententes,
For to fulfyll hys commaundmentys,

(8)

Wherby men may that prudent be and wyse,
The ioyes clayme, whyche be eternall,
And entre [ageyn] in-to paradyse,
From whens [our fadyr] Adam had a fall,
To whyche place aboue celestiall,
O Cryste Ihesu, so brynge vs to that glory, Christ, save us!
Whyche by thy dethe had[dest] the victory.
Amen.

---

36. ON THE DEPARTING OF THOMAS CHAUCER (1417).

[MS. B.M., Adds. 16165, leaves 248 to 249, back.]

Balade made by Lydegate at þe Departyng of Thomas Chaucyer on Ambassade in-to France [leaf 248] **By Lidegate.**

(1)

O þow Lucyna, qwene and[1] empyresse MS amd May the moon, goddess of the tides,
Of waters alle, and of floodes rage,
And cleped art lady and goddesse
Of iorneying and fortunate passage,
Governe and guye by grace þe vyage, prosper Master Chaucer' voyage,
Þowe Heuenly Qweene, sith I of hert[e] prey
My maystre[2] **Chaucyer** goodely to convey, [1] is Thomas.

(2)

Him to expleyten, and firþerne on his way [leaf 248, back]
With holsome spede, ay in his iournee.

45 *cruel* C] *om.* H D. 47 ageyn C. 48 *that*] *om.* H. 52 *ageyn* C] *om.* D H. *Amen*] *om.* C.
Running title. At Chaucers departin on Ambassate.

and Neptune also,

And **Neptunus**, make eke no delaye
Hym to fauour whane he is on þe see,
Preserving him frome al aduersytee,
Frome al trouble of wynde and eke of wawe.
And lat þy grace so to him adawe

(3)

Þat wher to hym may beo moost plesaunce,
Þer make him lande, he and his meynee.

while he is in France.

And God I prey, þe whyle he is [in] Fraunce,
To sende him helthe and prosparytee,
Hasty repayre hoome to his cuntree,
To reconfort þer with his presence
Folkys þat mowrne moost for his absence.

(4)

For the agreeable sun of hospitality has left us, by this eclipse.

For soþely nowe þagreable sonne
Of housholding and fulsum haboundaunce
Eclipsid is, as men recorden konne,
Þat founden þer so ryche souffisaunce,
Fredam, bountee, with gode governaunce,
Disport, largesse, ioye and al gladnesse,
And passingly goode chere with gentylesse.

(5)

Ceres and Bacchus were ever with him.

Ceres[1] also, goddesse of welfare,
Was ay present, hir chaare with plentee lade,
And **Bacus** þer ne koude neuer spare
With his lykour hertes for to glade,
Refresshe folkis þat were of colour fade,
With his conduyt*es* moost plentyvous habo*u*nde,
Þe wellis hed so fulsome ay is founde.

[1] MS Certes

(6)

He loved to entertain throngs of gentlemen.

His moost ioye is innly gret repayre [leaf 249]
Of gentilmen of heghe and lowe estate,
Þat him thenkeþ, boþe in foule and fayre,
With-outen hem he is but desolate;
And to be loued þe moost fortunate
Þat euer I knewe, with othe of soþefastnesse,
Of ryche and pore, for bounteuouse largesse.

(7)

And gentyl **Molyns,** myn owen lord so der,
  Lytel merveyle þoughe þow sighe and pleyne;
Now to forgone þin owen pleying feere,
  I wot right wel, hit is to þe gret peyne.
  But haue good hope soone for to atteyne
Þin hertis blisse agayne, and þat right sone,
Or foure tymes echaunged be þe mone.

Lord Moleyns, well may you regret your friend.

(8)

Lat be youre weping, tendre creature,[1]
  By my sainte Eleyne fer away in Ynde.
How shoule ye þe gret woo endure
  Of his absence, þat beon so truwe and kynde?
  Haþe him amonge enprynted in your mynde,
And seythe for him, shortly in a clause,
Goddes soule to hem þat beon in cause.

[1] I. la femme Chaucer

How may you, My Lady, support his absence?

(9)

Ye gentilmen dwelling envyroun,
  His absence eke ye aught to compleyne,
For farwell nowe, as in conclusyoun
  Youre pleye, your ioye, yif I shal not feyne;
  Farwel huntyng and hawkyng, boþe tweyne,
And farewel nowe cheef cause of your desport,
For he absent, farewel youre recomfort.

And you, gentlemen of the shire—your joy is gone.

(10)

Late him not nowe out of remembraunce, [leaf 249, back]
  But euer amonge haþe him in memoyre;
And for his saake, as in youre dalyaunce,
  Saythe euery day deuotely þis memoyr(r)e,
  "Saint Iulyan, oure ioye and al oure gloyre,
Come hoome ageyne, lyche as we desyre,
To suppowaylen al þe hole shyre."

Forget him not, but pray St Julian to return, and gladden all the shire.

(11)

And for my part, I sey right as I thenk,
  I am pure sory and hevy in myn hert,
More þan I expresse can wryte with inke,
  Þe want of him so sore doþe me smert;
  But for al þat hit shal me nought astert,
Daye and night, with hert[e] debonayre,
And prey to God, þat he soone may repayre.

For my own part, I too will pray, since I cannot tell my sorrow.

37. OF THE SODEIN FAL OF PRINCES IN OURE DAYES.

[MS. Trin. Coll., R. 3 20, pp. 359 to 361.]

[1] **Here folowen seven balades made by Daun Iohn Lydegate of þe sodeine fal of certain Princes of Fraunce and Englande nowe late in oure dayes.** [1 p. 359]

(1)

Kyng Edward of Carnarvan

Beholde þis gret prynce Edwarde þe Secounde,
Which of diuers landes lord was and kyng,
But so governed was he, nowe vnderstonde,
By suche as caused foule his vndoying,
For trewly to telle yowe *with*-oute lesing,
He was deposed by al þe rewmes assent,
In prisoun murdred *with* a broche in his foundament.

(2)

Kyng Richard þe Seconde.

Se howe Richard, of Albyon þe kyng,
Which in his tyme ryche and glorious was,
Sacred with abyt, with corone, and *with* ring,
Yit fel his fortune so, and eke his cas,
Þat yvel counseyle rewled him so, elas!
For mys-treting lordes of his monarchye, [p 360]
He feyne was to resigne and in prysone dye.

(3)

Kyng Charlles

Lo Charles, of noble Fraunce þe kyng,
Taken with seknesse and maladye,
Which lefft him never vnto his eonding,
Were it of nature, or by sorcerye,
Vnable he was for to governe or guye
His reaume, which caused suche discencyon,
Þat fallen it is to gret destruccion.

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 359–361 = T; Harley 2251, leaf 254 and back = H; Adds. 29729, leaf 169, back, and 170 = A. stanza 3 *margin* A: Kynge Charlle.

(4)

Se nowe þis lusty Duc of Orlyaunce, — þe Duc of Orlyence.
Which floured in Parys of chiuallerie,
Broþer to Charles, þe kyng of Fraunce:
His yong[e] hert[e] thought[e] never to dye,
But for he vsed þe synne of lecherye,
His cosin [1] to assent[e] was ful fayene, — [1] 1 Duc of Burgoigne Iohn.
Þat he in Parys was murdred and foule slayne.

(5)

Of Edward þe Thridde Thomas his sone, — Thomas Duc of Gloucestre
Of Gloucestre Duc, Constable of England,
Which to love trouth was ever his wone,
Yet not-with-stonding his entent of trouthe,
He murdred was at Caleys, þat was routhe,
And he to God and man moste acceptable,
And to þe comvne profit moste fauorable.

(6)

Lo here þis Eorlle and Duc of Burgoyne boþe, — Iohn Duc of Bourgoyne.
Oon of þe douspiers and deen of Fraunce,
Howe fortune gan his prosparite to looþe,
And made him putte his lyff in suche balaunce
Þat him navayled kyn nor allyaunce,
Þat for his mourder he mortherd was and slayne,
Of whos deth þErmynakes were fayne.

(7)

Þis Duc of Yrland, of England Chaumburleyn, [p. 361 — Þe Duc of Yrland.
Which in plesaunce so he ledde his lyff,
Tyl fortune of his welthe hade disdeyn,
Þat causeles he parted was frome his wyff, — 1. laumerrane.
Which grounde was of gret debate and stryff,
And his destruccion, if I shal not lye,
For banned he was, and did in meschef dye.

23 *with* (2)] *om.* H 28 *he in parvce* H] themferys A. 31 it was *om.* T.A. 33 and that H. 42 the Armynakes H 44 he edde H. 46 *Margin* A: loomcerean. 49 bourned A. dlanned H.

38. HORNS AWAY.

[MS. Laud Misc. 683, leaves 53 to 54, back].

Here gynneth a Dyte of Womenhis Hornys

[leaf 53]

(1)

Beauty is the gift of God and Nature only.

OFF God and kynde procedith al bewte,
Crafft may shewe a foreyn apparence,
But nature ay must haue the souereynte.

No counterfeit is worth aught.

Thyng counterfeet hath noon existence.
Tween gold and gossomer is greet dyfference,
Trewe metall requeryth noon allay;
Vnto purpos by cleer experyence,
Beute wol shewe, thogh hornys wer away.

(2)

Ryche attyres of stonys and perre,
Charbonclys, rubyes of moost excellence,

True qualities appear, no matter where,

Shewe in dirknesse lyght where so they be,
By [1] ther natural hevenly influence. [1] MS But.
Doublettys of glas yeve a gret evydence,
Thyng counterfeet wol faylen at assay;
On this mater concludyng in sentence,

and so with beauty.

Beute wol shewe, thogh hornes were away

(3)

Aleyn remembreth—his compleynt who lyst see,
In his book of ffamous elloquence—

MSS. Laud Misc. 683, leaves 53–54, back = L; Harley 2255, leaves 6–7 = H; Harley 2251, leaf 13, back = h, Adds. 34360, leaf 73 = A; Univ Lib. Camb. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 84–85 = C; Jesus Coll. Camb 56, leaves 27, back, to 29 = J, Bodley Ashmole 59, leaf 33, back, to leaf 34, back = S; Leyden Univ. Voss. 9 = L. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 19, leaves 206–207 = T; Rawlinson C. 86, leaves 88, back, to 89, back = R.

Title. Here folowebe nowe a moral balade withe Refrayde if hornes were awaye bytwene nature and beavte &c. by Lidegate. 2 Yitte crafft cane shewe S. 3 *ay*] *om.* S. 4 countirfetyd C R S. 5 is a *ins.* L A. 6 alayes S. 7 Unto our R. Unto this h A. *Lines* 7–8 *tr.* S. 8 þof hornys were cast away J. *wer*] be C. 9 golde and Perre A h J R S C H T. þe ryche S 11 Shewith R. Shewed A. *lyght*] *om.* S. wheresoeu*er* C. whersoever so þat R. *so*] þat S. *they*] ther h. *om.* A. 12 *ther*] *om* T. *natural hevenly*] truwe natural S. naturall R 13 *yeve a*] yeveth R. is a A h. gif S. 14 That thyng *ins.* L A. countrefetyd R. þassaye S R. 15 *On*] In S. So on h A. 16 þof hornys were cast away J. *thogh*] if h A. *were*] be C. 17 *his*] þe S R. thys T. compleinte*s* R. whoso C. to se R.

Clad al in flours and blosmes of a tre
He sauh Nature in hir moost excellence,
Vpon hir hed a kerche[f] of Valence, [leaf 53, back]
Noon other richesse of counterfet array :
Texemplyfie by kyndely provydence,
Beute wol shewe, thogh hornes wer away.

In the De Planctu Nature, Alanus ab Insulis paints Nature with only a kerchief on her head.

(4)

Famous poetis of antyquyte,
In Grece and Troye renomed of prudence,
Wrot of Queen Heleyne and Penolope,
Of Pollycene, with hir chast innocence ;
For wyves trewe calle Lucrece to *p*resence ;
That they wer faire ther can no man sey nay ;
Kynde wrouht hem *with* so gret dyllygence,
Ther beute kouth, hornys wer cast away.

The beauty of heroines of old needed no horns

(5)

Clerkys recorde, by gret auctoryte,
Hornes wer yove to bestys ffor dyffence—
A thyng contrarie to ffemynyte,
To be maad sturdy of resystence.
But arche wives, egre in ther vyolence,
Fers as tygre ffor to make affray,
They haue despit, and ageyn concyence,
Lyst nat of pryde, ther hornes cast away.

Horns are for beasts ; but these archwives will have them

Lenvoye.

(6)

Noble pryncessis, this litel schort dyte,
Rudely compyled, lat it be noon offence [leaf 54]

Noble ladies, set the example,

19 *al*] *om.* J h A. 20 saught J. *hir*] *om.* S. hys T. *Line inserted in margin of* h A. 21 *a*] *om.* R. keuerchief J H. kouerchief h A. *hir*] his S. 22 *Noon*] *om.* S. 23 The exemplifie R. *provydence*] apparence S. 25 of olde *ins* h A. of gret antiquytee saye S. 26 *of prudence*] of sapience R. many a day S. 27 And of *ins.* R. 28 And of *ins.* h. *hir*] *om.* R. þat chaste mayde may S. 29 *calle, etc.*] putte hit in assaye S. 30 Line 30–31 tr. S. *ther*] *om.* R. Here by take hede let no wight seye naye S. 31 For kuynde S 32 Nature wol wirche þaughe nyce may bawaye S. couth shewe J C. to shewe h. shewed R. were cast J. 33 *Stanza* 5 *om.* S. 36 of thayr *ins.* R. 37 archwyfes C. 38 as a C T. tygres R. 40 *cast*] to putte R to cast T. 41 **Lenvoye**] *om* J. *Noble pryncessis*] Nowe prynces S R. princesse C.

To your womanly mercyfull pyte,
Though it be rad in your audyence;
Peysed euery thyng in your iust aduertence,
So it be noon dysplesaunce to your pay,
Vnder support of your pacyence,
and cast them away. Yeveth example hornes to cast away.

(7)

Grettest of vertues ys humylyte,
As Salamon seith, sonne of sapyence,
Most was accepted onto the Deyte;
Taketh heed herof, yeveth to his wordis credence,
St. Mary the Virgin wore only a kerchief, though How Maria, which hadde a premynence
Above alle women, in Bedlem whan she lay,
At Crystys birthe no cloth of gret dispence,
She wered a kouercheef, hornes wer cast away.

(8)

she were highest of degree Off birthe she was hihest of degree,
To whom alle angellis dyd obedyence,
Of Dauid-is lyne wich sprang out of Iesse;
In whom alle vertues by iust convenyence,
Maad stable in God by goostly confydence,
This rose of Iericho, ther greuh non suych in May,
Pore in spirit, parfit in pacyence,
In whom alle hornes of pride wer put away.

(9)

Modyr of Ihesu, myrour of chastyte, [leaf 54, back]
In woord nor thouht that neuere dyd offence,
Trewe examplire of virgynyte,
Hed-spryng and welle of parfit contynence,

43 wommanly full and gret pitee S. 44 *Line tr. with* 47 S. 45 *euery*] ech H J S. *iust*] moste S. 48 þaughe nyce habylementz were put awey S. to putte R 49 *vertues*] birth S R. is nowe *ins.* S 50 but if it be sapience S. 51 And moste accepte was S. was moost J T. 52 *to his wordis*] here to R. to thys word C J H. to these wordes T and give yee ful credence. 53 *which*] *om.* J R S. hade premynissyon S *sic.* 54 *in Bedlem*] *om.* S R. whane þat S. 55 in cloþe of lyte dispnce *sic* S. 56 hir hornes R S 57 *Stanza* 8 *om.* S R. 60 vertue is C. 61 *of*] in J. growith C. 62 in the *ins.* J. 65 Moder of chastitee moder of alle pitee S. 66 *transposed with.* 67 S. *thouht*] dede S. did neuer R S. 67 of hole *ins.* R. 68 Hedespring of welle of passing contynence S.

Was neuer clerk by rethoryk nor scyence
Koude alle hir vertues reherse on-to this day;
Noble pryncessis, of meek benyvolence,
Be example of hir your hornes cast away. 72 Follow her example
Explicit.

---

39. LYDGATE'S LETTER TO GLOUCESTER.

[B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 45, back, to 47].

(1)

Riht myhty prynce, and it be your wille, [leaf 45, back] Mighty prince, kindly read my petition.
Condescende leiser for to take,
To seen the content of this litil bille,
Which whan I wrot, myn hand I felte quake 4
Tokne of mornyng, weryd clothys blake,
Cause my purs was falle in gret rerage, My purse is in a bad way
Lynyng outward, his guttys wer out shake,
Oonly for lak of plate and of coignage. 8

(2)

I souhte leechys for a restoratiff, [leaf 46]
In whom I fond no consolacioun,
Appotecaryes for a confortatiff,
Dragge nor **dya** was noon in **Bury** toun; 12
Botme of his stomak was tournyd vp-so-doun, There's no drug for it in Bury.
A laxatif did hym so gret outrage,
Made hym slendre by a consumpcioun,
Oonly for lak of plate and of coignage. 16

69 neuer yt *ins* R. or C. *om.* R S sciencence *sic* S. 70 to H J C R. til þat S. 71 pryncesse S C R 72 Bensaumple S. *of hir*] *om.* S to cast T. *Colophon* Explicit C H L T. Finis R.

MSS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaf 45, back, to 47 = H; Harley 2251, leaves 6–7 = h; Adds. 34360, leaf 64, back, to 65, back = A; Lansdowne 699, leaves 90–91 = L; Leyden Vossius 9, 204–206 = Ly, Pepys 2011 (Magd. Coll. Cam.), leaves at end of volume unnumbered = P.

Titles. This is the letter that daun Iohn Lidgate Monke of Bury sent to Humfrey duke of Gloucestre for mony for making of Bochas P. *Littera missina domini Iohannis Lidgate ad dominum Gloucestrie* LyL. 3 *the content*] thentent h A. 4 felte I A h. 5 I wered PAh. clothis werid L. 6 Caused A h. 7 *his*] the P. 10 counsaile A h. 11 To apoticary h A. 16 *of* (2)] *om.* h.

(3)

There's no gold ship with red sails. All the coins are stranded.

Ship was ther noon, nor seilis reed of hewe,
The wynd froward to make hem ther to loude,
The flood was passyd, and sodeynly of newe,
A lowh ground-ebbe was faste by the stronde ;
No maryneer durste take on honde,
To caste an ankir for streihtnesse of passage,
The custom skars as folk may vndirstonde,
Oonly for lak of plate and of coignage.

(4)

Nothing from the Tower mint.

Ther was no tokne sent doun from the **Tour,**
As any gossomer the countirpeys was liht ;
A ffretyng etyk causyd his langour
By a cotidian whi[c]h heeld hym day and nyht ,
Sol and Luna were clypsyd of ther liht,
Ther was no cros, nor preent of no visage,
His lynyng dirk, ther wer no platys briht,
Oonly for lak and scarsete of coignage

(5)

Harde to likke hony out of a marbil stoon, [leaf 46, back]
For ther is nouthir licour nor moisture ;

When a groat is drunk, where is it?

An ernest grote, whan it is dronke and goon,
Bargeyn of marchauntys, stant in aventure ;
My purs and I be callyd to the lure
Off indigence, our stuff leyd in morgage.
But ye, my **Lord,** may al our soor recure,
With a receyt of plate and of coignage.

(6)

Gold, the cordial, is what's needed,

Nat sugre-plate, maad by thappotecarye,
Plate of briht metal, yevith a mery soun,
In Boklerys-bury is noon such letuary.
Gold is a cordial, gladdest confeccioun,

18 wende Ly. *make*] *om.* Ly. *hem*] hym L h. *om.* A. 20 *faste*] first A. 21 That no *ins.* P A h. 26 *the*] his P. 29 Sol et luna was A h. *ther*] hir A h. her P. 30 *no* (2)] ther L. 32 *and scarsete*] of plate and P A h 35 *us*] *om.* Ly. 36 As Bargeyn P. 39 *ye*] *om.* A h. my sorwe P A h. 41 *plate*] *om.* A h. the appotecary P A h. 42 *briht*] light A h. 43 bollars Bury Ly (*corr. by late hand in margin*).

A-geyn etiques of oold consumpciou*n*,
Aurum potabile for folk ferre ronne in age, aurum potabile.
In quynt-essence best restauracioun
With siluer plate, enprentyd with coignage. 48

[Lenvoye.]

(7)

O seely bille, why art thu nat ashamyd, Rude petition,
So malapertly to shewe out thy constreynt?
But pouert hath so nyh thy tonne attamyd
That **nichil habet** is cause of thy compleynt. 52
A drye tisyk makith oold men ful feynt, an old man's need excuses you.
Reediest weye to renewe ther corage,
Is a fressh dragge, of no spycis meynt,
But of a briht plate, enpreentyd *with* coignage. 56

(8)

Thu mayst afferme, as for thyn excus, [leaf 47]
Thy bareyn soyl is sool and solitarye;
Of cros nor pyl ther is no reclus, No cross or pile is in thy sanctuary.
Preent nor impressiou*n* in al thy seyntuarye. 60
To conclude breefly, and nat tarye,
Ther is no noyse herd in thyn hermytage,
God sende soone a gladdere letuarye God send soon the glad remedy.
With a cleer sou*n* of plate and of coignage. 64

Ex*plicit* quod Lydgate.

46 *for*] *om.* P A h. 47 yd beste P. 48 The auctour makith a lenvoie excusyng hym selff of his writyng L Ly The wordes of þe playntyf to þis bille P. 49 artow A h. 50 malapert A h. 56 *a*] *om.* P A h. 58 saile is sike A h. 59 *nor*] no Ly. *ther*] *om.* P. ys none P. 60 *seyntuarye*] hermitage Ly. 61 to tary *ins.* P A h. *Colophon Explicit* L. Explicit lettera dom*in*us de Glow*cestrie* Ly. Explicit lett*er*a Dompni Iohn Lidgate monachus monasteri *sancti* Edmund de Bury missi*n*a ad Duc*em* Glowcestrie in tempore Translacionis libri Bochasi *pro* oportunitate pecunie A. Explicit l*itte*ra de dan Iohn Lidgate P.

40. THE MUMMING AT BISHOPSWOOD.

[MS. Bodl. Ashmole 59, leaves 62–64.]

[1] **Nowe here nexst folowyng ys made a balade by Lydegate, sente by a poursyvant to þe Shirreves of London, acompanyed with þeire breþerne vpon Mayes daye at Busshopes wod, at an honurable dyner, eche of hem bringginge his dysshe.** [1] [leaf 62]

(1)

Flora comes

Mighty Flourra, goddes of fresshe floures, [leaf 62, back]
Whiche cloþed hast þe soyle in lousty grene,
Made buddes springe with hir swote showres
By influence of þe sonne [2] so sheene, [2] MS sonnes.
To do plesaunce of entent ful clene
Vn-to þestates wheoche þat nowe sitte here,
Haþe Veere dovne sent hir owen doughter dere, 7

(2)

Making þe vertue þat dured in þe roote,
Called of clerkes þe vertue vegytable,
who bids the flowers spring,
For to trascende, moste holsome and moste swoote,
In-to þe crope, þis saysoun so greable.
Þe bawmy lykour is so comendable 12
Þat it reioyþe with þe fresshe moysture
Man, beeste, and foole, and every creature 14

(3)

Whiche haþe repressed, swaged, and bore dovne
Þe grevous constreinte of þe frostes hoore;
and birds to sing
And caused foolis, ffor ioye of þis saysoune,
To cheese þeire makes þane by natures loore,
With al gladnesse þeire courage to restore, 19
Sitting on bowes fresshly nowe to synge
Veere for to salue at hir home comynge; 21

(4)

that winter is gone.

Ful pleinly meninge in þeire **ermonye**
Wynter is goone, whiche did hem gret payne,

And with þeire swoote sugre melodye,
Thanking Nature þeire goddesse souereyne
Þat þey nowe have no mater to compleyne,
Hem for to proygne every morwenyng[1]
With lousty gladnesse at **Phebus** vprysinge.

[1] MS morowneydge.

(5)

And to declare þe hye magnifysence
Howe Vere inbringeþe al felicytee,
Affter wynters mighty vyolence [leaf 68]
Avoydinge stormys of al adversytee;
For sheo haþe brought al prosperitee
To alle þestates of þis regyoun
At hir comynge to-fore youre hye renoun:

She brings prosperity to all estates here,

(6)

To þe mighty prynces þe palme of þeire victorie;
And til knighthode nowe sheo doþe presente
Noblesse in armes, lawde, honnour, & glorie,
Pees to þe people in al hir best entente,
With grace and mercy fully to consente
Þat provydence of hye discressioun
Avoyde descorde and al devysyoun.

victory to princes,

peace to the people.

(7)

Wynter shal passe of hevynesse and trouble,
F[l]owres shal springe of perfite charite,
In hertes þere shal be no meninge double,
Buddes shal [blosme] of trouþe and vnytee,
Pleinly for to exyle duplicytee,
Lordes to regne in þeire noble puissance,
Þe people obeye with feythful obeyssaunce.

Buds of truth shall blossom

(8)

Of alle estates þere shal beo oone ymage,
And princes first shal ocupye þe hede,
And prudent iuges, to correcte outrages,
Shal trespassours const[r]eynen vnder drede,
Þat innosentes in þeire lowlyhede
As truwe comvnes may beo þeire socour,
Truwly contune in þeire faithful labour.

Unity shall reign.

(9)

And by þe grace of Oure Lorde Ihesu
  Þat Holly Chirche may have parseueraunce,[1] [1] *Erasure in* MS.
Beo faythfull founde in al [vertu],
Each estate do right. Mayre, provost, shirreff, eche in his substaunce ;
  And aldremen, whiche haue þe governaunce [leaf 68, back] 61
Over þe people by vertue may avayle,
Þat noone oppression beo done to þe pourayle 63

(10)

Þus as þe people, of prudent pollycye,
  Pryncis of þe right shal governe,
Þe Chirche preye, þe iuges iustefye,
  And knighthode manly and prudently discerne,
  Til light of trouþe so clerely þe lanterne : 68
So righteousness shall destroy extortion Þat rightwysnesse thorughe þis regyoune
Represse þe derknesse of al extorcyoune 70

(11)

Þeos be þe tyþinges, wheoche þat Weer haþe brought,
  Troubles exylinge of wynters rude derknesse ;
Wherfore reioye yowe in hert, wille, and thought,
  Somer shal folowe to yowe off al gladnesse ;
  And siþen sheo is mynistre of lustynesse, 75
Then bid her welcome. Let hir beo welcome to yowe at hir comyng,
Sith sheo to yowe haþe brought so glad tyþinge. 77

(12)

Þe noble princesse of moste magnifisence,
  Qweene of al ioye, of gladde suffisaunce,
May also brings her wishes. May is nowe comen to Youre Hye Excellence,
  Presenting yowe prosperous plesaunce,
  Of al welfare moste foulsome haboundance, 82
As sheo þat haþe vnder hir demayne
Of floures fresshe moste holsome and soueraine. 84

59 perseveraunce, written again, and something written over which seems to end in [tu].

Lenvoye to alle þestates present.

(13)

Þis Princesse haþe, by favour of nature,
  Repared ageine þat wynter haþe so fade, — Winter is gone,
And foolis loustely recvvre
  Þeire lusty notes and þeire enemye glade,
  And vnder braunches vnder plesant shade
Reioyssing þaire with many swote odoures, [leaf 64]
And Zepherus with many fresshe [shoures].[1] — and Zephyrus

[1] MS. *rep.* odoures

(14)

Topyted fayre, with motleys whyte and rede, — has clothed the land.
  Alle hilles, pleynes, and lusty bankes grene,
And made hir bawme to fleete in every mede,
  And fury Tytane shewe oute heos tresses sheene,
  And vppon busshes and hawthornes kene,
Þe nightingale with plesant ermonye
Colde wynter stormes nowe sheo doþe defye.

(15)

On **Parnoso** þe lusty muses nyene, — On Parnassus there is joy.
  Citherra with hir sone nowe dwellis,
Þis sayson singe and þeire notes tuwyne
  Of poetrye besyde þe cristal wellis;
  Calyope þe dytes of hem tellis,
And **Orpheus** with heos stringes sharpe — Orpheus sings a roundell
Syngeþe a roundell with his temperd herpe.

(16)

Wher-fore to alle estates here present,
  Þis plesant tyme moste of lustynesse,
May is nowe comen to fore yow of entent — All good wishes May brings to you
  To bringe yowe alle to ioye and fresshnesse,
  Prosparitee, welfare, and al gladnesse,
And al þat may Youre Hyenesse qweeme and pleese,
In any parte or doone youre hertes eese.

41. A MUMMING AT ELTHAM.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 37–40.]

Loo here begynneþe a balade made by daun Iohn Lidegate at Eltham in Cristmasse, for a momyng tofore þe kyng and þe Qwene. [page 37]

(1)

Bacchus, Juno, Ceres, bring you wine, oil, and wheat as tokens

Bachus, which is god of þe glade vyne, [page 38]
Iuno and **Ceres,** acorded alle þeos three,
Thorughe þeyre power, which þat is devyne,
Sende nowe þeyre gifftes vn-to Your Magestee.
Wyne, whete and oyle by marchandes þat here be,
Wheeche represent vn-to Youre Hye Noblesse
of good wishes
Pees with youre lieges, plente and gladnesse.

(2)

For þeos gifftes pleynly to descryve,
Wheche in hem-self designe al souffisaunce:
They betoken
Pees is betokened by þe grene olyve,
In whete and oyle is foulsome haboundaunce;
Wheche to Youre Hyenesse for to do plesaunce,
peace and plenty to Your Highness,
Þey represente nowe to Houre Hye Noblesse,
Pees with youre lieges, plentee with gladnesse

(3)

as Isaac gave his blessing

Ysaak, þe patryark ful olde,
Gaf his blessing with his gifftes three
Vn-to Iacobe; in Scripture it is tolde,
Genesis yee may hit reede and see.
And semblabully þe Hooly Trynytee,
Your staate blessing, sent to Youre Hye Noblesse
Pees with youre lieges, plentee with gladnesse.

(4)

In þe olyve He sendeþe to yowe pees,
Þe Lord of Lordes, þat lordshipeþe euery sterre,

The collations of this and the following *mummings* are here given from MS. B.M. Adds. 29729, leaves 132, back, to 145, back = A (a copy by Jonn Stow of the MS. above printed). 14 *with*] and A. 16 *G*]of A (G struck through). 23 lorshipe A.

And in youre rebelles, wheche beon now reklesse,
He stint shal of **Mars** þe cruwel werre ;
And þane youre renoun shal shyne in londes ferre
Of youre two reavmes, graunting to *Your* Noblesse
Pees with youre lieges, plentee and gladnesse.

Your realms shall then spread your fame

(5)

For Mars þat is mooste furyous and woode,
Causer of stryff and desobeyssaunce,
Shal cesse his malice ; and God þat is so goode,
Of vnytee shal sende al souffysaunce.
He ioyne þe hertes of England and of Fraunce,
Bassent of boo þe sent to *your* Hye Noblesse
Pees with youre lieges, plentee with gladnesse.

Peace shall come.

(6)

Iuno þat is goddesse of al tresore, [page 39]
Sende eeke hir gyfftes to your estate royal :
Laude of knight-hoode, victorie and honnour,
Ageyns mescreantes in actes marcyal—
For Crystes feyth yee enhaunce shal ;
Repeyre ageyne, and regne in *Your* Noblesse—,
Pees with youre lieges, plentee and gladnesse

Juno brings you fame.

(7)

And al þis whyle **Ceres**, goddesse of corne,
Shal where yee ryde mynistre you victayle ;
Provydence, hir sustre, goo byforne
And provyde, soo þat no thing ne fayle ,
Bachus also, þat may so miche avayle :
Alle of acorde present to *Your* Noblesse
Pees with youre lieges, plentee with gladnesse.

Ceres brings you plenty and prudence.

(8)

Þis God, þis Goddesse, of entent ful goode,
In goodely wyse also þeyre gyfftes dresse
To yowe, Pryncesse, borne of Saint Lowys blood ;
Frome yowe avoyding al sorowe, al hevynesse,
Frome yeere to yeere in verray sikrenesse ;
To you presenting, yif yowe list aduerte,
Ay by encreesse ioye and gladnesse of hert.

ad Reginam Katerinam mother to Henrie y^e VI.

To you, also, Queen Katherine,

25 stinte A. 28 *and*] with A. 45 *hir*] his A.

(9)

Þey wol þeyre gyfftes with you and youres dwelle
Pees, vnytee, plentee and **haboundaunce,**
So þat Fortune may hem not repelle,
Ner hem remuwe[1] thorughe hir varyaunce ; [1] MS renuwe
Graunting also *per*seueraunt constaunce ; 61
be joy and gladness To you presenting, yif yowe list aduerte,
Ay by encresse ioye and gladnesse of hert. 63

(10)

To Youre Hyenesse þey gif þe fresshe olyve,
By pees texyle awaye al hevynesse ;
from these gods. Prosparytee [eeke] during al your lyve.
And **Iuno** sent you moost excellent ricchesse,
Loue of al people, grounded in stablenesse 68
With þis [reff(r)ete, yif yowe list] aduerte,
Ay by [encresse ioye and gladnesse of hert.] 70

(11)

Ceres also sent foulsomnesse, [page 40]
Frome yeere to yeere in yo*ur* court tabyde.
Aduersyte shal þer noon manase,
But care and sorowe for ever sette asyde,
Hap, health, and grace shall guide you. **Happe, helthe** and **grace** chosen to be youre guyde. 75
And with al þis present, yif yee aduerte,
Ay beo encresse, ioye [and] gladnesse of hert. 77

Lenvoie.

(12)

Prynce excellent, of your benignytee,
Takeþe þees gyfftes, sent to yo*ur* Hye Noblesse,
Þis hyeghe feest frome þeos yche three :
Pees with youre lieges, plentee wi*th* gladdnesse,
As **Bacus, Iuno** and **Ceres** [2] bere witnesse. [2] MS. Cerces. 82
To you, Pryncesse, also, yif yee aduerte,
Ay beo encresse, ioye [and] gladdnesse of hert. 84

69–70 supplied from A (leaf torn in T) by Stow from some other MS. 76 *yif yee*] give A. ffinis A.

42. A MUMMING AT HERTFORD.

[MS. Trinity Coll., Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 40–48]

[1] Nowe folowe þe here þe maner of a bille by wey of supplicacion putte to þe kyng holding his noble feest of Cristmasse in þe Castel of Hertford as in a disguysing of þe rude vpplandisshe people compleynyng on hir wyves, with þe boystous aunswere of hir wyves, devysed by Lydegate at þe request of þe Countre Roullour Brys slayne at Loviers.

[[1] p 40]

Moost noble Prynce, with support of Your Grace — Most noble Prince,
Þer beon entred in-to youre royal place,
And late e-comen in-to youre castell,
Youre poure lieges, wheche lyke no-thing weel ;
Nowe in þe vigyle of þis nuwe yeere
Certeyne sweynes ful [froward of ther chere] — certain rustics
Of entent comen, [fallen on ther kne],
For to compleyne vn-to Yuoure Magestee [p 41]
Vpon þe mescheef of gret aduersytee,
Vpon þe trouble and þe cruweltee
Which þat þey haue endured in þeyre lyves
By þe felnesse of þeyre fierce wyves ; — complain here of their wives.
Which is a tourment verray importable,
A bonde of sorowe, a knott vnremuwable.
For whoo is bounde or locked in maryage,
Yif he beo olde, he falleþe in dotage.
And yong[e] folkes, of þeyre lymes sklendre,
Grene and lusty, and of brawne but tendre,
Phylosophres callen in suche aage
A chylde to wyve, a woodnesse or a raage.
For þey afferme þer is noon eorþely stryff — No strife may be compared to this.
May beo compared to wedding of a wyff,
And who þat euer stondeþe in þe cas,
He with his rebecke may sing ful offt ellas !

6–7 *words supplied from* A (*copied by Stow after first transcript, probably from some other MS.*). 11 endued A. 14 vuneriable *sic* A.

Lyke as þeos hynes, here stonding oon by oon, [i. demonstrando vj. rusticos]
He may with hem vpon þe daunce goon,
Leorne þe traas, booþe at even and morowe,
Of **Karycantowe** in tourment and in sorowe ; 28
Weyle þe whyle, ellas ! þat he was borne
Hobbe the Reeve has a dreadful time with Beatrice Bittersweet — For **Obbe** þe Reeve, þat gooþe heere al to-forne,
He pleyneþe sore his mariage is not meete,
For his wyff, **Beautryce Bittersweete,** 32
Cast vpon him an hougly cheer ful rowghe,
Whane he komeþe home ful wery frome þe ploughe,
With hungry stomake deed and paale of cheere,
In hope to fynde redy his dynier ; 36
Þanne sitteþe **Beautryce** bolling at þe nale,
As she þat gyveþe of him no maner tale ,
For she al day, with hir lowsy nolle,
Hathe for þe collyk pouped in þe bolle, 40
And for heed aache with pepir and gynger [p 42]
She drinks, — Dronk dolled ale to make hir throte cleer ;
And komeþe hir hoome, whane hit draweþe to eve,
And þanne **Robyn**, þe cely poure Reeve, 44
and doesn't get him his dinner, — Fynde noone amendes of harome ne damage,
But leene growell, and soupeþe colde potage ;
And of his wyf haþe noone oþer cheer
But cokkrowortes vn-to his souper. 48
Þis is his servyce sitting at þe borde,
and poor Robin can't say a word — And cely **Robyn,** yif he speke a worde,
Beautryce of him dooþe so lytel rekke,
Þat with hir distaff she hitteþe him in þe nekke, 52
For a medecyne to chawf with his bloode ;
With suche a metyerde she haþe shape him an hoode.
And **Colyn Cobeller,** folowing his felawe, demonstrando pictaciarium
Haþe hade his part of þe same lawe :
For by þe feyth þat þe preost him gaf,
Colin Cobbler fares no better. — His wyff haþe taught him to pleyne at þe staff ;
Hir quarter-strooke were so large and rounde
Þat on his rigge þe towche was alwey founde. 60
Cicely Sour-cheer never — Cecely Soure-Chere, his owen precyous spouse,
Kowde him reheete whane he came to house ;

35 *hungry*] hugely A. 42 *hir*] his A.
43 *hir*] he A.

Yif he ought spake whanne he felt[e] peyne,
Ageyne oon worde, alweys he hade tweyne ;
Sheo qwytt him euer, þer was no thing to seeche,
Six for oon of worde and strookes eeche.
Þer was no meen bytweene hem for to goone ;
What euer he wan, clowting olde shoone
Þe wykday, pleynly þis is no tale,
Sheo wolde on Sondayes drynk it at þe nale
His part was noon, he sayde not oonys nay ;
Hit is no game but an hernest play,
For lack of wit a man his wyf to greeve.
Þeos housbondemen, who-so wolde hem leeve,
Koude yif þey dourst telle in audyence [p 43]
What folowe þe þer of wyves to doone offence ;
Is noon so olde ne ryveld on hir face,
Wit tong or staff but þat she dare manase.
Mabyle, God hir sauve and blesse,
Koude yif hir list bere here of witnesse :
Wordes, strookes vnhappe, and harde grace
With sharp[e] nayles kracching in þe face.
I mene þus, whane þe distaff is brooke,
With þeyre fistes wyves wol be wrooke.
Blessed þoo men þat cane in suche offence
Meekly souffre, take al in pacyence,
Tendure suche wyfly purgatorye.
Heven for þeyre meede, to regne þer in glorye,
God graunt al housbandes þat beon in þis place,
To wynne so heven for His hooly grace.
Nexst in ordre, þis bochier stoute and bolde
Þat killed haþe bulles and boores olde,
Þis **Berthilmewe,** for al his broode knyff,
Yit durst he neuer with his sturdy wyff,
In no mater holde chaumpartye ;
And if he did, sheo wolde anoon defye
His pompe, his pryde, with a sterne thought,
And sodeynly setten him at nought.
Þoughe his bely were rounded lyche an ooke
She wolde not fayle to gyf þe first[e] strooke ;
For proude Pernelle, lyche a chaumpyoun,
Wolde leve hir puddinges in a gret cawdroun,

leaves him unanswered.

She spends his money in drink

These farmers could tell what follows if one protests.

Mabel scratches with her nails.

demonstrando Carnificem

Bartholomew the butcher, for all he's so big, cowers

before proud Pernelle.

Suffre hem boylle, and taake of hem noon heede,
But with hir skumour reeche him on þe heued.
Shee wolde paye him, and make no delaye,
Bid him goo pleye him a twenty deuel wey.
She was no cowarde founde at suche a neode,
Hir fist ful offt made his cheekis bleed,
What querell euer þat he agenst hir sette,
She cast hir not to dyen in his dette. [p 41]
She made no taylle, but qwytt him by and by,
His quarter sowde, she payde him feythfully,
And his waages, *with* al hir best entent,
She made þer-of noon assignement
Eeke **Thome Tynker** with alle hees pannes olde, demonstrando þe Tynker
And alle þe wyres of Banebury þat he solde—
His styth, his hamour, his bagge portatyf—
Bare vp his arme whane he faught with his wyff.
He foonde for haste no better bokeller
Vpon his cheeke þe distaff came so neer.

Tom Tinker is always in brawls with Tib Tapster

Hir name was cleped **Tybot Tapister.**
To brawle and broyle she nad no maner fer,
To thakke his pilche, stoundemel nowe and þanne,
Thikker þane Thome koude clowten any panne.

Coll Tyler fares worse with Felyce the waferer.

Nexst **Colle Tyler**, ful hevy of his cheer,
Compleyneþe on **Phelyce** his wyff, þe wafurer.
Al his bred with sugre nys not baake,
Yit on his cheekis some-tyme he haþe a caake
So hoot and nuwe, or he can taken heede,

His ears glow, and his teeth rattle.

Þat his heres glowe verray reede,
For a medecyne whane þe forst is colde,
Making his teethe to ratle, þat beon oolde.
Þis is þe compleynt, þat þeos dotardes oolde
Make on þeyre wyves, þat beon so stoute and bolde.

These holy martyrs

Þeos holy martirs, preued ful pacyent,
Lowly beseching in al hir best entent,
Vn-to Youre Noble Ryal Magestee
To graunte hem fraunchyse and also liberte,
Sith þey beoþe fetird and bounden in maryage,
A sauf-conduyt to sauf him frome damage.
Eeke vnder support of youre hyeghe renoun,

116 wynes A. 133 dastardes A.

Graunt hem also a proteccyoun ; desire protection,
Conquest of wyves is ronne thoroughe þis lande,
Cleyming of right to haue þe hyegher hande. [p. 45] 144
But if you list, of youre regallye,
Ƿe Olde Testament for to modefye, and a modification of the old
And þat yee list asselen þeyre request,
Ƿat þeos poure husbandes might lyf in rest, 148
And þat þeyre wyves in þeyre felle might
Wol medle amonge mercy with þeyre right. custom of
For it came neuer of nature ne raysoun,
A lyonesse toppresse þe lyoun, 152
Ner a wolfesse, for al hir thyraunye,
Ouer þe wolf to haven þe maystrye. wives' rule.
Ƿer beon nowe wolfesses moo þane twoo or three,
Ƿe bookys recorde wheeche þat yonder bee. distaves 156
Seoþe to þis mater of mercy and of grace,
And or þees dotardes parte out of þis place,
Vpon þeyre compleynt to shape remedye,
Or þey beo likly to stande in iupardye 160
It is no game with wyves for to pleye,
But for foolis, þat gif no force to deye!

Takeþe heed of þaunswer of þe wyves.

Touching þe substance of þis hyeghe discorde,
We six wyves beon ful of oon acorde, 164 We six wives will not permit this.
Yif worde and chyding may vs not avaylle,
We wol darrein it in chaumpcloos by bataylle.
Iupart oure right, laate or ellys raathe.
And for oure partye þe worthy Wyff of Bathe 168
Cane shewe statutes moo þan six or[1] seven, [1] MS of
Howe wyves make hir housbandes wynne heven, Wives get their husbands heaven by teaching them patience.
Maugre þe feonde and al his vyolence ;
For þeyre vertu of parfyte pacyence 172
Partenеþe not to wyves nowe-adayes,
Sauf on þeyre housbandes for to make assayes.
Ƿer pacyence was buryed long agoo, [p. 46]
Gresyldes story recordeþe pleinly soo. 176

157 Soth A. 166 *darrein*] *not clear in* A.

It longeþe to vs to clappen as a mylle,
No counseyle keepe, but þe trouth oute telle;
We beo not borne by hevenly influence
We were not born to be silent — Of oure nature to keepe vs in sylence
For þis is no doute, euery prudent wyff
Haþe redy aunswere in al suche maner stryff.
Þoughe þeos dotardes with þeyre dokked berdes,
Which strowteþe out as þey were made of herdes,
Haue ageyn hus a gret quarell nowe sette,
Their bacon was not from Dunmow. — I trowe þe bakoun was neuer of hem fette,
Awaye at Dounmowe in þe Pryorye
Þey weene of vs to haue ay þe maystrye;
Ellas! þeos fooles, let hem aunswere here-to;
Who could wash and wring for them? — Whoo cane hem wasshe, who can hem wring alsoo?
Wryng hem, yee, wryng, so als God vs speed,
Til þat some tyme we make hir nases bleed,
And sowe hir clooþes whane þey beoþe to-rent,
And clowte hir bakkes til somme of vs beo shent;
We'll wring em — Loo, yit þeos fooles, God gyf hem sory chaunce,
Wolde sette hir wyves vnder gouuernaunce,
Make vs to hem for to lowte lowe;
We knowe to weel þe bent of Iackys bowe.
Al þat we clayme, we clayme it but of right
Yif þey say nay, let preve it out by ffight.
We wil vs grounde not vpon wommanhede.
Fie on the cowards! — Fy on hem, cowardes! When hit komeþe to nede,
We clayme maystrye by prescripcyoun,
Be long tytle of successyoun,
Frome wyff to wyff, which we wol not leese
Men may weel gruchche but þey shal not cheese.
Custume is vs for nature and vsaunce [p 47]
To set oure housbandes lyf in gret noysaunce.
Humbelly byseching nowe at oon worde
Vnto oure Liege and Moost Souerein Lord,
Vs to defende of his regallye,
And of his grace susteenen oure partye,
We demand the old statute. — Requering þe statuyt of olde antiquytee
Þat in youre tyme it may confermed bee.

184 straweth A. 186 babeenu A. 195 sorowe A. *rubric:* hard the kynge and gaue A.

Þe complaynte of þe lewed housbandes *with* þe cruwell aunswers of þeyre wyves herde, þe kyng yiveþe þer-vpon sentence and iugement.

Þis noble Prynce, moost royal of estate,
Having an eyeghe to þis mortal debate,
First aduertıng of ful hyeghe prudence,
Wıl vnavysed gyve here no sentence,
Wıth-oute counseylle of haste to procede,
By sodeyne doome, for he takeþe heede
To eyþer partye as iuge indifferent,
Seing þe paryll of hasty iugement,
Pourposiþe him in þis contynude stryffe
To gif no sentence þer-of dıffynytyff,
Til þer beo made examynacyoun
Of oþer partye, and ınquysicyoun
He considereþe and makeþe **Raysoun** his guyde,
As egal iuge enclyning to noo syde,
Not-wıth standıng he haþe compassyoun
Of þe poure housbandes trybulacyoun,
So offt arrested wıth þeyre wyves rokkes,
Which of þeyre distaves haue so many knokkes;
Peysing also, in his regallye,
Þe lawe þat wymmen allegge for þeyre partye,
Custume, nature, and eeke prescripcyoun, [p. 48]
Statuyt vsed by confirmacyoun,
Processe and daate of tyme oute of mynde,
Recorde of cronycles, witnesse of hir kuynde:
Wher-fore þe Kyng wol al þis nexst[e] yeere
Þat wyves fraunchyse stonde hoole and entier,
And þat no man with-stonde it, ne with-drawe,
Til man may fynde some processe oute by lawe,
Þat þey shoulde by nature in þeyre lyves
Haue soueraynteе on þeyre prudent wyves,
A thıng vnkouþe, which was neuer founde.
Let men be-ware þer-fore or þey beo bounde.
Þe bonde ıs harde, who-soo þat lookeþe weel;
Some man were leuer fetterd beon in steel,
Raunsoun might help his peyne to aswaage,
But whoo is wedded lyueþe euer in *se*ruage.

The kıng will not decide this quarrel here

He weighs the woes of husbands against the vested rights of wives.

For next year, then, wives shall be masters.

But beware not to be locked up ın wedlock.

And I knowe neuer nowher fer ner neer
Man þat was gladde to bynde him prysonier,
Þoughe þat his prysoun, his castell, or his holde
Wer depeynted with asure or with golde.

Explicit.

---

43. A MUMMING AT LONDON.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 55–65.]

Lo here filowe þe deuyse of a desguysing to fore þe gret estates of þis lande, þane being at London, made by Lidegate Daun Iohan, þe Munk of Bury. of Dame Fortune, Dame Prudence, Dame Rightwysnesse and Dame Fortitudo. beholde þe, for it is moral, plesaunt and notable. Loo, first kome þe in Dame Fortune. [page 55]

Loo here þis lady þat yee may see,
Lady of mutabilytee,
Fortune! Which þat called is Fortune,
For seelde in oon she doo þe contune.
For as shee ha þe a double face, [page 56]
Right so euery houre and space
She chaunge þe hir condycyouns,
Ay ful of transmutacyouns.
As the *Roman de la Rose* tells, Lyche as þe Romans of þe Roose
Descryve þe hir, with-outen glose,
And telle þe pleyne, howe þat she
dwelling in the sea, on an Isle. Ha þe hir dwelling in þe see,
Ioyning to a bareyne roche.
And on þat oon syde doo þe aproche
A lytel mountaygne lyke an yle;
Vpon which lande some whyle
Þer growen fresshe floures nuwe,
Wonder lusty of þeyre huwe,
Dyuers trees, with fruyte elade.
And briddes, with þeyre notes glaade,

11 pleynly A.

Þat singen and maken melodye;
In þeyre hevenly hermonye
Somme sing on hye, and some lowe.
And **Zepherus** þeer dooþe eeke blowe
With his smooþe, attempree ayre.
He makeþe þe weder clere and fayre
And þe sesoun ful of grace
But sodeynly, in lytel space,
Vpon þis place mooste ryal
Þer comeþe a wawe and for-dooþe al.
First þe fresshe floures glade
On þeyre stalkes he doþe faade.
To þeyre beautee he dooþe wrong;
And þanne farweel þe briddes song
Braunche and boughe of euery tree
She robbeþe hem of hir beautee,
Leef and blossomes downe þey falle
And in þat place she haþe an halle,
Departed and wonder desguysee.
Frome þat oon syde, yee may see, [page 57]
Ceryously wrought, for þe noones,
Of golde, of syluer, and of stoones,
Whos richesse may not be tolde.
But þat oþer syde of þat hoolde
Is ebylt in ougly wyse,
And ruynous, for to devyse;
Daubed of clay is þat doungeoun,
Ay in poynt to falle adoun.
Þat oon fayre by apparence,
And þat ooþer in existence
Shaken with wyndes, rayne and hayle.
And sodeynly þer dooþe assayle
A raage floode þat mancyoun,
And ouerfloweþe it vp and doun.
Her is no reskous, ner obstacle
Of þis ladyes habytacle.
And as hir hous is ay vnstable,
Right so hir self is deceyuable:
In oo poynt she is neuer elyche;

It is treacherous there

Her dwelling on one side is fair, on the other, hideous.

30 for dereth A.

Þis day she makeþe a man al ryche
And thorughe hir mutabilytee
Casteþe him to morowe in pouertee.
Þe proddest she can gyve a fal :
Alexander and Caesar suffered her will — She made **Alexaundre** wynnen al,
Þat noman him with stonde dare,
And caste him dovne, er he was ware.
So did sheo **Sesar Iulius:** — Sesar a bakars seon
She made him first victorius,
Þaughe to do weel sheo beo ful looþe ;
Of a bakers son*ne*, in sooþe,
She made him a mighty emperrour,
And hool of Roome was gouuernour,
Maugrey þe Senaat and al þeyre might ,
But whanne þe sonne shoone mooste bright [p. 58]
Of his tryumphe, fer and neer,
And he was corouned with laurier,
Vnwarly thorughe hir mortal lawe
With bodekyns he was eslawe
At þe Capitoyle in Consistorye,
Loo, affter al his gret victorye.
See, howe þis lady can appalle
Þe noblesse of þeos prynces alle
She has two tuns in her cellar, of sweet and bitter. — She haþe two tonnys in hir celler ,
Þat oon is ful of pyment cler,
Confeit with sugre and spyces swoote
And manny [1] delytable roote. — [1] MS. mannys
But þis is yit þe worst of alle :
Þat oþer tonne is ful of galle ;
Whoo taasteþe oon, þer is noon ooþer,
He moste taaste eeke of þat toþer.
Whos sodeyne chaunges beon not sofft,
For nowe sheo can reyse oon alofft,
Frome lowghe estate til hye degree.
In olde storyes yee may see
Estates chaunge, whoo takeþe keepe.
Gyges' ring won him power—and murder. — For oon **Gyges**, þat kepte sheepe,
Sheo made, by vertu of a ring,
For to be made a worþy kyng ;
And by fals mourdre, I dare expresse,

He came to al his worthynesse—
Moost odyous of alle thinges.
And **Cresus,** ricchest eeke of kynges,
Was so surquydous in his pryde,
Þat he wende, vpon noo syde
Noon eorþely thing might him pertourbe,
Nor his ryal estate distourbe.
Til on a night a dreme he mette,
Howe **Iuvo** in þe ayre him sette
And **Iubiter,** he vnderstondes,
Gaf him water vn-to his handes,
And **Phebus** heelde him þe towayle.
But of þis dreme þe devynayle
His doughter gane to specefye,
And fer to-forne to prophesye,
Whiche called [was] **Leryopee.**
Sheo sayde, he shoulde an hanged bee;
Þis was hir exposicyoun.
Loo, howe his pruyde was brought adovne.
And alle þeos chaunges, yif þey beo sought,
Þis fals lady haþe hem wrought,
Avaled with þeyre sodeyne showres
Þe worþynesse of conquerroures.
Reede of poetes þe comedyes;
And in dyuers tragedyes
Yee shal by lamentacyouns
Fynden þeyre destruccyouns—
A thousande moo þan I can telle—,
In-to mescheef howe þey felle
Dovne frome hir wheel, on see and lande.
Þer-fore, hir malys to withstande,
Hir pompe, hir surquydye, hir pryde,
Yif she wol a whyle abyde,
Foure ladyes shall come heer anoon,
Which shal hir power ouergoone,
And þe malys eeke oppresse
Of þis blynde, fals goddesse,
Yif sheo beo hardy in þis place
Oonys for to shewe hir double face.

Ecclesiasticus xxv]e cape. [p. 59]

Croesus too,

and a thousand more.

But four ladies shall come here to protect us.

102 *eeke of*] of all A.

Nowe komeþe here þe first lady of þe foure, Dame Prudence.

First, Prudence.

Loo, heer þis lady in youre presence
Of poetis called is Dame **Prudence**,
Þe which with hir mirrour bright,
By þe pourveyaunce of hir forsight [p 60]
And hir myrrour, called **provydence**,
Is strong to make resistence
In hir forsight, as it is right,
Ageyns Fortune and al hir might.
For **Senec** seyþe, who þat can see,
Þat **Prudence** haþe eyeghen three,
Specyally in hir lookynges

She considers past, present and future.

To considre three maner thinges,
Alweyes by goode avysement ·
Thinges passed and eeke present,
And thinges affter þat shal falle
And she mot looke first of alle,
And doon hir inwarde besy peyne,
Thinges present for to ordeyne
Avysely on euery syde,
And future thinges for to *pro*vyde,
Þe thinges passed in substaunce
For to haue in remembraunce.
And who þus dooþe, I say þat hee
Verrayly haþe yeghen three
Comitted vn-to his diffence,
Þe truwe myrrour of **prouydence**.
Þane þis lady is his guyde,
Him to defende on euery syde
Ageyns **Fortune** goode and *pe*ruerse
And al hir power for to reuerse.

1. *provi-dencia.*

Those governed by her are not swayed by fortune's whims.

For fraunchysed and [at] liberte,
Frome hir [1] power to goo free,
Stonde alle folkes, in sentence
Wheeche beon gouuerned by **Prudence.**

[1] MS. his.

Nowe shewe̓þ hir heer þe secou*n*de lady, Dame Rigwysnesse.

Seo̓þe here þis lady, Rightwysnesse. — Righteousness next.
Of alle vertues she is pry*n*cesse, [p. 61]
For by þe scales of hir balaunces
Sheo sette hem alle in gouuernaunces.
She putte̓þe asyde, it is no dreede,
Frenship, fauour and al kyns meede.
Love and **drede** she sette̓þe at nought,
For rightful doome may not beo bought.
And **Rightwysnesse**, who can espye,
Ha̓þe ney̓þer hande ner yeghe.
She loste hir hande ful yore agoone, — She has no hand nor eye,
For she resceyue̓þe gyfftes noone, — to take bribes or to see a friend.
No̓þer of freonde, ney̓þer of foo
And she ha̓þe lost hir sight al-soo,
For of right sheo doo̓þe pr*o*vyde,
Nought for to looke on ney̓þer syde,
To hyeghe estate, ner lowe degree,
But doo̓þe to bo̓þen al equytee,
And make̓þe noon excepcyoun
To ney̓þer part, but of raysoun.
And for þe pourpos of þis mater
Of a iuge yee shal heere, — There was a righteous judge once,
Which neuer his lyff of entent
Þer passed no iugement
By his lippes of falsnesse;
Of whome þe story doo̓þe expresse,
Affter his dee̓þe, by acountes cleer,
More þane three hundre̓þe yeer,
His body, as is made mencyoun, — whose body, after 300 years, was found corrupt, save mouth and lips, which were all sweet, like a rose.
Was tourned vn-to corrupcyoun,
Þe story telle̓þe, it is no dreed;
But lyche a roos, swoote and reed,
Mou̓þe and lippes werne yfounde,
Nought corrupte, but hoole and sounde.
For trouth is, þat he did expresse
In alle hees doomes of rithwysnesse.

178 all hines nede *sic* A. 183 thor agone A. 190 boden A.

For þis lady with þeos balaunce
Was with him of acqweyntaunce, [p. 62]
Which him made in his ententys
To gyf alle rightwyse iugementis.
Where fore þis lady, which yee heer see
With hir balaunces of equytee,
Haþe þe scaalis honged soo,
Þat she haþe no thing to doo
Neuer with **Fortunes** doublenesse.
For euer in oon stant **Rightwysnesse,**
Nowher moeving too ne froo
In no thing þat she haþe to doo.

Loo, heer komeþe in nowe þe thridde lady, called Fortitudo.

Takeþe heede, þis fayre lady, loo,
Ycalled is **Fortitudo,**
Whame philosophres by þeyre sentence
Ar wonte to cleepe **Magnyfysence.**
And **Fortitudo** soþely sheo hight,
Ageyns alle vyces for to fight,
Confermed as by surtee
Ageynst all aduersytee.
In signe wher of sheo bereþe a swerde,
Þat sheo of no thing is aferd.
For comune profit also she,
Of verray magnanymyte,
Thinges gret dooþe vnderfonge,
Taking enpryses, wheeche beon stronge.
And moost sheo dooþe hir power preove
A communaltee for to releeve,
Namely vpon a grounde of trouthe;
Þanne in hir þer is no slouthe
For to maynteyne þe goode comune.
And alle þassautes of fortune,
Of verray stidfastnesse of thought
Alle hir chaunges she sette at nought.

Fortitude, or Magnificence.

She maintains the people.

For þis vertu magnyfycence
Thorough hir mighty excellence [p. 63] 244
She armed þeos philosophres oolde,
Of worldely thing þat þey nought tolde
Recorde vpon **Dyogenes,**
On **Plato** and on **Socrates.** 248
She made **Cypion** of Cartage
To vnderfongen in his aage
For comune proufyte thinges gret, 1. republica
And for no dreed list not leet, 252
Ageynst Roome, þat mighty tovne,
For to defende his regyoun
Sheo made **Hector** for his cytee
To spare for noon aduersytee, 256
But, as a mighty chaumpyoun,
In þe defence of Troyes toun
To dye with-outen feer or dreed
And þus þis lady, who takeþe heed, 260
Makiþe hir chaumpyoun[e]s strong,
Parayllous thinges to vnderfong,
Til þat þey þeyre pourpos fyne.
Recorde of þe worthy nyen, 264
Of oþer eeke þat weere but late,
I[1] meene prynces of latter date MS. In.
Herry þe Fyfft, I dare sey soo,
He might beo tolde for oon of þoo; 268
Empryses wheeche þat were bygonne
He lefft not til þey weere wonne.
And I suppose, and yowe list see,
Þat þees ladyes alle three 272
Wer of his counseyle doutelesse,
Force, Prudence and **Rightwysnesse.**
Of þeos three he tooke his roote,
To putte **Fortune** vnder foote. 276
And sith þis lady, in vertu strong,
Sousteneþe trouthe, and dooþe not wrong,
Late hir nowe, to more and lasse,
Be welcome to yowe þis Cristmasse. [p. 64] 280

She armed the philosophers with resolution;
the Worthies Nine,
and Henry V, whose place is among them.
Make her welcome this Christmas.

278 *not*] it A.

And þeos edoone, komeþe inne þe feorþe lady, cleped Dame Feyre and Wyse Attemperaunce.

Þis feorþe lady þat yee seon heer,
Humble, debonayre and sadde of cheer,
Lady Temperance — Ycalled is **Attemperaunce;**
To sette al thing in gouuernaunce
And for hir sustres to provyde,
Vyces alle shal circumsyde,
And setten hem in stabulnesse
With hir Cousin **Soburnesse**
She shal frome vyces hem restreyne
And in vertu holde hir reyne,
And þer-inne gyf hem libertee,
Eschuwing alle dishonestee;
And hem enfourmen by prudence,
For to haue pacyence,
Lownesse and humylytee,
And pruyde specyally to flee.
Contynence fromе gloutonye,
Eschuwe deshoneste compaignye,
She keeps from dice and the tavern, — Fleen þe dees and þe taverne,
And in soburnesse hem gouverne;
With hert al þat euer þey can,
In vertu loven euery man;
teaches you to say the best, — Sey þe best ay of entent:
Whoo þat seyþe weel, dooþe not repent.
Detraccion and gloutouny,
Voyde hem frome þy companye
And al rancoure sette asuyde.
to be not hasty, nor vengeful. — Be not to hasty, but euer abyde,
Specyally to doone vengeaunce;
In aboode is no repentaunce.
And in vertu whoo is þus sette,
Þanne beo þeos sustres weel ymette;
And sooþely, if it beo discerned, [p 65]
Who by þeos foure is þus gouuerned—
Þus I mene: þat by **Prudence**
He haue þe myrrour of **Provydence.**

For to consider thinges alle,
Naamely parylles, or þey falle—
And who þat haue by gouuernaunce
Of **Rightwysnesse** þe ballaunce,
And strongly holde in his diffence
Þe swerd of hir **Magnyfycence**:
Yee beon assured frome al meschaunce,
Namely whanne þat **Attemperaunce**
Hir sustre gouuerneþe al three.
Frome **Fortune** yee may þane go free,
Booþe alwey in hert and thought.
Whyle yee beo soo, ne dreed hir nought,
But avoydeþe hir acqweyntaunce
For hir double varyaunce,
And fleoþe oute of hir companye
And alle þat beon of hir allye
And yee foure susters, gladde of cheer,
Shoule abyde here al þis yeer
In þis housholde at libertee;
And ioye and al prosparytee
With yowe to housholde yee shoule bring.
And yee all foure shal nowe sing
With al youre hoole hert entiere
Some nuwe songe aboute þe fuyre,
Suche oon as you lykeþe best,
Lat Fortune go pley hir wher hir list. Explicit.

Whoever serves these four

need fear no fortune.

They shall sing you now a new song about the fire, whichever one you like.

---

44. A MUMMING AT WINDSOR

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 71–74.]

Nowe foloweþe nexst þe devyse of a momyng to fore þe Kyng Henry þe Sixst, being in his Castell of Wyndesore, þe fest of his Crystmasse holding þer, made by Lidegate daun Iohn, þe Munk of Bury; howe þampull and þe floure delys came first to þe kynges of Fraunce by myrakle at Reynes. [p. 71]

(1)

Most noble Prince,
Mooste noble Prynce of Cristen prynces alle,
To Youre Hyeghnesse lat hit beo plesaunce,
In youre presence men may to mynde calle,
you may be pleased to recall how France was converted,
Howe þat whylom oure worthy reavme of Fraunce
Conuerted was frome þeyre mescreaunce,
Whane þe Lord of Lordes caste a sight
Vpon youre lande and made His grace alight.

(2)

For in þe heghe, hevenly consistorye,
Be ful acorde of þe Trynitee,
As in cronycles maked is memorye,
Þe Lord, which is called oon, twoo and thre,
in Clovis time,
His eyeghe of mercy caste on Cloudovee,
Shadde His grace of goostely influence
Towardes þat kyng, having his aduertence,

(3)

Þat he shoulde passe frome paganymes lawe
By prescyence, which þat is devyne,
His hert al hoolly and him self withdrowe
Frome his ydooles, and alle hees rytes fyne,
Whane hevenly grace did vpon him shyne,
through St Clotilda
By meene oonly and by devoute preyer
Of Saint **Cloote**, moost goodly and entier.

(4)

Hir hertely loue, hir meditacyouns,
Hir wacche, hir fasting and hir parfyt lyf,
Hir stedfast hoope, hir hooly orysouns,
Hir conuersacyoun moost contemplatyff
Her devotion saved France,
Stynt in Fraunce of Mawmetrye þe stryff, [p 72]
Causing þe lawe, moost souerein of vertue
To sprede abroode of oure Lord Ihesu.

(5)

Hir meryte caused and hir parfit entent,
Þat Crystes feyth aboute þer did sprede,
when the angel presented to the hermit
Whane þat an aungel was frome heven sent
Vn to an hermyte, of parfyt lyf in deed,
Presented it, whoo-so can take heed;

5 mestraunce *sic* A.

A shelde of azure, moost souerein by devys, the blue shield with
And in þe feelde of golde three floure delys. fleurs-de-lys,

(6)

At **Ioye en Vale,** with-oute more obstacle,
Fel al þis cas, where þaungel doune alight, at Joye-en-
A place notable, chosen by myracle, Vale.
Which thorughe al Fraunce shadde his bemys light.
God of his grace caste on þat place a sight,
For to þat reavme in passing avauntage
In þilke vale was sette þat hermytage.

(7)

Al þis came in, whoo-so list to seen,
I dare afferme it with-oute any dreed,
By parfytnesse of þe hooly qweene,
Saynte Cloote, floure of wommanheed. St Clotilda
What euer she spake, acordant was þe deed · was faithful
I mene it þus, þat worde and werke were oon, and true,—
It is no wonder, for wymmen soo beon echoon of course,
A daun Iohan, est y vray ? all women are.

(8)

Hir hoolynesse Fraunce did enlumyne
And Crystes fayth gretly magnefye.
Loo what grace dooþe in wymmen shyne,
Whas assuraunce noman may denye.
To seye pleyne trouth nys no flaterye,
But stabulnesse in wy*m*men for to fynde,
Deemeþe youre selff wher it komeþe hem of kynde.

(9)

For thorughe meeknesse, yif it be aduerted,
Of Saynte Cloote, and thorugh hir hyeghe prudence,
Kyng Cloudovee was to oure feyth conuerted.
In hir þer was so entier diligence, [p 73]
Fully devoyde of slouthe and necglygence,
Ne stynt nought, til þat hir lord haþe take
Þe feyth of Cryst and his errour forsake.

(10)

Þis made, þe kyng þat Crystes feyth tooke,
For he was booþe manly and rightwys,

54 *Whas*] was A.

Ꝑe three crepaudes þis noble kyng forsooke,
The king took the three fleurs-de-lys for his device — And in his sheelde he bare thre floure delys,
Sent frome heven, a tresore of gret prys ; 68
Affter at Reynes, þe story telleþe þus,
Baptysed lowly of Saint **Remigius** 70

(11)

The golden ampulla, brought from heaven by a dove, from which the king was anointed, — Ꝑampolle of golde a colver brought adovne,
With which he was, þis hooly kyng, ennoynt.
Gret prees þer was stonding envyroun,
For to beholde þe kyng frome poynt to poynt.
For where as he stoode, in gret desioynt, 75
First a paynyme, by baptyme anoon right
Was so conuerted, and bekame Crystes knight 77

(12)

is still kept at Rheims — At Reynes yit þat hooly vnccyoun
Conserued is for a remembraunce,
And of coustume, by reuolucyoun
Of God *pro*vyded, with due observaunce,
Tannoynte of coustume kynges wheeche in Fraunce 82
Ioustely succeede, þe story dooþe vs leere ;
Of which Sixst Henry, þat nowe sitteþe here, 84

(13)

Right soone shal, with Goddes hooly grace,
As he is borne by successyoun,
Henry VI shall soon receive it. — Be weel resceyued in þe same place
And by vertu of þat vnccyoun
Atteyne in knighthoode vn-to ful hye renoun, 89
Resceyve his coroune, he and his successours,
By tytle of right, lyche hees *pro*genytours 91

(14)

Nowe, Royal Braunche, O Blood of Saint **Lowys,**
So lyke it nowe to Ꝑy Magnyfycence,
All this story shall now be shown before Your Majesty. — Ꝑat þe story of þe flour delys
May here be shewed in þyne heghe presence,
And þat þy noble, royal Excellence [p 74] 96
Lyst to supporte, here sitting in þy see,
Right as it fell þis myracle to see. 98

78 *yit*] ther A.

45. A MUMMING FOR THE MERCERS OF LONDON.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 171–175.]

[1] **And nowe filowe þe a *lettre* made in wyse of balade by Daun Iohan, brought by a poursuyaunt in wyse of mommers desguysed to fore þe Mayre of London, Eestfeld, vpon þe twelffeþe night of Cristmasse, ordeyned ryallych by þe worthy merciers, citeseyns of London.** [1 p. 171]

(1)

Moost mighty Lord, **Iubyter** þe Greet, [p 172]
  Whos mansyoun is ouer þe sonnes beem,
Frome þens þat **Phebus** with his feruent heet
  Reflecteþe his light vpon þe swyfft streeme
  Of **Ewfratees** towardes **Ierusalem,**
Dovne coosteying, as bookys maken mynde,
By **Lubyes** landes, thorughe **Ethyope** and **Ynde;**

Iubiter i *omnia* iubens

Phebus i sol.

Eufrates is oon of þe foure floodes of Paradys.

(2)

Conveyed dovne, where **Mars** in **Cyrrea**
  Haþe bylt his paleys vpon þe sondes rede,
And she, **Venus,** called **Cytherrea,**
  On **Parnaso,** with **Pallas** ful of drede;
  And **Parseus** with his furyous steede
Smote on þe roche where þe **Muses** dwelle,
Til þer sprange vp al sodeynly a welle,

Mars is god of batayle.

Venus is called þe goddesse of love. She is called **Cytherea** after Cytheron, þe hill wher she is worshiped.

Perseus is a knight which þat roode vpon an hors þat was called **Pegase.**

(3)

Called þe welle of **Calyope,**
  Mooste auctorysed amonges þees **Cyryens**—;
Of which þe **poetes** þat dwelle in þat cuntree,
  And oþer famous **rethorycyens,**
  And þey þat cleped beon **musycyens,**
Ar wont to drynk of þat hoolsome welle,
Which þat alle oþer in vertu dooþe excelle—;

þe nyen Muses dwelle bysyde Ellycon, þe welle; wheeche beon þe nyen *sustres* of Musyk and of Eloquences and Calyope is oone of hem.

Rubric And nowe] *om.* A. *Marinalia as in* T. 4 swyfte A. 6 costynge A.

(4)

Where **Bacus** dwelleþe besydes þe ryver
Of ryche **Thagus,** þe grauellys alle of gold,
Which gyveþe a light agens þe sonne cleer,
So fresshe, so sheene, þat hit may not beo tolde;
Where **Bellona** haþe bylt a stately hoolde—
In al þis worlde, I trowe, þer is noon lyche—
Of harde **magnetis** and **dyamandes** ryche:—

(5)

And of þat welle drank some tyme **Tulius**
And **Macrobye,** ful famous of prudence,
Ovyde also, and eeke **Virgilius,**
And **Fraunceys Petrark,** myrour of eloquence,
Iohan Bocas also, flouring in sapyence.
Thoroughe þat sugred bawme aureate [p. 173]
Þey called weren **poetes** laureate —

(6)

Oute of **Surrye,** by many straunge stronde,
Þis **Iubiter** haþe his lettres sent,
Thoroughe oute **Europe,** where he did lande,
And frome þe heven came dovne of entent,
To ravisshe shortly in sentement
Fayre **Europe,** mooste renommed of fame,
Affter whame yit al **Europe** bereþe þe name.

(7)

And thorughe **Egypte** his poursuyant is comme,
Dovne descendid by þe **Rede See,**
And haþe also his right wey ynomme
Thoroughe valeye of þe Drye Tree
By **Flomme Iordan,** coosteying þe cuntree,
Where **Iacob** passed whylome with his staff,
Taking his shippe, to seylen at **poort Iaff.**

In baculo isto transiui Iordanem istum.

(8)

And so forþe downe his iourney can devyse,
In **Aquarye** whane **Phebus** shoon ful sheene,
Forþe by passing þe gret **gulff** of **Venyse;**
And sayled forþe soo al þe ryver of **Geene;**
In which see regneþe þe mighty qweene,

Bacus is cleped god of wyne and Thagus is a ryver of which þe gravelles and þe sandes beon of golde

Tulius a poete and a rethoriayen of Rome. Macrobye an olde philosofre

Ovyde and Virgilius weren olde poetes, þat oon of Rome, þat oþer of Naples afore þe tyme of Cryst

Fraunceys Petrark was a poete of Florence. So were Bochas and Dante with-inne þis hundreþe yeere; and þey were called laureate for þey were coroned with laurer in token þat þey excelled oþer in poetrye

Poetes feynen þat þe gret god Iubiter came dovne from heven for to rauisshe a kynges doughter cleped Europa, after whame alle þe cuntreys of Europ bereþe þe name

Phebus in Aquario is als miche to seyne as þanne þe sonne is in þat signe.

42 erope *sic* A.

Called **Cyrses,** goddesse of waters salte,
Where **nymphes** syng, hir honnour to exalte.

Cyrsees is a goddesse of þe see, which turneþe men into liknesse of bestis, and nymphes ben goddesses of smale ryvers

(9)

And þer he saughe, as he gan approche,
With inne a boote a fissher drawe his nette
On þe right syde of a crystal rooche;
Fisshe was þer noon, for þe draught was lette.
And on þoon syde þer were *lettres* sette
Þat sayde in Frenshe þis raysoun: **Grande travayle;**
Þis aunswere nexst in ordre: **Nulle avayle.**

(10)

Þanne seyling forþe bysyde many a rokk,
He gane ful fast for to haaste him dovne
Thoroughe þe daunger and streytes of **Marrokk,**
Passing þe parayllous currant of **Arragoun;**
So foorþe by Spaygne goyng envyroun, [p. 174]
Thoroughe out þe Raas and rokkes of Bretaygne,
Þe Brettysshe see til þat he did atteyne

(11)

Thoroughe þilk sakk, called of **Poortland;**
And towardes **Caleys** holding his passage,
Lefft **Godwyn sandes,** by grace of Goddes hand—
Havyng his wynde to his avauntage,
Þe weder cleer, þe stormes lefft hir raage—
Entryng þe see of **Brutes Albyon,**
Nowe called **Themse** thoroughe al þis regyon.

(12)

And in a ffeeld, þat droughe in to þe eest,
Besyde an ylande, he saughe a shippe vnlade
Which hade sayled ful fer towarde þe West;
Þe caban peynted with floures fresshe and glaade
And lettres Frenshe, þat feynt nyl ne faade:
Taunt haut e bas que homme soyt,
Touz ioures regracyer dieux doyt.

(13)

And in a boote on þat oþer syde
Anoþer fissher droughe his nette also,

Neptunus is also a goddesse of þe see

Ful of gret fisshe (**Neptunus** was his guyde),
With so gret plentee, he nyst what til do.
And þer were lettres enbrouded not fer froo, 89
Ful fresshly wryten þis worde: **grande peyne;**
A[nd] cloos acording with þis resoun: **grande gayne.** 91

(14)

Þe noble yllande, where he saughe þis sight,
Gaf vn-to him a demonstracion,
Taught him also by þe **Poolys** light,
He was not fer frome **Londones** tovne.
And with a floode þe pursuyaunt came downe, 96
Lefft þe water, and at **Thems** stronde,
With owte aboode, in haaste he came to lande, 98

(15)

From Egypt to London, Iupiter's herald has come to gladden the noble Mayor.

Where certayne vesselles nowe by þe anker ryde [p 175]
Hem to refresshe and to taken ayr,
Certein estates, wheche pur veye and provyde
For to vysyte and seen þe noble Mayr
Of þis cytee and maken þeyre repayr 103
To his presence, or þat þey firþer flitte,
Vnder supporte, þat he wol hem admytte. 105

---

46 A MUMMING FOR THE GOLDSMITHS OF LONDON.

[MS. Trin Coll. Camb, R. 3. 20, pp. 175-178]

And nowe filoweþe a *lett*re made in wyse of balade by Ledegate Daun Iohan, of a mo*m*mynge, whiche þe goldesmythes of þe Cite of London mo*m*med in right fresshe and costele welych desguysing to þeyre Mayre Eestfeld, vpon Candelmasse day at nyght, affter souper; brought and presented vn to þe Mayre by an heraude, cleped Fortune. [p. 176]

Rubric in A: Here folowythe a lettar made by Iohn lidgat for a mo*m*anynge, whiche þe goldsmythes of london shewyd before Estfyld þe mayr on Condylmas day at nyght. this letar was presentyd by an harold callyd fortune.

(1)

Þat worþy **Dauid,** which þat sloughe **Golye,** — David has come to visit the Mayor,
Þe first kyng þat sprang oute of **Iesse,**
Of God echosen, þe bookes specefye,
By **Samuel** sette in his royal see,
With twelve trybus is comen to þis citee,
Brought royal gyfftes, kyngly him taquyte,
Þe noble Mayre to seen and to vysyte.

(2)

Þe first trybe, þe Byble cane well telle, — with the twelve tribes
Is called **Iuda,** þe hardy, strong lyoun.
Fro[1] whos kynrede—for hit did excelle— [1] MS. For
Cryst lyneally he came adowne,
Which lyche **David** was þe chaumpyoun
Þat sloughe þe tyraunt, to gete him-self a prysse,
Man to restore ageyne to Paradys.

(3)

Þis noble Dauid, moost mighty and moost goode,
Is nowe descended in his estate royal
With alle þe trybus of Iacobus blood,
For to presenten in especial [p 176]
Gyfftes þat beon boþe hevenly and moral,
Apperteyning vn-to good gouuernaunce,
Vn-to þe Mayre for to doo plesaunce

(4)

Frome his cytee of Iherusalem — He presents the ark.
He is come dovne of humble wille and thought;
Þe arke of God, bright as þe sonne beeme,
In-to þis tovne he haþe goodely brought,
Which designeþe, if hit be wel sought,
Grace and good eure and long prosperitee
Perpetuelly to byde in þis cytee.

(5)

O yee Levytes, whych bere þis lordes arke, — Let the Levites sing, that bear it.
Dooþe youre devoyre with hevenly armonye
Þe gret mysterye deuoutely for to marke,
With laude and prys þe Lord to magnefye;
Of oon acorde shewеþe your melodye,

3 as boks A. 27 *eure*] ende A.

Syngeþe for ioye, þat þe arke is sent
Nowe to þe Mayre with hoole and truwe entent

(6)

Palladyone was a relyk and an ymage sent by þe goddes into þe cytee of Troye þe which kept hem in longe *prosperite* ageynst alle hir enemys

Whylome þis arke, abyding in þe hous
Of **Ebdomadon,** brought in ful gret ioye;
For in effect it was more gracyous
Þanne euer was **Palladyone** of Troye.
Hit did gret gladnesse and hit did accoye
Thinges contrarye and al aduersytee.
Þeffect þer-of, whane **Dauid** did see,

(7)

And fully knewe, howe God list for to blesse
Thorughe his vertu and his mighty grace,
Þat of gladdnesse þey might nothing mysse—
Wher hit aboode any maner spaace,
God of His might halowed so þe place—
Wherfore Kyng **Dauid,** by gret deuocion,
Maade of þis ark a feyre translacion

(8)

In-to his hous and his palays royal,
Brought by þe Levytes with gret solempnytee;
And he him-self in especyal [p 177]
Daunsed and sang of gret humylyte,
And ful deuoutely lefft his ryaltee,
With **Ephod** gyrt, lyche preestis of þe lawe,
To gyf ensaumple howe pryde shoulde be withdrawe

(9)

In yche estate, who list þe trouth serche,
And to exclude al veyne ambycyoun,
Specyally fro mynistres of þe Chirche,
To whome hit longeþe by deuocyoun,
To serve God with hool deffeccyoun
And afforne him mynistre in clennesse,
Bensaumple of **Dauid** for al his worþynesse.

(10)

Surge domine in requiem.

Nowe ryse vp, Lord, in-to Þy resting place,
Aark of Þyne hooly halowed mansyoun,

Ꝑou aark of wisdome, of vertu and of grace, — tuam Tu est archa sanctificacionis tue
Keepe and defende in þy proteccion
Ꝑe Meyre, þe citeseyns, þe comunes of þis tovne,
Called in cronycles whylome Nuwe Troye,
Graunte hem plente, vertu, honnour and ioye.

(11)

And for þat meeknesse is a vertu feyre, — This ark shall bring the Mayor and the town good rest and peace
Worþy **Dauid,** with kyngly excellence,
In goodely wyse haþe made his repayre,
O noble Mayre, vn-to youre presence,
And to youre hyeghnesse with freondly dılygence
Ꝑis presande brought, oonly for þe best,
Perpetuelly þis tovne to sette at rest,

(12)

Of purpoos put þis aark to youre depoos,
With good entent, to make youre hert light;
And þoo three thınges, which þer inne beo cloos,
Shal gif to yowe konnyng, grace and might,
For to gouuerne with wisdome, pees and rıght
Ꝑis noble cytee, and lawes suche ordeyne,
Ꝑat no man shal haue cause for to compleyne.

(13)

A wrytt with-inn shal vn-to you declare [p. 178] — The writ within shall further declare it.
And in effect pleynly specefye,
Where yee shal punysshe and where as yee shal spare,
And howe þat Mercy shal Rygo*ur* modefye.
And youre estate al-so to magnefye,
Ꝑis aark of God, to make you gracyous,
Shal stille abyde with you in youre hous.

(14)

For whyles it bydeþe stille in youre presence,
Ꝑe hyeghe Lord shal blesse booþe yowe and youres,
Of grace, of fortune sende yowe influence
And of vertue alle þe fresshe floures;
And of aduersytee voyde awey þe shoures,
Sette pees and rest, welfare and vnytee
Duryng youre tyme thoroughe-oute þis cytee.

47, 48. A DIETARY, AND A DOCTRINE FOR PESTILENCE.[1]

[MS B M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 85, back, to 88.]

[A DOCTRINE FOR PESTILENCE.]

(1)

To keep well, be cheerful,

Who will been holle & kepe hym from sekenesse [1]
And resiste the strok of pestilence, [1 leaf 85, back].
Lat hym be glad, & voide al hevynesse,

avoid bad air,

Flee wikkyd heires, eschew the presence.
Off infect placys, causyng the violence,
Drynk good wyn, & holsom meetis take,
Smelle swote thyng[es] & for his deffence
Walk in cleene heir, eschew[e] mystis blake

(2)

With voide stomak outward the nat dresse.

rise early,

Risyng erly, with fyr have assistence,
Delite in gardeyns for ther gret swetnesse,
To be weele claad do thi dilygence.

be continent,

Keep welle thi-silf from incontynence,
In stiwes, bathis, no soiour that thou make,
Opnyng of humours this doth gret offence,
Walke in cleene heir, eschewe mystis blake.

(3)

avoid fruit, eat chickens,

Ete nat gret flessh for no greedynesse,
And fro frutes hold thyn abstynence,
Poletis & chekenys for ther tendirnesse
Ete hem with sauce, and spar nat for dispence,
Verious, vynegre, & thynfluence
Of holsom spices, I dar vndirtake,

and sleep late.

The morwe sleep, callid gyldene in sentence,
Gretly helpith ayeen the mystis blake.

[1] Usually occurring in MSS. separately, but in the version here printed, combined, with additional stanzas, perhaps genuine. For the numerous MSS. see Vol. I. Pertinent collations are given here from MS. Leyden Un. Voss. 9, leaves 98–101 = V, and Univ. Coll. Oxf. C. 60, leaves 378–380 = O. 1–24 *om.* O.

[THE DIETARY.]

(4)

For helthe of body keep fro cold thyn hed,
  Ete no rawe mete, take good heed herto,
Drynk holsom wyn, feede the on lyht bred,
  With an appetite ryse from thi mete also,
  With women aged flesshly have na a do,
Vpon thy sleep drynk neuyr of thi cuppe,
  Glad toward bedde and at morwe, bothe too,
And vse nevir late for to suppe.

Keep your head covered, be temperate, don't drink before sleep or sup late

(5)

Leveyn bred, the past itempred cleene, [leaf 86]
  And weel decoct made of good whete flour,
Day & half old in tast it shal be seene,
  And eschew excesse of labour.
  Walk in gardeyns sote of ther savour,
Temperatly, and take also good keep,
  Gorge vpon gorge is cause of gret langour,
And in especial flee meridian sleep

Eat good bread

Don't overwork. Walk in gardens. Don't sleep at noon.

(6)

In thi drynkis put cleene sawge & rewe,
  Bothe be good & holsom of natur,
And phisik seith, the rose flour-is dewe,
  And Ypocras recordith in scriptur
  Good wyn is holsom to euery creatur
Take in mesur, with v. addiciouns,
  Strong, fressh, & cold, off tarage, & verdur,
Most comendid a-mong al naciouns.

Sage and rue are good in drink.

(7)

Shortly for helth vse this pollicie:
  Voide awey al surfete & excesse,
Abstynence ageyns glotonye,
  Reer sopers & froward drounk[e]nesse,
  Gapyng, yixnyng, & noddyng hevynesse,
Embassetours afforn sent for the best,
  Nase routyng, slombryng & ydilnesse,
Bit agid men betymes go to rest.

Void all surfeits.

25 covir VO. 29 nat att O.

(8)

Overeating causes all the trouble

A repleet stomak causith gret damage,
Gronyng, grucchyng, walkyng at mydnyth,
Bothe in folkis old & yong of age;
A litill sopeer at morwe makith men liht,
Ther be thre lechees consarue a mannys myht,

A glad heart and light meals.

First **a glad hert,** he carith lite or nouht,
Temperat diet, holsom for every wiht,
And best of all, for no thyng **take no thouht.**

(9)

Care away is a good drug.

Care a-way is a good medycyne, [leaf 86, back]
Digest afforn, preparat with gladnesse,
An holsom **dia** distyllyng from the vyn
Of **Bachus** gardeyn corages to redresse[1], [1] MS. &.
Aurum potabile, in hoot or cold seekenesse,
Hard to be bouht for folk in poverte,
Watir growell, wacheth of grennesse,
Abatith the brennyng of ther infirmyte.

(10)

Overeating causes too much phlegm

Greedi souper & drynkyng late at eve
Causith of fflewme gret superfluyte,
Colre adust doth the stomak greve,
Malencolik a froward gest, parde!
Off mykil or litel cometh al infirmyte,
Attween thes too for lak of governaunce,
Dryve out a mene, excesse or scarsete,
Set thi botaill vpon temperaunce.

(11)

I mene as thus, for any froward delite
Yiff ther falle a lust of fals excesse,
That wold agrotye thi natural appetite,

If you do overeat look out for agues and fevers.

Thi digestioun with surfetis to oppresse,
Of hoot or colde, be war that non accesse
Nor vncouth agew vnwarely the assaile,
Moderat diet ageyns al seekenesse,
Is best phisicien to mesur thyn entraile.

(12)

All this processe concludith vp[on] tyme,
Temperat diet kyndly digestioun,

62 *he*] that V. 89 vpon V.

The golden sleep braidyng vpon pryme,
  Naturall appetite abydyng his sesoun,
  Foode accordyng to the complexioun,
Stondyng on **iiij,** flewme or malencolie,
  Sanguey colre so conveid bi resoun,
Voidyng al trouble of froward maladie.

Temperance and natural appetite are best guides.

(13)

And yiff so be leechis doth the faile, [leaf 87]
  Than take good heed to vse thynges thre,
Temperat diet, temperat travaile,
  Nat **malencolius** for non adversite,
  Meeke in trouble, glad in pouerte,
Riche with litel, content with suffisaunce,
  Nevir grucchyng, mery lik thi degre,
Yiff phisik lak, make this thi gouernance.

If leeches fail, this shall help you

(14)

To euery tale soone yif not credence,[1]
  Be nat to hasty nor sodeynli vengeable,
To poore folk do no violence,
  Curteis of language, of fedyng mesurable,
  On sondry metis not gredy atte table,
In feedyng gentil, prudent in daliaunce,
  Cloos of tungge, of word nat deceivable,
To sei the best set alwey thi plesaunce.

[1] MS inserts after this verse the second verse of the stanza following

Be cautious of tales,

kind, courteous, temperate, prudent, reticent, truthful, and well-spoken.

(15)

Have in hate mouthis that be double,
  Suffre at thi table no detraccioun ;
Have despite of folk that sow[e] trouble
  Of fals rounners & adulacioun,
  Withynne thi coort suffre no divisioun,
Which in thyn housold shal cause gret encrece,
  Of al weelfare, prosperite, & foisoun
With thi neihbore live in rest & pes.

Distrust duplicity

(16)

Be clenly claad aftir thyn estat,
  Passe nat thi boundis, keep thi promys blive,
With **thre**[2] folk be nat at debate,
  First with thi **bettir** be war for to stryve,
  Ageyn thi **felaw** no quarell do contryve,

[2] MS. thee.

Be cleanly clad, keep your promise, strive with none.

100 malicious O. 101 in al trouble V.

With thi **soget** to fihten it were shame,
Wher[for] I counsel pursewe al thi lyve
To hive in pes & gete the a good name. 128

(17)

Fire night and morning
Fire at morwe & toward bed at eve, [leaf 87, back]
Ageyn mystis blake & heir of pestilence,
Be-tyme at messe thou shalt the bettir cheeve,
Prayers
First at thi risyng to God do reverence, 132
Visite the poore with enteer diligence,
Charity.
On al nedy have pite & compassioun,
And God shal sende the grace & influence
The tenchrece, & thi possessioun. 136

(18)

Beware of dissipation.
Suffre no surfetis in thyn hous at nyht,
War of rer sopers & of gret excesse,
Of noddyng hedis & of candil liht,
Off slouthe on morwe, & slombryng ydilnesse, 140
Which of al vices is cheeff port[e]resse,
Voide al dronklew[e] liers & letchours,
Of all vnthryft exile the cheeff maistresse,
That is to say dees pleiers & hasardours. 144

(19)

No sleep after meals.
Aftir mete bewar, make no sleepe,
Hed, foote & stomak preserve ay from colde,
Be nat to pensiff, of thouht take no keepe,
Aftir thi rent mayntene thyn housold 148
Never swear falsely.
Suffir in tyme, in thi riht be bold,
Swer non othis, no man to be-gyle,
In youthe be lust[i], sad whan thou art old,
No wordly ioie lastith her but a while 152

(20)

Dyne nat at morwe before thyn appetite,
Clear air and walks aid digestion
Cleer heir & walkyng makith good digestioun,
Do not drink between meals.
Tween mele drynk nat for no froward delite,
But thrust or travail geve the occasioun, 156
Over-salt meats are harmful.
Over salt metis do gret oppressioun
To feeble stomakis whan thei can nat refreyn
For thynges contrarie to ther complexioun,
Off gredy handis the stomak hath gret peyn. 160

134 *pite &*] *om.* O. 141 *cheeff*] close V. 141 no long sleep O. 158 *thei*] men V.

(21)

Thus in too thyngis stondith al the welthe [leaf 88]
Of sowle & bodi, who so list hem sewe,
Moderat foode yeueth to man his helthe,
And all surfetis doth fro hy*m* remewe,
And charite to the sowle is dewe;
This **receiht** bouht is of non appotecarie,
Off Maister Antony, nor of Maister **Hewe**;
To all indifferent richest **dietarie**!
Explicit.

Moderation and charity are the whole doctrine.

This is not from Dr. Antony or Dr Hugh, but free to all.

---

49. DUODECIM ABUSIONES.

[From Wynkyn de Worde's first print of *The Temple of Glas*]

Rex sine sapiencia. Episcop*us* sine doctrina
Domin*us* sine *con*silio. Mulier sine castitate
Miles sine p*ro*bitate. Iudex sine iusticia.
Diues sine elemosina. Populus sine lege.
Senex sine religione. Seruus sine timore.
Paup*er* sup*er*bus. Adolesce*n*s sine obedie*n*cia

(1)

Goo forth, Kyng, reule the by sapyence;
Bysshop, be able to mynystre doctryne;
Lord, to treu counceyle yeue audyence;
Womanhed, to chastyte euer enclyne;
Knyght, lete thy dedes worshyp determyne;
Be rightuous, Iuge, in sauyng [of] thy name;
Ryche, doo almes, lest thou lese blys with shame.

Let the King be wise, the Bishop indoctrinate, the Peer true of counsel, woman chaste, the knight honourable, the judge righteous,

(2)

People, obeye your kyng and the lawe;
Age, be thou ruled by good religyon;
True Seruau*n*t, be dredfull & kepe the vnder awe,
And thou, Poure, fye on presumpcyon;
Inobedyence to yougth is vtter destruccyon,
Remembre you how God hath sette you, lo!
And doo your parte, as ye ar ordeynd to.

the rich charitable, the people obedient, age religious, the servant humble, the poor meek, the youth obedient.

---

50. FOUR THINGS THAT MAKE A MAN A FOOL, AND OTHER SAYINGS OF DAN IOHAN.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R 3 20, pp. 8 and 9]

I. A seying of Daun Iohan.

Women and wine, age and honour, make men fools

Þer beoþe foure thinges þat makeþ man a fool.
Honnour first puteþe him in oultrage
And aldernexst solytarye and sool.
Þe secound is vnweldy crooked aage,
Wymmen also bring men in dotage,
And mighty wyne in many dyuers wyse [p 9]
Distempren folk wheche beon holden wyse.

yit of þe same.

Þer beon foure thinges causing gret folye.
Honnour first and vnweldy aage ;
Wymmen and wyne, I dare eeke specefye,
Make wyse men fallen in dotage
Wherfore, by counseyle of phylosofres saage,
In gret honnour, lerne þis of me,
With þyne estate haue humylytee

II. Prouerbe

Subtilis duplicitas Italicorum
Manufesta luxuria Theothonicorum
Frentosa duricies Ispanorum
Effrenata superbia Gallicorum
Rara ffidelitas Anglicorum
} Lidegate.

Dictum de Senioribus.

Italici vlilant — Lombardes weymenten
Theotonici clamant — Duchemen cryen
Gallici cantant — Frenshmen singen
Anglici iubilant — And Englisshmen ioyessen
} videte

I. Copied in Adds. 29729, leaf 132, and in Stow's Chaucer, 1561, fol. 332, back.
II. Copied in Adds. 29729, leaf 132.

III. Another Version of the Four Things.

[MS Bodl. Fairfax 16, leaf 195]

Quatuor infatuant, honor, etas, femina, vinum.

Wurship, women, wyne, vnweldy age
Maken men to fonne for lakke of ther resoun ,
Elde causeth dulnesse and dotage ,
Worship causeth chaunge of condicioun ,
Excesse of wyne blyndeth discrecioun ; 19
And bookes alle, that poetes wroot and radde,
Seyn women moste maken men to madde. 21

[**Ye wilbe shent, Dane Iohan Lidegate**
for your triew seyeng. MS.
Adds. 34360, *see below.*]

IV. On Worldly Worship.

[MS B M Adds 34360, leaf 77]

Worldly worship is ioye transitory,
Vnsure assuraunce, highnes declinable,
Vaynegloryous gladnes, flatery proditory,
Disceyt disceyvous ful dissymulable,
To mannys soule most preiudiciable, 26 Worldly worship is vain.
In whiche who hym most surely assurith
In most vnsuerte perilously endurith. 28

Verbum Magistri I. Lidgate.

quasi honor mundi.

III. MSS. Fairfax 16, leaf 195 = F ; Harley 7578, leaf 20 = H ; Harley 116, leaf 125 = Ha ; Harley 2251, leaf 155, back = Hy ; Ashmole 59, leaf 72 = A.

Titles: Foure thyngys that make a man to falle Ha. *Latin rubric as in* F H. Note wele this: Foure thynges ther ben that make a man to falle from reasoun Hy. (*Latin added.*) Þe Philosofar writeþe for a souereine notabilite þat foure thingis makeþe þe prudence of man to falle A. *wyne*] *om.* A. wyne and Hy. vnwisely H. *to*] *om.* A Ha Hy. fonde A Hy. *of*] in A Hy. resons Ha. 18 *causeth*] *erased in* A, chaungeth *written above.* *chaunge of*] *om.* A. condicions A H Ha Hy. 19 discrecions A Ha Hy. 20 *alle*] *om.* Hy A. 21 Seyn that Ha. *to*] to be Hy. *om.* Ha.

IV. Also in B.M. Harley 2251, leaf 43. 27 *most*] *om.* H. 28 most *per*ilously H.

V. Balade de Bone Counseyle.

[MS. Trin. Col Camb., R. 3. 20, p 48.]

Yif hit befalle, þat God þee list visyte
With any tourment or aduersytee,
Thank first þe Lord ; and, þy-self to qwyte,
Vpon souffraunce and humylytee[1] [1 MS hunylytee]
Founde þou þy qwarell, whateuer þat it be.
Make þy defence,—and þou shalt haue no losse—
Þe remembraunce of **Cryst** and of His Crosse

---

51. THE KINGS OF ENGLAND SITHEN WILLIAM CONQUEROR.

(A REVISED VERSION, WITH STANZAS ALSO FOR EARLIER KINGS.)

[MS. B.M. Harley 372, leaves 51–53, back.]

(1)

Kyng Alffrede
Froom tyme of Brute, auctours do specefye, [leaf 51]
Two hundrid & fowr & twenty be succession
Kynges regned, til tyme þe monarchie
Deuouht Alffrede took pocession,
224 Kings between Brutus and Alfred.
To Hooly Chirche which had gret deuocion
In . vj . parties his goodes dide deuyde,
Regned . xxix^te^. yeer is beried at Hyde.

(2)

Next in ordre bi succession
Edward seniour.
Edward seniour, his sone, crownyd kyng,
Which toward God had *gret* deuocion,
Repared chirches of newe and old byldyng,
Large in exspence, Argus in iustifying,
Four & twenty yer he bar his crown in deede,
Beried at Seynt Swythynes, þe *cro*nycle ye may reede.

V. Also copied in Adds. 29729, leaf 132, back, and in Stow's Chaucer, 1561.
51. Lines 1–105 in Harl. 372 only.

(3)

Aftyr this Edward, be trewe enheritaunce
His sone Athelstan was crownyd, as I fynde, — Kyng Athelstan.
Whoos noble fame put in remembraunce
Of Mydilton and Mechelneye the abbeys byldyng,
Gaf greet pocessions to chirches as maad is mynde, 19
Ful . xvj^e^. yeer reygnd, & had good rest,
At Malmysbury list buried in his chest. 21

(4)

His brothre Edmond, whan Ethelstan was ded,[1] — Kyng Edmond.
Meke and prudent, louyng good consayl, [1 leaf 51, back]
Be riht title þe crowne took on hed,
Contynwed vj . yeer in sorouh & gret trauayl,
Lyncoln, Notyngham, Leycetyr to his avail 26
Gat bi conquest, mawgre the Danys myhtily ,
Cronycle[s] witnesse, is buried at Glastonbury. 28

(5)

Aftyr Edmond, as seith myn auctour,
His brothir Edreed to make allyaunce, — Kyng Edreed.
Regned . ix . yeer, bar gret fauour,
& for gracious gostly gouernaunce
In his deying, as maad is remembraunce, 33
Heryng Seynt Dunstan aungelis song on hih,
Edreed restith in pesable memory. 35

(6)

Next to Edreed regned Kyng Edwyne — Kyng Edwyne.
Straunge of condicions, as bookys speceffye,
Sone to Edmond descendyng doun be lyne,
Exiled Seyn Dunstan of furyous tyrannye,
The . vij^te^. kyng sith gan the monarchye ; 40
Bar the Crown fully . iiij . yeer
Buried at Wynchestr, þus seith the Cronycleer. 42

(7)

Brothir to Edwyne was Edgar, as I reede, — Kyng Edgar.
At whoos birth aungellys with melodious song
Song on hih, as auctours write in deede,
"Bi the birthe of Edgar pees be you among,"
In tyme of Dunstan, bore to Yngelond, 47
Regned . xvj^e^. yeer, riht enherytour,
Buried at Glastonbury as seith myn auctour. 49

(8)

Kyng Edward.

Next peaseable Edgar regned his son Edward,
Be trewe title get in mariage,
His stepmodyr, to hym ful froward,
Wolde haue prefferrid hir sone of tendre age,
Did hir cure in werk & eek language, 54
Regned . iiij . yeer as cronycles det*er*myne,
At Shafftysbury lith buried in his shryne. 56

(9)

Kyng Egelreed

Aftyr kyng & martir Edward did succede
Egelredus breeffly to expresse,
xxviij^te^ yeer bar his crown in deede,
Lik as cronycles clerly ber witnesse,
Lith at Westmenstyr, lyued ay in gret distresse, 61
Affter the *pro*phecye of Seyn Dunstan, as I reed,
Deth for moordre fynally was his meed. 63

(10)

Aftyr þe deth, as maad is mynde, [leaf 52]
Of Egelredus fil greet dyvision,
Lordis purposid to destroye *þat* kynde ;
The Londonerys, hauy[ng] contrary disposicion
With sum*m*e estatis which of discrecion 68

Kyng Edmond.

Took his sone Edmond *with* therynside
Excludyng Knute to regne did hym pr*o*uyde. 70

(11)

Kyng Knute.

Aftyr Edmond Knute took þe monarchye
Regned . xix . yeer, bar gret fauour,
A Dane of byrthe, exiled al the lye
Of his *pre*decessours *þat* noon enheritour,
In this regıon shulde be successour : 75
The lond consentyng to hym be flat*er*ye,
Lithe at Wynchestre in þe old monast*er*ye. 77

(12)

Harald Harfoot.

Harald Harfoot, afftyr Knute was ded,
V . yeer regnyd bi succession ;
With besy trauaille the crown bar on his hed,
In greet contraversye took pocession
Of his reem, as maad is mencion ; 82
His brothre spyryng þe *cro*wne to possede,
Buried at Westmynster, þe *cro*nycle ye may reed. 84

(13)

Hardekanut, wondyrful vengable, — Harde-kanut
Of his regne deyde þe second yeer,
Ageyn nature as tirant vntretable
Reysed þe body, as seith the Cronycleer,
Of his brothre thoruh extort poweer, 89
Throwh it in Tempse, at Westmenster buryed was,
Afftyr in þe chyrch-yeerd of Danys so stood þe cas 91

(14)

Of Egelredus retournyth ageyn þe lyne
Blissed Edward entrith trewe enherytour — Seynt Edward.
xxiiij^te^ yeer as mayde & pure virgyne,
Bar þe crowne, regned & had grete labour,
To his suggettis releef and cheef socour, 96
Lith at Westmenster in his noble shryne,
Werkyng myracles thoruh grace þat is dyuyne 98

(15)

Duk Harald afftyr this was kyng, — Kyng Haralde
Regned a while in gret glorye,
Boold and hardy, wyly in werkyng,
Had greet fortune, tyl out of Normandye
Cam William Conquerour with a fair meynye, 103
Mette in þe feeld & to-gidre ranne,
Woundid to þe deth, buried at Waltham 105

(16)

This myghti William Duk of Normandie,[1] [1 leaf 52, back] — William Conquerour.
As bookis olde make mencion,
Bi iust title and bi his chyualrie
Maad kyng bi conquest of Brutis Albion,
Put out Haralde, took possession, 110
Bar his crown ful xxj yeer,
Buried at Cane, thus seith þe cronycleer. 112

(17)

Nexte in ordre bi succession
William Rufus his son, crownyd kyng, — Kyng William Ruffus.
Which to Godward had no deuocion,
Destroied cherchis of newe & olde beeldyng
To make a forest plesant for huntyng, 117

105-210. For the numerous MSS. see Vol. I, Introduction. Here collated only with MS. B.M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 79–80, back = L.

108 *and bi*] of L.

xiiij yeer bar his *cr*own in deede,
Buried at Wynchestir, þe *cr*onycle ye may reede. 119

(18)

Kyng Herry . j °
His brothir next, callid þe first Herry,
Was at London crownyd, as I fynde,
Whos brodir Roberd, Duk of Norma*n*dy,
Gan hym werreye, the cronycle makith mynde,
Reconciled, al rancour set behynde, 124
Ful xxxi[ij][1], bi recorde of writyng,
[Yeres] he regned ; buried at Redyng. 126

[1] MS xxj yeer.

(19)

Kyng Stevyn.
His cosyn Stephan, wh*a*n first Herry w*a*s ded,
Toward Ynglond gan to crosse his sail.
Therchebisshopp sett vpon his hed
A rich crown, beyng of his conseil ;
xix yeer with soruh and gret t*ra*uail, 131
He bar his crown, hadde neuer rest,
At Feuersh*a*m lith buried in a chest. 133

(20)

Kyng Herre ij de
Herry the Second, son of themperesse,
Was crowned next a ful manly knyht
As book*es* olde pleynly do expresse,
This forseide Herr*e* bi froward force & myht
Slouh Seyn Tho*m*as, for Hooly Cherchis right, 138
Yeer*es* . xxxv regned, as it is made mynde,
At Fou*n*t Euerard lith buried as I fynde. 140

(21)

Kyng Richard . j °.
Richard his son, next bi succession,
First of that name, str*o*ng, hardy, & notable,
Was *cr*ownyd kyng, callid Cuer de Leon,
With Sarsyn hedys s*er*uyd at his table,
Slayn at Chalus[1] bi deth lamentable, 145
The space regned fully of . ix . yeer,
His hert buried at Rone at hih auter. 147

[1] MS Thalus

(22)

Kyng Iohn.
Next Kyng Richard regned his brothir Iohn, [leaf 58]
Aftir sone entrid in-to Frau*n*ce,
Lost al Ange and Normandye a-noon,

123 *makith*] hath in L. 134 *of*] to L. 147 atte L.
148 *Kyng*] *om.* L. 150 angoy L.

This londe entirdited bi his gouernaunce,
And as it is put in remembraunce
xviij yeer kyng of this region,
Lith at Wircester deied of poyson.

(23)

Herry the iij^de^ his sone, of ix yeer age, — Kyng Herry iij^de^
Was at Gloucester crowned, as I reed,
Long werr he hadde with his baronage,
Gretly delited in almesse-deed,
lxj yeer he regned heer in deede
Buried at Westmynster, bi record of writyng,
Day of Seynt Edmond, marter, maid, & kyng

(24)

Edward the First, with the shankes long, — Kyng Edward j^e^
Was aftir crowned that was so good a knyht,
Wan Scotlond, maugre the Scottis strong,
And all Walys despyt of al ther myht;
Duryng his lyff meyntened trouth & riht,
xxxv yeer he was heer kyng,
Lith at Westmynster this trouth and no lesyng

(25)

Edward his sone, callid Carnarvan, — Kyng Edward Carnarvan
Succedyng aftir to make his alliaunce,
As the cronycle weel reherse can
Weddid the douhtir of the kyng of Fraunce,
On Thomas Lancaster bi deth he took vengaunce;
xix yeer heelde heer his regalye,
Buried at Gloucestr, bookis specifye.

(26)

The iij^de^ Edward, born at Wyndesor, — Kyng Edward .iij^de^.
Which in knyhthode had so gret a pris,
Enheritour of Fraunce withoute mor
Bar on his armys quartle iij flour delis,
And he gat Caleis bi his prudent devis,
Regned in Ynglond lj yeer,
Lith at Westmynstre, thus seith the cronycler.

179 *on*] in L.

(27)

Kyng Richard .ij^de^.

Sone of Prynce Edward, Richard the Secound,
In whos tyme was pes and gret plente,
Weddid Queen Anne of Bewme, as it is found,
Isabell aftir of Fraunce, who list see,
xxij yeer he regned heer, parde; 187
At Langley buried first, so stood the cas,
Aftir to Westmynster his body caried was. 189

(28)

Kyng Herre .iiij^te^.

Herry the iiij^te^ next crowned, in certeyn, [leaf 53, back]
A famous knyht and of greet seemlynesse,
From his exil whan he cam hoom ageyn,
Trauailed aftir with werr & gret sıknesse;
xıiij yeer he regned, ın sothnesse, 194
Lith at Cantirbury in that hooly place.
God of His mercy, do his soule grace 196

(29)

Kyng Herre v^te^.

The Fifte Herry, of knyhthod lood[e]sterr,
Wis and riht manly, pleynly to termyne,
Riht fortunat preevid in pes & werr,
Gretly expert in marcial disciplyne,
Able to stonde among the Worthi Nyne! 201
Regned x yeer, who so list han rewarde,
Lith at Westmynster nat ferr fro Seynt Edwarde. 203

(30)

Kyng Herre .vj^te^.

The Sext Herry, brouht foorth in al vertu,
Bi iust title, born bi enheritaunce.
Afforn provided, bi grace of Crist Ihesu,
To wer too crownys in Yngland & in Fraunce,
To whom God hath yovyn souereyn suffisaunce 208
Of vertuous liff, and chose hym for his knyht,
Long to reioissh and regne heer in his riht. 210

Explicit.

II.

[A Later Redaction of the Same, by another hand.]

[MS. Bodl. Adds. E. 7 (R).]

Willelmus ♚ Conquestor.[1]

[1] MS *not very clear*

The mighty William, Duk of Normandy,
By iust tale and by his cheualry,
As olde bokys to vs makyn mensioun,
Made kyng by conquest of Brutis of Albioun,
Put out Haralde and toke possessioun,
The kyng of Scottis he made his liegeman,
He reigned hier kynge xxj yere,
And at Cane in Normandy buryed ys ther.
He yaf to his oldest son Robert Normandy,
And to his secund son William Englond, truly,
And to his iij^de^ son Harry his goodes mevable,
This was holden both ferme and stable.

Robert, Duk of Normandy

William ♚ Ruphus.

Harry his iij^de^ son.

Then reigned William Rufus his sone,
That was a full sturdy man,
He was lyther and wthouten rest,
For he let make a newe forest,
Fifty parissh churchis he threwe adowne,
And made wylde, ther bifore was towne,
And that didde his sowle lytell note,
For after ther in he was yshote,
He reigned hier xviij. yere:
And to Winchestre men him bere.

Mold his doughter Emperesse

Harry ♚ y^e^ Furst.

Mary his doughter.

Aftur him reigned sone anothir,
Herry, the Kynges owne brothir.
He made a statute with good rede,
Þat thevis thorough honginge shuld be dede,
A noþer he made anone right,
That monymakers shuld lese her sight,
He tok to wyf, as he wolde,
The kynges doughter of Scotland, Molde,
Of whom he had ij. doughters truly,
Molde þ^e^ Emperesse, and hur suster Mary.

He reigned hier kynge xxxv yere,
And to Redynge men hym bere.

Stephan*us* ♚ Rex.

Mold doughter of Mary

Aftur him, anon forth evyn,
Then reigned Kynge Stevyn,
The Eorl's son Bloys he was, truly,
He weddyd Molde, the doughter of Mary;
As hꝛt fille in hꝛs tyme, y wene.
In tribulacio*un* leved and teene,
He reıgned kyng hıer xviij. yere,
And to Feu*ersham* in Kent men him bere.

Richard hꝛs ffurst son

Harry ♚ Secunde.

Iohn hꝛs ıjᵈᵉ son

Then reigned Henry, not full wꝛse,
The son of Molde the Emp*er*yse,
For in his tyme Seınt Thomas,[1]
Att Cant*er*bury martired was,
He helde Rosamounde the Shene,
Grete sorow hit was to þᵉ Queen,
Att Wodestoke for hur he made a towre,
That ys called Rosamoundes Bowre,
By his wyf he hadd sonnes two,
Richard the Furst, and Iohn also,
He reigned kınge xxxvj. yere,
And buryed at Ponnte Euerard ther.

[1] MS *Line drawn through* Seınt Thomas

Richard ♚ the Furst.

A[nd] sithen reigned his son Richard,
A man that neu*er* was aferde;
He werryd often tyme, y-wys,
And ther he faught he hadd þᵉ pꝛꝛse.
For Coer the Lyon y-called and werred, ywis,
Worthely ofte on Goddys enmys,
Sethen was he shote, alas,
At Castell Gaylard *per* he was.
He reigned almoste x. yere,
His h*er*te buryed in Rone at þᵉ high auter.
Issu forsoth hedde he none,
Therfor reigned his brothur Iohn.

Harry his first son Prince | Iohanne Quene of Scotland | Isabell Emperesse | Richard Erle of Carnewaile | Notha Princes of Walys

Kyng ♚ Iohn.

In Iohnes tyme, as y vndyrstonde,
Was enterdyted all Inglonde.
He was ful wrath and ful grime
For prestes wold not singe before him.
In his tyme was lost moche lond, truly,
Of Gascoyn, Gyan, and Normandy.
In his tyme was grete derth
xij^{d} an halfpeny lof was worth,
Then he swore in ire and sawde,
To fede all Englond with a spawde,
A monke anone therof herde,
A-for Englond was sore aferde,
A poyson he ordeyned anone,
And the kyng poysened þat he dyed sone.
He reigned hier xix. yere
And to Worcestur men hym bere.

Harry ♚ the iij^{de}

Aftur hym reigned the iij^{de} Herry,
A good man eke and an holy.
In his tyme werrys were ful stronge,
And moche stryf in Englond,
The batell of Lewys was than,
And also the bataille of Eueshам.
And in hys tyme also ther was
The translacion of Seint Thomas,
In his tyme, as y vnderstonde,
Kom ffrere mynours in-to this londe,
He reigned almoste lvj yere,
And to Westmynstre men hym bere.

Edward ♚ the Furst.

Edward the Furst then reigned truly,
The sonne he was of Kyng Henry;
He conquered all Scotteland,
And toke Irelond in-to his hande,
And was that tyme called conquerour;—
God gyff his sowle myche honour!

In hys tyme he made subiecte
All Walys, and put hem vnd*ur* yekke;
He beheded the same tyme
The Prince of Walys, Lewellyne,
Iewis that tyme, w*ith* outen dowte,
Off this lande were put owte;
Att Westmynstre he had his buryinge,
xxxv yere he reigned kynge

Edward, the conqueror of Scotland and Wales.

Edward the Secunde.

Aftur hym reigned than his sonne,
The ij^de^ Edward, as was to done.
I-borne he was at Carnervan,
Truly he was a holy man
Gret vilony suffred [1] he in his tyme,
Thorough Mortymer and the Quene,
For hur love his lyf lost he,
W*ith*yn the Castell of Barcle,
W*ith* a hote iren spit verement,
That put was in-to his fundement,
He reigned almost x. yere,
And to Gloucestr*e* men hym bere.

Edward II, a holy man (!).

[1] MS fuffred.

Edward his furst son. Leonel duk of Clarence. Edwarde the iij^de^. Iohn duk of Lancaster. Edmund duk of Yorke. Thomas duk of Gloucestr.

Aftur him the iij^de^ Edward reigned here,
And v. sonnes had, bothe lese and dere,
Furst the kyng didde a gret maistry,
At Scluse he hent a grete navy,
At Cressy he faught agayn,
The Kyng of Beme ther was slayn,
And the Kynge of Fraunce put to flight,
No lenger ther durst he fight.
A sege at Calys bifore,
That lasted xij moneths and more,
At the bataill of Peyters by Maunce,[2]
Was taken Iohn the Kyng of Fraunce.
At Westmynstr he lyeth ther;
He reigned almost lij. yere.

[2] MS. There is a blurred space large enough for two letters between *by* and *Maunce*.

Henre his first son Prince.

Richard ♚ the ij^de.

Thus Richard reigned sone,
Aftur his bels[1]—as was to done,
At x. yere of age crowned was he,
He was a man of grete beaute.
In his tyme the comyns of Kent
Vp arisen, and to London went,
And Savoy thay brent þat place,
Which the Duk of Lancastr was,
Thorough evyl counseill wer slayn swelle,
The Duk of Gloucestr and þe Eorle Arundelle
He reigned hier kyng xxij. yer and more,
And to Langley men him bere,
But in Kyng Henry the V^te tyme,
He was leyd at Westmynstr by his quene

[1] MS There is a blurred space large enough for two letters between *bels* and *as*.

Thomas Duk of Clarence — John Duk of Bedford — Humfrey Duk of Gloucestre

Henry ♚ the iiij^th.

Aftur hym reigned anone than,
The iiij^te Harry, a full dughty man,
Att Westmynstr crowned he was,
Thereof all Englond made solas,
In his tyme was a blasyng sterre,
That men might se full ferre ;
Att the bataill of Shrewesbury,
Of his enmys he had the victory.
He reigned almost xiiij. yere,
And [to][1] Cant*ur*bury men him bere

[1] MS *space*

Henry ♚ the v^te.

Aftur hym reigned his son then,
The v^te Henry a full *gra*cious man ;
Att his begynning, verement,
He destroyed Lollards and hem shent.
Aftur he made religions at Shene,
Syon, Ierusalem, and eke Bedleme.
The iij^de yere he went truly,
And gate Herflete in Normandy ;
Att Agyncou*r*t he hadd a bataille, ywys,
Hamward, and ther he had the *p*rise.

Henry V, a gracious king,

won Harflete, Agincourt,

He toke ther the Duk of Orlyaunce,
The Duk of Borgoyne and many of Fraunce,
Caen and Normandy. And then he wan Cane towne,
Roone and all Normandy sone.
Also he wan Parys worshipfully,
And many mo townys *with* Mews-en-Bry,
Ther he toke to his quene
Kat*er*yn the kyng doughter shene,
Of whom he hadd a son y-bore,
That ys called Henry of Wyndesore.
In Fraunce he dyed at Boysvyncent,
And buryed at Westmynstr in Englond.

Harry the vj^te^.

The vj^te^ Harry broght forth in vertu,
Afore p*ro*vyded by g*ra*ce of Crist Ih*es*u,
By iust titull borne by enhenritaunce
To were ij crownys in Englond, F*ra*unce,
Furst crownyd at Westmynstr þe viij yer aft*ur* his reigne,
And sithen crownyd at Parys in substaunce,
Ryally resceyued for lord and sovereyne,
A rightfull kynge of England and Fraunce.
Of whom our Lord hath yeve suffisaunce
Of vertuos lyve and chose him for his knyght,
Now Lord him sende suche gou*er*naunce,
Long to reiose and regne in his right.

THE TYTULL OF FRAUNCE.

Phelip the Kyng of Fraunce had issu .iij. sonnes which dyed w*ith*out yssu and then he hadd a dought*ur* that hight Isabel which was maried to Kyng Edward of Carnarvane by whom he hadd issu Kyng Edward of Wyndesore and aftur deth of these iij. sonnes Phillip the sonne of Charles of Walise was wrongfully made kynge and disherited the said Edward rightfull heyre of Englond and Fraunce.

52. A TRETISE FOR LAUANDRES.[1]

[Cambridge University Library MS., Ff. 1. 6, leaf 141.]

(1)

Yee maisteresses myne, and clenly chamberys,
That haue to doe *with* my Ladis atyere [1 leaf 141]
Atendythe ay as honest officers,
Sith youre fee, youre wages, and youre hyre
Is duly paide, than sette youre desyre
How to doo youre godely obseruaunce,
Wayt all be well & that may you avaunce

You who have care of my Lady's attire,

(2)

Loke well youre lawne, youre homple, & youre Lake
Plesaunce, Reyns, & eke the fin Champeyn,
Ye washe cleyn fro mole, and spottes blake,
That wyn, nor oyle, nor yit non inke distyen
Keuerchif or cloth aboute youre souerayn.
Bot wasshe hem clene, & yf ye lust to lere,
How ye schall doo thes verses techen here

wash clean the cloths from stain

(3)

Vinum lacte lava oleumque licore fabarum
Incaustum vino cetera mundat aqua.

(4)

Of wyn away the moles may ye wesshe,
In mylk whyt, the fletyng oyly spott
Wyth lye of beenes make hit clene & fresshe.
Wasshe *with* wyn the feruent inkes blot[2],
All oder thynges clensed well, ye wot,
Wyth water cler, is purged & made clene,
But thes thre clense, wyn, mylkes, and beene.

milk washes wine, bean-lye oil and wine washes ink.

[2] MS. spott.

MSS. Univ. Lib. Camb. Ff. 1. 6, leaf 141 = F, Hailey 2251, leaf 77, back = H, Adds. 34360, leaf 77, back = A. *Stanzas* 1–2 *om.* H A. *Latin lines in all* MSS. *identical.* 16 mylkes H A. oyle H A. 18 *blot* H A] spott F. 19 is clensed *ins.* H A. 20 *is purged*] I purged H A. 21 mylk H A.

53. THE NINE PROPERTIES OF WINE.

[MS. B M. Adds. 29729, leaf 16.]

The ix. properties of wyne *per* Iohanem[1] Lidgate.

Wine cheers, clears the eyes, glads the heart, heats the stomach, sharpens wits, gives courage, cleanses wounds, makes feasts, and scours the palate.

Wyne of nature hathe properties nyne,
Comfortythe coragis, clarifiethe the syght,
Gladdeth the herte this lycor most devyne,
Hetythe the stomake of his natural myght,
Sharpithe wittis, gevith hardines in fight,
Clensyth wounds, engendrithe gentyll blode;
Licor of licor, at festis makyth men lyght,
Scoureth þe palat, through fyne þe color good

The nyne properties of wyne *per* Iohanem Lidgate.

[1] MS Iohanen

Collation of MS Harley 2252, leaf 2 2 *coragis*] coragythe 4 *Hetythe*] & hetythe. 5 *wittis*] wyttes &. 6 *wounds*] woundes &. 7 *at festis*] whycher. 8 moderately takyn, hyt dothe A man mychе good

---

54. A PAGEANT OF KNOWLEDGE.

[MS. Trinity R. 3. 21, leaves 287, back, to 289, back.[1]]

(1)

Septem sunt *gradus* magnatum. [leaf 287, back]

Thys world ys born vp by *astates* seuyn,
Prynce[s] ordeynyd to susteyn [þe] ryght,
Seven estates princes, priests, merchants, knights, plowmen, artisans, judges.
Prestes to pray, þe iustyces to deme euyn,
Marchauntes in sellyng to do trouþe in weyght,
For comon *profyte* fyght[e] shal þe[1] knyght,
Plowman in tylþe, þe laborer in trauayll.
Artyfycers diligent day and nyght.
The ryche her almes to parte *with* þe porayll.

[1] MS. shalbe

[1] For other MSS., see Vol. I, Introduction. A second version is printed here, No. 54 B, but no collations.

(2)

Officia dictor*um* magnatu*m*.

Pryncys. To vs longeþ prestys to gou*er*ne,
Presthode And we be bounde to lyue in p*ar*fytnes.
Iuges. Betwene ryght & wrong our office doþ dysc*er*ne.
Merchant*es*. In bying & sellyng we shall do no falsnes.
Knyghthode. We shull defende trouþe & ryghtwysnes
Plowman. Our occupac*i*on to tyll & sowe þe lond,
Werkemen. And by o*ur* labo*ur* we voyden idylnes.
Rycheman. We delyu*er* *our* almes *with* our hond.

Explicit

Septem Pagine sequnt*ur* sapiencie.

(3)

P*ri*ma de Prudencia.

Thyng*es* passyd remem*b*re & well dyuyde,
Thyng*es* p*re*sent consider & well gou*er*ne,
For þyng*es* co*m*myng prudently p*r*ouyde,
Peyse matyrs or þou deme or dyscerne,
[Lat right in causes holde the lantern,][2] [2] MS *line blank*
Twene frende & foo stond euyn, & be egall,
And for no mede be nat parciall.

Prudence bids you reflect on past, present and future.

(4)

Secunda de Iusticia.

Furst in þy mesure loke þ*er* be no lak,
Of þy weyght*es* hold iustly þe balaunce,
Be trew in rekenyng, set no som abak,
And in þy worde lat be no variaunce;
Of chere be sad, demure of gou*er*naunce,
Set folk at rest, & apese all trouble,
Beware of flaterers & of tongys double.

Justice bids you hold the balance well.

(5)

Tercia de Temp*er*ancia.

By sapience tempre þou þy corage,
Of hasty ire daunt þe passion;
Dyffer vengeance tyll þy wraþe aswage,
Reuerence þe good for þeyr condicion;
Punyssh pacyently þe transgression

Temperance bids you daunt your passions.

Of men disrewlyd, redressyng errour,
Mercy preferryng or þou do rygour. 37

(6)

Quarta de Discrecione.

Discretion mother of virtues.

Discrecion, modyr & pryncesse,
Of all vertues to gouerne hem & gye,
And elumyneþ with lyght of hygh noblesse
Crownes of kynges, hold vp þeyr regaly,
Conserueþ reames, by prudent polycy, 42
Causeþ prouinces & euery gret cyte
To contynew in long prosperyte. 44

(7)

Quinta de Racione.

Reason is given man to rule

Thys emperesse, verrey celestiall,
Most aungelyk of contenaunce and chere,
To rewle man he be nat bestiall,
God yaue hym reson, hys owne doughter dere,
Princesse of princesses, most souereyn & entere, 49
To brydell in man þe froward volunte
That he not err by sensualyte 51

(8)

Sexta de Placencia & Bona Voluntate.

Pleasance and Good Will bid you welcome,

Thys fayre lady, whyche callyd ys Plesaunce,
And eke Good Wyll, her owne doughter dere,
Beseke all folk, aftyr theyr suffysaunce,
With all þeyr hert, to make ryght good chere,
With suche disport as þey fynde[n] here, 56
And þat hem lyst benygnely aduertyse,
Who þat ys welcom haþe all þat may suffyse. 58

(9)

Septima de Facetia & Nurturia. [leaf 288]

Courtesy and Nurture greet you.

Thys goodly lady callyd Curtesy,
And her sustyr, whos name ys Nurture,
By þeyr offyce longyng to gentry
Lowly requyryd to euery creature,
As ferre as myght & power may endure, 63

With hoole hert[e], body, wyll, & mynde,
To be content *with* suche as þey here fynde.

Explicit.

(10)

The fynders of the vij. sciences artificiall.

I]ubal was fadyr & fynder of song,
Of consonant*es*, and of armony,
By noyse & strooke of hamors þ*at* were strong.
Fro **Iubal**[1] came furst þe melody
Of sugryd musyk, and of mynstralsy,
So *pro*cedyng down fro man to man
Practyke of concorde, as I haue told, began.

[1] MS Tubal

Jubal invented music

(11)

Saturne.

Saturne taught furst þe tylþe of londe,
Hys doughter **Ceres** made men ere & sowe,
The goldyn worde he *com*passyd *with* his honde,
Of sede and grayne þe difference to knowe,
Of trees, herbes, growyng hygh & lowe;
Somer seson, þere bawme aboue moste swote,
And in cold wynter þ*er ver*tu in the rote.

Saturn taught the tilth of the country.

(12)

Mars.

Though myghty Mars be callyd god of werres,
Prudent **Pallas** founde out furst armure,
Thys godde, þys goddes, syt among þe sterres,
Tubalcaym of stele founde þe te*m*prure,
Forgyd plates, long[e] to endure,
And þus these iij., by marciall apparayll,
Be callyd in bok*es* patrones of batayll

Mars taught war, Pallas made armor, and Tubalcain made steel.

(13)

Minerua.

Crafte of wolles & of cloth weuyng
Founde Mine*r*ua, of spynnyng chief goddesse;
And **Delbora** of lynen cloþe makyng
The practyke sought, bokes bere wytnesse;
In all suche craft was a chief masteresse;

Minerva taught weaving, and Deborah linen-making.

But **Semiran***us*, as bokes specyfy,
Fonde out furst breche, myn auctor lyst nat ly.

(14)

Diana.

Diana taught hunting

Lo, here Diana, p*r*incesse of venery,
In forest walkyng lyke an hunteresse,
Hauyng her paleyce ferre aboue the sky,
Callyd **Lucina** there shewyng her bryghtnes,
Of huntyng, hawkyng, fysshyng, chefe goddesse,
Euery moneþ her cours she doþe renew,
Now full, now wane, now bryght, now pale of hewe.

(15)

Mercurius.

Mercury taught eloquence,

Mercury, callyd for mannys gret auayle
God of eloquence, and m*er*chandyse,
Argon fond furst craft of shyp & sayle,
And **Neptun***us* þe saylyng gan deuyse
To passe þe see, in many sondry wyse,
Whyche to m*er*chaunt*es* ys full necessary,
Theyr stuff, theyr bales, fro londe to londe to cary

(16)

Phebus.

Phebus medicine.

Phebus fond furst craft of medicine,
By touche of pounce, veyne, & inspeccions.
Esculapius taught þe doctrine
To knowe þe qualytees of . iiij. com*p*leccions,
Of letuaryes, drogg*es*, & pocions;
And among all þere ys noþyng more mete
To helthe of man þen temp*er*at diete.

Explicit.

[Lidgatt: *Stow.*]

(17)

The . vij. scienc*es* callyd lyberall. [leaf 288, back]

The purpose of each service.

O]f seuyn scienc*es*, callyd lyberall,
Gramer techeþ congruite & wrytyng,
Philosophy in especiall
Telleþ natures of eu*er*y man*er* thyng,
Ars metryk craft of *pro*porcionyng,

Musyk concord, rethoryk eloquence,
Astronomy by diurnall meuyng
The world gouerneth, by heuynly influence.

(18)

Auctors of seuyn sciences.

Auctor of gramer was whilom **Precian,**
Ewclyd excellyd in craft of geometry,
Tully in rethoryk was a famous man,
Hermogines fadyr of phylosophy,
Boys wrote of musyk & of melody,
Of methephysyk wrote **Aristotyles,**
Albimazar of astronomy,
Founders of sciences & vertuos encrese.

Priscian taught grammar, Euclid geometry, Tullius rhetoric, Hermogenes philosophy, Boethius music, Aristotle metaphysics, and Albumazar astronomy.

Explicit.

(19)

The Dysposicion of the . vij. planettes.

Saturne disposeþ a man to melancoly,
Iubiter reyseþ man to gret nobles,
And sturdy Mars to stryfe werre & enuy,
Phebus to wysdom & to hygh prowes,
Mercurius to be changeable & dowbylnes,
The moone mutable, now glad, & now drypyng,
And Gere Venus, full of new fangylnes,
Makyn men vnstable here in her lyuyng.

Each planet stirs man to some end

Explicit.

The dysposicion of the xij. sygnes.

(20)

Aries ys hoot, & also coleryk[1]
And in þe hede kepeþ hys dominacion;
Taurus in þe þrote, be man hoole or seke,
That part haþ he in supportacion;
Geminus eke by reuelucion
Haþe in armes hys influence & werkyng,
How shuld a man þan be stedfast of lyuyng?

[1] MS. coloryk

Each zodiacal sign governs a part of the body Aries in the head etc.

(21)

Cancer haþe the brest in hys demayne,
Of the hert lordshyp haþe þe Lyon,

Virgo þe gou*er*naunce haþe of twayne,
Of nouell & wombe, & Libra lower downe.
The me*m*bres of man gou*er*neþ þe Scorpiou*n*,
By thys reson the philosofyrs seyng
Ys that man cannat be stedfast in lyuyng.

(22)

Of all the sygnes rekenyd here-to-forn,
The thyes of man gou*er*neþ þe Sagyttary
And knees & legg*es* haþe þe Capr*i*corn,
Eke þe calfe downeward p*er*teyneþ to Aquary
And fro þe feete, I wyll nat long[er] tary,
Piscis haþ they*m* in hys kepyng;
Howe shuld a man þan be stedefast of lyuyng?

Explicit.

[Iohn Lidgat: *Stow.*]

The disposicion of þe iiij. element*es*.

(23)

Man, made of four fickle elements,

T]he world so wyde, the ayre so remeuable,
The ȝely[1] man so lytell of stature, [1] MS *nc.*
The greue & þe ground of cloþy*n*g so mutable,
The fyre so hote & subtyle of nature,
Watyr neu*er* in oon, what creature
cannot be stable
Made of þese . iiij, whyche be so flyttyng
May stable be, here in hyr lyuyng?

(24)

Earth gives him sloth, water gives him instability, fire rage and air sweetness

Man of þe erþe haþe slouþe & heuynes,
Flux and reflux by wat*er* made vnstable,
Kyndely of ayre he haþ also swetnes,
Be fyre made hasty, wode, & not tretable;
To erþe ayene, by p*ro*cesse comp*ar*able,
Selde or neu*er* in oon poynt abydyng,
Howe shuld he þan be stable in lyuyng?

(25)

Fire turns earth liquid, and liquids into air. Hard becomes soft, and soft hard.

Fyre resolueth erthe to be watery, [leaf 289]
And watery þynge*s* fyre turneþ in eyre,
Makeþ harde þynge*s* nesshe, and fyre eke nat*ur*all[y]
Makeþ nesshe þynge*s* harde by his soden repeyr,
Though harde he ys þat shone bryght & feyre,

Whyche element haþe in man gret worky*ng*,
How shuld he þan be stable[1] in lyuyng? [1] MS þan stable

(26)

Ayre of kynde yeueþ inspiracion — Air gives man breath for heart and spirits
To mannys hert þyng most temp*er*atyf,
And kyndly hete yeueþ respiracion,
Of subtyll, rare, & a gret medegatyf,
To tempre þe spyryt*es* by v*er*tew vegetatyf,
And syþ þ*at* ayre in man ys þus meuyng,
How shuld he þan be stedfast of lyuyng?

(27)

Watyr somwhyle ys congeylyd to crystall, — Water is most changeable of all
Colde & moyst as of hys nature,
Now ebbeþ, now floweþ, whyche in speciall
The myght of þe mone doþe her co*ur*se recure,
And syþ þys element by recorde of scr*i*pt*ur*e,
Ys oon of þe . iiij, co*m*pact of *our* makyng,
I wold enquere, what man*er* creature,
Made of þese . iiij, were stedfast of lyuyng?

Explicit.

[Iohn Lidgatt: *Stow*]

The disposicion of þe iiij. co*m*plexyons.

(28)

T]he sanguyne man of blood haþe hardynes, — Sanguine temperaments are brave, loving, extravagant; phlegmatic are slow, dull, pale, and poor talkers.
Wrought to be louy*ng*, large of dyspence,
The fleumatyk man slow, opp*r*essyd w*ith* dulnes,
Whyte of vysage, rude of elloquence,
And syþ þ*er* ys in man suche difference,
By co*m*plexions diu*er*sely workyng,
Answere herto, concludyng þys sentence,
How þ*at* man myght be stedfast of lyuyng.

(29)

The coleryk[1] man, subtyle & dysseuable, [1] MS. coloryk. — The choleric man is subtle, lean, and yellow; irritable, envious, dry, and dissipated;
Sclender, lene, & cytryne of hys colo*ur*,
Wroþe sodenly, wood, & nat tretable,
And full of envy, malyce, & ranco*ur*,
Dry, þursty, & a gret wasto*ur*,

proud and ambitious

Dysposyd to many a sondry thyng,
Wıth pompe & bost hasty to do rygo*ur*,
Ben soche men stable here in þeyr lyuyng?

(30)

Melancholy natures are deceitful, malicious, rash, and begetters of strife.

Melancolyk of hys complexiou*n*,
Dysposyd of kynde for to be fraudulent,
Malicio*us*, froward, & be decepciou*n*
Forgyng discordes, double of hys entent,
Whyche þynge*s* peysyd by good avysement,
I dar conclude, as to my felyng,
By confirmacıon as in sentement,[1] [1] MS centement
Few men byn here stabyll in her lyuyng

Explicit.

[Iohn Lydgatt *Stow*]

The dysposicion of þe . iiij. tymes of þe yere

(31)

Summer gives man heat and dryness

MJan haþ in some*r* drynesse & hete,
In theyr bok as auctors lyst expresse,
And when Phebu*s* entreþ þe Ariete
Dygest humo*urs* vpward done hem dresse,
Porys opyn þat seson, of swetnesse
And exaltacıons, diue*r*se wyrkyng,
How shuld man [þan] be stable in lyuyng?

(32)

Autumn has dangerous diseases.

Autu*m*pne to Veer foundyn ys contrary,
As Galıen seyþ in all hys qualytees,
Disposyng a man þ*at* season to vary,
To many vncouþe str*a*unge infirmitees,
Of canyculer dayes takyng þe pr*o*pertees,
By reuelacion of manyfold changyng,
How shuld man þan be stable in lyuyng?

(33)

Winter closes man's pores.

Man haþe in wynter in þis pr*e*sent lyfe, [leaf 259, back]
By dysposicion, colde and humylyte,
Whyche season ys to fleume nutrytyfe,
Spoyleþ herbe and tre of þ*er* fresshe beaute,
Closeþ, constreyneþ, the poores, men may se,
Causeþ kyndly hete, inwarde to be wyrkyng,
How shuld man þen be stable in lyuyng?

(34)

By Veere man haþe hete and eke moystour,
A-twene boþe a man[er] of temperaunce,
On whyche tweyne gret lust he doþ recouer,
Yef colde not put hym in dystemperaunce.
Thus meynt with drede ys mannys gouernance,
Ay in no certeyn, by recorde of wrytyng,
Howe shuld he than be stable in lyuyng?

Spring gives man desires by its mingling heat and moist

Explicit.

(35)

The Dysposicion of þe World.

[by Lydgatt: *Stow*]

T]he monþes vary, euеryche haþ his sygne
And harde hit ys all wedyrs for to know,
The tyme somewhyle ys gracious & benygne,
And vppon hilles and valeys[1] þat ben low
The iiij. wyndes contrariosly do blow
In every storme man ys here abydyng,
Som to release, & som to overthrow,
How shuld man þan be stedfast of lyuyng?

[1] MS. valeyce

The months have uncertain weather.

(36)

The worldly answer, fortune transmutable,
Trust of lordshyp a feynt sekernes,
Euery seson varyeth, frendshyp ys vnstable,
Now myrthe, now sorow, now hele, now sekenes,
Now ebbe of pouert, now flodys of ryches,
All[1] stont in chaunge, now losse, now wynnyng,
Tempest in see & wyndes sturdynes
Makeþ men vnstable & ferefull of lyuyng.

[1] MS And

Fortune is fickle,

(37)

Tytan somwhyle fresshly doþe appere,
Then commeþ a storme & doþ hys lyght deface,
The soile of somer with[1] floures glad of chere
Wynters rasure doþe all awey rase;
All erþely þynges sodenly do passe
Whyche may haue here no seker abydyng,
Eke all astates false fortune doth manase,
How shuld a man þan be stedfast of lyuyng?

[1] MS with whyche.

storm follows sun,

(38)

age succeeds youth

Beholde & see þe transmutacion,
Howe þe seson of grene lusty age,
Force of Iuuentus, strong, hardy [1] as a lyoun, [1] MS. harde.
Tyme of manhode, wysdom, sad of corage,
And howe Decrepitus turnyth to dotage,
Cast all in a balance, & foryete noþyng,
And thow shalt fynd þis lyfe a pylgremage,
In whyche þer ys no stedfast abydyng.

(39)

and so Heaven alone is stable Seek it.

Then lyft vp thyne ey vnto [þe] heuyn,
And pray þy Lord, whyche ys eternall,
That syt so ferr aboue þe sterres seuyn,
In hys p[a]lace most imperyall,
To graunt þe grace, here in þys lyfe mortall,
Contricion, shryft, & howsyll at þy departyng,
And, er þou passe hens, remyssion finall
Towarde þe lyfe, where ioy ys euerlastyng.

Explicit. Amen.

[Iohn Lydgat: *Stow.*]

54B. A PAGEANT OF KNOWLEDGE, ANOTHER VERSION OF THE LAST PART.

[MS. Harley 2255; leaves 14–17.]

(1)

The world so wyd, the hair so remevable,
The cely man so litel of stature,
The greve and the ground of clothyng so mutable,
The fyr so hoot and sotil of nature,
The watir nevir in oon, what creature
Maad of thes foure that been thus flettyng,
Miht of resoun perseueren by any cure,
Or stedfast been heer in his livyng.

(2)

Man hath of **erthe** slowthe and hevynesse,
  Flux and refflux by **watir** made unstable,
Kyndly of **hayr** he hath also swiftnesse,
  By **fyr** maad hasty, wood, and nat tretable;
  To **erthe** ageyn by processe corumpable,
Seelde or nevir in o point abydyng,
  Now glad, now hevy, now froward, now tretable,
How shuld he than be stedfast of lyvyng?

(3)

Off **erthe** he hath ioyntes, flessh, and boonys,[1] [[1] leaf 14, back]
  And **of watir** ful manyfold humours,
Hayr in his arters disposyd for the noonys,
  Fir in his herte, by record of auctours;
  Complexionat of sondryfold colours,
Now briht as **Phebus**, now reyn, and now shynyng,
  Now silver dewh, now fressh with April flours,
How shuld man than be stedfast of lyvyng?

(4)

With **Ver** he hath drynesse and moisture,
  Attwen bothe bamaner attemperaunce,
In which tweyne deliteth hym nature,
  Yiff coold nat put hym in distemperaunce;
  Thus meynt with dreed is mannys gouernaunce,
Ay in invncerteyn, by record of writyng,
  Now wood, now sobre, now prudent in daliaunce,
How shuld man than be stedfast in livyng?

(5)

Man hath with somyr drynesse and heete,
  In ther bookys as auctours lyst expresse,
Whan **Phebus** entrith in the Ariete,
  Digest humours vpward doon hem dresse,
  Poorys opnyng, that sesoun of swetnesse!
With exalaciouns and mystis descendyng,
  Titan to erly whan he his cours doth dresse,
Of his briht shynyng no stedfast abyding.

(6)

Autumpne to **Ver** foundyn is contrary,[1] [[1] leaf 15]
  Galien seith in al ther qualitees,
Disposyng man that sesoun doth so vary,

To many vnkouth straunge infirmytees,
Of canyculer dayes takyng the *pro*pirtees,
By revolucioun of manyfold chaungyng,
In spiritual state temperal comowneeres,
How shuld he than be stedfast of livyng?

(7)

Man hath with **wyntir** in this present lyff,
By disposicioun **cold** and **humydite**,
Which sesoun is to **flewme** nutritiff,
Spoleth tre and herbe of al ther fressh bewte;
The **dayes-eye** drepith, leesith hir liberte,
Poores constreyned no **roseer** out shewyng,
Fresshnesse of corages that sesoun makith ffle,
How shuld man than be stedfast of livyng?

(8)

Fyr resoluethe **erthe** by **watry**,
And **watry thynges fyr** turneth into **hayr**,
Makith hard thyng neisshe and also naturally,
Neisshe thyng hard by his sodeyn repair;
Thowith hard yis that shoon as cristal fayr,
Which **element** hath in man ful greet werkyng,
Feith, **hope**, and **charite** shal outraye al dispayr,
Thouh alle men be nat stedfast of lyvyng,

(9)

Ayer of nature yevith inspiracioun,[1] [1 leaf 15, back]
To mannys herte thyng moost temperatiff,
Off kyndly heete gevyth respiracioun,
Sotil, rare, and a gret mytigatiff,
To tempre the spiritis by vertu vegetatiff,
And sith that hayr in man is thus meevyng,
By manyfoold sawt he troublyd in his liff,
How shuld man than be stedfast in livyng?

(10)

Watir somwhile is congelyd to cristall,
Coold and moist, as of his nature,
Now ebbith, fflowith, which, in especiall,
Miht of the moone doth hir cours recure;
And sith that element, by record of Scripture,

Was oon of foure compact in our makyng,
I wold enqueer what maneer creature
Maad of thes foure were stedfast of living?

(11)

The **sangueyn** man of blood hath hardynesse,
Wrouht to be lovyng, large of his dispence,
The **fflewmatyk** slowh, oppressyd with dolnesse,
Whit of visage, rude of elloquence;
And sith ther is in man suche difference
Of **complexioun**s dyversly werkyng,
Answer heerto concludyng in sentence,
How that he myhte be stable of his livyng.

(12)

The **coleryk man** sotil and deceyuable,[1] [1 leaf 16]
Slendir, leene, and citryn of colour,
Wroth sodeynly, wood and nat tretable.
Ay ful of yre, of malys, and rancour,
Drye and adust and a gret wastour,
And disposyd to many sondry thyng,
With pompe and boost hasty to do rigour,
Been such men stable heer in ther livyng?

(13)

Malencolik of his complexioun,
Dispoosid of kynde for to be fraudelent,
Malicious, froward, and by decepcioun,
Which thynges peysed by good avisement,
Forgyng discordes double of his entent;
I dar conclude as to my feelyng,
By confirmacioun as in sentement,
Fewe men be stable heer in ther livyng.

(14)

Satourn disposith to malencolye,
Iubiter reiseth men to hih noblesse,
And sturdy **Mars** to striff, werre, and envye,
Phebus to wysdam and to hih prowesse,
Mercurius to chaung and doubilnesse,
The **moone** mutable, now glad, and now drepyng,
And gery **Venus**, ful of newfangilnesse,
Makith man vnstable heer in this livyng.

(15)

The world vnsuyr, fortune transmutable,[1] [[1] leaf 16, back]
Trust on lordship a feynt sekirnesse;
Ech sesoun varieth frenship oft vnstable,
Now glad, now hevy, now helthe, now syknesse;
An ebbe of pouert next floodys of richesse,
Al staunt on chaung, now los and now wynnyng;
Tempest on se, and wyndes sturdynesse
Make men vnstable and feerful of livyng.

(16)

Titan somwhile fresshly doth appeere,
Than comyth a storm and doth his liht difface,
The soyl in somyr with floures glad of cheere,
Wyntris rasour doth al away arrace;
Al erthly thyng sodeynly doth pace,
Which may haue heer no siker abydyng,
Eek alle estatys fals ffortune doth manace;
How shuld man than be stedfast of lyvyng?

(17)

Considre and see the transmutacioun,
How the sesoun of greene lusty age,
Force of iuventus, hardy as lioun,
Tyme of manhood, wisdam, sad corage,
And how decrepitus turneth to dotage,
Al cast in ballaunce, be war, forget nothyng,
And thu shalt fynde this lyff a pilgrymage,
In which ther is no stedfast abydyng

(18)

Man! left vp thyn eye to the heuene,[2] [[2] leaf 17]
And pray the Lord, which is eternal,
That sitt so ferre above the sterrys sevene,
In his paleys moost imperyal,
To graunt the grace heer in this liff mortal,
Contricioun, shrifft, hoosyl at thy partyng,
And, or thu passe, remyssioun fynal,
Toward that lyf wher ioye is ay lastyng!

Explicit Iohan Lydgate.

55. STANS PUER AD MENSAM.

[MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 683, leaves 62, back, to 65.]

Here gynneth stans puer ad mensam.[1]

[1 leaf 62, back]

(1)

My dere sone, first þiselff enable — My dear son learn this good rule.
With al thyn herte to vertuous disciplyne
Affore thy sou*ereyn* stondyng at the table,
Dispose thy thouht affter my doctryne,
To al norture thy corage do inclyne. 5
First wh*ane* thou spekist be nat reklees,
Kepe feet & ffyngeris, hondis stille in pees. 7 Be still,

(2)

Be symple of cheer, cast not thy look asyde, [leaf 63] modest, yet not clownish,
Gase nat aboute, turnyng ov*er* all;
Ageyn the post lat nat thy bak abyde;
Make nat the mero*ur* also of the wall,
Pike nat thy nase, and in especyall 12 don't pick your nose

MSS. Bodl. Laud Misc. 683, leaves 62, back, to 65 = Ld, Univ. Lib. Camb. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 31, back, to 33, back = C; Bodley 48, leaves 331 to 332, back = B, Bodley 686, leaves 186–187, back = b; Rawl. c. 86, leaves 86, back, to 88 = R; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 77 to 78, back = J; Leyden Univ. Vossius 9, pp. 192–195 = L, Cotton Caligula A II, leaves 12–13, back = Cl, Rawlinson c. 48, leaves 130–132 = r, Rawl. poet. 32, leaves 30–31 = Rp, Ashmole 59, leaves 98–99, back = A, Balliol Coll. Oxf. 354, leaf 158, back, to 159, back = Ba, Lambeth 853, pp. 150–155 = Lb; Harley 4011, leaf 1 and back = H; Harley 2251, leaf 148 and back = Ha, Lansdowne 699, leaves 83, back, to 85 = Ls, Stow 982, leaves 10-11 = S; B.M. Adds. 5467, leaves 67–68, back = M; Caxton's print = Cx; de Worde = W.

Title · Stans puer ad mensam d*omi*ni, bona dogmata discas. Dum loquens digiti que manus in face pedes sint C. Here begynneth the godely tretis of þe norture atte þe table compiled in balade be Dan Iohan Lydgate, Monke of Bury b. Translacyoun by Lydgate of Stans puer ad mensam H. Reade thys as ye lyke Ha (*late hand*). Incipit facetia vocat*a* Stans Puer ad mensam Ls Cx W. Here begynnyth a boke of curtasy. 1 *Stanza* 1 *om.* Ha. *sone*] chyld R J L r H Ls Cx W. *þiselff*] the L S. 2 *al*] *om* b. *to*] do J. 3 *thy*] *om.* L. sythyng Cl S. *the*] *om.* r Rp. 4 youthe r. þou þe Lb. *my*] *om.* Ba W. thy S. 5 *do*] to C b R J L Cl r Rp Ls S M Lb. *om* B Ba Cx W. do A. eclyne *sic* M. 6 whil r. rechelesse C R Cl. to rechles B. 7 kepe boþe fyngir and hond Lb. suour ffote S. *&*] *om.* b R S. in stabulnes H. and hand*es* C B R J L Cl r Rp A H Ls. and hond b S. *hondis*] *om.* Ba Cx W. 8 *of*] in S Lb. on syde C. on eu*e*ry syde S. 9 *Gase nat*] Ne þy heed Cl. alowde S. cast not about thine ye H. þi sigt oueral Lb. 11 Neiþer make Lb. *the*(1)] thy C b R J L Cl r H Ha Ls S M Cx W Lb. the B. *of*] on M. 12 *and*] *om.* S. and mosst Lb.

Be riht weell war, and set hit in thy thouht,
or scratch. To-fore thy sou*er*eyn cracche ne rubbe nought. 14

(3)

Who speketh to the in ony maner plase,
Lombysshly cast nat thyn hed adoun,
But with sad cheer looke hym in fface ;
Be sober and demure. Walke demurely by stretys in toun,
And advertyse of wisdam and resoun. 19
W*ith* dyssolute langage thou do noon offence
To-fore thy sou*er*eyn, while he is in presence. 21

(4)

Pare your nails, wash your hands Pare clene *þi* nailles, thyn hondis wasshe also
To-ffore mete, and whan thou doost aryse ,
Sitte in that place thou art assigned to ;
Prese not to hye in no maner wyse ,
Wait at table, don't crumb your bread And [t]yl thou se affore the thy servyse, 26
Be nat to hasty vpon bred to bight
Of gredynesse lyst me*n* þe wolde atwight 28

(5)

Grennyng and mowes at þe table eschewe ; [leaf 63, back]
Be quiet. Crie nat to loude ; kepe honestly silence ;
Tenboce þ*i* iowes w*ith* bred it is not dewe ,

13 *set*] *om.* H. *and*] *om.* Lb. *it*] *om* Ba. *it*] here b B Cl A *om.* Cx W. here on R L r H Ha M. *it*] this S. 14 Before S. chrache C. ne creche Cl. noi pyke M Lb. rub the B Cl. rubbe *þou* R *ne*] and S. 15 Who so C Cl Lb. Who *þat* Ba W Cx speke C Cl. mane*r* of *ins.* B S. 16 Rubbysshely R. Rudely Ha. thyn ye Ha. 17 Bod *su* J with a *ins.* Ha Lb. the C b. thu loke A. 18 the stretes b B Cl strete Ha. the C b B R J L Cl r H Ha Ls S M W Cx Lb. 19 *And*] *om.* Ha. 19-21 *om.* Cx torn leaf. þe of A. *of*] with Ha. the by S W. þyselfe w*ith* all reasoun & wisdome R. *of*] to Cl. by By Lb. 20 þat bi no wantowne longinge Lb. *langage*] laghtres b B R J Cl r H Ha Ls S M W. lawghyng C lauhtours L laughtre A lauhis Rp. do *þou* Cl Ha. 21 *To-fore*] Be Cl. *Line om.* S. ne in his A H. 22 Stanzas 4 and 5 *tr.* B. þe] *om.* L. 23 *and*] *om* Lb. *doost*] shalt C 24 Sitte þou Lb. *that*] þe Ba W Cx. the place where H. whiche *þou* b. that thou B Cx W Lb. 25 Perche R. mane*r* of B S. 26 Vn to þou see A. 26-28 *om.* H. þe in seruice R. *þy*] *om.* Ba W. 27 *to*] *om.* S. on brede for J R L Ba. 28 *Of gredynesse*] *om* Lb. *wolde*] *om.* M. þer of do þee Lb. þe *wolde*] wyll the C S. wol þe b Ha Ls. awyte Cl. 29 To greune & mowe H. *and mowes*] *om.* Cl. mowynge W Lb. þou eschewe H. 30 kepe þou H. honestli kepe Lb. honest R. 31 enbrace Lb. *iowes*] chekes C. Iowes it is to the H. *it*] *om.* Ha. no acceptable S.

With ful mouth speke nat, list thou do offence ;
Drynk nat brydeled for haste nor necligencce ; 33 Don't drink too fast.
Kepe clene þi lippes fro faat of flesshe or fessh ; Wipe your spoon.
Wipe fair thy spone, leue it nat in thy dissh. 35

(6)

Off brede i-beete no soppis that thou make ; No sops with bitten bread
To soupe loude it is ageyn gentylnesse ;
With mouth enbrued þi cuppe thou nat tak ;
In ale or wyne *with* hond leue no ffatnesse ; Foul not the napery
Foule nat þi napry for no reklesnesse, 40 Do not pick your teeth with your knife.
Neuer at mete be war gynne no stryff ,
Thy teeth also ne pike not *with* thy knyff. 42

(7)

Off honest myrth let be thy dalyaunce , Be honest, not profane, courteous.
Swere none othis, speke no rebaudrye ;
The beste morcellis, have this in remembraunce,
Hooll to thyselff alway do nat applye ;
Parte *with* thy ffelawe, for that is cortesie : 47
Lade not þi trenchour *with* many remyssailis ;
And fro blaknesse alwey kepe thy nayllis 49 Keep your nails clean

32 *no*] *om* R. *list thou do*] for H. 33 bretheles Ha *nor*] none B. ne for W Cx. 34 *of*] *om*. M. from fleisch & fische Lb. fissh or flessch b R. or of B. 35 *it*] hym S. 36 Of thy brede Cx W. Of breed *with* þi teeþ Lb. *i-beete*] in the cuppe C. Iwette M. ybite b J. i byd B A H. I beten R Ha. I but Ls. *that*] *om*. C Lb. at B. 37 Lowd for to suppe C b J L Cl Ls S M Cx W Lb. Lowde to suppe B. For to suppe Ha. *it*] *om* H Ha. all Jentyllnes S. 38 *With*] In C. that thou L Ls. *thou*] *om*. A. *nat*] ne b Cl. 39–42 *om*. Cx (torn leaf). withall M. 39 *or*] ne C. nor b. *with hond*] *om*. A H. loke þou leve H. *no*] *om*. R. leve þou A. fastnesse R. 40 *transposed with* 38 Ha. Enbruve no napery Ha. *for*] bi Lb. *it*] *om*. A. *nat*] *om*. R. recheles Ba. 41 Euer H. Neyther W. beware at mete H Lb. at þe *ins*. b. *be war*] *om*. Ha. begyn C b B Cl. to make R. *no*] to Rp. for to stryve H. begynne thow not Ha. not to S. þou bigynne Lb. 42 at þe table picke Lb. *not*] *om*. Lb. *ne*] *om*. Ba W. thow Ha Ls S. *thy*] no Ha. *Lines* 43–63 in Ba Cx W follow 84. 43 *Off*] Al M A. *let be*] be it A. *let*] ay H. euer Lb. 44 *no*] none C. 45 morssell Cl L C J R r. musselys b. *this*] *om*. R. hit S. *in*] *om*. B. 46 Hald B Holli alwey Lb. no do þou not H. do hem A. 47 *that*] this L. yt Cl. 48 Lete Lb. be *with*. reuersailes C. morsels Lb. 49 for A. þou kepe R. kepe clene alwey A.

(8)

Off curtesie it is ageyn the lawe, [leaf 64]

Make no immodest noises. With soun*d*e dishonest for to do offence ;

Of old surfetys abrayde nat *þi* ffelawe ;

Toward *þi* souereyn have ay thyn aduertence ;

Play with no knyff. Pley w*i*th no knyff, take heede to my sentence ; 54

At mete and soper kepe þe stille and soffte ;

Eek to and ffro meve not thy ffoot to offte 56

(9)

Droppe nat *þi* brest w*i*th sauce ne w*i*th potage ;

Scour your knife, don't fill your spoon Brynge no knyves onscored to the table ;

Fylle nat thy spone, lyst in the caryage

It went beside, wich wer nat comendable ;

Be quyk and redy, meek and seruysable, 61

Weell awaytyng to ffulfylle anoon

What *þi* souereyn comaun*d*eth the to doon. 63

(10)

Wherever you eat, be sure to take salt with your knife, not to blow in the cup, and to be peaceful. And wherso be that thow dyne or suppe,

Of gentilnesse take salt with thy knyff ;

And be weell war thow blowe nat in *þi* cuppe.

Reuerence *þi* felaus, gyn*n*e w*i*th he*m* no stryff,

To thy power kepe pes all thy lyff. 68

Interupte nat, where so that thow wende,

No man his tale, tyl he haue maad an ende, 70

50 *it is*] also R J L r Rp Ba H Ha Ls Cx W. geyn J. ageinst konyng or lawe A. 51 *With*] which J. of H. som B. somme b. mowthe R. dishoneste sone Lb. *for*] *om.* b R. *to*] *om.* R. *do*] þo *sic* Cl. 52 atwyte W Cx. 53 *have ay*] alway J r Ha Ls. haue alway Ba W. haue alway thy Cx. alway be H. gif alway M. do euer Lb. 54 not with þi Ba Cx W. *to*] of H. 55 and at r. *stille*] weele A. H *ends here.* 56 W*i*th thy fete wagge nat to and fro to ofte C. feeþ *sic* Lb. 57 *with* (2)] *om.* R A Ba S Cx W. & oþer potage Lb. 58 foule knyues vnto þe Lb. 59 curage B. 60 *went*] go C Cx W Ba. passe B Cl S. scheede Lb. *wich*] yt R. it Lb. 62 Wele ande waytynge B. fill M. 63 What that *ins.* Ha Lb. to be doon Lb. 64 *And*] *om.* A. so where euer S. where so euer þou be to Lb. *that*] *om.* C b J Cl S M Cx W Ba. that thou be to B. or to Lb. 65 Take salt klenly with a klene knyffe A. 66 *weell*] *om.* Ba Cx W. that thou B. 67 of þi J. and begynne A. *with hem*] *om.* A. 68 *power*] pore L. in alle Rp. 69 Entrepate S. Intrippe Lb. *nat*] no man Lb. *that*] *om.* C b B Cl Rp A Ha. 70 None other Ha. *haue*] *om* b.

(11)

With thy ffynger marke nat thy tale ; [leaf 64, back] Don't count on your fingers, drink in moderation, neither be too glad or too cast down
Be weel avised, namely in tender age,
To drynke in mesour bothe wyne and ale ;
Be nat copious also of language ;
As tyme requyreth, shewe out thy vysage, 75
To glad ne to sory, but atween tweyne,
For los or lucre or ony cas sodeyne 77

(12)

Be meek in mesour, nat hasty, but tretable ; Moderation.
Ouer mekyll is nat worth in no thyng ;
To childer longeth nat to be vengable,
Sone mevyd and sone fforgeuyng ;
And as it is remembrid by old writyng, 82
Wratthe of children sone is overgoon,
Withe an appell partyes be maad at oon. 84

(13)

In childeris werre now myrthe, now debate, Children's wars are slight
In her quarell is no greet vyolence ;
Now pley, now wepyng, selde in on estate ;
To her pleyntes yeve no gret credence ;
A rod refourmeth al her insolence ; 89 A rod reforms them.

71 make Ha. *þou*] *om.* Lb. 72 & nameli Lb. name *sic* r. manly S. 73 *in*] by b L Cl. mesurabli Lb. nat hasty but tretable S. 74 to copyous *ins.* Cl S M Lb. of *þy ins.* A. 75 requyred Cl. *out*] forth R. so Ba Cx W. 76 ne to glad C. *ne*] *om.* b B Cl r Rp A M. *to*(2)] ne J. *om.* Cx W Ba. *but*] *om.* R. kepe the betwene C b B R J L Cl r Rp Ls M. kepe *þe* moyne of tweyne A. *tweyne*] *om.* B. kepe betwene Ba Ha S Cx W. kepe *þe* euene bitwene Lb. 77 love of lucre S. *or*(2)] of B Cl M. 78 *meke*] soft Lb. 79 To muche R. *mekyll*] moche C r. soft Lb. *in*] *om.* W. noght for noo maner thyng R Lb. maner thyng r Ha. *for*] in Lb. *Margin* A : omne quod est nimium vertit in vicium. 80 childe A. it nat C. it longyth R. *to*] *om.* Cx W. muche vengeable A. tretable Ha. 81 *sone*] assone Ba. forgyuen W. fightinge Lb. 82 *And*] *om.* J. *it*] *om.* L. *old*] *om.* C b B R Cl r Rp Ha M Lb. 83 is sone Ha Ls L Ba Cx W. euergone r. overcome A Lb. soone Lb. 84 the parties Ha. *þe parties* of an appil be Lb. *partyes be*] *þe* parties R M. 85 *werre*] *om.* J. is now Lb. *myrthe*] warre W. and now L r Ba Cx W. at bate S. 86 *her*] the r Rp. quarelles C. *is*] *om.* R Ha. *greet*] *om.* Lb. *vyolence*] debate R. 87 Therffore let passe all wrathe and vnkynd hate S. playng B. wepe R A. & seelde Lb. 88 *To*] Tho *sic* Cl. Unto A. *Line om.* Rp *and* 86 *repeated.* ne gif A. *gret*] *om.* Ha Lb. 89 One worde R. *rod*] redie B [*corrected above*]. *al*] *om.* S. informeth b. necligence Lb.

In her corage no rancour doth abyde ;
Who spareth the yerde, al vertu set asyde 91

(14)

Lenvoye.

Go, little poem, with Lydgate's counsel to young children.

Go, lytel bylle, bareyn of elloquence, [leaf 65]
Pray yonge childer *þat* þe shall se or reede,
Thogh thou be compendious of sentence,
Of thy clauses for to taken heede, 95
Wich to al vertu shal her youthe leede
Of the writyng, thogh ther be no date,
Yif ouht be mys,—in woord, sillable, or dede,—
Put al diffaute vpon Iohn Lydgate. 99

Explicit.

---

56. AMOR VINCIT OMNIA MENTIRIS QUOD PECUNIA.[1]

[MS. B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 46, back, to 48, back.]

(1)

Every one seeks his own fancy, love or money.

Eche man folwith his owne fantasye
Liche as it fallith in his oppinioun,
His witte enclyneng vnto that p*ar*tie

91 Who *þat* Lb. u*er*tues Lb. is sette W. settyth C. on side r. 92 *Go*] A Lb. *bareyn*] birden *sic* B. all baren R. 93 3ou 3onge Lb. *yonge*] *þe* R. seen 1. here W. *or*] and Lb. 94 Thof *þat ins.* J. Thouh that L Ls. be not R Rp Ba Cx W. copious of Lb. *of*] yn Cl. 95 *thy*] the Ba Cx W. 3it to þese Lb. cawses S. take C. 96 al *in* to v*er*tues Lb. *to*] til A. vertues C. vertuous b. *her*] þy A. 3*oure* Lb. the Ba Cx W. yought C. lyfe S. 97 *thogh*] *om.* A. 98 *Line om.* Ba. amisse C b B Cl Rp. *in*] *om.* Ha. dyte A. 99 yff owght be amys put þe fawte in lydgate Ba Cx W. al þe b Cl. I submitte me to correccioun w*i*thoute ony debate Lb. faute Cl. *vpon*] in M. Colophon. Finit C. *Followed by Dietary without stop* B. Finis R. Explicit Rp J A. Explicit Facetia vocata Stans puer ad mensam L (*later hand*). Explicit W Ls Cx. Here endith þe boke of curtesy S.

[1] MSS. B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 46, back, to 48, back = H ; Adds. 29729, leaves 124, back, to 126 = A ; Shirley's Bodley Ashmole 59, leaves 41 to 43 = S. *Title, In* A, *as above*, John Lydgat *added.* A demawnde by Lydgate, H, Nowe folowe þe here nexst a questyon, made in wyse of balade / by þat Philosofre Lidegate daun Iohan . whe þer is moste p*re*ferred / in þe worlde þat nowe is **Amor vincit omnia**, or **Mentiris quod Pecunia** (*last word added at end of bracket*), S. 2 it falle þe in fall þe S.

Where as his hert hath made eleccioun.
Whiche of the two by ust comp*ar*isoun — Which has more value? Gold.
Love or money in valew doth excede?
To gyve an answer for short conclusioun,
Love is sette bakke, gold goth byfore, and mede.

(2)

Fressh lusty lovers professed to Venus, — Amor vincit *omnia*
Sworn to *ser*vice of the god Cupyde, — Lovers say no,
Suche of corage as bene amerous,
On theyr hye hors prowdly whan they ride
Seyn how that love sette eu*er*y thyng aside,
The revers founde in bookis, who list reede, — but read books.
Make no comp*ar*isoun, wayte on the tyde, — Mentiris *quod* pecunia.
Love is set bakke, gold goth byfore, and mede

(3)

Remembre Troye, of Troylus and Cres[e]ide, — Think of Troilus
Eche in theyr tyme furtherd to plesaunce,
But what[1] fille after longe or Troylus deyde? [1] MS whan
A false *ser*pent of chaunge and variaunce
Withouten any lengger attendaunce
Put out Troylus, and set in Dyomede. — Qui cito dat bis dat
What shal I say or conclude in substaunce?
Love was set bakke, gold went afore, and mede.

(4)

Men seyn how Amor vincit omnia,
Of hie noblesse love is so corageous;
But folk expert seyn how pecunia
Put at preef is more victorious
Toforne Haniball[1] preferrid was Cresus, [1] MS Haviballe. — Croesus was preferred to Hannibal.
Wher gold and tresoure makith folk to spede,
An evidence how Cupide and Venus
In al suche case, ben set abak for mede.

4 *Margin of* S: þe philosofre seyþe who haþe no goode he cane no gode. 8 *and mede*] at nede S. 10 to þe *ins.* S. 14 *Margin* S: Quia amor vincit *omnia*. 15 Maþe S 16 at nede. 17 of Troye on S. 18 to þeire *ins.* S. 19 what A S 20 *A*] þe S. 24 at nede. 27 *how*] þat S. 29 Haviball H, Hanubal S, Hanyball A. 32 Boþe sette a back in þat cas for mede S. *Margin*: Ergo pecunia vivat S.

(5)

Read Ovid on Socrates, think of Homer and Tully.

Ovyde saith, whos writyng is ful kowth, [leaf 47]
How Socrates for al his sapience,
The Greke Omerus with his sugre mowth,
Tullius put out for al theyr eloquence ;
Where love in povert lakkith his dispence,

Procul ab loculo Procul ab oculo.

Farewele ! adieu ! prayer ne may nat spede
The cause out sought, of longe experience,
Olde aqueyntaunce is set abakke for mede

(6)

Love weighs naught against a heavy purse.

Love peysith nat ageyne an hevy purs,
Trowth is nat herd where lak is of richesse,
A false forswerer dredith nat Goddis kurs,
To be forsworn for lucre in his falsenesse ;
Reken storyes of marcial noblesse,
Prowesse of princes, allyaunce of hye kynrede,
The old auctours can bere hereof witnesse,
Love hath ful oft[1] be set abak for mede. [1] MS of

(7)

Take it for a custome, it wil be non other,
In worldly quarels lucre goth toforn.
A man for wynnyng wil forsake his brothir,
Som tyme for lucre weede above the corn,

Men are forsworn for lucre all day long.

For lucre alday men wilbe forsworn,
Chaunge hath be founde som tyme in wommanhede ;
In al suche case love blowith the bukkis horn,
Where olde acqueyntaunce is sette abak for meede.

(8)

The fates of lovers teach us the same.

Paris, for love he gate the qwene Heleyne ;
Cleopatras loved Anthonius tresoure,
Trewe Piramus[1] he felt also grete peyne, [1] MS. Priamus.
For love of Thesbe suffred grete langoure ;[2] [2] MS. *deletes* langoure
Kynge Alisaundre, the grete conqueroure,

33 he seyþe *ins.* S. *ful*] *om.* S. 35 sugred S, sugeryd A. *ne*] *om* A. 40 *is*] *om.* S. 42 þer lackeþe S. 44 *for*] in S. 46 *of*] *om.* S. 48 *ful oft* A] ful of H, and shal S. 49 *it*] *om.* A. þis for coustume S. 52 þe weede *ins.* S. 53 a dayes S. 56 *Where*] Whane S. sittþe above S. 57 *Margin* S : Minerva in capiunt *hominesque* deosque S. 59 Piramus S A.

Beloved of Candace, who that can take hede ;
Concludyng thus, in al worldly labour [leaf 47, back]
Love in al thyng is set abak for mede 64

(9)

Ovyde doth write that goddis and goddessis
Have a delite gyftes for to take,
And of custom princis and princessis,
Who gevith hem ought, they wil it nat forsake ; 68
Love may go pley, and his dogge hey shake,
For any friend he fyn[dith][1] at strayt nede , [1] MS fynt
Thus concludyng, short proces for to make,
Frendship goth bak, gold goth before, and mede 72

Ovid says the gods love gifts. So do princes. Love's dog may shake hay, for all the friends he'll find.

(10)

Frenship on these dayes in fayre langage feyned
With a gladd chiere, outward, wordes of liberte,
At a straite suche love nys but disdeyned,
To fynde socour in his necessite ; 76
Al nys nat golde that shyneth bright, *parde* !
Money as revel ay the daunce doth lede ,
Love is put bak by false duplicite,
For in eche court, gold goth before, and mede. 80

Money leads the revel

(11)

The world vnsure, fortune is variable,
Booth right friendly founde in *prosperite* ,
Put at assay, if they abide stable,
Outher of them in tyme of adu*ersite*, 84
Pref thy friende afore, and thou shalt se
Whom thow maist trust, thy io*ur*nay for to spede ,
As thow fyndest, so make thyn owne suerte,
Whiche of them both, love goth tofore, or mede. 88

Prove your friend.

64 Love is sette backe dy for lucre and mede S. 65 *and*] of A. 67 And as have als S. 70 shall fynd A. *at*] a S. 71 *short proces for*] comparisons A S. 72 *and*] *om.* A. fore gope & S. 73 *Frenship*] Kyndenes S. *on*] *om.* A S. *in*] on A. 74 *a*] *om* S 75 is S A disceyved S. 77 *Margin* S . non tendas aurum totum / Quod splendet vt aurum 78 *as*] at A S. 79 *is put bak*] putte abacke ay S. 80 at nede A S. 82 *right*] *om.* S. in al *ins.* S. 83 bee founde vasable *sic* S (word scratched). 87 As þat *ins.* S

(12)

Al worldly frenship is straunge and right dyu*er*s.
Lete al men trust as they causes fynde ;
Dede to bihest doth oft the reu*er*s,
Theffect in werk goth lame and halt behynde ; 92
Of obligacions som sealis ben so blynd
That men may neither se the printe ne rede ;
Thynk thervpon lete it nat out of mynde, [leaf 48]
Whiche goþ before frenship, money, or mede ? 96

Some men are so blind they cannot read their signatures.

(13)

The faire behestis maken foolis gladde,
Fye on the werk [1] whan hestis ben cont*ra*yre ! [2]
Like to a tre, with fressh blosmes ladde,
Whiche that in Aprill so lusti be and fayre , 100
But whan in August folk[es] do repayre
To gadre his fruyte, there is none found in dede :
Of suche friendis there be mo than a payre,
Save with fayre chiere they love nat but for mede. 104

Fair promises are like a tree that blooms, but bears not

[1] MS. the h werke.
[2] MS contraryre

(14)

But for to grounde oure love in sikernesse,
And sette asyde fraude and decepcioun,
Late vs to God al oure wittis dresse
Where feyth abydith, and al p*er*feccioun 108
And p*er*fite love hath his foundacioun ·
Suche love as wil nat faile his friende at nede,
But love for love in the heuenly regioun
God yevith to man, for his eternal mede 112

Turn to God.

(15)

There men shal fynde ioy and al gladnesse,
The love excellyng of Dalida and Sampson,
Passe Octovian or Cresus in riches,

There you shall find friendship.

90 as þat *ins.* S. *Margin* S · Tempore felici multi numerantur amici. 91 *the*] *om.* A. 92 *halt*] feynt A. 93 *so*] *om.* S. 94 *ne*] nor A. 95 here vppon S. 97 *Margin* S : Pulcrum promisum facit stultum esse gavisum. 97 make A. 101 whane þat folke in August S. 102 *his*] þe, of suche freondes indede S. 103 þere beon moo plente þane a gret payre. 104 *nat*] *om.* S. 106 *Margin* S : Quia omnia terrena per vices sunt aliena. 114 That lo excellythe A, Exceding love S. 115 Passyng A, Of S.

The love of Phillis or of Demephon ;
And in fayrenesse transcendyng Absolon ;
Sette ther your love and ye shul nat myspede
That Cite bilt with eu*er*y precious ston,
Ther for to dwelle for youre et*er*nal mede.

(16)

Vp to that court now do youre loves dresse,
Vnto that gracious gostly mansioun,
Whiche that excellith in beaute and brightnes
Rome, Cartage, Troye and Ilioun ;
Of hevenly rubyes bilt is that dongeoun,—
God graunt vs grace there oure lyf to lede !
And clayme [by] love to have possessioun, [leaf 48, back]
With hym for love, that suffre[d] his sides bleede.

Think of the heavenly donjon, built of rubies !

(17)

Who seyth that Amor vincit omnia,
He saith ful triew, playnly [1] to expresse,
Nought erthely love, whiche with pecunia
Sette trouth aside be fraude and doublenesse ;
But p*er*fite love, whiche hath none inter*e*sse
To erthly thyngges, neyther in word ne dede ;
Suche love grounded in love and stablenesse
Shal have of God his gwerdoun and his mede.

[1] MS triewly

So *Amor vincit omnia.*

117 Or in transcending fayrnesse of Absolon S. *Margin* S : Vanitas vanitatu*m*. 118 *shul nat*] ne shal S. 120 Ther Inne to S 121 now do S. 125 is bylt þat feyre S 127 *by*] S A. *om.* H. *to*] þeie S. 128 suffre H, suffred, for love heos sydes A 129 *Margin* S :

Amor is pre*v*ed by kynde to fore
And worldes love behinde ermore,

130 playnly A S, for to *ins.* S. 133 *whiche*] þat S. 135 *love*] troupe S. 136 *of God*] *om.* S. *gwerdoun*] reward A. *Colophon* : Deo gracias Iohn Lydgat wryttyn be Iohn Stowe A.

57. CONSULO QUISQUIS ERIS.

[From MS. B.M. Harl. 2255, leaves 1 to 3.]

CONSULO QUISQUIS ERIS, QUI PACIS FEDERA QUERIS, CONSONUS ESTO LUPIS, CUM QUIBUS ESSE CUPIS.

(1)

Whoever you be, when you're in Rome do as the Romans do,

I conseyl[e] what-so-euyr thou be,
Off policye, forsight, and prudence,
Yiff thou wilt lyve in pees and vnite,
Conforme thy-sylff and thynk on this sentence,
Wher-so-evere thou hoold residence,
Among woluys be woluyssh of corage,
Leoun with leouns, a lamb for innocence,
Lyke the audience so vttir thy language.

(2)

whether with unicorns, cormorants, foxes,

The **vnycorn** is cauht with maydenys song,
By dispocicioun, record of scripture;
With **cormerawntys** make thy nekke long,
In pondys deepe thy prayes to recure;
Among foxis be foxissh of nature,
Mong ravynours thynk for avauntage,
With empty hand men may noon haukys lure,
And lyke the audience so vttir thy language.

(3)

holy men, gluttons, drunkards, wasters, etc

With hooly men speke of hoolynesse,
And with a glotoun be delicat of thy ffare,
With dronke men do surfetys by excesse,

MSS B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 1–3 = H; Harley 2251, leaves 11, back, to 13 = h; Adds. 34360, leaves 70, back, to 72, back = M; Univ. Lib. Camb. H h. 4. 12, leaves 82–83, back = C; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 21, leaves 296, back, to 298 = T; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 23–25 = J; Bodley Ashmole 59, leaves 29, back, to 31, back = A; Bodley Selden B 10, *leaves at end of volume from a lost print of Wynkyn de Worde's* = S. *Rubric om.* C A, *in* T *supplied by Stow* Concilio h M. 1. covnnseyllier where þat wer þou be A. *I*] counsayle the *ins.* T. counseyle T h M. 4 conferme T. consider A. 5 *line transposed to l.* 8 *in* A. *evere*] *om.* A. That where so euer *ins.* M h. 6 wolvy h. corages A. 7 A leon *ins.* C. *for* H C] with A h M J T. 8 And like *ins.* M h. thyn audience C. 10 *of*] vpon̄ A. 12 pray C. prayre *sic* J. recovere C. 13 *be*] by A. 14 *Mong*] With A. Raveyns h M. 15 handes A. a man may no hawke h A. *noon*] not S. 16 thyn C h T M. 17 *speke*] trete h M. 18 *And*] *om.* A. droke S.

And among wastours no spendyng that thou spare ;
With woodecokkys lerne for to dare,
And sharpe thy knyff with pilours for pilage ;
Lyke the market so preyse thy chaffare, Take the market price.
And lyke the audience so vttre thy language.

(4)

With an **otir** spare ryveer noon nor pond, [leaf 1, back] With poachers do the like,
With them that forett robbe conyngerys ,
A bloodhound with bowe & arwe in hond,
Mawgre the wach of fosterys and parkerys ;
Lyke thy felaship spare no daungerys,
For lyff nor deth thy lyff put in morgage,
Mong knyhtes, squyers, chanouns, monkes, fryers, or with others
Lyke the audience vttir thy language.

(5)

Danyel lay a prophete ful notable, You may get through, if God helps
Of God preservyd in prysoun with lyouns ;
Where God lyst spare, a tygre is nat vengable,
No cruel beestys, berys, nor gryffouns ,
And yif thu be in cavys with dragouns,
Remembre how **Abacuk** brought the potage
So feere to **Danyel,** to many regiouns,
As caas requerith so vttre thy language.

(6)

With wyse men talke of sapience, Talk to each of his occupation.
With philosophres speke of philosophie,
With shipmen, seyleng that haue experience,
In troubly seis how they shal hem guye ;
And with **poetys** talke of **poetrye** ;

20 *And*] *om.* no thyng þat A. 21 With þe *ins* A. no thing þat þou þer spare A (*copied from preceding line*). 22 *with*] to A. pyllers S. 23 *the*] thy T. markeþe A. 24 Ay A. thyn C h T M S. 25 *an*] þe A. 26 firettiers A. *them that*] *om.* A. conyng herthys C *sic.* 27 þy hounde chastysed and þy bowe in hand A. a bowe an harow T. anarow M h. 29 spare þou *ins.* A. 30 For bette or worsse A. to putt *ins.* C. 31 *Mong*] With A. munke or frere A. and fieres *ins.* T. 32 thyn h M S C. 33 *lay*] callid M h. 36 nor no *ins* M h. best C A. 37 *yif*] though M h. 38 Remembre Abacuk bringing potage A. *the*] *om.* S. 39 *So*] *om.* A. *to*] thorow C. þurgh J M h. thorughe A. 40 Thus like thyn audiens so M h. *Lines* 41–48 *om.* A.

Be nat to presumptuous of cheer nor of visage,
But where thou comyst in ony companye,
Lyke the audience so vttir thy language. 48

(7)

Observe in all things the concords of company.

This litel ditee concludith in menyng, [leaf 2]
Who that cast hym this rewle for to kepe,
Mot conforme hym lyke in euery thyng,
Wher he shal byde, vnto the felashipe; 52
With wachmen wake; with sloggy folk*es* sleepe;
With wood men wood; w*ith* frentyk folk savage;
Renne with beestys, with wilde wormys creepe;
And like the audience vttir thy language. 56

(8)

VERBA TRANSLATORIS.

Nevertheless the translator bids you love God, and fear Him.

Mong alle thes I counceyl yit take heed,
Wher thu abydest or reste in any place,
In cheef love God, and with thy love ha dreed,
And be feerful ageyn Hym to trespace; 60
With vertuous men encrece shall thy grace,
And vicious folk arn cause of gret damage,
In every ffelaship so for thysilf purchace,
Wher vertu regnyth, ther vttir thy language. 64

(9)

Be content.

Be paied with litel, content with suffisaunce,
Clymb nat to hih, thus biddith Socrates;
Glad pouert is of tresours moost substaun*ce*,
And **Catòun** seith is noon so greet encres 68
Off wordly tresours, as for to live in pees,

46 *to*] *om.* h M C T J. 48 As case requyryth so h M. thyn C T S. 49 concludyng h M S J. 50 Who so castepe him þis rule to kepe A. 51 May J. must T h M. Confourme him not lyke in every thing A. 52 *the*] thy M. 53 wacchye wake A. foke S. men M. sluggyssh T. 54 madde men A. *folk*] *om.* C. 56 Ay A. thyne T M h S. *thy*] hys C. *verba translatoris*] *om.* S C h M. A *substitutes* n*ota per* Shirley. 57 *yit*] the h M A. ye J. 58 restis h M. 60 ferdfull h M. Beo feerful aye A. 61 *men*] folk A. 62 dommage S. debate A. beon A. arn H C. ar J T M h. 63 place and felaship J. 65 *paied*] pleased M h. 66 *thus*] so A. 67 Glade poore A. of tresours ys T J h M. *is*] *om.* A. 68 *And*] A S A. þere is *ins.* h M A. no gretter encresce A.

Which among vertues hath the vasselage :
I take record of **Diogenees**,
Which to **Alisaundre** had this language.

Think of Diogenes,

(10)

His paleys was a litel poore tonne, [leaf 2, back]
Which on a wheel with hym he gan carye,
Bad this emperour ride out of his sonne,
Which dempt hym-sylf richer than Kyng **Darye**,
Kept with his vessel fro wyndis moost contrarye,
Wherin he made daily his passage,
This philosophre with pryncys lyst nat tarye,
Nor in ther presence to vttre no language.

who told Alexander that he kept away his sun.

(11)

Attwen thes tweyne a greet comparysoun,
Kyng **Alisaundir** he conqueryd al,
Diogenes lay in a smal dongoun,
Lyke sondry wedrys which turnyd as a bal,
Fortune to **Alisaundir** gaff a sodeyn ffal ;
The philosophre disposed his coignage,
He thouht vertu was moor imperrial
Than his acqueyntaunce, with al his proud language.

Alexander fell ; Diogenes prospered.

(12)

Antonye and **Poule** dispised al richesse,
Lyved in desert of wilful poverte ;
Sesar and **Pompey** of marcial woodnesse,
By ther envious compassyd cruelte,
Twen **Germanye** and **Affryk** was gret enmyte ;
No comparisoun twen good greyn and florage ;
Preise every thyng like to his degre ,
And lyke the audience so vttir thy language.

Compare Anthony and Paul with Caesar and Pompey.

70 Amonge alle vertues it *ins.* A. 71 I take to record the philosophre Diogenes *ins* h M. recorde nowe *ins.* A. 72 To Alisandre þat had so gret langage A. 73 town J. 74 he cane ay with him carie A. he dide carye M h. 75 He bad þemperoure A. 76 *Which*] He A. þan was *ins* A. 77 *fro*] with A. 79 *This*] þe A. with the *ins.* h M. to tary *ins.* M h. 80 *no*] his A. 82 for he *ins.* A. 83 *dongoun*] toune M h. 84 With sundry weders turned A. *Lyke*] In C. *which*] *om.* M h. 85 Talexandre betidde a A. sodeyn] *om.* J. 86 A *repeats l.* 79. dispised his coigage *sic* C. comynage *sic* S. 87 *moor*] most T. 88 þane with his qwayntage or his A. Than his grete Riches for al his M h. 89–96 *om.* M. 89 *al*] *om.* A. 90 And lyved *ins.* h. pouert S. 92 *Lyne om.* h. 93 *was gret*] *om* A. 94 *good*] *om.* A. and gret *ins.* A. 95 *every*] even A. *like*] eche A. 96 *so*] *om.* A.

(13)

I once saw an ideal painting of the perfect man.

I fond a lyknesse depict vpon a wal, [leaf 8]
Armed in vertues, as I walk up and doun,
The hed of thre ful solempne and roial,

Every member wrought for righteousness,

Intellectus, **Memorye**, and **Resoun**;
With eyen and erys of cleer discrecioun,
Mouth and tonge avoiden al outrage,
Ageyn the vice of fals detraccioun,
To do no surfet in woord nor in language.

(14)

Hand and armys with this discrecioun,
Wher-so man have force or ffebilnesse,
Trewly to meene in his affeccioun,
For fraude or favour to folwe rihtwisnesse;
Entrailes inward, devocioun with meeknesse,

more fair than Pygmalion's image

Passyng **Pigmalioun** which graued his ymage,
Preyd to Venus, of lovers cheef goddesse,
To graunt it lyff and quyknesse of language

(15)

Let us pray Christ to set such a figure in our consciences.

Of hool entent pray we to Crist Iesu,
To quyke a figure in our conscience,
Reson as hed, with membris of vertu,
Aforn rehersyd breeffly in sentence;
Vndir support of his magnificence,
Crist so lyst governe our wordly pilgrymage,
Tween vice and vertu to sette a difference,
To his plesaunce to vttren our language.

Explicit.

97 depeynted A. 98 walked C J S A T h M. 102 to avoyde M h. auoydyn T. avoydyng C. Where so men haue face of feobulnesse in tovne A [*ins.* bef. 102]. *avoiden*] of alle beyn A. 104 To do no surfaite [*rep.*] in none langage A. 105 *this*] his J h, hy M. *line rep.* A. 106 *force or*] face of A. *or*] nor S. 107 *meene*] men S. 109 þentrayles A. ontroyles S. *with*] and A. 110 *which*] *þat* A. *his*] an S. 114 *a*] *om.* A. 115 *as*] of A. 116 Affeccion rehersed *sic* A. 118 list so J. *so*] *om.* A. 119 vyces T 120 *our* H C] his h M J T. so grante oure pilgrimage A. Explicit T C, *no other colophon.*

58. A FREOND AT NEODE.

[MS. Ashmole 59, leaves 35 to 37. 17 stanzas of 8 lines.]

[1] Here begynneþe a Polletyke Balade Ryale made by þat approbate Poete Lidegate þe Munk of Burye *with*[2] þe gode Refrayde, To fynde a freonde at neode. [1 leaf 35] [2 MS *repeats* with.]

(1)

Late whane **Aurora** of **Tytane** toke leve,
  Nought longe agone in a gladde mor[we]nyng,
Soole by my self walking in a greve,
  Goldyne **Phebus** feyre in chare shyninge,
  I harde a **larke** in maner compleyninge,
Seying þis **refreyde**, I toke þer off heede,
  " Þe worlde is divers, **ffortune** is chaungyng,
Ful weele is him þat fyndeþe a freonde at neede."

One early morning I heard a lark sing, "A friend in need is a friend indeed"

(2)

Gret noumbre of frendes in prosperitee
  Whylest fortune shewe þe hir lookes glade ;
Gret prees of coustume is abowte þe tree,
  While þat boughes beon *with* fruytes lade ;
  But whane þe braunches beon bareine and fade
Þat he revested is in wynters weede,
  Fare weele þe prees, þis liknesse þat I made,
Is agayne hem þat fayle þeire freonde at neede.

When the branches are bare the tree is deserted

(3)

Þe ryche man haþe freondes gret plentee,
  Every wight redy til do him plesaunce.
But folke þat beon fallen in pouerte
  Noman desireþe to haue þeire qweyntance,
  To þeyme men chaunge chere and co*n*tenaunce,

It is so with poor folks.

Collation of Ashm. 59, leaf 34, back, on which Shirley repeated lines 1–12.
1 *Late*] *om.* toke of Tytan hir. 4 *feyre in*] freshe in his. 6 *Seying*] Synge. 7 is diuers and fortune ay. *is*] *om.* 8 *Ful*] But. 9 *in*] in hye. 10 hem hir. 11 *prees of*] *om.* 12 *boughes*] þe bowes.
Note.—This slight collation is evidence of the probably corrupt state of the whole text. Running titles; þe Poete Lide, *with* refrayde to finde a freond at nede A freonde at nede.

Ƿe poure haþe none to wysse him and to rede,
Lat every man have þis in remembraunce
It is ful vnkouþe to fynde a freonde at nede.

(4)

True friends were Orestes and Pylades, Achilles and Patroclus, Protesilaus and Theseus,

Whilome **Horaste** was freonde vnto **Pilade**,
Never to part as seyþe **Ovydius**,
In frowarde fortune ne in þeire stoundes glade,
So did **Achilles** and **Patreolus**, [leaf 35, back]
Ƿe duc **Prothee** and eke duc **Theseus**,
Ƿeire thoughtes oone in herte, wille, and dede,
Giving ensaumple to prynces vertuous,
Howe gret a tresore to fynde a freonde at nede.

(5)

David and Jonathan,

Kyng Dauid alsoo and freondly **Ionathas**,
Loved as brether voyde of devisyoun,
Ƿey sparde not for daunger nor manasse
Ne for al **Saulus** fel parsecucyoun,
Ay to contynue in oone opynyoun,
And never dessever for no foreine dede,
Texemplefie by short conclusioun
Howe muche avayleþe to fynde a frende at nede.

(6)

Ƿer is a storye noted in substaunce

Amis and Amiloun

Of knightes tweyne, **Amys** and **Amylon**,
As þey were lyke of chere and countenaunce,
Of all þeire fayture made none excepcion,
Booþe of one porte and one condicion
Hole, vndeparted of courage and manhede,
As by þere fatal constillacyoun
Echeone til oþer feythfull founde at nede.

(7)

Cicero praises friendship too.

Rethor Tulius, De **Amicicia**,
Hyest of vertues frenship doþe preferre,
In þe hevenly courte supra cidera,
With gods goddesse caste heos beemis ferre,
In whos clere stremis pilgrymes may not erre,
What cooste or parte heos lightes for to shede,
A precyous tresore founde in pees and werre,
A man to fynde a feythful freonde at nede.

(8)

Ƿe doctrinal þus writeþe is me tolde — Sepe viatorem nona non vetus orbita fallit.
Ƿereinne concludeþe pleinly by sentence,
For nuwe knowelegge chaunge not þy freondes alde. — Do not change old friends.
Straunge bypathes doone offt gret offence, [leaf 36] 60
Til vnkouþe folke þat fayle exparience
Vnto what parte þat pathe doþe hem lede,
By whiche ensaumple gif to my worde credence,
Kepe wele þat freonde þat wil not fayle at neede. 64

(9)

Ƿeos stately freondes boþe of worde and chere, — Beware of parasites.
Salmon calþe hem felawes at þe table,
As at feestis at dyners and sowpere,
With feyre byhestis as þey were vaillable, 68
But at þe point, adieux, al nys[1] but fable, [1] MS mys.
Save worde and wynde conclusion of þeire crede,
As weþercok þeire faites beo founde vnstable,
Yitte wele is him þat fyndeþe a freonde at nede. 72

(10)

And who þat haþe his feithfull freonde ef wonne — Cicero compared friendship to the sun.
Vndesseuered[2] þeire hertis knitte in feere [2] MS vndeserved.
Tulius seyþe, þeire frenship is lyche sunne,
Whane it sitte hyest in þe midday spere 76
Ƿat wyndy clowdes approchen man no nere,
Nothing but cleer heos bemys ay sprede,
Ƿeire frenship wol not twynne in no manere,
For lyff nor deþe to fayle his freonde at nede. 80

(11)

By þe counseyle of prudent **Salamon**, — Si possides amicum in tentacc*i*one posside ipsum — Solomon counsels to prove your friends.
Yif þou of freondes make ellecc*i*on
By gode avyse cheese þee vnto such one,
Preved and expert of olde affecc*i*on, 84
And whane þou haste of him pocession,
Ƿane for no nuwe þou chaunge him I þee rede,
Of golde of tresore make no comparisoun,
To him þat wil not fayle his freonde at nede. 88

(12)

Ƿere ben eke freondes founden for a tyme — Est amicus secundum tempus. — Beware of fairweather friends.
Wheche þat endure but a smal saysoun,
Of whiche chaunge is aye þe nuwe pryme, [leaf 36, back]

Stoundemele diuers off entencion, 92
Gerisshe, stormisshe of entencion,
Liche march weder, let noman take hede,
Preyse as þou fyndest in þyne opynioun,
And chese þy freonde þat wol not fayle at neode. 96

(13)

Jesus, Sirach's son, bids beware of friends in name only

Ȝe sone of Syrake called was Ihesus, Est amicus nomine
Whiche in heos dytes hade so gret a fame,
Seþe þere beo freondes of langage glorious
Ȝeire worde and worke not lyke who list atame 100
For hem he calleþ freonde but of name,
Ȝeire heestis suspecte, deperted is þeire wede,
But þey of frenship bere but þe surname,
Be[1] no fals feynier, þat faileþ freonde at nede 104

[1] MS Ne

(14)

A profitless friend, a harmless enemy, are all one.

Alle one to me þat freonde þat doþe no gode, Nota per Shirley
And þat enemye þat doþe me no damage,
As Ianus[2]Byfronus twoo faces in oone hode[3]
Byhinde and fore double of þeire vysage, 108
Peyse yee hem boþe with footeles avauntage,
Oone countrepeyse þeire love and þeire haterede,
A smal destincción sette in þeire ymage,
Ȝeire trust, þeire hate conclude all one at nede 112

[2] MS Ianus, *with* Ianus *written above in different hand and ink.*
[3] MS *seems to read* hade

(15)

Ȝere beon freondfull freondes in wele and woo,
And ever elych[e] truwe in þeire entent,
And þere beo freondes, Salamon seyþe eke soo,
Feyning, flatering, fals, and fraudelente, 116
And some beo double of entendement,
Ȝat flourisshe and floure, but þei do not feede,
Of whome I may conclude in sentement,
Alle suche wol fayle þeire freonde at his neode 120

(16)

Nothing so precious as a friend.

Blessed þis man þat dooþe his freonde socour, [leaf 87]
Him to support at neode frome his mescheef,
Incomporable to golde or suche tresore,
Bavme or tryacle agenst alkyns greef, 124
Of pryce no charboncle ne perlle is so cheef,

Who fynþe suche one, amisse he may not spede,
He may beo marked and trusted, I let you leve,
As for to fynde so feythfull freonde at neode.

(17)

O Cryste Ihesu, whos frenship may not fayle,
For love of man þat suffred passyoun,
And with **Golye** þat heldest gret battayle,
Oure **Dauid** þat sloughe bere and lyoun,
Oure **Moyses**, oure **Gedeon**, oure **Sampson**,
On **Calvarie** þat list for vs to blede
For Maries sake be oure protecciɔn
And helpe alle þoo þat calne þee at þeire nede.

Christ, whose friendship never fails, help us!

---

59 A DITTY UPON HASTE

From Camb. Univ Lib., MS. KK 1 6, leaves 205, back, to 208, back]

[1] **Here enduth the songe on þis worde / Who sueth vertu, vertu schall he leere / And begyneth the dite on þis worde He hasteth weel *þat* wysely can abyde.** [1 leaf 205, back]

(1)

Alle haste is odious, where as discression
Off wylfulnesse hath non int[e]resse,
And sodeyne rauncour[1] opp*r*essed hath reson,
And extort power rebukyd riȝtwisenesse,
Nameli when fraude, flateri, & ffalsenesse
Geyne consience haue trouth[e] sette aside,
Afforne providid all surfetys to represse;
He hastuth weele *þat* wysely can abyde.

[1] MS ramcour.

Wisely abide.

(2)

The hasti man ffayleth neu*er* woo,
Haste contrarious enemy to sadnesse,
And wylful haste to wisdam gretteste foo,

Haste is wisdom's worst foe.

MSS. Univ. Lib. Camb. Kk. 1. 6, leaves 205, back, to 208, back = K; Harley 78, leaves 77, back, to 79 = H; Harley 2251, leaves 27, back, to 28 = Ha, Bodl. Rawlinson C. 86, leaves 84–87 = R; *Stanza* 1 *om.* Ha. 1 edyus H. 2 encrese H. 3 *And*] When H. 6 trewyth haue sayed H. 7 *surfetys*] fawtes H. 10 Hast ys H R. *enemy to*] in any H. envy to R.

Mortal espie, tretour to soburnesse,
Cheef of counsell to ffurius dronkenesse,
Spor of vengaunce whan woode man lyste ride,
In eueri mater Salamon bereth wittenesse,
He hasteth weele þat wyseli can abyde.

(3)

Geyne foltysche haste with*o*ut avisinesse,
Whan out of counsell exiled is prudence,
Nothing but rancour follows hustle
What folewuth aftur but rancour & rudenesse?
Lak of thre mirrouris longyng to prouydence
Of tyme passed, ffutur & presence,
Grounde of all damage for wantyng of a gyde,
To ffolewe þe councell of parfite pacyence, [leaf 206]
He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde

(4)

Haste brings repentance.
Haste ageyne reson requireth repentaunce,
Haste vnavysed braydeth on neclygence,
Haste puttuth al counseyle in distemperaunce,
Hasty report & hasti false credence,
Hasti mevyng & hasti violence,
In þem þat lyste not afforne provyde
For to remembre in þer advertence
He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde.

(5)

Solomon tells of three hasty ones: Cain, and
Proverbior*um*, Salamon speketh of thre,
Alle were to hasti & noon of hem was good,
The ffyrste of them of ffurious cruelte
Was of kynde hasty to scheede bloode,
As whylom Cayme geyne Abel was to wood
For he in his offeryng lyste ry3tfully devide,
Cayme accursed Abel in grace stood,
He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde.

12 espy and H. 13 farresse *sic* H. 14 *woode man*] women H. to ryde H Ha. *Stanza* 3 *om.* Ha. 18 *out*] eny H. 19 *rudenesse*] wrathfulnes H. 20 For lake of the H. Lak of theire R. 21 furder in presence H. 22 *wantyng*] lak H. 25 Hasty Ha 26 *on*] of Ha R after H. 27 *al*] good H. 29 meved Ha. 30 to provyde H. 31 *þer*] thy H. 33 *Stanza* 5 *om.* Ha. Among thys proverbys H. 36 *of* K H] ageyn R. hast H. mannys blode H. 37 *geyne*] wyth H. 38 *he in*] *om.* R. to devide R. 39 Ther Kyem *ins.* H.

(6)

Off a nother Salamon bereth wyttenesse,
  Whech [hastith] faste toward his heritage,
Of coveytyse to gedre grete richesse, — the miser.
  In hope þerby to gete grete avauntage
  He maketh his god of tresour & coygnage
What ffolewuth aftur, the schippes seyle wyde,
  Such folke alday dye or þer myddyll age,
He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde.

(7)

Tryste is not best þat cometh afforne his tyme,[1]
  Ner hasty clymbynge to grete possession. [1 leaf 206, back]
Nexte Phebus vpryste þe next oure is prime,
  And mydday folewuth by iyste succession.
  Caste weel þyn houres by revolucyoun,
Dethys horlage wul not passe his tyde, — Don't hurry Death.
  Be-war þat complyne, preferre not his sesoun,
He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde

(8)

Hasty blosomes a sodeyne wynde doth [shake][1] [1] MS skape
  The seluer deuh[2] a-morewe clere schynynge [2] MS deuth.
Wyth bryght bemes of Tytan been vptake,
  Or heete of mydmorewe þe mystis doth doun brynge,
  And þus hit ffareth by hasty vp clymbynge,
Sodeyne rysynge doth sodeynly doun slyde, — Sudden rising, sudden fall,
  Take þe moralite vpon þis worde thynkynge,
He hastuth weel þat wysely can abyde.

(9)

At prime-tens, men seen hit wel at ye,
  Hasty ffrutus haue no longe resydens, — Quick fruits rot early
Ryght feyre outward þe coore doth putrifye,
  Dayly perceyuyd of olde experyence;
  Clymbyng of beggers to worldely excellence,

42 hyed H. 43 *grete*] *om.* H. 45 hys tresure ys god & hys ymage H. 46 *the*] *om.* Ha. 47 *þer*] *om.* R. the H. *Stanza* 7 *om.* Ha. 49 *afforne*] by H. 51 After the son ys H. 54 *not*] *om.* R. Deth ys the horlage that H. 55 *com*playt H. *preferre*] passe R. *Stanza* 8 *om.* Ha. 57 sake R. 59 Wyth the *ins* H. of þon H. 60 *Or*] *om.* H. *þe*] *om.* H. 63 *vpon*] of R. 66 not lengest H. 67 theyre core R. 68 *of olde*] and knowen by H.

Namely in chyldehood discression set asyde,
What folewuth *þerof*? Al such false apparence
Though hit schyne outwarde, hit wyl no while abyde.

(10)

Take everything in season.

Eche thyng is beeste take in his sesoun,
Thend of Auguste disposeth his ventagys,
Caneculer dayes bryng home venyson, [leaf 207]
In May & Iune bryddys synge in cagys,
Corn at hervest is brought home by cariagys,
Off hey moneth Iule hath set *þe* tyde,
In temperat weder men goon on pylgrymagis,
He hastuth weel *þat* wysely can abyde

(11)

Think of Asael,

Asael was hasti of rennyng,
More swyft of cours than outher hert or hynde,
Lyste not take of **Abner** the warnyng,
Sleyne for his hast In Regu*m* as y ffynde,

Patroclus,

Troian stori of **Patroclus** maketh mynde,
When he for hast geyne **Hector** wolde ryde,
Off presu*m*pcyon his yen were to blynde
He hastuth weel *þat* wesely can abyde.

(12)

Hector,

Furius hast made **Hector** lese his lyff
Of hateful yre, for he ȝaff no credense
Vnto *þe* dreme of his notable wyff,
Causyng his deth by fatall influence,
Troyus champyou*n* cheff wall of *þer* defence,
Geyne **Iunoos** bydyng allas, why wolde he ryde?
Geyne **Parchas** sustren is made no resistence,
He hastuth weele *þat* wysely can abyde.

(13)

Achilles,

Achylles spere vnwarly made hym bleede,
Perced his hert, *þe* heed was whette so keene,
Fortune quyt hym, ther stoory who lyste reede,
For haste he hadde toward **Pollycene,**
His deth compasyd by **Ercula** *þe* Queene, [leaf 207, back]

Stanza 10 *om.* Ha. 73 to take *ins.* H. 74 ventage : cage : caryage : ymage R. 78 *Iule*] I wol R. 79 *on*] a R *om.* H. *Stanzas* 11–16 *om.* H. 11 *om.* Ha. 81 whych is R. 82 *outher*] *om.* R. 83 of abner take R. 84 *as*] *om.* R. 91 noble Ha. 99 *ther*] the Ha R. to ıde *ins.* Ha R. 101 Eccuba R. Eccula Ha.

To-fforn **Appollo** amyd þer templus wyde
That deth for deth departed þem betweene,
He hastuth weel þat wysely can abyde.

(14)

Hasty sechyng & rauaschyng of **Heleyne,**
Whan **Paris** ryued vp at **Citheron,** Paris,
Maade **Erles** mortally dysdeyne,
Geyne **Troians** leyde siege to þer towne,
Looste ther relyquyt called **Palladyon,**
Froward cheer offeryng to **Venes** & **Cupide,**
Causyng the brennyng of ryche **Ylion,**
He hastuth weel þat wysely can abyde.

(15)

The amerous haste of **Philles** who lyste see, PhyHis,
For longe abydyng of proude **Demophon,**
Maade sche was turned to a philbert tree,
And bare philbertis passyng grete ffuson.
Hasti desyris, wyfly affeccion,
Off **Penolape** recorde of **Ovide,**
For **Vluxes** fyl ofte sithes downe. Ulysses,
He hastuth weel þat wysely can abyde.

(16)

The hasti werres & þe ffurious rage Punic wars,
Atwyxe þe tweyne ffamous myghti touns.[1] MS tounus
Atwene þe Romaynes & cite of **Cartage,**
Caused in Auffryk grete desolacyouns,[2]
Deth & distruccyon of thre **Scipions,** [2] MS desolacyonus
Tytus Lyuyus þer trivmphus wyl not hyde,
Concludyng thus monge all condicions, [leaf 208]
That haste is beeste which wysely can abyde.

(17)

Euer be war of hasti ffrowarde speche, Beware of hasty speech.
Kepe close þy tonge from rekeles langage,
Geyn hurt of tonges harde to fynde a leche,

102 þe temples R. þe temple Ha. 103 *That*] Thus R Ha. *Stanza* 14 *om.* Ha. 105 *sechyng*] saylyng R. 110 For theyre offerynge R. 116 *passyng*] in R. 119 of sithes R. 121 werre Ha. 122 Betwix þe too myghty townes R. Bytwen the to myghty & the grete t. H. Atwene two Ha. 123 and the *ins.* R Ha. 125 of þe *ins.* H Ha R. champiouns Ha. 126 Of tytus tryomfylus & lynes I not hyde H. 128 abyñ *sic* H. *Stanzas* 17–18 *om.* Ha. 129 Euery man *ins.* H. 131 ys hard H.

Contraryous wynde of mouth doth grete damage ;
Swyft of wynge sclaunder doth his message,
And frowarde ffame splayeth his ffly3t ful wyde.
Good report is best in eueri age,
And haste is best þat wysely can abyde.

(18)

Haste toward virtue,

That hast is good wheche hastuth to vertue,
And slouthe is good þat vengaunce doth differre.
Best of all hastus is haste towarde Ihesu,
Haste hym to serue for suche haste may not erre,
Criste brought [in] pees, Sathan brought in werre,
Pursewe for pees, & late pees be þy gyde,
Lette parfyte cherite be þy loode sterre,
Suche haste is beste who can þer-on abyde

(19)

In wykkyd haste was neuer founde speede,
Slouth to be vengid, men seyne such slouth is good,

to Christ,

Haste to Criste Ihesu meynt with loue & dreede,
Wyth remembraunce he starff apon þe Rood,
And for mankynde spent his presyous blood,
Wyth a scharpe spere persyng thourgh his syde,
To vynqusche **Sathan** no scheltron is so good,
As **Cristus Passion** who can þer on abyde.

(20)

Lerne in 3outh to proffyte in vertu, [leaf 208, back]
Thyn[g]e[1] take in 3outh hath good impression,
A goode begynnynge requireth a good issu,
A good preamble a good conclusyon,
For vertuous lyff vertuous gwerdon,
His bryght bemes vertu can not hyde ;

[1] MS Thynke.

and to His Passion.

Haste in all perylys to **Cristus Passion**,
Embrace þat baner, & do þer-by a-byde.

Explicit quod Lydgate.

132 The perylous H. 133 *wynge*] wynde H. 139 *Line om.* H. 140 *for*] *om.* H. 141 *Sathan*] the fende H. 142 *pees* (2)] Cryst H. 143 *þy*] they H. *Stanza* 19 *om.* H. 146 *is*] *om.* Ha. 147 with his Ha. 148 With the *ins.* Ha. 149 he spent *ins.* Ha. 154 hath a *ins.* H. 157 *qwerdon*] warryson H. 159 vnto Ha. cryst Iesu ys H. 160 *þat*] there thy H. *do þer-by*] þeron Ha. loke there thou H. Explycyt Lydgatt H. ffinis R.

60. LOOK IN THY MEROUR, AND DEEME NOON OTHIR WIGHT.

[From MS. Harl. 2255, leaves 7, back, to 11, back.]

(1)

Toward the eende of ffroosty **Ianuarye,** [leaf 7, back] In January a bird sang by my study, "Look in your mirror."
Whan watry Phebus had his purpoos take
For a sesoun to sojourne in **Aquarye,**
And **Capricorn** hadde vttirly forsake,
Toward **Aurora** a-morwe as I gan wake
A feldefare ful eerly took hir fliht,
To fore my study sang with hir fetheris blake:
"Look in thy merour and deeme noon othir wiht."

(2)

Thouh the **Pecok** haue wengys briht and sheene, The Peacock should look at his feet.
Grauntyd be nature to his gret avayl,
With gold and azour and emeroudis grene,
And **Argus** eyen portrayed in his tayl,
Berth up his fethrys displayed like a sayl,—
Toward his feet whan he cast doun his sight,
Tabate his pryde ther is no bet counsayll;—
Look in thy merour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(3)

The kyng of ffoulys moost imperyal,
Which with his look percith the fervent sonne,
The **Egle,** as cheef of nature moost roial, Even the Eagle must descend.
As oolde clerkys weel devise konne;
To **Phebus** paleys by flight whan he hath wonne,
What folwith aftir for al his gret[e] myght?
Bit men remembre vpon his fetherys donne;
Look in thy merour and deeme noon othir wiht.

MSS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 7, back, to 11, back = H; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 29–33 = J; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 21, leaves 293–296 = T, Bodley Rawlinson C. 86, leaves 81, back, to 83, back = R; Arch. Selden B. 10, leaves 206, back, to 209, back = S; Phillipps (Cheltenham) 8299 = P, Wynkyn de Worde's print (*Proverbs of Lydgate*) = W. *Title* · Lenuoy W. 7 *hir*] *om.* R. 11 Emendes S W. 13 Beringe S W. 14 *castes* J. 15 to abate R T. to bate J. better R J. 23 *Bit*] but S W. Lett R T. rewem *sic* J.

(4)

In large lakys and riveers fressh rennyng, [leaf 8]

The Swan wears mourning in bill and feet

The yelwe **Swan** famous and aggreable,
Ageyn his deth melodyously syngyng,
His fatal notys pitous and lamentable;
Pleynly declare in erthe is no thyng stable,
His byl, his feet, who[so] look ariht,
In tokne of moornyng be of colour sable;
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(5)

The Lion must decline

The hardy **Lioun**, of beestys lord and kyng,
Whan he sit crownyd as prynce of wyldirnesse,
Alle othir beestys obeye at his biddyng,
As kynde hath tauht hem, ther lady & maistresse,
But natwithstondyng his bestial sturdynesse,
Whan he is moost furyous in his myht,
Ther comyth a quarteyn, seith in his gret accesse,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(6)

The **Tigre** of nature excellith of swiftnesse,
The Lynx with lookyng percith a stoon wal,

None has everything,

The **Vnycorn**, by musical swetnesse,
Atwen too maydenys is take and hath a fal;
Al wordly thyng turneth as a bal,
The **Hert**, the **Roo**, been of ther cours ful liht,
By ther prerogatives, but noon allone hath al;
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(7)

Each has something.

Among alle beestys the Leou*n* is moost strong, [leaf 8 back,]
Of nature the Lamb hath gret meeknesse,
The Wolff dispoosid by raveyn to do wrong,
The sleihty **Fox** smal polayl doth oppreesse;
To ffissh in watir the **Otir** doth duresse,
Greet difference atwix day and nyht,
Lak of discrecioun causeth gret blyndenesse,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

Lines 25–72 *om.* R. 29 nothyng ys T. 31 bene S W. 34 *prynce*] lord T. 39 *seith*] syth S W. actesse S W. 47 *allone*] of theym T. 52 polall J. polacle *sic* T. pollet S W. 54 by twene S W.

(8)

Thouh thu have poweer, oppresse nat the porail,
  Of o mateer was maad ech creature,
Pryde of a tyraunt a sesoun may prevayl,
  A **cherl** to regne is contrary to nature;
  No vengable herte shal no while endure,
Extort power nor fals vsurpyd myht,
  Lyst for no doctryne nor techyng of Scripture,
Look in ther myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

Be no tyrant.

(9)

Reyse vp a **beggere** that cam vp of nouht,
  Set in a chayer of wordly dignite.
Whan fals presumpcioun is entryd in his thouht,
  Hath cleene forgete his stat of pouerte,
  An asse, vp reysed vnto the roial see
Off a leoun, knowith nat day fro nyht;
  A ffool lyst nat, in his prosperyte,
Look in his myrour and deem noon othir wiht

A beggar on horseback, what comes of it?

(10)

Thus by a maner of simylitude, [leaf 9]
  Tirauntys lyknyd to beestis ravynous,
Folk that be humble, pleynly to conclude,
  Resemble beestys meek and vertuous;
  Som folk pesible, som contrarious,
Stoundemel now heuy and now liht,
  Oon is froward, anothir is gracious,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

Folks are diverse, do not judge them.

(11)

Som man of herte disposed to pryde,
  By disposicioun of froward surquedye,
Som man may suffre and long tyme abyde,
  Som man vengable of oold malencolye;
  Som man consvmyd with hate and fals envye,
To hold a quareel whethir it be wrong or riht,
  But vnto purpoos this mateer to applye,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

Some one thing, some another,

57 thy parell S. thy parayll W. 63 doctour S W. 64 *ther*] þi J T. 69 *An asse*] And as S W. 71 *nat*] *om.* S. 78 Sondrymellede *sic* S W. 82 surquede R.

(12)

none perfect

No man is cleer withoute som trespace,
Blissed is he that nevir did offence,
O man is meeke, anothir doth manace,
Som man is fers, som man hath pacience;
Oon is rebel, anothir doth reuerence,
Som man coorbyd, som man goth vpriht;
Lat ech man cerche his owne conscience,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(13)

Contraries do not accord.

Thynges contrary be nat accordyng, [leaf 9, back]
A poore man proud is nat comendable,
Nor a fayr **saphir** set in a copir ryng,
A beggers thret with mouth to be vengable;
Nor fayr behestys of purpoos varyable;
A lordis herte, a purs that peiseth liht;
Outward gay speche, in meenyng disseyvable;
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(14)

Some are false,

Som yeue no fors for to be forsworn,
Oonly for lucre abraydyng on falsnesse;
Som can dissymele and blowe the bukkys horn,
By apparence of feyned kyndenesse,
Vndir flours of fraudelent fresshnesse,
The serpent dareth with his scalys briht,
Galle vndir sugre hath doubyl bittirnesse,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(15)

some deceitful.

Cure nat thy conceyt with no feyned glosys,
Som goldene flours have a bittir roote,
Sharp thornys hyd somtyme vndir roosys,
Fowl heyr oppressyd with synamomys soote;
Lat fals presumpcioun pley bal vndir foote,
Torchis comparyd to **Phebus** beemys briht;
What doth cleer perle on a bawdy boote?
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

89–96 inserted after 152 in T J. *om.* R. 92 *hath*] is J. 99 *a*] *om.* R. 105 some men R. 107 some men R. 113 couer T. 116 sinamome T. canamomys J. 119 *cleer*] chefe R.

(16)

Kynde in hir werkys can hyndre and preferre, [leaf 10]
  Set differencys many moo than oon,
Attwen **Phebus** and a litel sterre,
  Twen a fflynt and a precious stoon ;
  Twen a dul masoun and **Pigmalioon,**
Twen **Tercites** and **Hector,** a good knyht,
  Lat euerey man gnawe on his owne boon,
Look in his myrour and deeme noon othir w[iht].[1]

Nature has her distinctions.

[1] MS *blank*

(17)

Som man is strong berys for to bynde,
  Anothir feeble preferryd with prudence ;
Oon swyft to renne, anothir comyth behynde ,
  Oon hath slewthe, anothir diligence :
  Som man hath konnyng, lakkith elloquence ;
Som hath force, yit they dar nat fiht ;
  Pees most profiteth with this experience,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

Men have various virtues.

(18)

Som man hath bewte, anothir hath goodnesse
  Oon hath ioye, anothir aduersite ;
Som man fortune and plentevous ricnesse,
  Som man content and glad with pouerte ,
  Som oon hath helthe, anothir infirmyte ,
What euyr God sent, thank hym with al thy myht ;
  Grucch nat ageyn, and lerne oon thyng of me,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(19)

There is no gardeyn so ful of fressh flouris, [leaf 10, back]
  But that ther been among som weedys seene ;
The holsome roser for al his soote odouris,
  Growith on thornys prykyng sharp and keene ;
  Alcestis flowr, with whit, with red and greene,

No rose without thorns,

122 difference T. 125 and a R. 127 *boon*] *om.* J. 129 *for*] *om.* S W. 132 hath diligence *ins.* T J S W. 133 & lakketh *ins.* T. lakkyng R S W. 134 Som men haue T. Some man hath J R. *they*] *om.* R. 135 *this*] hys T. profith J. *with*] as by R. 136 none ode *sic* R. 142 sende J. 143 *oon*] this W S. 146 wede R. among them *ins.* W S. 147 *soote*] hote J. 149 Alceste R. All costes *sic* J. *and*] with R.

Displaieth hir crown geyn Phebus bemys briht,
In stormys dreepith, conseyue what I meene,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 152

(20)

day without clouds.

The somerys day is nevir or seelden seyn,
With som cleer hayr, but that ther is som skye;
Nor no man erthly so vertuous in certeyn,
But that he may been hyndred by envye; 156
A voys distwnyd troublith al melodye,
As seyn musiciens which knowe that craft a-riht;
On trewe accoord stant al melodye;
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 160

(21)

Let each try to be virtuous,

Comparysouns conceyued in nature,
By a moralite of vertuous lyknesse,
Lat euery man doon his besy cure,
To race out pride and sette in first meeknesse, 164
Geyn covetise compassioun and almesse;
Fro poore peple lat no man turne his siht;
Geyn flesshly lust, chastite and clennesse,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 168

(22)

Off euery man, by repoort of language, [leaf 11]
Affile thy tunge of trewe affeccioun,
Of hast nor rancour with mouth do no damage,
himself Restreyne thy corage fro fals detraccioun, 172
Fro flatrye and adulacioun;
Withstond[e] wrong, susteyne trewthe and riht,
Fle doubilnesse, fraude, and collusioun,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 176

(23)

Evil men think all are evil.

No man of kynde is moore suspeccious,
Than he that is moost vicious and coupable,
By cause he halteth and is nat vertuous,

151 dropeth R. conceue J. 154 with so J. 155 *in*] *om.* T R. 156 *that*] *om.* R. 157 discorde R. distreyned T. distroublith J. 158 *As*] A J. 159 armony S W. 161 conteyned T. 164 *first*] *om.* R. 167 *clennesse*] Almes R. 169 *repoort*] recorde R. 171 *Of*] *with* R. 177 *us*] *om.* R T J.

He wold ech man to hym were resemblable;
A gallyd hors wyl wyncen in a stable,
For noyse of sadlys, heuy outhir liht;
A fool that is by repoort repreeuable,
Shuld look yn his myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(24)

That man for **vertu** may were a dyademe,
With stoonys xij remembryd by auctours,
And as a kyng weel crowned he may beene,
That hath no weed growyng among his flours;
Thouh **Aprille** haue many soote shours,
Fro Iubiter an vnwar thundir liht,
Seith with an hayl fro **Sagittaries** tours,
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.

(25)

With vertuous pite and iust compassioun, Think of God's mercy.
Rewe on thy neihbour whan he is coupable,
Lat mercy modefie rigerous correccioun,
Alle we be synners thouh God be nat vengable;
We myht nat lyve but he wer merciable,
That his pacience peysed a-doun his riht;
Affore your doomys, ye Iuges moost notable, Ye Judges,
Look in your merours or ye deeme any wiht.

(26)

Set a myrour of hih discrecioun look well in your mirrors.
To-fore youre face by polityk governaunce;
Farith faire with them that han contricioun,
And for ther surffetys in herte have repentaunce;
Lat nat your swerd be whet to do vengaunce,
Twen flat and egge thouh shapnesse tokne liht,
The flat of mercy preent in your remembraunce,
Look weel your myrour or ye deeme any wiht.

180 were to hym J. 181 *wyncen*] whyne T. wynche J. 183 *by*] *om.* R. 184 *look yn*] looke T. loke in R J. 187 *Line om.* R (*see below*). *a*] *om.* W S. 188 *among*] *with* in R. 189 manyfold R. 190 Making flowres of fressh odours R. 191 *Seith*] Nygheth T. Syth W S. 198 *his*] is J. 201 *hih*] lyght W S. 203 *contricioun*] repentaunce R. Fare farer S W. 204 forfaites R. 206 *flat*] sharp R. *liht*] knyght R.

(27)

Lenvoye.[1] [1] Margin.

Go litel bille withoute title or date,
And of hool herte recomaund[e] me,
John Lydgate asks all to be merciful. Which that am callyd Iohn Lydgate,
To alle tho folk which lyst to haue pite
On them that suffre trouble and adversite,
Beseche hem alle that the shal reede a-riht,
Mercy to medle with trouthe and equyte,
Look weel your myrours and deeme noon othir wiht.

Explicit

61 A SONG OF JUST MESURE.

[From MS. B M. Harley, 2251, leaves 28, back, to 29, back.]

(1)

By witte of man al thyng that is contryved, [leaf 28, back]
Standith in *pro*porcioun, plainly to conclude,
All things best in moderation In old auctours lyke as it is discryved,
Whether it be depnesse or longitude,
Cast out by compas of height or latitude,
By peyse, by nombre, tryed out by equite,
To voyde al erro*ur* fro folkis that[1] ben rude, [1] MS than
Nothyng com*m*endyd but it in mesure be

(2)

Music, geometry, Mesours of musyk bene the spieris nyne,
Mevid by mesure with hevenly armony,
Lower in erth compas, squyer, and lyne,
Voyde al erro*urs* cause of geometrye,
Sownyng of instrumentis, concorde of mynstr*al*cye,

Lenvoye] *om.* T R. 210 recomaunde J R. 212 *the*] þat R. 214 *the*] þis R. 215 *with*] *om.* R. 216 And loke well theyr myrours S W. Explicit (lidgate: Stow) T. *om.* J. ffinis R. Here endeth the prouerbes of Lydgate vpon the fall of prynces. Imprynted at London in Flete strete at the sygne of the Sonne by me Wynkyn de Worde.

MSS. B.M Harley 2251, leaves 28, back, to 29, back = H; Adds. 29729, leaves 123–124 = A. Stanzas 5, 7, 8, supplied from A. *Title wanting in both.* 1 *al*] a A. 3 *In*] by A. 4 whethar that *ins.* A. 5 or of *ins.* A. 6 by peitibell *sic* A. 7 *that* A] than H. 8 comended is but yff A. 9 Moderers A.

Sette full and hoole be *per*fite vnite:
Swetnesse of mesure causith al melodye,
By *per*fit musyk if it in mesure be.

(3)

Without mesure may non artificere
In his wirkyng parfitely procede,
Peyntour, steynour, mason, nor carpentere, handicraft,
Without mesure accomplissh nat in dede;
Where mesure fayleth, wrong wrought is eu*ery* dede,
Of thyng to longe the sup*er*fluite
Mesure cutte of, and thus who can take heede,
Iche thyng is praysed if it in mesure be.

(4)

Whan mesure faileth in dome or iugement, When moderation fails, all goes wrong.
Rightwisnes is tourned to woodenesse,
A rigurous iuge, a foltissh president,
With hate and rancour doth his vertu dresse,
Vengeaunce by envye theyre reason doth oppresse;
Whan they ben blynde and can no mesure se,
False rooted malice and cruel wilfulnesse,
Wil suffre no mesure in theyr court to be

(5)

[A crownyd asse rude, that can no goode;
That wylle play a countarffetyd lyon,
And he allso that is a cherll of blode
Brought vp of naght vnto dominacion;
A Scottysche hare lyke to a fell gryffon, A Scotch hare like a fierce griffin, is out of proportion
The lyknesse made contraryous of degre,
In theyr accord is no conuencion,
Nor in ther meethyng ther may no mesure be.]

(6)

An olde prouerbe, mesour is tresoure, [leaf 29] Measure is treasure.
Where mesure faileth is disconuenience,
In rethorik stant no parfite colour,
But if it be conveyed by cadence,
If mesure lak, what vailith eloquence?

14 *and*] *om.* A. 17 ther may *ins.* A. 23 cutethe A. 26 unto A. 29 Thus ar expellyd truthe and ryghtwysnesse A. 30 blent A. 31 *malice*] maters A. 33–40 *om.* H. 41 ther is mesour *ins.* A. 45 avaylethe A.

Concludyng thus [how] the souerante,
Of euery craft and of eche scyence,
Receyvith his price, if it in mesure be.

(7)

Poetry requires measure,

[Who that presumythe to make in mytar or prose,
Or to accomplyshe matters of poetry,
Withe-oute mesure to endyte texte or glose,
Or usyth his tonge in truthe or flaterye,
Oute of mesur, for to say sooth or ly,
Whan over-mykile is, and grett scarsete,
A mene is best eche man his witt to plye
What-evar he doo, that it in mesure be]

(8)

Medicine must be measured, and diet.

[Temperyd by mesur is every medysyn,
Proporcion sent unto the Apotecarie,
Helthe Recuryd, folowynge the doctryne
Ypocras set in his diatary,
Surfatt to mesure is noyous and contrarie,
Wher-by is causyd grett in-fermyte,
In this mattar what sholde I longar tarye,
Wher mesure reygnyth, ther may non exses be.]

(9)

Lack of moderation

Where mesure reygnith, subgettis lyve in peas ;
Roote of discorde is froward tyrannye :
Favour in mesure causith grete incres,
And out of mesure it causith grete envye
Men must by mesour rigour modifye,

means tyranny.

Atwixt love and hate mesure doth equyte ;
Wherfor late souerayns vse this policye,
What-euer they do late it in mesure be.

(10)

Lete men be mesure werk other travaile,
Mesoure biddith men do none outrages ;
And he that euer of mesure takith counsaile,

46 thus how A. 47 *and of eche*] and every A. 49–64 *om.* H. 61 Of perfecte of ffysyke usyd mesurablie, *scratched.* 65 *Where*] Ther A. *lyve*] be A. 66 *Roote*] Rode A. 67 it causyth love mires A. 71 betwene A. 72 done A. *late*] that A. 73 *other*] for theyr A. avaylle A. 74 Wher mesure abydeth A. 75 *he*] who A.

Can nat shewe in one hoode two visages.
The coke by mesour sesonyth his potages,
A temperat hete egall in oone degre,
By decoccioun to take theyr avauntages,
Aforn provyded that al in mesure be.

The cook seasons by measure.

(11)

Disport with labour among is necessary ;
Travaile requyrith a recreacioun ;
Pees and werre ben thynges ful contrary :
Mesure of euériche graauntith his season ;
Chaunge and diuersite of complexioun
In sundry agees set aduersite,
Nat to glad ne to hevy of condicioun,
But al is wele so it in mesure be. [leaf 29, back]

Measure in work and play, peace and war.

(12)

That [play] is goode that causith no damage,
Honest disport that causith none hyndryng.
Blessid of God is also that langage,
That kepith his tunge fro froward bakbytyng ;
And blessid is he that saith wele of al thyng,
And blissed is he whiche in his pouerte,
List thank God, voyde of al grucchyng,
And doth nothyng but it in mesure be.

(13)

Late euery man wisely aduertise,
He shal agayne receyve suche mesoure,
By egal peyse and in the same wise,
So as he weyeth vn-to his neyghboure ;
Be it of hate, fauour, or rancoure ;
The gospel tellith, lerne this of me,
So as thow weyest be mercy or rigoure,
The mesure same shal be don to the.

With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again

77 mesure he *ins.* A. 79 deco *scratched, then* don condicion A. 84 to eche creature A. 86 diversite A. 87 One glade and one hevy A. 88 so that *ins.* A. 89 *That*] The play A. 93 *al*] every A. 94 *whiche in his*] that is in A. 95 That list thank god and make no gruchyng A. 97 man in hyme-selff bysyly A. 101 Thow that A. 104 same mesure. *Colophon in* A : Explicit the songe of Iust mesure writen by John Stowe, by John lidgate.

62. MESURE IS TRESOUR.

[From MS. Hail. 2255, fol. 143, back, to 146 back.]

(1)

Measure is treasure

Men wryte of oold how mesour is tresour, [leaf 143, back]
And of al grace ground moost principall,
Of vertuous lyf[e] suppoort & eek favour,
Mesour conveyeth and governyth all,—
Trewe examplayr and orygynall,
To estaatys of hyll and lowe degree,
In ther dewe ordre, for, in especiall,
Alle thyng is weel so it in mesure be.

(2)

Root of all good, sustains all estates, Popes and Prelates,

Mesure is roote of al good policye,
Sustir-**germayn** vnto discrecioun,
Of **Poopys, Prelatys,** it beryth vp the partye,
Them to conduce in hyh perfeccioun,
To leve in preyour and in devocioun,
Yeve good exaunple of pees and vnite,
That al ther werkys, for shoort conclusioun,
With trewe mesure may commendid be.

(3)

Al theyr doctryne, nor all ther hoolynesse,
Kunnyng, language, wisdam, nor science,
Studye on bookys, in prechyng besynesse,
Almesse-dede, fastyng, nor abstinence,
Clothe the nakyd with[1] cost and dispence, [1] MS *rep*
Rekne alle these vertues, compassioun, and pite,
Avayllith nought, pleynly in sentence
But ther be mesure and parfight charyte.

(4)

kings and princes,

Myghty **emp[er]ours,** noble wourthy **kynges,** [leaf 144]
Pryncis, dukys, erlys, and **barounnys,**
Ther greete conquestys, ther surquedous rydynges,
But ther be mesure in ther condicyounnys,
That attemperaunce conveye ther renownys,
Rekne vp the noblesse of euery conquerour,
What availlith al ther pocessiounnys,
But ther ende conclude in iust mesure?

(5)

Kyng **Alisaundre,** that gat al myddyl-erthe,
Affryk, Ayse, Ewrope, and eek **Ynde,**
And slowh **Porrus** with his dreedful swerde,
Yit in his conquest mesure was set behynde;
For which, ye lordys, lefft vp your eyen blynde!
The stoon of **paradys** was ffyn of his labour,
In al his conquest, haue ye wel in mynde,
Was sett ferre bak for lak of iust mesure

(6)

Knyghthood in **Grece** and **Troye** the Cite — knights,
Took hys principlys, and next in **Rome toun,**
And in **Cartage,** a famous greet cuntre,
Recoord of **Hanybal** and wourthy **Scipioun;**
The greete debaatys and the divisioun
Among these kyngdammys by marcial labour,
Fynal cause of ther destruccioun,
Was fawte of vertu and lakkyng of mesure.

(7) [1] [leaf 144, back]

To **knyghthood** longith the **Chirche** to suppoorte,[1] — who should defend the weak,
Wydewys, and **maydenys,** and poore folke to diffende,
Men in ther ryght knyghtly to recoumfoorte,
To comoun profight nyght and day entende,
Ther lyff, ther good manly to dispende,
To punysshe extorcioun, raveyne, and ech robbour,
And brynge[n] alle vnto correccioun,
That be froward vnto the iust mesour.

(8)

Trewe **iuges** and **sergeauntis** of the lawe, — judges and sergeants,
For hate or frenshippe they shal ther doomys dresse,
With-oute excepcioun, and ther hand with-drawe,
Fro meede and yifftes alle surffetys to represse;
Holde trouthe and sustene rightwisnesse,
Mercy preferre alwey to-for rigour,
That fals for-sweryng haue there noon interesse,
For lak of trouthe and lak of iust mesour.

(9)

So egally ther doomys to avaunce,
Of God and trouthe alwey to takyn hede,
And **Cambises** to haue in remembraunce,

That was slayn be-cause that he took meede
Of poore folk, the causys they shall speede,
To moordre nor theffte they shal doo no favour,
In al ther doomys of conscience to dreede,
That ryght goo not bak, equite, nor mesour.

(10)

mayors and burgesses,

Meyris, sherevys, aldirmen, cunstablys, [leaf 145]
Which that governe **bourghes** and **citees,**
Kepith your **frau*n*chise** and statutys *pro*fitablys,
That moost avaylle may to the **Comou*n*tees;**
In no wise lese nought your libertees,
Accorde ech man with his trewe neyhbour,
As ye ar bounde to hih and lowh degrees,
That peys and wheyghte be kept, and iust mesour.

(11)

A-mong yoursilf suffre noon extorciou*n*,
Let no wrong be doo vnto the poraylle,
On theffte and manslaughte doo execuciou*n*,
Beth weel providid for stuff and for vitaylle;
Let no devisiou*n*, **Salamon** doth cou*n*saylle,
With-inne your-silf holde no socour;
And for a tresour which greetly may avaylle,
Among alle thyng kepe peys and iust mesour.

(12)

merchants, artisans,

Famous **marchau*n*tys,** that ferre cuntrees ryde,
With al ther greete rychesse and wynnynges,
And **artificerys,** that at hom[1] abyde,
So ferre castyng in many sundry thynges,
And been expert in wondirful konnyngges,
Of dyvers crafftys tavoyden al errour,
What may avaylle al your ymagynynges,
Withoute *pro*porciou*n*s of weyghte and iust mesour?

[1] MS. hem.

(13)

tradesmen,

Rekne vp **phesyk** with all ther **letuaryes,** [leaf 145, back]
Grocerys, mercerys, with ther greet habundau*n*ce,
Expert **surgeyns,** prudent **potecaryes,**
And all ther weyghtes peysed in ballau*n*ce,
Masou*n*s, Carpenterys, of **Yngelond** and of **Frau*n*ce,**

Bakerys, browsterys, vyntenerys, *with* fressh lycour,
All set at nought to rekne in substaunce,
Yiff peys or weyghte doo lakke, or iust mesour.

(14)

Ploughmen, carterys, with othir **laborerys,**
Dichers, delverys, that greet travaylle endure,
Which bern vp all, and haue doon many yeerys,
The staatis alle set here in **portrature,**
On Goddys wyll, and also by nature,
Alle oon ymage diuers in ther degree,
Shulde be alle oon, by recoord of Scripture,
Be large mesour of parfight charyte

laborers, all the estates portrayed here,

(15)

Fro yeer to yeer thexperience is seyn,
Ne were the **plough** no staat myght endure;
The large feeldys shulde be bareyn,
No corn vp-growe nor greyn in his verdure,
Man to suppoorte, nor beeste in his nature,
For which we shulde of trouthe for our socour
Wourshippe the plough, sithe euery creature
Hath of the ploughman his lyffloode be mesour.

down to the ploughman

(16)

So as the shepperde wacchith vpon ther sheep, [leaf 146]
The hoote somyr, the coolde wynterys nyght,
Spiritual heerdys shulde take keep
In **Crystes** foolde, with al ther ful[le] myght,
By vertuous doctryne as they ar holde of ryght,
To save ther sogettys fro wolvys fell rygour,
That **heretikys** quenche nat the lyght
Of **Crystes** feith nor of iust mesour.

and shepherd.

(17)

Heerdys with sheep shul walke in good pasture,
And toward nyght sewrly sette a foolde,
Of **Isaac** and **Iacob** a ful pleyn figure,
That wer shepperdws whyloom be dayes oolde;
Which lyk **prelatys** and **bysshoppes** as I toolde,
Thestaatys here sett in charyte shal governe,
By good exaumple in heete and froostys coolde,
That ryght and mesure shal holde vp the lanterne.

(18)

The shepherd with his dog, shall guard all estates,

Strong as **Herculees** of manhood & of myght,
I am set here to stondyn at dyffence,
Wrong to represse, and to suppoorte ryght.
With this burdoun of sturdy violence;
But vnto alle that wyl doo reuerence,
To alle the staatys sett here in **portrature,**
I shall to hem make no resistence,
That be gouernyd iustly be mesure

(19)

Among **boorys, beerys,** and **leounnys,** [leaf 146, back]
Myn office is to walke in wyldirnesse,
Reste a-nyght in cavys and dongeounnys,
Tyl **Phebus** shewe a-morwen his bryghtnesse

and keep this house safe.

Now stonde I here to kepe in sekirnesse
This hows in sewyrte, with al my besy cure,
To letyn in folk, that of gentilnesse
Lyst hem governe iustly be measure.

Explicit quod Lydgate

---

63. AS A MYDSOMER ROSE

[From B.M Harley 2255, leaves 3, back, to 5, back]

(1)

Let none boast, all things change like a rose.

Lat no man booste of konnyng nor vertu, [leaf 3, back]
Off tresour, richesse, nor of sapience,
Off wordly support, for al comyth of Ihesu
Counsayl, confort, discrecioun, and prudence,
Prouisioun, forsight, and providence,

MSS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 3, back, to 5, back = H; Harley 2251, leaves 15–16, back = h; Bodley Ashmole 59, leaves 31, back, to 33, back = A; Univ. Lib. Camb. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 86–87, back = C; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 21, leaves 300–301, back = T; Phillipps (Cheltenham) 8299, (no foliation) = P; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 25–27, back = J. *Title: Wanting in all save* A: Here folowebe a balade made of be transmutacions of bis worlde with be refrayde as a midsomer Roos. [*Running titles in* A: Poete Lidegate: with refrayde of be Roos.] 2 riches J P. Rychese T. 3 *for*] *om.* A. 5 *Prouisioun*] Promocioun A. fornsight P.

Like as the Lord of grace list dispoose ;
Somman hath wisdam, somman hath elloquence,
Al stant on chaung, lyke a mydsomyr roose.

(2)

Holsom in smellyng be the soote fflourys,
Ful delitable outward to the sight ,
The thorn is sharp, curyd with fressh colouris,
Al is nat gold that outward shewith bright ;
A stokfyssh boon in dirknesse yevith a light,
Twen ffair and foul, as God list dispoose,—
A difference atwix[en] day and nyght,
Al stant on chaung, lyke a mydsomyr roose

Diversities show the changes in nature

(3)

Floures open vpon euery grene,
Whan the larke, messager of day,
Salueth the vprist of the sonne shene
Moost amerously in **Apryl** and in **May,**
And **Aurora,** ageyn the morwe gray,
Causith the dayeseye hir crowne to vncloose ;
Worldly gladnesse [1] is medlyd with affray,
Al stant on chaung, like a mydsomyr roose.

[1] MS cladnesse *sic*

It is fair in May, but all things change

(4)

Atwen the **cokkow** and the **nightyngale** [leaf 4]
Ther is a maner straunge difference
On fressh braunchys syngith the woode-wale ;
Iayes in musyk haue smal experyence,
Chateryng **pyes** whan they come in *pre*sence,
Moost malapert ther verdite to purpoose,
Al thyng hath favour breffly in sentence,
Off soffte or sharp, lyke a mydsomyr roose.

Birds differ in properties, like the petal and the thorn

6 lyst for to *ins.* C. 7 As su*m*me man haþe ful directe elloquence A. wisdam and *ins.* Ch. 8 *on*] in J P A. as A P. 9 *be*] by P. 11 *curyd*] kwered J. colourde A. endued C. coueryd T. 12 Al is in god *sic* A. 13 *yevith a*] apereth A. 14 list to *ins.* J Th. 15 betwynt h. bytweene A. betwyn the P. atwene T. 16 stondyth C. 16 in J P A. 18 whane þat þe larke þe *ins.* A. of the day T. 20 *in* (2)] *om.* P. 21 *line om.* h. 22 *Causith*] Maþe A. 24 *Al*] And A. *on*] in J P A. as A P. 25 *the* (1)] *om.* J. 26 maner of *ins.* J. 28 *Iayes*] His layes A. ful smal *ins.* h. 31 *favour*] *om.* A. 32 *or*] of A. and P. as A.

(5)

The roial **lioun** leete calle a parlement,
Alle beestys abowte hym enviroun,
The wolf's tyranny. The **wolff** of malys, beyng ther present,
Vpon the lamb compleyned, ageyn resoun;
Said he maad his watir vnholsom,
His tendir stomak to hyndre and vndespoose,
Raveynours reigne, the innocent is bore doun,
Al stant on chaung, lyk a mydsomer roose.

(6)

Al wordly thyng braydeth vpon tyme,
Seasons change The sonne chaungith, so doth the pale moone,
The aureat noumbre in kalenderys set for prime,
Fortune is double, doth favour for no boone,
And who that hath with that queen to doone,
Contrariously she wyl his chaunce dispoose
Who sittith hihest moost like to falle soone,
Al stant on chaung, like a mydsomyr roose.

(7)

The goldene chaar of Phebus in the hayr, [leaf 4, back]
Day and night. Chasith mystes blake, that day dar not appeere,
At whos vprist mounteyns be made so fayr
As they were newly gilt with his beemys cleere;
The nyht doth folwe, appallith al his cheere,
Whan westerne wawes his streemys ouer-cloose,
Rekne al bewte, al fresshnesse that is heere,
Al stant on chaung, lyke a mydsomyr roose.

33 leete crye A. 36 compleynys C. 37 He saide A. 38 *do hyndre and*] so offte to. 39 By ravynours a Reame is offt vndone A. 40 *on*] in A P J. 41 *Al*] þe A. on sume tyme A. 43 sette in kalende A. kalendis h. for þe P. 44 Fortune nouȝt favourþe A. 44 *is*] *om.* P. chaunge J. 47 Who þat sitte hyest, likkest A. 48 For al *ins.* A. 50 *day*] þay J C h. Chaseþe þe mystes for þay dar not appeere A. 51 clere and fayere A. 53 and pallith P. 52–56 A *reads*:

Soone affter þat þe clowdes assemble in feere,
And night foloweþe, it is wele seene to here,
It chaungeþe offt, what thing that man purpose,
Leve þis sooþe, be it far or neere.
þe worlde chaungeþe a midsomer roos.

(8)

Constreynt of coold makith flours dare
With wyntir froostis, that they dar nat appeere
Al clad in russet the soyl of greene is bare,
Tellus and Imo be dullyd of ther cheere
By revolucioun and turnyng of the yeere,
As gery March his stoundys doth discloose,
Now reyn, now storm, now Phebus bright & cleere,
Al stant on chaung like a mydsomyr roose.

(9)

Wher is now **Dauid,** the moost worthy kyng — *Ubi sunt,* etc., David,
Of Iuda and Israel, moost famous and notable?
And wher is **Salomon** moost souereyn of konnyng, — Solomon,
Richest of bildyng, of tresour incomparable? — Absalom,
Face of **Absolon,** moost fair, moost amyable,
Rekne vp echon, of trouthe make no gloose,
Rekne vp Ionathas, of frenship immutable,
Al stant on chaung lyke a mydsomyr roose.

(10)

Wher is **Iulius,** proudest in his empyre, [leaf 5] — Caesar,
With his tryumphes moost imperyal? — Pyrrhus,
Wher is **Pirrus,** that was lord and sire
Of Ynde in his estat roial?
And wher is **Alisaundir** that conqueryd al?
Failed leiser his testament to dispoose.
Nabugodonosor or **Sardonapal?**
Al stant on chaung like a mydsomyr roose.

(11)

Wher is **Tullius,** with his sugryd tonge? — Tully,
Or **Crisistomus,** with his goldene mouth? — Chrysostom,
The aureat ditees that be red and songe — the songs of

57–64 *om.* A. 57 *flours*] fowlys C 60 Ymo J T. Iuno h. Yone P. 62 gyry T gray C. guyri h. 63 stormy P. 66 Of al Iuda þe prince moost notable A. noble P. 67 *moost souereyn*] wysest A. *of*] in T 69–72 A *reads*:

Fayre Absolon of face mooste amyable,
Rekken hem alle by trouþe and make no gloose,
Of Ionathas, and make ful mutable,
Al is in chaunge lyche a midsomer roos.

70 *gloose*] close. 74 alle heos *ins.* A. so imparial A. 75 eke is *ins.* A. 76 Of al *ins.* A. most Ryal *ins.* h. so ryal *ins.* A. 77 *that*] the whiche h. 79 *or*] and A C. Sadonopall J. 82 Crisostomus *all* MSS. *exc.* C Cristomus (*sic.*) with his cunnyng kouþe A. 83 *aureat*] solempne A. Rad be h.

Homer and tragedies of Seneca,

Of **Omerus,** in Grece both north and south ? 84
The tragedyes divers and vnkouth
Of moral **Senek,** the mysteryes to vncloose ?
By many example this mateer is ful kouth,
Al stant on chaung like a mydsomyr roose. 88

(12)

the peers of France, and the great emprises of chivalry ?

Wher been of Fraunce al the dozepeers,
Which in Gawle hadde the governaunce ?
Vowes of the Pecok, with al ther proude cheers ?
The worthy nyne with al ther hih bobbaunce ? 92
Troian knyhtis, grettest of alliaunce ?
The fflees of gold, conqueryd in **Colchoos ?**
Rome and Cartage, moost souereyn of puissaunce ?
Al stant on chaung, like a mydsomyr roos. 96

(13)

Put in a som al marcial policye, [leaf 5, back]
Compleet in **Affryk** and boundys of **Cartage,**

Even the Martyrs at Thebes,

The **Theban** legioun example of cheualrye,
At **Rodamus** Ryuer was expert ther corage, 100
Ten thousand knyhtes born of hih parage,
Ther martirdam, rad in metre and proose,
Ther goldene crownys, maad in the heuenly stage,
Fressher than **lilies,** or ony somyr roose. 104

(14)

The remembraunce of euery famous knyht,
Ground considerid, is bilt on rihtwisnesse.
Race out ech quarel that is not bilt on riht ;

84 Homer*us* C. boþe by *ins.* A. 85 *and*] ful right A. 86 *the*] heo A. 87 *this mateer*] *om.* J P. 87–88 A *reads*.

Bynsaumple of þeos thinges here nowþe
þey beon far chaunged as a somer Roos.

89 Dosyperes T. dousȝepeeris A. diseperes C. dozepiers P. 90 With-inne al Gaule þat A. *in Gawle*] ouer all C. 91 *the*] *om.* J. Avowes to þe Pavhun w*ith* þeire stowte cheeris A. 92 *hih*] *om.* h A. bombaunce h. lovaunce *sic* P. 93 þe troiane A. gret P. 94 so conquerde *ins.* A. 95 soueraynst A. 96 þus all beo chaunged as þe somers Roos A. 97 Putte in storyes þe marcyal pollecye A. 98 *and*] or A. affrica P. 100 Rodomus J P. Iordayns C. 101 *hih*] grete J P T. *om.* A. 102 *Ther*] The J. *metre*] Ryme A. and in C P. 103 þeire A. *the*] *om* A. 104 somers A. or midsom*er* C. 106 is lyke vnrightwysnesse. *is*] *om.* J. *on*] of P. 107 *bilt on*] but A.

Withoute trouthe, what vaileth hih noblesse?
Lawrer of martirs foundid on hoolynesse,—
Whit was maad red, ther tryumphes to discloose.
The whit **lillye** was ther chaast clennesse,
Ther bloody suffraunce was no somyr roose.

whose suffering was no summer rose,

(15)

It was the Roose of the bloody feeld,
Roose of **Iericho,** that greuh in Beedlem;
The five Roosys portrayed in the sheeld,
Splayed[1] in the baneer at Ierusalem [1] MS Splayned
The sonne was clips and dirk in euery rem
Whan Crist **Ihesu** five wellys lyst vncloose,
Toward Paradys, callyd the rede strem,
Off whos five woundys prent in *your hert* a roose

but the five roses of Christ's wounds upon the Cross.

Ex*plicit*

---

64. A PRAISE OF PEACE

[From MS B M. Harley 2255, leaves 21–25 [1]]

(1)

Mercy and Trouthe mette on an hih mou*n*teyn, [leaf 21]
Briht as the sonne w*ith* his beemys cleer
Pees and **Iusticia** walkyng on the pleyn,
And with foure sustryn moost goodly of ther cheer,
List nat departe, nor severe in no maneer,
Of oon accoord by vertuous encrees,
Ioyned in Charite, pryncesses moost enteer,
Mercy and Trouthe, Rihtwisnesse and Pees.

Mercy and truth met on the mountain, Peace and Justice walk upon the plain.

109 *on*] of A. 110 *What*] whiche A T. 111 whiche lilyes tokende þeire pure chastnesse A. 112 þeire martirdome was lyke þe rede roose A. 114 *Roose*] *om.* A. so in *ins.* A. 115 þe fyve red roses peynted A. 116 Spaid J. splayned H. *others* splayde. *the*] thi P. 117 was derke almoste w*ith* bright beeme A. 119–120 Called þe Ryver with þe red streme. To Paradyse-wardes vnto Ihesu, oure Roos A. Explicit P [*followed by monogram of* J L.] Explicit T. [Iohn Lidgate: *Stow*] *Others without colophon.*

[1] Owing to a fault in numbering, one leaf not having been counted, leaf 25 is numbered 24*.

Collated with MS. Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 37, back, to 41.

(2)

Pity ends in Peace.

Misericordia, ground and original
Of this processe **Pax** is conclusioun
Rihtwisnesse, of vertues pryncipal,
The swerd to modefye of execucioun
With a sceptre of discrecioun,
Ther sustir **Equitas** wil put hir silf in prees
Which with hir noble mediacioun
Sette alle vertues in quiete and in pees.

(3)

Prudence, Authority, Christ, these make Peace.

In this woord **Pax,** ther be lettrys thre, [leaf 21, back]
P set to-forn for polityk Prudence,
A for Augmentum, and moore Auctorite,
X for **X**ρῦς moost digne of reverence,
Which on a cros, by mortal violence
With blood and watir wrot by a relees
Of our trespacys, and for ful confidence
With hym to regne in his eternal **pees,**

(4)

Inward and outward peace.

An inward **pees** ther is eek of the herte,
Which callid is a **pees** of conscience,
A **pees** set outward, which that doth averte
To wordly tresours with to gret dilligence ;
Glad **pees** in pouert, groundid on pacience,
Professyd to which was **Diogenees,**
Which gruchyd nevir for noon indigence
Such as God sent, content in werre and **pees.**

(5)

The peace of holy living.

Ther is also a **pees** contemplatif
Of parfiht men in ther professioun,
As som that leede a solitary lif
In fastyng, prayng, and devout orisoun
Visite the poore, and of compassioun
Nakyd and needy, and hungry socourlees,
And poore in spirit, which shal haue ther guerdoun
With Crist to regne in his eternal **pees.**

11 *ver*tuous J. 23 for a *ins.* J.

(6)

Pees is a princesse, douhtir to **Charite,** [leaf 22]
Kepyng in reste cites and roial tou*n*s,
Folk that be froward, set in tranquyllite,
Monarchies and famous regiou*n*s
Pees preseruyth them from divisiou*n*s,
As seith the philisophre, callid **Socratees,**
A-mong alle vertues makith a discripciou*n*
He moost comendith this vertu callid **pees.**

Peace most praised by Socrates

(7)

Pees is a vertu pacient and tretable,
Set in quyet discoord of neihbours,
Froward cheerys **pees** makith amyable,
Of thorny roseers **pees** gradrith out the flours,
Makith the swerd to ruste of conquerours
Provided by **poeetys,** nat slouh nor reklees,
And mediaciou*n* of wise enbassitours,
The spere, maad blont, brouht in love and **pees.**

(8)

And who that list plente of **pees** possede,
Live in quyete fro sclaundre and diffame,
Our Lord Ih*es*us he muste love and drede,
Which shal preserve hym fro wordly trouble & shame,
This woord **Ih*es*us** in Nazareth took his name,
Brouht by an angil, which put hym silf in prees,
Whan **Gabriel** cam, the gospeleer seith the same,
Brouht gladdest tydynges þ*at* evir was of **pees.**

Jesus makes most for peace, at whose birth

(9)

And in reioisshyng of this glad tydyng [leaf 22, back]
Angelis song devoutly in the ayr
Gloria in excelsis at comyng of this kyng,
And thre kynges hauyng ther repayr
With a sterre that shoon so briht and fayr
Brouht hem to Bedleem, a place that they chees,
Of ther viage brouht out of dispayr,
Where, poorly loggyd, they fond the kyng of **pees.**

angels and shepherds sang of peace.

65 in the J. 68 *ther*] *om.* J. 70 þe chese J.

(10)

Briht was the sterre ovir the dongoun moost
Wher the Heuenly Queen lay poorly in iesyne,
With the seven douhtren of the Hooly Goost
On hire awaytyng, moodir and virgine,
Tofore whos face lowly they did enclyne,
Song **Laudes Deo** pastores doutlees,
Fyl doun to ground, bowyd bak and chyne,
And of ther song the refreit was of **pees.**

(11)

The seven daughters of the Holy Ghost all loved Peace They were Charity, Patience,

Of thes seven douhtren of the Hooly Goost,
Caritas in love brente briht as levene,
And for bicause that she lovyd moost,
Hir contemplacioun, rauht vp to the heuene.
The next sustir in ordre, as I can nevene,
Was **Pacience,** which put hir silf in prees,
And moost was besy of alle the sustryn sevene
Folk at discoord to settyn hem in **pees.**

(12)

Spiritual Joy,

Gaudium in Spiritu to reiosshe euery wrong, [leaf 23]
For Cristes comyng among her sustrys alle,
With a glad spirit this was hir newe song,
Gaudete in Domino, born in an oxis stalle,
A newe myracle in **Bedleem** is now falle,
Kyng **Dauid-**is heir mong prophetis perlees,
Shal at Ierusalem in that royal halle
As lord of lordys callyd souereyn lord of **pees.**

(13)

Humility, Discretion, Glad Poverty, Benignity— a perfect fellowship of cardinal virtues.

In thes seven sustryn was no divisioun
Cheef of ther consayl wac **Humylitas,**
Content with litel was **Discrecioun,**
Moost meke of alle was **Leta Paupertas,**
Alle of accord, cause that **Benignitas**
Set governaunce, that none was reklees,
Of cardinal vertues **perfecta societas,**
What-evir they wrouhte, concludid vpon **pees.**

(14)

Thes sustryn alle, pacient and pesible,
Lyk ther princesse, moost fayr, moost gracious,
Callyd **Maria,** as ferre as was posible
Fulfilled with vertues she was moost plentevous,
Queen of Hevene lay in a symple hous,
A poore stable mong beestys rewleless
An **oxe,** an **asse,** no courseers costious,
In a streiht rakke lay ther the Kyng of **Pees.**

The King of Peace lay there before them,

(15)

At Cristes birthe, as I reherse can, [leaf 23, back]
This pees cam in almoost at merk mydnyht,
Tyme of thempyre of **Octovian,**
Whan **Sibile** cast hir look vpriht
Toward the **Orient,** and sauh an auhteer briht
Callyd **Ara Celi,** of beute peerlees,
Theron an empresse, moost fayr of face and siht,
A child in hir armys, callyd cheef Lord of **Pees.**

in Octavian's time, when the Sibyl had her vision.

(16)

This **pees** of grace long while did endure,
Tyme that **iij. kynges** wer conveyd with the sterre,
Tyl **Herodes,** of froward aventure,
Geyn Ihesus by malys gan a werre,
Sent his knyhtes both[e] nyh and ferre,
Slouh **Innocentys,** of malys giltlees,
In **Bedleem** boundys this Tyraunt list so erre,
Ageyn the prynce callyd souereyn Lord of **Pees.**

The peace ended when

(17)

This Herodis, tiraunt ful of pryde,
In his malys surquedous and cruel,
Thoruh alle the citees that stood there be-syde,
Slouh alle the childre, geyn Crist he was so fel ;
Of compassioun moost pitously **Rachel**
Wepte whan she sauh the knyhtes mercilees,
Slouh so hir childre, born in **Israel,**
For his sake souereyn Lord of **Pees.**

Herod slew the children.

107 *was*] *om.* J. 110 rewles J. 111 cousers J. 112 þene J. 115 *of* (2)] *om.* J. 120 *A*] *om.* J. 123 herolde J. 124 *a*] *om.* J. 129 herolde J.

(18)

Other strifes have destroyed peace

Ther be figures dolorous of pite, [leaf 24]
Of fals tyrauntes vengable to do wraak,
Caym slouh **Abel** for his gret equite,
Attwen **Ismael** was stryff and **Isaak,**
Esaw wolde haue founde a laak
Cause that **Iacob** was put out of prees,
By **Rebecca** a while set a-baak,
Atwen the brethre, tyl ther wer maad a **pees.**

(19)

St John saw One ride who should do so,

The **Apocalips** remembryd of seyn **Iohn,**
In his avisiou*n*s the **Ewangelist** took heede,
With a sharp swerd he sauh ridyng Oon,
Fers and proudly vpon a poleyn steede,
Of colour reed, his iourne for to speede,
By his array vengable and reklees,
Whos power was bothe in lengthe and breede
To make werre and distroye **pees.**

(20)

whose sword was bloody in the wars of Greeks, Persians, the French,

His swerd wex bloody in the mortal werre,
Attween **Grekys** and them of **Troye** tou*n*,
Gan spreede abrood, bothe nyh and ferre,
Thebes aforn brouht to destrucciou*n*,
Kyng **Alisaundre** put **Darye** dou*n*,
In **Perce** and **Meede,** the crowne whan he chees,
Vowes of the **Pecok,** the Frenssh makith mencio*n*,
Pryde of the werrys moost contrary vnto **pees.**

(21)

and other wars.

Othir werrys, that were of latter age, [leaf 24, back]
Afftir **Ierusaleem** and gret **Babiloon,**
Werrys attween **Roome** and **Cartage**
Of thre **Scipiou*n*s,** moost souereyn of renou*n*,
Rekne **Hanybal,** the proude champiou*n*,
Brak Rome wallys, furyous and reklees,
At the laste stranglyd with poisou*n*,
Of marcial ire koude lyve nevir **in pees.**

142 *was*] *om.* J.

(22)

Al werre is[1] dreedful, vertuous **pees** is good, God send us peace between England and France!
Striff is hatful, **pees** douhtir of plesa*un*ce,
In **Charlys** tyme ther was shad gret blood,
God sende vs **pees** twen **Ynglond** and Fraunce;
Werre causith povert, **pees** causith habunda*un*ce,
And attween bothen for ther moor encrees,
Withoute feynyng, fraude, or varya*un*ce,
Twen al Cristene Crist Ih*es*us send vs **pees.**

[1] MS. At werrys.

(23)

The **Fifte Herry** preevyd a good knyht, Henry the Fifth warred and died Now God send us
By his prowesse and noble chivalrye,
Sparyd nat to pursue his riht,
His title of **Fraunce** and of **Normandye,**
Deyed in his conquest, and we shall alle dye,
God graunt vs alle, now aftir his discees,
To sende vs grace attween ech partye,
By loue and charyte, to liue in parfiht **pees:**

(24)

Criste cam with **pees** at his Natiuite, [leaf 25] His peace, which Christ died to give.
Pees songe of angelis for gladnesse in **Bedleem,**
And of his mercy to make vs alle fre,
He suffryd deth at **Ierusaleem,**
The day wex dirk, the sonne lost his beem,
The theef to Paradys by mercy gan in prees,
Gladdest kalendis to eu*er*y Cristen reem,
For vs to come to evir-lastyng **pees.**

Ex*plicit* q*uod* Lydgate

169 All werris J.

65. RYME WITHOUT ACCORD

[From MS. Harl. 2251, leaves 26 to 27.]

(1)

Like will to like

All thyng in kynde desirith thyng i-like,
But the contrary hatis euery thyng,
Save only mankynd can neuer wele lyke,
Without he have a volumus livyng,
Flesshly desire, and gostly norisshyng,

Contraries may rhyme, but do not accord

In oone persone can neuer be wrought,
Fuyre and water, to-gyder al brennyng,
It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought

(2)

To serve two lords,

A man that vsith to serve lordis twayne,
The whiche holdith contrary to oone oppynioun,
To please hem both, and serve no disdayne,
And to be triewe, without touche of treasoun,
Now to talk with that oon, and with that other rowne,
To telle hym a thyng that neuer was [i]-wrought,
And to bryng this to a goode conclusioun,
It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought

(3)

A myghti kyng, a pore regioun,
An hasty hede, a comunalte nat wise,

alms and extortion,

Mikel almes-dede and false extorcioun,
Knyghtly manhod, and shameful cowardise,
An hevenly hevene, a peyneful paradise,
A chast doctryne with a false thought,
First don on heede, and sithen witte to wise,
It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought.

(4)

Freely to spende and to folwe covetise,
To se burgyons on a dede drye stok,
A gay temple withoute divyne service,

A lockless key,

A byrdles cage, a key withouten lok,
A tombe shyppe alway ridyng on a rok,
A riche bisshop convauncyd with right noght;
And to bryng this to a goode . . . . .[1]

[1] *blank in* MS.

It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought,

(5)

To have a galle, and be clepid a douffe, [leaf 26, back]
To be my friend, and gyve me false counsaile,
To breke myn hede, and yeve me an houffe,
To ben a prist, and fight in eche bataile,
To lye in bedde, and a strong castel to assaile,
To be a m*erch*aunt, where nothyng may be bought,
To have a wyf with a fikel tayle,
It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought

(6)

A prowde hert in a beggers brest,
A fowle visage with gay temples of atyre,
Horrible othes with an holy prist,
A iustice of iuges to selle and lete to hyre,
A knave to comande and have an empire,
To yeve a iugement of that neu*er* was wrought,
To preche of pees and sette eche man on fyre,
It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought.

(7)

A leche to thryve where none is sore ne sike,
An instrument of musyk withouten a sown,
A sc*or*pion to be both mylde and meke,
A cloyster man eu*er* rennyng in the towne,
First to kille and sith to gr*a*unt pardoun,
To yeve a stone to hem that of brede the besought,
To make a shippard of a wielde lyoun,
It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought.

(8)

A lewde wrecche to were a skarlet gowne,
With blac lamb furre without p*ur*file of sable,
A goode huswyf alwey rennyng in towne,
A chield to thryve that is vnchastisable,
But eu*er* inconstaunte and lightly chaungeable,
To make moche of them that neu*er* wol be [o]ught, [leaf 27]
And take a Rome Renn*er* without a lesyng fable,
It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought.

(9)

Religioun men alway wonnyng in the court,
Also curatis evil ther children to love,
To be forsworn they hold it but a bord,

A fighting priest,

a stone for bread,

an unwhipped child,

Curates who do not love their children,

God to *serve* and with the fiende to beleve,
The riche man cherissith the poore to robbe and reve,
Hym to disseyve that of trust the besought,
To hele dede men with gresse on the greve,
It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought.

(10)

To do reddour alwey without grace or mercy,
A powche ful of straw, a prowde purs penyles,
Trew tayled land ayenst the right to bye,
A blynde borne man to pley wele at chesse,
First to dyne, and after go to messe,
A chield without noryce to be vpbrought,
To kepe trewe weight and selle pep*er* by gesse,
It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought

A blind chess-player, to sell pepper by guess,

(11)

Now almighti God, sith it is as thow wost,
Among mankynd made suche variaunce,
Send downe thy sonde from the Holi Gost,
And festen in vs love and concordaunce;
And with suche dedis, Lord, thow vs avaunce,
That we be neu*er* streyned with worme nor mought,
And bryng vs al to thyn enheritaunce,
With thi precious bloode, as thow vs bought

from all such contrarieties, Lord, deliver us!

66. SAY THE BEST, AND NEVER REPENT.

[MS. Bodl. Laud 598, leaves 49 to 49, back.]

[Ballade.]

(1)

Who seith the best shal neu*er* repent, [leaf 49]
A vertu callid of full grete reu*er*ens ;
For eu*er*y wiseman, to saue hy*m* fro*m* rep*re*fe,
Doth kepe his tong fful cou*er*t in scilens ;
And men that bith most expert in prudens
Seyn of old tyme, that "tong brekith boone,"
Of his nature, "though he hymself haue none."

"Tongue breaketh bone, though he himself have none."

(2)

Crokid langage is a ful perilous thefe,
Robbith the fame of v*er*tuous innocens,
Take the darnel and cast corn fro the sheffe,
Sugurat gall with aureat eloquens,
Noise of disslaunder is wers þan pestilens,
Which comyth of tong*es* as men se mo þan oon,[1]
And brekyth bonys though he hymself haue none.

[1] MS I

Crooked language is a thief.

(3)

Hit were bettir he fed hym on raw [befe[2]],
Than with his slaundir mortal violens,
So for to sett his venym at a prefe,
To hurt a man which is not in presens,
And faile treacle to make resistens ;
Ageyn such tong*es* as persse vnto þe boone,
Of their nature, þou þei hamself haue none.

[2] MS flessh

Better eat raw meat than slander.

(4)

Of vices al, to seyn euyl is the chef,
That maybe told or rekenyd in sentens,
For cankerid mouthis doth most mortal grefe,
Namly when princes list to yeue hem audiens,
For slaughtyr of sword doth not so grete offens
As mordir of tong*es*, expert of yore agone,
For he brekith bonys though he himself haue none.

To say evil is the chief of vices.

(5)

He gaderith vp the vicious relefe
Of menne3 maners be froward diligens,
Disseuerith frendship of folk þat were most lefe,
And cuttith asondir theire old benevolens,
For ech fals tong hath þis, of experiens,
Ageyn eche vertu to abutt anoone,
Thus brekith he bonys, and hymself hath none.

This is what parts friends.

[Text.]

(6)

When the siluer dewe3 sote
From the heuyn down gan still
To bryng the bawme oute of the rote,
Aftyr kalendes of Aprill,
Within a park I found a bill
Vndir a bank beside a bent,
Directid to folk þat lyst speke yll,
"Who seith the best shall neuer repent."

I found a bill once, thus inscribed,

(7)

To sey the best, hit greuyth nought,
Both of folkes hiegh and low,
Lete the trouth be first out sought,
And deme no man till þou hym know;
Among good greyn no cockill sow
To peyr no man in thyn entent,
A foole hath redy bent his bow
To shete his bolt, till he repent.

"Say the best."

(8)

For in this world þer is no man,
Where so a man to list fer sech,
Nor so vertuous no[1] woman,
But may be hynderid be cursid spech
Venym of tung doth grete wrech,
And al þat euer þer-to assent,
For with þis lesson I wil hym tech,
"Who seith the best shal neuer repent."

[1] MS. ne.

None so virtuous, but ill speech may hurt.

(9)

Alas, fals conspiracion, — Many have suffered.
Hath hynderid many a creature, 63
Vnkynd subplantacion,
Who may the sore ther-of endure?
The wound ther-of hath no mesure,
Hit *per*ssith deppir þan doth a tent,
Take heed, therfore, to this scripture,
"Who seith the best shal neu*er* repent." 67

(10)

A word, when hit is onys i-spooke, — A word once spoken, cannot be recalled
May not be callid ayen of new;
When tong*es* arn to wyde vnlooke,
Hit makith many man to rew. 71
Theire spech is clad in dowbill hwe [leaf 49, back]
To compace thyng*es* þat neu*er* was ment,
Thei slaundir falsly folk*es* trew,
Ho seith the best shal neu*er* repent. 75

(11)

Most perilous hurt þat is on lyue
As inward smytyng at the bak,
A bacbit*er* for to discryue
Behynd folk he doth most wrak. 79
On folk absent he settith a bak,
Of such as be most innocent;
Of lesing*es* so i-stuffid is his sak,
That folk*es* welfare he doth repent. 83

(12)[1] [1] MS. *ins* l. 92 *at the beginning of this stanza.*

And tho tung*es* be most to wite — Deceitful tongues are worst.
That for sug*er* yeuyn gall
Ageyn good wol hamself delite
To sey the worst in boure and hall, 87
And to eclipsyn and apall
Ech thyng be appeyrment
Therfore I sey to one and all
Who seith þe best shal neu*er* repent. 91

(13)

Caton writith þat good tung — Read Cato.
Of v*er*tuous hath the first price,
No man may stop whan thei be rong,

Theis belles as in my deuyce,
A slaundir of one goth vp so suyse,
By fals report or iugement;
Therfore folk[es] þat be wise,
To sey the best shal neu*er* repent

(14)

There is som tong can mat*er* ffynd,
Afore folk to fflatyr and glose,
And cursidly can sey behynd,
And of fals slaundir his sak vnclose,
Resemblyng and braydyng on a rose,
Outward fayre, and thorn in his entent,
Wherfore late ech m*an* hym dispose
To sey wele, and he shal neu*er* repent

(15)

St. John's works,

Ther was on callid Diotropes,
Of whom Seynt Iohn makith menc*i*on;
Whois tong couth neu*er* be in pees
But brought folk at discenc*i*on,
With fals spech and detraxc*i*on,
For ech mannys tong was rent,
Wherfore ech of such condic*i*on
Were good to chaunge lest he repent.

(16)

Many ladies have suffered

Many a lady and princesse[1]
Of hiegh estate, and many a maide
Tong*es* haue brought in heuynesse,
Th[r]ough slaundir of tong falsly seid,
And where the venym doth abreid
Of recles tong*es* necligent,
Therfore, reme*m*br the on þat I seid,
"Who seith þe best shal neu*er* repent."

[1] MS repeats first two words of following line here.

(17)

Solomon hated false tongues.

Salamon be writyng berith record,
He had abhominac*i*on
Of tong*es* þat shew fals discord,
Among folk*es* by diuysion;
By hois cursid conclusion

Ful many a trew man is blent,
  Therfore lern in this lesson,
Who seith þe best shal neu*er* repent. 131

(18)

Sey the best of more and lesse
  Of low also and hiegh estate,
Lete not langage to sone passe
  Nor bryng no folk*es* at debate. 135
  To their name sey not chekmate,
Speke not withoute avisement
  But lern this word, erly and late,
"Who seith the best shal not repent." 139

(19)

Good seing doth ful greete plesaunce, Good words please all
  To God truly and to ech man.
Ther folowith þ*er*-of no repentaunce
  Who to hym first þat slaundir ganne. 143
  The poison fro the Deuyll out-ranne
Rote and branch fro hym oute went,
  Therfore þe best reed þat I canne,
To sey wele and hit neu*er* repent. 147

(20)

[1] Ther is no wers þat thei þat most deme,
  Ne more lewdir in theire lyuyng,
For with a circumstaunce thei make to seme,
  Wele trewir in tast þan eu*er* was trew thyng. 151
  And al is long in cursid fauoryng
Of them þat lust hire of such oblocuc*i*on,
  Almyghty Ih*es*u, heuyn kyng,
Staunch cruel tong*es* and fals detraxion. 155

[1] MS. *insert here* "Refrayn thy tong and leue detraxion" (Cf. 155) *Spurious stanza*

(21)

Nature of God askith vengeaunce
  On falshed and vnkyndnes,
For þ*er* is neithir sword nor launce
  So whet to kerue with sharpnes, 159
  As tong*es* ful of doubylnes, All the world suffers from double tongues.
For all the world with hem is shent,
  Therefore, for most sekyrnes,
Who seith þe best shal neu*er* repent. 163

Et ibi finis Inde.

67. SEE MYCHE, SAY LYTELL AND LERNE TO SOFFAR IN TYME.

[MS. Br. Mus. Adds. 29729, leaf 130—130, back.]

(1)

See much, say little.

See myche, say lytell, & lerne to soffar in tyme,
Emprynte thes thre in thy remembraunce.
Lyke as the mone chaungith a-fore the pryme
So faryth this worlde, replett *with* variaunce.
Ofte lewde langage cawsyth gret distaunce,
Wherefore wyse Caton seythe to olde and yonge,
"The first cheffe vertwe is to kepe oure tonge."

(2)

Would false tongues were locked!

So wolde God, that thes fals tonges all
Movynge and clappyng lyke *þe* leffe of aspe,
Whos daly venym more bittar is then galle,
Were bounden eche one & closed *with* a claspe
Tyll trwthe & temparaunce lyst them to wnhaspe;
For falce detractyon, lesyng, and slaundar
Hathe slayne more people then dyde kynge Alisander!

(3)

Yff in this lyffe thow wilt encrese & eche[1] [leaf 130, back]
Thy worldely ioye, thyne ease, and thyn welfare,
Be well avysed at all tymes of thy speche,
And safe the sure frome Sathan and his snare.
Ofte fals report of tonges kyndels care;
Wherfore in spekynge at no tyme is he ydell
That can his tonge att alle tymes wyselye brydell.

[1] MS *has erasure*: byde.

(4)

A little spark oft sets a ton afire.

A lytell sparke ofte sette a tonne a-fyre
But when it [brennythe[1]], it is not lyghtely quent.
O worde myse spoken may bringe the in the myre.

[1] MS. begynythe.

MSS. B.M. Adds. 29729, leaf 130, and back = A; Royal 2 dl. 37, leaf 153, col. 2 = R; Corpus Christi Coll Oxf. 203, pp. 23–24 = C. *Titles* R: Virtutem primam R. *in col.* 1 *at end also* "See much, say lytell, and lerne to." C: *Prouerbium* R. Stokys. 8 werfore wold God R. *that*] *om.* C. 9 lyke to *ins.* C R. apse (*?*) R. (MS. *blurred*). 11 *euerichone* R. *&*] an C. *& closed*] *om.* R. 12 *&*] with C. 13 *falce*] *om.* C. lesynges C. dysclaundre C R. *Stanzas* 3–4 *om.* C. 15 wott R. 19 ytt reportis engenderyth sor[we and c]are R. 20 *is*] *om.* R. 22 *ofte*] may R. 23 *begynythe*] brennyth R.

So depe, in sothe, tyll thow ther in be drent.
A falce tonge may floryshe well and peynt
As for a while, but evar the end is shame;
And wo is hym whos tonge hath lost his name.

(5)

Lytell medelynge causeth quiete[1] & rest; [1] MS qúete.
Ovar busy was nevar yet commendable.
Loke where thow art in dout, & deme þe best,
Dele not with dobblenesse, ne be not dessayvable,
Recheles and rakle ar offt tymes reprevable;
Wherfore, thy self and thow wolt kepe fro cryme,
Se myche, sa[y] lytell, and lerne to suffar in tyme.

Deal not with Doubleness.

Explicit (Lidgat)[1]

[1] Added in same hand, later.

---

68. EVERY THING TO HIS SEMBLABLE.

"A NATURAL BALADE BY LYDEGATE."

[MS. Bodl. Ashmole 59, leaves 18 to 21]

[1] Here nowe followeþe a balade ryal made by Lidegate affter his resorte to his religyon with þe refrayde howe every thing draweþe to his semblable.

[1 leaf 18]

(1)

Trete every man as he is disposed; Like to like.
With holy men entrete of holynesse,
Þambissyous man loveþe to be glosed,
Þe marcyal prynce to here of hys prowesse,
Þe hardy knight of werre and worþynesse,
Þe rightful iuge to make heos doomes stable,
Þamorous squyer relesse of his distresse,
Thus every thing draweþe to his semblable.

25 *in sothe*] y-wysse R. 27 *while*] cesoñ R. 29 *quiete &*] meche C. 30 *Over*] evar A. And ouer C. Ouer R. *yet*] *om* C R. 31 *best*] *om.* R. (blurred). 32 *ne be not*] for hit is C. *Explicit* C. *om.* R.

Collations of MS. B.M., Harl. 2251, leaves 20, back, to 23.

1 *as*] like as. 2 *entrete*] trete. *holynesse*] parfitnesse. 3 *loveþe*] lovith wele. 7 *Þamorous*] The ameious.

(2)

Each loves his trade — The **conqueror** reioyeþe heos victories [leaf 18, back]
And heos tryvmphus gladde in his entent,
Þastrologier of heos aquatories
With þ**astrelabur** to take þascendent,
Moeving of sterres, coursse of þe firmament,
Constillacions for to make hem greable,
By influence doune frome heven sent
Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable.

(3)

Philosophers, — **Philosofres** trete of philosophye,
With þe **marchande** of tresore and richchesse,
And with þe **poete** entreteþe of poesye,
gentlemen, With **gentylemen** entrete of gentylesse,
And serve þe ruyde affter þeire rudynesse,
Who correyþe horsse resorteþe to þe stable,
plowmen, **Plowman** in tilthe settþe al his besynesse,
Þus every thinge draweþe to his semblable

(4)

Men þat beon entirde into religyoun
Entrete and talke of þeire obedyence,
Musyssyen of instrument and sovne,
Rethorien of craffte of elloquence,
versifiers, Þe **vercefyour** of metres and cadence,
Geometryen sette markis covenable,
By squyre and compas to showe evydence,
Howe every thing draweþe to his semblable.

(5)

craftsmen, Þe **smyth** in forging, þarmorier in aremure,
In steele tryinge he cane al þe doctryne,
By crafft of **Ewclyde mason** doþe his cure,
To suwe heos mooldes ruyle, and his plumblyne,
Þe craffty **ffynour** cane þe golde wele fyne,

9 *reioyeþe*] reioysith. 10 *And*] of. 11 *aquatories*] equatoryes 12 Astrolaby. the ascendent. 14 *for*] *om.* 15 the hevene. 17 with philosophres *ins.* 18 *of tresore and*] trete of. 19 *And*] *om.* *entreteþe*] trete. 20 *entrete*] trete. 21 *þe ruyde*] a cherle. *þeire*] his. 23 *his*] theyr. 25 *into*] in. 26 *þeire*] *om.* 27 the musicyan *ins.* 28 The rethoricyan. 30 The geometryen. 31 Of squye. 32 *om.* 33 the Armorer *ins.* 35 the mason. 36 To folwe *ins.* his rule *ins.* 37 The craft of golsmyth. *þe*] his.

Ꝑe **iowayllier,** for þat it is vaillable, [leaf 19]
Maþe saphyres, rubyes, on a foyle to shyne,
Ꝑus every þing drawe þe to his semblable.

(6)

Ꝑ**alknamystre** tretеþe of myneralles, alchemists,
And of metalles þe alteracyouns,
Of sulphur, mercury, of alomys, of sallis,
And of þeire sundry generacyouns,
And what is cause in þeire comixstyons,
Why somme beo clene, some leprous, and not able,
Fixing of spirites with sublymacions,
Ꝑus every thing drawe þe to his semblable.

(7)

In ryche colours delyte þe **peyntour,** painters,
Ꝑe **ymageour** in ymages of entayle,
And in proporcion reioye þe **steynour,**
Ꝑe **brouderer** in vnkouþe apparayle.
Ꝑe man **of armes** in plate and stronge mayle,
Ꝑe **tayllours** slye, to shewe hemself notable, tailors,
In nuwe devyse [to] **Fraunce, Duche,** and **Ytayle,**
Ꝑus every thinge drawe þe to his semblable.

(8)

Of waters demyng þe **phisicyen,** doctors,
Of þe comfytes þexspert **appoticarye,**
Of þemplastres tretеþe þe **surgen,**
Of moderate dyete as þe yeere doþe varye,
Ꝑe **famous clerk** haþe ioye of his librarye,
As for tresore to him mooste acceptable,
Grossiers of baales and divers letwarie,
Ꝑus every thing drawe þe to his semblable.

(9)

Ꝑe besye hunter is gladde to fynde game, hunters,
Ꝑe **fissher** leyþe heos nettis and heos dragges,
Ꝑe **foouler** murþerþe þe wylde w*ith* þe tame,

38 *þat*] *om.* 39 *Maþe*] malsy *sic.* *on*] vpon. 41 The Alkamystre. 42 *þe alteracyouns*] transmutacions. 43 *of alomys*] aloms and of. 45 *And*] *om.* *in.*] of. 50 *ymages*] mesure. 52 *brouderer*] brauderer. 53 *stronge*] stiaunge. 54 *þe tayllours*] Curious taillours. *slye*] *om.* 55 *devyse*] devises of. *Duche*] ducheland. 58 *þe comfytes*] confeccions. 59 emplastres. 60 like as *ins.* 63 *baales*] gummes. *divers*] many a. 67 *murþerþe*] mareth.

the beggar with his rags,

Þe **begger** besy to clowte heos olde ragges,
With hevy lumpes to stuffe heos large bagges, [leaf 19, back]
Selleþe hem for money whane þey beo chargeable,
Þe **turffman** turff, þe **ffenman** [delvith] flagges,
Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable.

(10)

husbandmen,

Prevydent **husbandes** done þeire dilygence
Thorowe oute þe yeere þeire saysouns for to knowe,
Devoyding slouþe and froward necgligence,
To cheese þeire tymes whane þei shal eyre or sowe,
Þeire haye, þeire corne, to repe, bynde, or mowe,
Sette oute þeire falowes, pastures, and lande ayreable,
Governe þeire hyrdes affter þe wynde doþe blowe,
Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable.

(11)

gardeners, etc.,

[The gardyner in erbis and in rootis,
The laborer doth hegge about his croft,
The cordewaner on sundry shone and bootis,
And on the last for to tourne hem oft,
The currıour on ledres hard and soft
To the weryng to make hem profitable.

plumbers climbing steeples,

Plummers on stieplis and towris clymming aloft,
Thus euery thyng drawith to his semblable]

(12)

glovers,

Þe **glover** casteþe to make heos gloves sheyte,
Þat þey sitte streyte vppon þe mans hande,

mariners,

Þe **marynier** amonge þe wawes weete,
Holdeþe his coursse to many vnkouþe lande,
By the streytes of Marroke and many dredful sande,
And ryde on ankre tyed with many a cabull,
Til þey arryve and reste hem on þe strande,
Þus every thinge draweþe to his semblable.

69 to charge with his baggys. 70 *Selleþe*] and sellith. 71 fenneman delvith 74 *þeire*] the. 75 Slowth avoidyng. 76 *eyre or*] *om.* 79 Gouernyth. 89 *sheyte,*] meete. 90 *Þat þey*] ffor to. *mans*] *om.* 92 *Holdeþe*] halt. *many*] many an. 93 *the streytes of Marroke*] marrok straites. 94 *And ryde on ankre*] casten theyr Ankers. 95 *Til*] While. *and*] to.

(13)

Wevinge of clooþe, of wol, and eke of lyne, weavers,
In bookis olde as men may rede and see,
Was one þe first as autours do termyne,
Of þe seven crafftes called mechanycee,
And **Cayme** was first þat bylde feire citee,
By masonry[e] made it defensable, masons,
And sloughe **Abel** of hateful cruweltee,
Þus every thing drawe þe to his semblable.

(14)

Þe **pyebaker** lete þe heos pyes blode, the pieman,
With stobul-geesse selle þe garlec dere,
Þe **vynter,** gladde of vendages goode
Of beestis fatte reioye þe **bochier,**
Parkis replenisshed glade þ þe **parker,** [leaf 20]
And in comparysoun of thinges comporable,
Þe ffatter conyes þe gladder þe **wariner,**
Þus every thing drawe þe to his semblable.

(15)

Þe mighty **archier** in bowes that beo stronge, archers,
In craffty takle boostе þe **fflechcher,**
Þe **ioynours** of bourdons, of speres [round and longe],
In feyre knyves glade þe **cuttiller,**
Of sharp swerdes þe **ffourbour** garnisshed clere
Made for þe werre of proef vnreprevable,
Champyoun ful gladde, withouten pere,
Þus every thing drawe þe to his semblable.

(16)

Þe **chappechirche** þe persone cane deceyve, the "chappe-chirche,"
Þe fals and coveytous acorded be,
Þe **patrouns** to permute lycence to resceyve,

97 Webbyng. 99 one of. *do termyne*] determyne. 101 bilt a strong cyte. 102 *masonry[e]* masons. 103 And he. 106 *geesse*] gees. *selle þe garlec*] his garlyk selle. 107 *vendages*] vyntages that ben. 111 *conyes*] konny. *þe gladder*] gladder. 113 *archier*] sheter. 114 *takle*] arowis. *boostе þe*] reioysith. 115 *þe ioynours of bourdons, of*] maker of standardis. 115 *So* H. A *has* long and ronde. 116 *feyre knyves*] choyse bladis. *glade þe*] reioysith. 117 H. *has* In swered and pollax of stiele bourned clere. 118 *Made*] And. *of*] at. *vnreprevable*] nat reprouable. 119 The champioun gladde to be possessionere. 121 *chappechirche*] choppe chirche. 122 *þe*] *om.* 123 Patrons for licence theyr guerdon don receyve.

Maistre **Symon** graunteþe hem liberte,
Frome þeire **prelate** comþe þavctorite,
Archedens and **denys** þer to beo favourable,
Þey alle acorde vppon duplicyte,
Þeos folkes alle drawen to þeire semblable.

(17)

jurymen false,

At sessyons and assyses þere moste cheef,
Iurours al redy þere, for-sworne for mede,
To honge þe truwe and save þerrant theef,
Tendyte **preestis** of God þey haue no drede,
Þe belleweder to fore þe daunce doþe lede,
Echone acurst in conscyence ful coupable,
Ley hande on booke þe **Sysour** taþe none hede,
For every thing draweþe to his semblable.

(18)

slow debtors,

A **shrewed payer** maþe muche longe delaye,
With fals byhestis and fals flatterye,
Ay gladde to borowe and looþe ageine to paye, [leaf 20, back]
He haþe of custume where he cane best aspye,
Where men haue golde, þider wol he hye,
Creaunce on weddis with face receyvable,[1] [1] MS. ceceyvable,
And feyrest speker whane he casteþe to lye,
Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable.

(19)

birds

Gladde is þe **larke Aurora** to salue,
Þe **nightingale** on cedres for to singe,
Gladde is þe **mawvys** as it is til him duwe,
Kalendes of [Aprill and of May to] brynge,
Gladde is þe **throstel** whane þe floures spring[e]

124 *Maistre*] And maister. *graunteþe*] yevith. 125 *þeire*] the. comyth the auctorite 126 *þer to beo*] ben therto. 127 *þey alle acorde*] And al concludith. 128 *þeos folkes alle*] Thus euery thyng. 129 At assises and cessiouns most chief. 130 *al*] *om.* *þere*] to be. 131 a triew man. *þerraut*] anerraunt. 133 *to fore*] aforne. 134 *ful coupable*] comperable. 135 *Ley hande on*] To touch the. *þe*] a *taþe*] takith. 136 *For*] Thus. 137 *maþe muche*] makeith many. 138 *fals flatterye*] feyned flateryng. 139 *Ay*] Euer. 140 *He haþe*] And hath. where euer he can aspye. 141 *Where*] That. 142 *receyvable*] disceyvable. 143 *speker*] spekith. 147 H. *omits line.* 148 *May and Aprill brynge* A.

Ꝑe **somer** is to him so acceptable,
For ioye þey proigne hem evyry mor[we]nyng
Ꝑus every thing drawe þe to his semblable. 152

(20)

Gladde beo beestis to walke in þeire pasture, and beasts,
Ꝑe raveynous **wolff** and þe stowte **lyoun,**
Ꝑe swyfft **tygre** his ravyne to recure,
And for to stynge glad is þe **scorpyoun,** 156
So to devowre wol þe foule **dragoun,**
Ay of his kynde þe **serpent** to vengeable,
And þus of natural inclynacyoun,
Every thing drawe þe to his semblable. 160

(21)

[Iren is drawer] of þ**ademantes** stone, minerals
Ꝑe **gootis** blode dissolve þe it of nature,
Ꝑe mighty **Achate,** auctours seyne eche one,
Of heos enemys do þe victorye recure 164
Ꝑus of kynde here every creature,
Reioyse þe him, so þely it is no fable,
His owen place of nature hold þe most sure draw to their like.
And cause þe him to drawe to his semblable. 168

(22)

Man was ordeynde talyved in Paradys, [leaf 21]
Til he was founde frowarde of entente,
Lefft Goddes heeste, þerfore he was not wyse,
And gaf his credence to a fals *ser*pente, 172
Forsoke his dwelling aboffe the firmament,
Chase eor þely thinges of nature coru*m*pable,
And was frowarde by fals avysement Let man draw to God,
Til drawe to God, to whome he was semblable. 176

150 *him*] theym. 153 *beo beestis*] is the best. 154 The wolf cruel and hardy the lyoun. 155 *swyfft tygre*] Tygre swyft. *ravyne*] pray. 157 *So*] And. *wol þe foule*] redy the. 158 And of custom the *ser*pent ay vengeable. 160 *Every*] Eche worldly. 161 þyron is drawe by kynde A. I follow H. 162 *þe*] *om.* *it*] hym. 163 Achates. *auctours*] as auctours. 164 victory doth. 165 *here*] *om.* 166 *Reioyse þe him*] hath a reioisyng. 167 *nature*, etc.] custome to Recure. 168 *cause þe him*] naturally. 169 *talyved*] to alyved. 171 *Goddes heeste þerfore*] god his biddyng for. 172 *his*] *om.* 174 *corumpable*] corruppable. 175 *frowarde*] false. 176 *to God*] from God.

(23)

who gave him divine reason.

God gaf to man hevenly intelligence
With heos **aungelles** þat beon so hye in heven,
Feoling with beestis more excellence,
Lyving with **trees** as clerkis cane it neven,
Knowing of **ellementis** þe **thondres** leven,
Beinge with **stoones** excepte he is chaungeable,
To knowe þe Kyng above þe sterres seven
Sith He to hem of nature is semblable.

(24)

Þe heven ordeynde for folke contemplatyff,
Þe worlde for men þat þereindwelle,
As fore deserte here in þis present lyff
Þe goode gone vp, þe curssed drawe to helle,
Affter þeire merytes eche shal haue his celle ;

Lord let us drink of the water of Paradise.

O Lorde of Lordes, þat art so mercyable,
In **Paradys** graunte vs drynke of þe welle,
Whiche to þyne ymage madest man semblable.

(25)

Lyfft vp þyne eyeghe, man, and have rewarde,
Vnto þat lord þat is þy saveour,
Þyne hertes looke caste not bakwarde,
Which with his bloode was þy **redemptour,**
Made þee of nought and was þy **creatour,**

Look to God, O man, and be like Him !

Of his gret mercy which is incomporable.
Prerogatyff moste souereine of honour,
Vn-to his ymage list make þee semblable.

Explicit.

177–184 *Stanza* 23 *om. in* H. 185 *folke*] men. 186 *þerein*] in erth. 187 *deserte*] to discerne. 188 *drawe to*] drawith downe. 189 *eche*] eche man. 190 *þat*] whiche. *so*] most. 191 Graunt vs in paradyce to drynk of the welle. 195 *looke*] love from hym. 197 *om* in H. 199 *Prerogatyff*] And by *pre*rogatyves. 200 *Vn-to*] To.

69. THAT NOW IS HAY SOME-TYME WAS GRASE.

[MS. B.M. Adds. 29729, leaves 127, back, to 129, back.]

[1] **Here begyneth a balade whych Iohn Lydgate the Monke of Bery wrott & made at** *þe* **com**maunde-**ment of** *þe* **Quene Kateryn as in here sportes she wallkyd by the medowes that were late mowen in the monthe of Iulij.** [1 leaf 127, back]

(1)

Ther is full lytell sikernes
  Here in this worlde but transmutacion,
The sonne by þe morowe gyvyth bryghtnes,
  But towardes eve his bemes gon downe.
  And thus all thynge, be revolucion,
Nowe ryche, now pore, now haut, now base,
  By resemblaunce to myn opynyon,
That now is heye some tyme was grase.

All changes, as the grass turns hay.

(2)

Take hede nowe in this grene mede, [leaf 128]
  In Apryll howe thes floures sprynge,
And on theyr stalke splaye and sprede
  In lustye May in eche mornynge;
  But whan Iuyn cometh, the ben droppynge,
And sharpe sythes lygge them full base,
  Therfore I seye, in my wrytynge,
That nowe is heye som tyme was grasse.

See in this green mead, how it is.

(3)

Thes rede roses and the whyte
  At mydsomer bene full fresche & soote,
Then folke gretly them delyte
  To them to smelle for hertes bote;
  Then sone a geyne in-to theyr rote
The bawme of them is brought full base,
  Theyr vertwe lythe than vndar fote,
That nowe is hey som tymes was gras.

The roses fade.

Collation from Bodl. Rawlinson c. 86, leaves 141–142. *Title in* R.: Fabula. 8 *was*] *om.* 9 *grene mede*] medowe. 10 *thes*] þe. 12 *in*] *om.* 14 layeth. 15 say. 16 þat sumtyme. 17 Rose. 19 ryght gretly. 20 is for.

(4)

In somer men here the nyghtyngalle,[1] [1] MS nytghtyngalle.
And fele fowles in theyr armonye,
Erly and late on hylle and vale
That makyn full hevenly melodye ;
The nightingale sings no more
But in wyntar, who lyst aspye,
Theyr lowde songe is browght full base,
By whiche ensample I may applye
That now is heye some tyme was grase.

(5)

Ther may nothynge here longe contynue
For to endure in his freshenys,
The whelle so turnythe of Dame Fortune
By chaungynge of her doublenes,
Age withers all.
For olde defasethe all fayrenys,
And all beawtie bryngyth full base
So here a sample and a lyknes
That now is heye some tyme was grase.

(6)

Wymen that bene most freshe of face
And moste lusty in all theyr corage,
Proses of yeres can all defface,
And chaunge the colours of theyr vysage,
Age says "Check-mate to beauty."
" Chekemate to beawtye," seyth rymplyd age,
When theyr fayrnys is browght full base ,
Behold ensample in yowr passage
That now is hey some tyme was grase.

(7)

Whilome full feyre was Polixene, [leaf 128, back]
So was Creseyde ; so was Helene
Dido also of Cartage quene,
Whos beaute made many one pleyne ;
The heroines of old are gone.
But dethe came laste and can dysteyne
Their freshenes, and made them full base,
Youre remembraunce let not disdeyne,
That now is heye some tyme was gras.

26 *fele*] diuerse. 28 meldye *sic.* 29 to espye. 30 *lowde*] mery. 41 *most*] *om.* 42 *in all*] of. 51 þe quene. 52 R. *reads* made mayn a mayn.

(8)

Hester was fayrest on to se
  Her tyme of most excellence,
And Gresylde[1] surmontynge of beaute, [1] MS *deletes* cresyde
  But she and all her pacience
  Wer buryed with dethes violence,
And in her grave brought full base,
  Wherfore have evar in yowr advartence
That now is hey some tym was grase.

(9)

Remembre vpon the Worthi Nyne, The Worthy Nine, too.
  Of Kynge **David** and of **Iosue,**
The whiche in knyghthod deden shyne,
  Forget not **Iudas Machabe,**
  What was the fyne of all thes thre,
When dethe hade brought theyr poure base,
  By whiche ensample yow may se
That nowe is heye sometyme was grase

(10)

Hector of **Troy,** and **Iulius,**
  And **Alisandar** most myghty kynge,
The story of them tellyth thus,
  For all theyr conquest and rydynge,
  For all theyr ryches and gederynge,
Dethe made them to be layd full base,
  Remembre therfore in thy thynkyng,
That now is hey some tym was gras

(11)

Arthur, most worthy of renowne,
  And **Charls,** the myghty emperowre,
And good **Godfray** of Bolyoune,
  Of knyghthod clepyd susteynoure,
  What was the fyne of theyr laboure?
Whan dethe *pro*vyens hath brought base,
  But for to shewe that everyche floure, [leaf 129]
That nowe is heye some tyme was grase.

(12)

Nowe it is day, nowe it is nyght;
  Nowe it is fowlle, nowe it is feyre;
Nowe it is derke, nowe it is lyght;

Nowe clowdye mystes, nowe bryght ayre ;
Nowe hope in luve, nowe false dispayre ;
Now up, now down, Nowe on the hylle, now brought full base ;
Nowe clymben hiegh vppon the steyre,
That nowe is heye some tyme was grase.

(13)

Nowe clothed in blake, nowe clothed in grene ;
Nowe lustye, nowe in sobernes ;
Now clothe of golde that shynyth shene,
Nowe rede, in token of hardynes,
Nowe all in white, for clennes,
The dice never fall the same Nowe sise, nowe synke, nowe ambbes aas ;
The chaunce stondes in no stabulenes,
That now is hey some tyme was grase.

(14)

Nowe thes tres blosome and blome,
Nowe the leves fade and falle ;
Nowe suger, nowe swete synamome,
Nowe tryakle, nowe bytar galle ;
Nowe yowthe, nowe age þat dothe apall ;
Nowe ioye, nowe myrthe, nowe alas ,
And thynke a-mongest thes chaungis all
That nowe is heye : some tyme was gras.

(15)

All goes from one contrary to the next. Nowe men reioys, nowe men complayne ;
Nowe can thes wimen flattar and wepe ;
Nowe dothe it shyn, nowe dothe it rayne ;
Nowe on drye soylle, nowe in the depe ;
Nowe stonde vpryght, nowe lowe to crepe ;
Nowe rune, nowe go an esy pase,
Nowe mene a wake, nowe folke a slepe ;
Nowe that is heye some tyme was grase.

(16)

In this mater lat ws not tarye ; [leaf 129, back]
Alle stont on chaunge, who list to see,
Every thynge here dothe chaunge and varye,
Nowe feythe, nowe mutabylyte ;
Nowe vpon tweyne, nowe vpon thre ;

119 men slepe. 122 *to*] it. 123 *chaunge*] *om.*

Who clymbeth hyest gothe ofte base,
Ensample in medowes thow mayst se
That nowe is heye some tyme was grase.

Explicit Lydgat.

Lenvoye.

(17)

Go forth anon, thou short dite, — Bid folk then not trust this world,
Bydde folke not trust this worlde at all,
Bydde theme remembre on þe[1] cite — [1] MS *deletes* that — but the Celestial City only
Which is a-bove celestiall;
Of precious stones bylt is the wall,
Who clymbeth theder gothe nevar base,
Out of that place may be no fall,
Ther is no heye but all fresh grase.
/Finis q*uo*d Lydgat of Bery/.

70. THE COK HATH LOWE SHOONE.

[From B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 131, back, to 135.]

(1)

Svm man goth stille of wysda*m* & resou*n*, [leaf 131, back]
A-forn p*ro*vided, can kepe weel scilence; — Silence is best.
Ful offte it noyeth be recoord of **Catou***n*
Large language concludyng off no sentence;
Speche is but fooly and sugryd elloquence
Medlyd with language wheer man haue noght to don.
An old p*ro*verbe groundid on **sapience**
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. — The Cock goes stiller than we.

(2)

To thynke mochyl, and seyn but smal,
Yiff thow art feerffull to ottre thy language,
It is no wisdam a man to seyn out al,
Sum bird can synge merily in his cage.
The **stare** wyl chatre and speke of long vsage,
Though in his speche there be no great resou*n*,
Kepe ay thy tou*n*ge fro surffeet and outrage, — Keep thy tongue.
All go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

126 *hyest*] *om.* *Colophon*: ffinis.

(3)

Speak advisedly.

Unavised speke no-thyng to-forn,
Nor of thy tou*n*ge be nat rekkelees,
Vttre nevir no **darnel** with good corn,
Be-gyn no trouble whan men trete of pees,
Scilence is good, and in eu*e*ry prees,
Which of debate yevith noon occasyou*n*,
Pacience preysed of prudent **Socratees,**
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(4)

The Cock watches at night, when the Fox comes near

Comou*n* **astrologeer,** as folk expert weel knowe, [leaf 132]
To kepe the howrys and tydis of the nyght,
Sumtyme hih and sumtyme he syngith lowe,
Dam[e] Pertelot sit *with* hire brood dou*n*-right;
The **Fox** comyth neer with-oute candellyght,
To trete of pees menyng no tresou*n*,
To avoyde al gile and ffraude he hath behight;
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(5)

False peace is evil.

Vndir fals pees ther may be covert ffraude,
Good cheer outward with face of innocence,
Feyned fflaterye w*ith* language of greet laude.
But what is wers than shynyng apparence,
Whan it is p*re*vyd ffals in existence?
Al is dul shadwe, whan **Pheb***us* is dou*n* goon,
Berkyng behynde, ffawnyng in presence;
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(6)

The royall **egle** with his ffetherys du*n*ne,
Of nature so hih takith his flyght,
No bakke of kynde may looke ageyn the su*n*ne,
Of ffrowardnesse yit wyl he ffleen be nyght,
And quenche lau*m*pys, though they brenne bright.

Contraries never agree.

Thynges contrarye may nevir accorde in oon,
A fowle gloowerm in dirknesse shewith a lyght;
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(7)

The world, though, goes by contraries.

The wourld is tournyd almoost vp so dou*n*: [leaf 132, back]
Vndir **prynces** ther dar noon officeer
Peyne of his lyff do noon extorciou*n*;

Freerys dar nat fflatere nor no **pardowneer,**
Where-evir he walke al the longe yeer,
Awtentyk his seelys eu*er*ychoon,
Vp peyne of cursyng I dar remembre heer ;
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(8)

Alle **estatys** of good condicioun
Will noon of them offende his conscience ,
Bysshoppis, prelatys of oon affeccioun
Kepe ther chargys, of entieer dilligence ,
Avaunsyd **persownys** holde residence
Among ther **parysshens** make a departysoun
Of ther tresours to folk in indigence,
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

All estates are so virtuous !

(9)

I saugh **a kevell,** corpulent of stature,
Lyk a materas redlyd was his **coote,**
And theron was sowyd this scripture,
"A good be stille is weel wourth a groote ;"
It costith nat mekyl to be hoote,
And paye ryght nought whan the feyre is doon,
Suych labourerys synge may be roote,
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

But a good "Be still" is werth a groat.

(10)

Atwen a **ship** with a large seyl, [leaf 133]
And a **cokboot** that goth in Tempse lowe,
The toon hath oorys to his greet avayl,
To spede his passage whan the wynd doth blowe ;
A blynd **maryneer** that doth no sterre knowe,
His **loodmaunage** to conveye doun,
A ffressh comparisoun, a **goshawk** and a **crowe ;**
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(11)

The royall **egle** *with* his fetherys dunne,
Whoos eyen been so cleer and so bryght,
Off nature he perce may the sunne,
The owgly **bakke** wyl gladly fleen be nyght ;
Dirk cressetys and laumpys that been lyght,

Contraries again.

The **egle** a-loffte, the snayl goth lowe doun,
Daryth in his shelle, yit may he se no sight;
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(12)

The **pecok** hath fetherys bryght and shene,
The **cormeraunt** wyl daryn in the lake,
Popyngayes froo Paradys comyn al grene,
Nyghtynggales al nyght syngen and wake,
For long absence and wantyng of his make:
Withoute avys make no comparysoun,
Atween a **laumperey** and a shynyng snake;
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(13)

There is also a thyng in-comparable, [leaf 133, back]
By cleer rapoort in al the wourld thorugh right;
The ryche preferryd, the poore is ay cowpable,
Gold wins — In ony quarell gold hath ay moost myght;
Evir in dirknesse the owle takith his flight,
It were a straunge vnkouth devisyoun,
Tersites wrecchyd, **Ector** moost wourthy knyght;
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(14)

The proud churl. — Is noon so proude, pompous in dignyte,
As he that is so sodeynly preferryd
To hih estaat, and out of poverte,
Draco volans on nyght his tayl is sterryd?
Stelle eratice, nat ffix for they been erryd,
Stable in the eyr is noon inpressioun,
This wourld wer stable, yif it were nat werryd;
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(15)

Among estatys whoo hath moost quiete,
Hih lordshippes be vexid with bataylle,
Tylthe of ploughmen ther labour wyl nat lete,
Who is happy? — Geyn **Phebus** vprist syngen wyl the quaylle;
The **amerous** larke of nature wyl nat faylle,
Ageyn **Aurora** synge with hire mery sown,
No laboureer wyl nat for his travaylle;
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

(16)

Foo vnto **hevys** and enemy is the **drane:** [leaf 134]
Men with a tabour may lyghtly cacche an **hare,**
Bosard with **botirflyes** makith beytis for a **crane,**
Brechelees **beerys** be betyn on the bare ;
Houndys for favour wyl nat spare,
To pynche his pylche with greet noyse and soun,
Slepith he merye that slombryth with greet care ;
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

No animal lives in peace.

(17)

I sauh a **krevys** with his klawes longe,
Pursewe a **snayl** poore and impotent,
Hows of this **snayl** the wallys wer nat stronge,
A slender shelle the sydes, al to-rent ;
Whoo hath no goold his tresoure soone [is] spent,
The snayl-is castel but a sklendir coote,
Whoo seith trouthe offte he shall be shent ;
A good be stille is offte weel wourth a groote.

The poor snail is like the poor man.

(18)

Whoo hath noon **hors,** on a staff may ryde ;
Whoo hath no **bed,** may slepyn in his hood ;
Whoo hath no **dyneer,** at leyser must abyde,
To staunche his hungir abyde vpon his ffood ;
A beggers appetight is alwey ffressh and good,
With voyde walet whan al his stuff is doon,
For fawte of vitaylle may knele afore the Rood ;
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

A beggar is alwavs hungry

(19)

The ryche man sit stuffyd at his table,[1] [leaf 134, back]
The poore man stant hungry at the gate,
Of remossaylles he wolde be partable,
The awmeneer seyth he cam to late ;
Off poore men doolys is no sekir date,
Smal or ryght nought whan the feeste is doon,
He may weel grucche and with his tounge prate ;
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon.

[1] MS. stable.

The dole of poor men is never sure.

(20)

A good be stille is weel wourth a groote,
Large language causith repentaunce,
The kevel wroot in his rydlyd coote,

But with al this marke in your remembraunce; 156
Be prudent therefore. Whoo cast his iourne in **Yngelond** or in **Fraunce,**
With gallyd hakeneys, whan men haue moost to doon,
A ffool presumptuous to cacche hym acqueyntaunce;
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 160

(21)

Whoo that is hungry & hath no-thyng but boonys,
To staunche his apetyght is a froward foode,
Among an hundryd oon chose out for the noonys,
To dygestioun repastys be nat goode; 164
To chese suych vitaylles ther braynes wer to woode,
That **lyoun** is gredy that stranglith goos or **capoun,**
Fox and **ffulmard,** to-gidre whan they stoode,
Sang, be stylle, the **Cok** hathe lowe shoon. 168

(22)

Here al thyng and kepe thy pacience, [leaf 135]
Think much, say little. Take no quarell, thynk mekyl & sey nought,
A good be stille with discreet scilence,
For a good grote may not wel be bought; 172
Keep cloos thy tounge, men sey that free is thought,
A thyng seid oonys outhir late or soon,
Tyl it be loost stoole thyng is nat sought;
Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 176

Explicit quod Lydgate.

---

71. THEY THAT NO WHILE ENDURE (TWO VERSIONS).

First Version.

[MS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 118, back, to 119, back.]

(1)

This wyde woourld is so large of space,
No man hath poweer it holly to restreyne:
Who seeks all, loses all. Kyng **Alisaundre** myght not alwey enbrace
Al to conquere, though he did his peyne; 4
Nor riche **Cresus** nevir myght atteyne
With tresour gadryd by soort or aventure,
Whan fortune list at hym disdeyne,
But that he afftir myght no whyle endure. 8

(2)

Myghty prynces, abydyng on the werrys, [leaf 119]
Which them delyte in there oppynyouns,
As ferre as Phebus shyneth or his sterres,
By ther conquest in diuers regiouns,
To gadre vp al to ther pocessiouns,
What fallith of them? recoord of scripture,
Whoo al conveyeth, by manyfoold resouns, Lordship does not
Heer lordshippe here may no whyle endure. last,

(3)

Certeyn folk be diuersly disposyd,
Summe for the wourld as it shulde evir laste,
Summe in ther consceyt fully be purpoosyd
Al ther studye and ther wittys caste,
Previd this dayes and tymes that be past,
Care no ferther, but lyk the chaunteplure;
But wheer so be that they suppe or faste, nor the reckless,
Whoo nat provídith, shal no while endure.

(4)

A knyght in werrys hardy as a lyoun,
And hasty squyers that been amerous,
Or a facoun that flyeth for the herown,
Nor a grehound on boorys coragious,
Nor he that is to stryve desirous,
For noon of alle, I do yow weel assure,
Of folk fool-hardy, causelees despitous, the rash,
Off kyndely ryght may no whyle endure.

(5)

Nor no **woman** that bargeyneth hire bewte, [leaf 119, back] the lustful and wicked,
Ne no greet **glotoun** nor no **chyderesse,**
Nor a strong **theef,** bydyng in o cuntre,
Ne noon **morderer,** nor no fals **sorceresse,**
Nor noo **wastour** that spendith by excesse,
Ne he that **falsly** doth ony lond recure,
And he that vsith to bere fals witnesse,
Of right me semyth they shuld not longe endure.

(6)

For he that is a comoun **cutpurs,** thieves
And vsith longe to ryote on nyght,
Nor he that hath of ech man Goddys curs,

And he that doth to eu*e*ry man vnright,
Nor an **owle** that fleth be dayes lyght,
and froward servants. Nor a **seruau*n*t** froward to come to lure,
Ne he that hath disdeyn of eu*e*ry wyght,
Off right me semyth they may not longe endure.

(7)

Therfore in this be wys, and take good cou*n*sayl,
And prey God fro suych vices teschewe the*m* in-dede,
For comou*n* profight and for our greet avayl,
In our diffence that we may procede,
In alle vertues, and therto also to takyn hede
To exclude necligence that he may recure
God help us! By devoute prayeer to helpe in suych a nede
Thorugh mercy and grace, and so longe endure.

Exp*lici*t.

71B. THEY THAT NO WHILE ENDURE

Second Version.

[MS. B.M. Adds 36983, leaves 262 to 263.

(1)

The unwise may not live, whether it be amorous squires, bold knights, A knyght that is hardy as a lyon, [leaf 262]
Ner a squyer that is amerous,
Ner a goshawke that ffleeth for the heron,
Ner a grehounde on bores co*u*rageous,
Ner he that forto stryue is desirous,
None of all these, I doo yow well assure,
Off kyndely ryght may no while endure

(2)

Ner a womman that sellith her beaute, [leaf 262, back]
gluttons and thieves, Ner a glotton ner a chydresse,
Ner a theeffe abyding in oo contre,
Ner a murdrer ner a felonesse,
Ner a waster that spendith by excesse

Note: stanza 7 is corrupt, and perhaps spurious. I suggest these emendations: 49 *omit* and, 50 *omit* and, suych, 53 *omit* also to.

Collations from MS. Trin. Coll. Cam. R. 3. 19, leaf 209:—1 as hardy *ins.* 4 ys in stryfe. 6 *well*] *om.* 7 *no while*] long. 9 chyderesse.

None of all these, I do yow well assure,
Off kyndely right may no while endure. 14

(3)

Ner he that is a comune cut purs,
  Ner he that vseth to ryott long on nyght, revellers,
Ner he that hathe of eche man Goddes curs,
  Ner he that dothe to eu*e*ry man vnright,
  Ner an owell that ffleeth by dayes light, 19
None of all these, I do yow well assure,
Off kyndely right may no whyle endure. 21

(4)

Ner he that vseth of custome for to lye, liars and drunkards,
  Ner he that fforgeth tydyngg*e*s ay vntrewe,
Ner he that drynketh tyll slepe falle in his ye,
  Ner he that loueth eu*e*ry day a newe,
  Ner these vynters that her wynes brewe, 26
None of all these, I do yow well assure,
Of kyndely right may no while endure. 28

(5)

Ner he that ioyeth to wyueth hym on a wich, fools,
  Ner he that ioyeth to horse hym on a mare,
Ner he also that houndeth hym on a bich,
  Ner he that lyst no warayne for to spare,
  Ner he that holdeth bothe *with* hounde & hare, 33
None of all these, I do yow well assure,
Of kyndely right may no while endure. 35

(6)

Ner he that is w*ith*holde w*ith* eu*e*ry lorde, [leaf 263]
  Ner he that can nat a-byde in noo contre,
Ner he that vseth to make folke att discorde,
  Ner he that can not sey well in noo degre, incapable and unsteady,
  Butt lete his tung iangle att libertee, 40
None of all these, I do yow well assure,
Of kyndely right may no while endure. 42

13 *well*] *om.* 14 long. 16 *to*] *om.* ryot late at *ins.* 17 yeueth eu*e*ry man 18 *to*] *om.* 20 *well*] *om.* 21 long. 23 forth goth w*ith* thyng*e*s vntrew. 25 *For this line is substituted after* 26. Nor a chylde that all hys owne wyll doth sewe 26 vynten*e*rs. 27 *well*] *om.* 28 long. 29 *wyueth hym*] devyne *sic.* 31 *also, etc.*] custumably etyth or drynketh to myche. 34 *well*] *om.* 35 long. 36 ys bolde w*ith* any.

(7)

Ner he that vseth to bryng folke in deffame,
Ner he that can haue no paciense,
Ner he that vseth to hynder a mannes name,
slanderers, Ner he that hathe no man in reu*e*rense,
Ner he that passeth his wynnynge*s* by dispense, 47
None of all these, I do yow well assure,
Off kyndely right may no whyle endure. 49

(8)

Ner he that boroweth, and caste hym neu*er* to pay,
or breakers of their word. Ner he that swereth falsely forto wynne,
Ner he that beheth and allway dothe delaye,
Ner he that neu*er* lyst schryve hym of his synne;
There as I lefft, I will ayen begynne,— 54
None of all these, I do yow well assure,
Of kyndely right may no while endure 56

Lenvoy.[1]

[1] *sic* MS.

---

72. A THOROUGHFARE OF WOE

[From MS. Harl. 2251, leaves 246, back, to 249, back]

(1)

Margin Reade this Agayne. Lyft up the ieen of your aduertence, [leaf 246, back] Margin Reade this Agayne
Ye that beth blynde with worldly vanyte,
No better myrro*ur* than expe*r*ience,
For to declare his mutabilite. 4
Lo! now with ioye, now with aduersite,
To erthly pilgrymes that passen to and froo,
This world is a thorough-fare of woe. Fortune shewith ay, by chaungyng hir see,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 8

(2)

Boethius bids us beware. Boys in his booke of Consolacioun,
Writeth and rehersith fortunes variaunce,
And makith there a playne discripcioun, [leaf 247]

46 *For this line is substituted after* 47: Nor he that vseth gret vyolence. 47 *by*] in. 52 *beheth*] eteth. 53 lyst nat to 54 As I sayd erst. 55 That noone. *Lenvoy*] Explicit.

MSS. British Museum, Harley 2251, leaf 246, back, to 249 = H; B. M. Adds. 29729, leaves 152, back, to 154 = A. *Rubric om.* H.

To trust on hir ther is none assuraunce;
For who til hir, lo! hath attendaunce,
Is liche a pilgryme passyng to and froo,
To shewe to vs with sugred false plesaunce,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo

(3)

In this world here is none abidyng place, — No rest here
But that it is by processe remuable.
For who had eu*er* in erth suche a grace,
To make fortune for to abide stable:
Hir double face is so variable,
Seeth by these pilgrymes that passen to and fro,
To prudent folkes an ymage acceptable,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(4)

Nis nat this world liche a pilgrymage,
Wher high ne lowe no while may abyde?
Liche a fayre peynture sette on a stage, — This world is like a painting on a stage, oft cast aside.
That sodainly is oft so cast aside?
Fy on pompe, and fy on worldly pride,
Whiche bien but pilgrymes passyng to and froo,
To shewe plainly, who that can provide,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(5)

Oure fader **Adam** bygan with sore travaile, — Think of Adam.
Whan he was flemed out of Paradice.
Lord! what myght than gentillesse availe,
The first[e] stokke of labour toke his price;
Adam in the tilth whilom was holden wyse,
And **Eve** in spynnyng prudent was also,
For to declare as be myn advise,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(6)

Is nat the cart and the laborious plough,
Of lordes riches and of theyr haboundaunce
Roote and grounde, if they kowde have i-nowgh, — If only people were content!
And hold hem content with fortunes chaunce.[1]
But covetise oppressith souffisaunce, [1 leaf 247, back]

20 *for to*] *om.* A. 31 *who*] all A.

In worldly pilgrymes passyng to and froo,
To shewen allas and maken demonstraunce,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(7)

And for to telle plainly and nat to spare,
Whiche bien the worthy surmountyng noblesse,
That han be tymes passid this thurghfare,
And kowde therin fynde no surenesse,
For to abyde but chaunge and doublenesse,
What was ther fyne whan that they shuld goo?
Redith the cronycles and trouth shal expresse,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(8)

The wise and brave of old are gone.

Who was more knyghtly than was **Iosue,**
Whiche hyng vp kynges there at **Gabaon?**
Or more manly than **Iudas Machabe,**
Meker than **Dauid,** wiser than **Salamon?**
Or fayrer founde than was **Absolon?**
Icheon but pilgrymes passyng to and froo,
Takyng ensample also by **Sampson,**
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(9)

Hector was slayne also of **Achilles,**
As he hym mette vnwarly in bataile,
And **Iulius** was murthred in the prese,
Whan senatours at Rome hym dide assaile
What myght the conquest of **Alisaundre** availe?
Al ner but pilgrymes passyng to and froo,
Plainly to declare to riche and to the poraile,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(10)

Remembrith how that many a riche realme,
Hath bien to-forn cast downe and ou*er*throwe,
Prynces of p*ro*vynces whilom **Ierusalem,**
Was for his synne somtyme brought ful lowe,
Seede of discord also that was sowe,

66 or he H. for hym A. 67 in myddes of H. 68 synul H. 71 Plainly to H. To pleynly A. and to the H.

Among the Troians in myddes of theyr mortal woo,[1]
Gyvith evidence to make men to knowe, [1 leaf 248]
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(11)

Of Babyloyne the grete **Balthasar,** Belshazzar.
Whan he sat hyest in his estate royal,
Ful sodainly, or he list be ware,
Had from his crowne a ful dredeful fal;
Mane techel phares writen on the walle,
Taught hym plainly what wey he shuld goo,
To vs concludyng in especial,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo

(12)

[The gret stryffe and the deuisyon]
Betwene **Pompey** and **Cesar Iulius,**
Was grounde and cause why that **Rome** town
Distroyed was, cronycles tellen vs;
Cesar slayne by **Brutus Cassius,**
Makyng thempire vnto declyne to goo,
For to reporte plainly vnto vs,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(13)

Hertis devided have caused mochel wrake; Paris has suffered from Armagnac and Burgundian strife.
Recorde on Fraunce and Parys the fayre citee,
Betwene Burgoynoun and hateful Armynake,
Gynnyng and roote of grete mortalite,
Shedyng of bloode, slaughter, and aduersite,
As **Martis** chaunce torned to and froo,
To yeve ensample if men kowde se,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(14)

The fyft Henry, the myghti conquerour, Henry the Fifth died prematurely.
To sette rest atwene Ingland and Fraunce,
Dide his peyne and diligent labour,
As he wele kydde by knyghtly gou*er*naunce,
[But o allas, fortunes varyaunce]
To grete hyndryng of these reames twoo,
Toke hym awey, to shewe vs in substaunce,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

89 *Line om.* H. 108 *Line om.* H.

(15)

The Dukes of Clarence, and of Exeter.

Clarence the Duk, ensample of gentilesse, [leaf 248, back]
Of fredam callid the verray exemplayre;
The Duk of Excestre, ful famous of prowesse,
Though he were knyghtly, he was eke debonayre;
But for al that fortune was yit contrayre.
To both these dukes, allas! why dide she so?
But for hir list to shewe by mortal chaunce,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(16)

The Earl of Salisbury

Of **Salusbury** the manly **Montagw,**
Though he was preved in armys a goode knyght,
The fatal day yit myght he nat eschewe,
Whan that he dyed for his kynges right,
And **Parchas** sustren list preve ther yvel myght,
Of his paradice, whan it come therto,
To make a myrrour how we may have a sight,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo

(17)

Stabilnesse is founde in nothyng,
In worldly hono*ur* who so lokith wele;

Death spares none.

For deth ne sparith emp*e*rour ne kyng,
Though they be armed in plates made of steele:
He castith downe p*r*inces from Fortunes wheele,
As hir spokes rounde about[e] goo,
To exemplifye, who that markith wele,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(18)

God sent aforn ful oft his officers,
To dukes, erles, barouns of estate,

The summons is to all.

Sommoneth also by his mynisters
Surquidous people, pompous and elate,
Ageyns whos somons they dare make no debate,
Obey his preceptis and may nat go ther fro,
To signifie to pope and to prelate,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

122 *yit*] it A. 133 aboute A.

(19)

Of his bedils the names to expresse,
And of his *ser*geauntis, as I can endite, [leaf 249]
To somowne he sendith lango*ur* and sikenesse,
And som with povert hym list to visite;
To iche estate so wele he can hym qwyte,
Markyng his *seruaun*tis with tokens where they goo,
To shewe hem plainly as I dare wele write,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

Sickness and langour are his beadles.

(20)

Whom that he lovith, the Lord forgeth hym nought,
I meane the children of his heritage,
He gyvith hem leue*re*y of gold ne p*er*le i-wrought;
The prente whiche he bare in his pilgremage,
Scorne and rebuke cast in his visage,
He pacient and sayde nothyng therto,
But gaf ensample to eu*er*y maner of age,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

Christ's life was sad

(21)

Thankith God with humble pacience,
Whan he yow visiteth with suche aduersite,
Heven nys nat wonne with worldly influence,
With gold ne tresour ne grete prosp*er*ite,
But with suffraunce and with humylite,
For this lyf heere, take goode heede therto,
Faileth ay at nede wherby ye may se,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

This life fails ever.

(22)

Kynges princis, most sou*er*ayne of renoun,
For al theyr power, theyr myght, theyr excellence,
Nor philosophers of eu*er*y regioun,
Nor the prophetes preferred by science,
Were nat fraunchised to make resistence,
But liche pilgrymes whan it cam therto,
To shewe ensample and playn evidence,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

144 *names*] meanes A.

(23)

Reken vp the realmes and the monarchyes,
Of erthly princes, reigneng in theyr glorye, [leaf 249, back]
With theyre sceptres and theyr regalyes,
With theyr tryumphes conquerid bi victorye,
Theyr marcial actes entitled by memorye,
And to remembre whan that al this is doo,
They doo but shewe a shadew transitorye,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(24)

O, ye maysters, that cast shal yowre looke
Vpon this dyte made in wordis playne,
Remembre sothly that I the refreyd tooke,
The refrain of this ditty I took from Chaucer's tragedies. Of hym that was in makyng sou*e*rayne,
My mayster **Chaucier,** chief poete of Bretayne,
Whiche in his tragedyes made ful yore agoo,
Declared triewly and list nat for to feyne,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

---

73. TIMOR MORTIS CONTURBAT ME.

[MS Harley 2255, leaves 128, back, to 131.]

(1)

In my bed I thought of fortune and the fear of death. So as I lay this othir nyght,
In my bed tournyng vp so dou*n*,
Whan **Phebus** with his beemys bi*y*ght
Entryd the signe of the **Lyou*n*,**
I gan remembre with-inne my resou*n*
Vpon wourldly mutabilite,
And to recoorde wel this lessou*n*
Timor mortis conturbat me.

(2)

I thoughte pleynly in my devise, [leaf 129]
And gan considre in myn entent,
Adam ate an apple, How Adam whyloom in Paradise
Desceyved was of a fals serpent
To breke Goddys comau*n*dement,

Wheer thorugh al his posteryte
Lernyd by short avisement
Tymor mortis conturbat me.

(3)

For etyng of an **appyl** smal
He was exyled froom that place ;
Sathan maade hym to haue a fall
To lese his fortune and his grace,
And froom that gardeyn hym enchace
Fulle ferre froom his felicite ;
And thanne this song gan hym manace,
Timor mortis conturbat me.

and so this song began

(4)

And had nought been his greet offence,
And this greet transgressioun,
And also his inobedience
Of malice and of presumpcioun ;
Gyf credence ageyn al resoun
To the Develys iniquite,
We had knowe no condicioun
Of **timor mortis conturbat me.**

If it hadn't been for him—

(5)

This lastyd forth al the age ; [leaf 129, back]
Ther was noon othir remedye,
The venym myght nevir aswage
Whoos poysoun sprong out of envye,
Off pryde, veynglorye, and surquedye
And lastyng til tyme of **Noye,**
And he stood eek in iupartye
Of **timor mortis conturbat me.**

From Adam to Noah it was the same,

(6)

Froom our forn **ffadir** this venym cam,
Fyndyng nevir noon obstacle,
Melchisedech, nor of **Abraham,**
Ageyn this poysoun by noon pyacle,
But of his seed ther sprang tryacle ;
Figure of **Isaak,** ye may rede and see,
Restoore to lyff by hih myracle,
Whan **timor mortis conturbat me.**

straight down,

(7)

Moses, **Moyses** with his face bryght
Which cleer as ony sunne shoon ;
Joshua, **Iosue** that was so good a knyght
That heng the kynges of **Gabaoon ;**
Gideon, Nor the noble myghty **Gedeoon**
Had no poweer nor no powste,
For ther ffamous hih renoun,
Ageyn **timor mortis conturbat me.**

(8)

Sampson, **Sampson** that rent the lioun [leaf 130]
On pecis smale, thus stood the caas ,
Nor **Dauid** that slowh the champyoun,—
I meene the myghty greet **Golias**—
Maccabeus, Nor **Machabeus** the strong **Iudas,**
Ther fatal ende whoo so lyst see,
Bothe of **Symon** and **Ionathas,**
Was timor mortis conturbat me.

(9)

In the **Apocalips** of Seyn **Iohn,**
The chapitlys whoo so can devyde,
The **Apoostyl** thoughte that he sawh oon
Vpon a paale hors did ryde,
That poweer hadde on euery syde,
His name was Deth thorugh cruelte,
all come under the stroke. His strook whoo so that durste abyde
Was timor mortis conturbat me.

(10)

The Worthy Nine, Rekne alle the Wourthy **Nyne**
And these olde **conquerours ;**
Deth them made echoon to fyne
And with his dedly mortal shours,
Abatyd hath ther fressh[e] flours ;
And cast hem doun froom hih degree,
And eek these myghty **emperours**
With **timor mortis conturbat me.**

(11)

These ladyes that were so fressh of face [leaf 130, back]
And of bewte moost souereyn,
Ester, Iudith, and eek **Candace,**

Alceste, Dido, and fayr **Eleyne,** 84 the beauties of old,
And eek the goodly wywes tweyne
Marcya and **Penelope,**
Were embracyd in the cheyne
Of **timor mortis conturbat me.** 88

(12)

What may all wourldly good avaylle?
Strengthe, konnyng and rychesse,
Nor victorye in bataylle, all joy,
Fame, conquest, nor hardynesse, 92
Kyngdammys to wynne, or oppresse,
Youthe, helthe nor prosperyte?
All this hath here no sykirnesse
Ageyn **timor mortis conturbat me.** 96

(13)

Whan youthe hath doon his passage
And lusty yeerys been agoon,
Thanne folwith afftir crookyd age
Slak skyn, and many a wery boon; 100
The sunne is dirk that whyloom shoon
Of lusty youthe and fresshe bewte, and youth,
Whan othir socour is ther noon
But **timor mortis conturbat me.** 104

(14)

In **August** whan the levys falle [leaf 131]
Wyntir folwith afftir soone,
The grene of somyr doth appalle,
The wourld is chaungeable as the **moone;** 108 all seasons,
Than is there no moore to doone,
But providence in ech degree
Of recure, whan ther is no boone
Saaff **timor mortis conturbat me.** 112

(15)

Ech man be war and wys beforn
Or sodeyn deth come hym to saylle,
For there was nevir so myghty born,
Armyd in platys nor in maylle, 116
That whan deth doth hym assaylle

Hath of diffence no liberte
To thynke afore what myght avaylle
On **timor mortis conturbat me.**

(16)

Enpreente this mateer in your mynde,
And remembre wel on this lessou*n*,
Al wourldly good shal leve be hynde,
Tresour and greet pocessiou*n*.
So sodeyn transmutaciou*n*
Christ's passion alone avails — Ther may no bettir socour be
Thanne ofte thynke on **Cristes passiou***n*
Whan **timor mortis conturbat me.**

---

74. TYED WITH A LYNE.

[From MS. Harl. 2251, leaves 38, back, to 39, back.]

(1)

Things go by contraries, — The more I go, the further I am behynde,
The further behynd, the nere the weyes end,
The more I seche, the wers can I fynd;
The lighter leve, the lother for to wend;
The lengger I serve, the more out of mynd;
Is this fortune, or is it infortune?
Though I go loose, I tyed am with a lyne.

(2)

Drye in the see, and wete vpon the stronde;
Brenne in watir, in fuyre fresyng,
by anti-theses. — In reveris thurstlew, and moyst vpon the lond;
Gladde in mo*ur*nyng, in gladnes compleyneng;
The fuller wombe, the gredyer in etyng;
Is this fortune, or is it infortune?
Though I go loose, I teyed am with a luyne.

(3)

A wery pees, and pees amyd the weere;
The better felaw, the rathir at discorde;
Nothing seems right. — The neere at hande, the sonn*er* set a-ferre;
Accorde debatyng, debatyng at accorde;
Furthest fro court, grettest with the lorde;

Is this fortune, or is it infortune?
Though I go loose, I tyed am with a lyne. [leaf 39] 21

(4)

A wepyng laughter, a mery glad wepyng;
A fresy thowe, a meltyng fryse;
The slowar paas, the further in rennyng; The more I run, the more I lose.
The more I renne, the more wey I lese;
The grettest losse whan I my chaunce do chese; 26
Is this fortune, or is it infortune?
Though I go loose, I teyed am with a lyne. 28

(5)

Weryles I walke ay in trouble and travaile,
Euer travilyng without werynes,
In labour idel, wynnyng that may nat availe; Winning without avail,
A troubled ioy, a ioyeful hevynes,
A sobbyng songe, a cherful distres; 33
Is it fortune, or is it infortune?
Though I go loose, I tyed am with a lyne. 35

(6)

Wakyng a bedde, fastyng at the table, waking abed,
Riche with wysshis, pore of possessioun,
Stable vnassured, assured eke vnstable,
Hope dispeyred, a gwerdonles gwerdon,
Trusty disceyte, feythful decepcioun; 40
Is this fortune, or is it infortune?
Though I go loose, I tiede am wythe a lyne.[1] [1] MS *margin* 42

(7)

A mo*ur*nyng myrth, sobrenes savage, sober when drunk,
Prudent foly, stidefast wildenesse;
Providence conveyed ay with rage;
A dronken sadnesse, and a sad drunkenesse;
A woode wisdom, and a wise woodenesse; 47
Is this fortune, or is it infortune?
Though I go loose, I tyed am with a lyne. 49

(8)

Vnhappy everous fortune infortunat;
An hertles thought, a thoughtlees reme[m]braunce;
Lo what avauntage! and sodainly chekmate,

Now six, now synk, now deny for my chaunce;
The world stands in variance. Thus al the world stant in variaunce: [leaf 89, back] 54
Late men dispute, whethir this be fortune?
No man so loose, but he is tied with a luyne. 56

(9)

The world vnsure, contrary al stablenesse,
Whos ioye is meynt ay with adversite;
Now light, now hevy, now sorwe, now [1] gladnes;
Ebbe after floode of al prosperite. [1] MS nov.
Set al asyde and lierne this of me, 61
Don't trust fortune Trust vpon fortune? Defye false fortune,
And al recleymes of hyr double luyne. 63

(10)

The gretter lord, the lasse his assuraunce;
The sikerest lyffe is in glad pouerte;
Look at the *danse macabre* Both high and lough shal go on dethis daunce,
Renne vnto Powlis, beholde the Machabe;
Fraunchise of phisyk makith no man go free; 68
Trust vpon God, defye fals fortune,
And al recleymes of hyr double luyne. 70

(11)

Lothest departyng where is grettest richesse;
Al worldly tresour goth to the world agayne;
To kepe it longe may be no sikernesse,
Of grete receytis grete rekenyng in certayne.
Whan we gon hens al this shalbe but vayne; 75
Trust God Trust vpon God, defye false fortune,
That al recleymes of hir double luyne. 77

(12)

Nothyng more sure than al men shal deye,
Late men aforne make theyr ordynaunce;
vij. dedis of mercy shal best for vs purveye,
And almesdede shal make achevisaunce,
Texclude by grace the rigour of vengeaunce; 82
Christ's passion shall reclaim us. For Cristis passioun mavgre false fortune,
Shal-recleyme vs to his merciable luyne. 84

75. A SONG OF VERTU.

[From MS. Harl. 2255, fol. 12 to 14.]

(1)

As of hony men gadren out swetnesse, [leaf 12]
  Of wyn and spices is maad good ypocras,
Fro silver wellys þat boyle vp with fresshnesse
  Cometh cristal watir rennyng a gret pas;
  So as Phebus perceth thoruh the glas,
With briht beemys, shynyng in his speere,
  Byforn our dayes this prouerbe provid was,—
Of prudent folk men may vertu leere.

As sweetness from honey,

so virtue follows virtue.

(2)

Quyk lusty sprynges, that boile vp in the welle,
  Do gret refresshyng and counfort to the siht,
Mong holsom herbys in vertu that excelle,
  What folwith aftir makith hertis glad and liht;
  Good hair a morwe aftir the dirke nyht,
Passyng holsom al sesouns of the yeere,
  Concludyng thus of verray trouthe and riht,—
  W[h]o sueth vertu, vertu he shal leere.

As sweet springs rejoice the sight,

(3)

Frut fet fro fer tarageth of the tre,
  Wyn takith his pris of the holsom vyne,
Of puryd flour maad holsom breed parde,
  As clerkys wyse is holsom the doctryne;
  The wyntres nyht is glad whan sterrys shyne,

fruit shows the tree,

MSS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 12, back, to 14 = H; Harley 2251, leaves 151 to 152, back = h; Phillipps 8299, (*leaves not numbered*) = P; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 36 to 37, back = J; Univ. Lib. Camb. Kk. 1. 6, leaves 203, back, to 205, back = C; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 21, leaves 298 to 299, back = T; Bodley Rawlinson C. 86, leaves 79, back, to 81 = R; Ashmole 59, leaf 184 and back (Pt. II) = A. *Title* C: And begynneth a songe of vertu, of þe seyde lohn Lydgatis makyng, *All others wanting*—A *wants stanzas* 1–5.

1 *As*] *om.* C. out of *ins.* h. *gadren out*] gete oft h. geder out P. *out*] *om.* R 2 *good*] *om.* h. 5 *thoruh*] *om.* P. 7 *this*] *om* P. *provid*] *om.* h. 9 lust P. *vp in*] *within* T. 11 *in vertu that*] vertu doth P. 12 *What*] That C. it makith our hert light P. 14 *Line om. of*] in h. 15 *trouthe*] strenth J. 16 who C, *etc.* sueth aftir *ins.* R. shal he P. 18 *pris*] peys R. 20 *Of*] as H.

Somer toward whan buddys first appeere,
And the Maydewh round lik perlys fyne,—
Who sueth vertu, vertu he shal leere.

(4)

each man follows his nature,

Ech thyng of kynde drawith to his nature, [leaf 12, back]
Som to profite in wysdam and science,
Som also to studyen in scripture,
A fool is dullyd of slouth and nechgence ;
Konnyng conqueryd with long experyence,
Which noble tresour may nat be bouht to deere,
And who that doth his enteer dilligence,—
Vertu to sewe, vertu he shal leere.

(5)

fire burns, and smoke angers a cook,

A yong braunch wol soone wexe wrong,
Dispoosyd of kynde for to been a crook,
The ffyr of nature wyl growe vpriht and long,
Hoot ffir and smoke makith many an angry cook ;
The fissh for beit goth to the angil-hook,
The larke with song is Phebus massageer,
A thryvyng scoler riht eerly to his book,—
Who sewith vertu, vertu he shal leere.

(6)

wisdom from the wise,

Off rethoricyens men lerne fressh languaye,
Of hooly seyntes procedith parfitnesse,
Of furyou[s] folk debate and gret outrage,
Of marcial pryncis vertuous hih noblesse,
Of wise wisdam, of gentil gentillesse ;
For lyk hymsilf kynd wyl ay appeere,
A cherl of nature wil brayde on rewdnesse,—
Who seweth vertu, vertu he shal leere.

22 Somer is *ins.* R h. *first*] gynne J T doth h. 23 *Line tr. with* 22 h as rounde perles h 24 he shal vertu h vertu shal he P (*et al v*) 26 *profite*] be perfite R. *in wysdam and*] and som to h 27 stedyen C studyn P. *Lines* 30–31 *tr.* h. 29 conqueryth R. 31 *that*] so R. 32 To sue P. som vertu h h *here repeats stanzas* 2–4 *In the margin is written* Reade agayne 33 waxen C. yonge J R 35 right h *and*] *om* J. 36 *cook*] tooke J. 38 *with*] to h. *is*] to h J. 39 *riht eerly*] erly and late h *his*] *om* h 43 *gret*] *om.* T A. 44 *marcial pryncis*] mercifull princesse P. vertues C. 46 kynde T R h C. 47 rudenesse h R T C. *on*] of P.

(7)

Lusty hertys in gladnesse them delite, [leaf 18]
  Set al ther study on occupacioun,
In ioye and myrthe, riht as an ypocrite
  Reioysith hymsylf in symylacioun;
  And bakbiters in fals detraccioun, slander from backbiters,
To hurt wers than brymbyl, busk, or breere,
  Contrary to vertu of condicioun,—
Who sueth vertu, vertu he shal leere.

(8)

Off knyhtis knyhthood expert in pees and werre;
  Marchauntys by travayle gadre greet richesse;
Be nedle and stoon and by the lood-sterre, the needle among
  Maryners ay ther cours they dresse; mariners,
  And massageers with wacch and gret swiftnesse, so virtue follows those
Texpleyte ther iourne al tymes of the yeere, who seek it.
  Ther grettest foo is slouthe and ydilnesse,—
To alle tho that vertu list to leere

(9)

Love Hooly Chirche, do therto reuerence, Love the church,
  Do no man wrong, mayntene rihtwisnesse; be just and merciful.
Thouh thu be strong, do no violence,
  Specially no poore man oppresse,
  With glad herte parte thyn almesse;
In prosperite be nat to proud of cheere,
  In aduersite be pacient with meeknesse;
Sewe aftir vertu, and vertu thu shalt leere.

(10)

Touchyng also thyn occupacioun, [leaf 18, back]
  Departe thy tyme prudently on thre,
First in prayer and in orisoun, Divide your time in
  Trauayl among is profitable to the; prayer, work, and
  Reede in bookys of antiquyte, reading.

49 they hem h. 50 *al*] *om.* h *on*] in C. and h C T R P. 51 *as*] so h. 53 *And*] *om* A 54 hurte Rh. *busk*] doth h. *or*] and P. 55 of al *ins* h. 56 schal he C 57 werre and pees h. 59 lodesterre Rh C T J. 60 *they*] doth h R. *om.* P. 62 *To*] *om* R. To hast theyr Iourneys they also steere h (*written over*). 63 *Ther*] The P T R J C grete P. 64 Vnto h. Order in h. 67, 65, 68, 66 65 *Love*] Bow to R 68 thou oppresse R h. 69 *parte*] parte with J departe h. 71 And in J *with*] wheche C. 72 shalt þou P. 74 *on*] in P. 76 *to*] vnto P. for A.

Of oold stooryes be glad good thyng to heere,
And it shal tourne to gret comodite,—
Sewe aftir vertu, and vertu thu shalt leere.

(11)

Be no sloggard, fle from ydilnesse,
Connyng conquer by vertuous dilligence;
Slouthe of vices is cheef porteresse,
And a step-moodir to wysdam and science;
Be industrious Labour cheef guyde to profit in prudence,
With vertuous lyff take heed of this mateere,
Withdrawe thyn hand from froward necligence;
Sewe aftir vertu, and vertu thu shalt leere.

(12)

Sith thu were wrouht to be celestial,
Lat resoun brydle thy sensualite,
temperate Geyn froward lustys flesshly and bestial,
Ageyn al wordly disordinat vanyte;
With fortunys fals mutabilite,
Peysed how short tyme thu shalt abyden heere,
Pray Crist Ihesu, of mercy and pite,
Or thu parte hens, vertu so to leere.

(13)

With tyme and space and goostly remembraunce, [leaf 14]
Of oold surfetys to haue contricioun,
and observant of Shrifft, and hosyl, and hooly repentaunce,
religion, With a cleer mynde of Crystes passioun,
His v woundys and blood that raileth doun,
Vpon the Cros He bouht the so deere,
Cleyme of His mercy to haue possessioun,
With Hym to dwelle above the sterrys cleere.

Explicit.

78 turne þe R. *to*] forto P. 81 slugge but h. 84 *And*] *om.* h. *a*] *om.* R. 85 *in*] and h. 86 *of*] to h. 94 abyden C. 95 Of his A. 96 thow shalt h. *so*] for R. hennes C. 97 *remembraunce*] apparence h. P. *adds a line after* 97: Pray crist ıssu of mercy and pite, cf. 95. 98-99 *tr.* h. 99 *hooly*] hertly R. hertyly C. 99 *and*] *om.* R J. 100 *a*] *om.* R 101 rayled T R J. 103 *His*] *om.* R. ffinis R. Explicit T. Amen J L (*in monogram*) P.

76. A WICKED TUNGE WILLE SEY AMYS.

[MS. Ellesmere 4, leaves 20 to 22.]

A resoun de fallacia mundi.

(1)

Considere welle with eueri circum*s*taunce, [leaf 20]
Of what estate euer that thowe be,
Riche, stronge or myghti of puysaunce,[1]
Prudent or wis, discrete or avyse,
The dome of folkes yn sothe thow maiste not fle.
What-euer thow do, truste right welle this,—
A wicked tunge wille alwei sey a-mys

(2)

For yn thi port or yn thyn apparaile,
ȝif thow be glad or honestli be-seyne,
A-noon the peple of malis wille not faile,
With-owte aduyse or resoun, for to seyne
That thyn arrai is made, or wrowght yn veyne.
What, suffre hem speke! & truste right wel this,
A wicked tonge wille alwei sey a-mys.

(3)

Thow wolt to kynges ben equypolent,
With grete lordes euene and *per*egal,
And ȝif thow be to-torne & to-rent,
Then wille thei seyne, & ianglyn ou*er* al,
Thow art a slogarde, that neuer thryue shal.
ȝitte suffre hem speke, & trust[e] right wel this,
A wicked tonge wille alwey sey a-mys.

No matter who you be a wicked tongue will talk

If dressed cheerfully, they say you're vain,

overweening.

If in worn-out clothes, they call you a sluggard.

MSS. Ellesmere 4, leaves 20 to 22 = E; Trin. Coll. R. 3. 20, pp. 15–19 = T; Univ. Lib. Camb. Ff. 1. 6, leaves 125–128 = C; Bodley 686, leaves 190, back, to 192 = B; B.M. Adds 29729, leaves 149, back, to 151, back = A; Harley 2251, leaves 151–152, back = H, Print in Thynne's Chaucer 1532, fols. 382, back, to 383 = Th.

Title B as in E. T A: Lo my lordes here begynneþ a balade of gode counseyle translated oute of verses in Latyne into Englisshe by daun Johan þe monk of Bury cleped Lydegate. *om.* C H Th. 1 *with*] *om.* Th. 2 *euer that*] soeuer Th. 3 myghty or C. 4 *avyse*] besy Th. 5 folke Th. 6 What eu*er* that H. Whatsoeuer Th. *right*] *om.* Th. 7 *sey*] deme C H T A *and likewise in other refrain lines.* 8 apporte H. 9 *glad*] clad C H T A B Th. *or*] and Th. 10 *A-noon*] Amonge H. 12 *or*] and Th C. 13 *What*] *om.* T C H. *right*] *om.* Th B H. *truste*] deeme H. 15 Though thow *ins.* H. wolde Th. *ben*] *om.* H. 17 *to-torne*] torne H Th. and al Th. 19 That thow *ins.* Th. 20 ȝitte] *om.* T A H. *truste*] deme H. *right*] *om.* H Th.

(4)

If fair, then they call you amorous

3if thow be feire, excellyng of beaute,
Than wille they seyne that thow art amerous.
3if thow be fowle & owgle vn-to see,
They wille afferme that thow art vycious,
The peple of langage is so despitous.
Suffre al ther speche & trust[e] right wel this,
A wicked tonge wille alwey sey a-mys.

(5)

If married, they pity your misfortune.

3if hit be-falle, that thow take a wif, [leaf 20, back]
Thei will falsly seyne yn ther entent
Thow art lyke euer to lyue yn strif
Voide of al reste, with-owte allegement,
Wyues ben maistres, thus there iugement.
3itte suffre ther speche, & truste right wel this,
A wicked tonge wille alwei sey a-mys

(6)

If single, then they call you impotent.

And 3if so be that of *per*fitnesse
Thow haste a-vowed to lyue yn chastite,
Than wille folkes of thy *per*son expresse
Thow art ympotent tengendre yn thi degre
And thus whether thou be chaste or dislaue
Suffir hem speke, & truste right wel this,
A wicked tonge wille alwei sei a-mys.

(7)

If fat, then you're a glutton, if lean, you're a niggard

3if thow be fatte owther corpolent,
Than wille folke seyn thow art a grete glotoun,
A deuowrer or ellis vinolent,
3if thow be lene or megre of fassioun,
Calle the a negard yn ther oppynyoun.

22 Th. tr. stanzas 4 and 5. excellent C B. and excellent Th. 23 *that*] *om.* B. 24 *3if*] And H. for to se H A. 27 *truste right*] deme H. truste Th. Suffie hem speke C. speke B. 29 And yif hit falle C. *be-falle*] falle H. take the H 31 That thou *ins.* Th. lykely Th H B T C A. 33 *thus*] this T C B A H Th. 34 *3itte suffre*] suffre al H Th A T. Suffir ar wyl and C. hir speke B. *right*] *om.* Th H. 36 *And*] *om.* Th. *so*] it H. that thou *ins.* Th. 37 *Thow*] *om* Th. Haue Th. vowede H. 38 *expresse*] represse H. 39 Sey thou H C. That thou Th. 40 *chaste*] cast H. *dislaue*] dis [*blank left*] B H. delaue Th. 41 to speke and deme wele H. *right*] *om.* Th. 43 And if H C. þat thou C. *fatte owther*] *om.* H. or C Th. 44 *folke*] they H Th J A C. *grete*] *om.* C H Th. 46 *of*] *om.* H.

3itte suffre hem speke & triste right wel this,
A wicked tonge wille alwei sei a-mys. 49

(8)

3if thow be riche, somme wille 3eue the laude, — If rich, then your wealth is tainted.
And seyne, hit cometh of prudent gou*er*naunce ;
And somme wille sai[en], hit comyth of fraude,
Owther be sleighte or false cheuysshaunce.
To seyne her worste folke han so grete plesaunce : 54
What, suffre hem sai ! & triste right welle this,
A wicked tonge wille alwei sei a-mys. 56

(9)

3if thow be sad and sowbre of contenaunce, [leaf 21] — If sober, then you're a traitor, if merry, then you're dissolute.
Men will seyn thow thenkest somme tresoun ;
And 3if thow be glad of daliaunce,
Men wil deme it dissolucioun,
Callen faire speche adulacioun 61
3itte let hem speke & trist[e] right wel this,
A wicked tonge wille alwey sey a-mys. 63

(10)

And who that is holi bi p*er*feccioun, — If holy, then a hypocrite, if merry, then a reveller
Men of malice wil cal hym ypocrite,
And who that is meri of clene entencioun
Men seyne yn riot he dothe hym delite
Somme morne yn blak, so*m*me laweth in clothis white, 68
What, suffre hem speke, & triste right wel this
A wicked tonge wil alwey sei a-mys. 70

(11)

Honest a-rai, men deme it pompe & pride,[1] [1] MS. pripe. — Honest array is pomp to them
And who go pore men calleth hym a wastour ;
And who go stille, men marke hym on the side,
Seyn that he is a spie or a gylour,
Who wasteth not, men seyn he hathe tresour, 75

48 *3itte*] *om.* T A C H. *triste*] deme H. *right*] *om.* H Th. 51 *seyne*] *om.* H. 52 somen B. *wille*] *om.* H. þat hit *ins.* T C. 53 Or of . . . or of H. Or by . . . or by Th. *or*] of B. 54 *her*] the T C H Th B A. 55 Yit H. *right*] *om* H Th. 57 *and*] or Th. 60 hit ys C. 61 Callyng Th. And calle T C H A. thi faire *ins.* H. 62 *right*] *om.* Th H. 64 *And*] *om.* T A H C. 65 *cal*] clep T A. an ipocryte Th. 66 *that*] *om.* T A H C. 67 *dothe*] holdeth B. 68 laugh H Th C. love T A lagh B. 69 *What*] *om.* H T A C. *speke*] say Th. *right*] *om.* H Th. *Stanza* 11 *om.* Th. 71 *it*] in H. 73 on euery H. asyde C 74 And say H. And that C. *is a*] his C. 75 *not*] *om.* H.

Wherefore conclude, & triste right wel this,
A wicked tonge wil alwey sey a-mys. 77

(12)

Great talkers they call prudent.

Who speketh moche me[n] calle hym prudent,
And who that debateth, men seyn he is hardi.
And who seyeth litel, with grete sentement,
Somme folke wil hym atwyten of foli
Trouth is putte doun, & vp goth flaterie, 82
And who liste pleynli to know the cause of this,
A wicked tonge alwey seyinge a-mys. 84

(13)

Though one had all

For thowgh a man were as pacient [leaf 21, back]
As was Dauid thorow his humylite,
Or with Salamon yn wysdom as prudent,
Or yn kny3thode egal with Iosue,
Or manli preuyd as Iudas Machabe, 89
3itte for al that, trist[e] right wel this,
Somme wicked tonge wolde sei of hym a-mys. 91

(14)

the virtues of the Worthy Nine,

And thowgh a man had[de] the prewesse
Of worthi Ector, Troies champioun,
The loue of Troylis, or the kyndenesse,
Or of Cesar the famous high renoun,
With al Alisaundres domynacioun, 96
3it for al that, trist[e] right wel this,
Somme wicked tonge wil sey of hym a-mys. 98

(15)

Or thowgh a man of hye or lowe degre
Of Tullyus had the sugred eloquence,
Or of Senek the moralite,

76 Wherof T A. *right*] *om.* H. 78 men clelp him T A. is holden Th. 79 *And*] *om.* T A H. *that*] *om.* Th. that he H Th. 81 Some men yet Th. wol wyte him Th. *wil*] *om.* H. edwyte him C. hym edwite H. 82 *vp*] nowe Th. 83 who þat Th. *to*] *om.* H T A C Th. *the cause*] *om* B. þe trouth Th. 84 þat alway saythe Th. wol alwey deeme T A C H 85 *as*] so C. 87 *with*] as T A as in wysdome prudent C. 89 as was *ins.* H. 90 *right*] *om.* H 91 *Somme*] A C H. *om.* T A. of him sey B. wolde deeme of him T A. wol alwey deme C H. 92 *a*] *om.* C. *the*] the hygh Th. thre H. 96 *al*] *om.* T A H C. 97 *right*] *om.* H. 98 *Somme*] A C H. deeme alweys T A. alwey deeme C H. of him wol sey B. 99 *Or* (1)] And C H. 100 *sugred*] swete T A. surget C. 101 the great *ins.* Th.

Or of Catoun the for-sight & prouydence,
The conquest of Charlous, Arturs magnyficence, 103 or the merits of the philosophers, it would be the same.
3it for al that, triste right wel this,
Somme wicked tonge wol sey of hym a-mys. 105

(16)

Towchyng of wymmen the perfite innocence, The virtues of the heroines of
Thowgh they had of Ester the mekenesse,
Or Gresildis humble pacience,
Or of Iudith the preued stabulnesse,
Or Pollicenys virgynal clennesse, 110
3it dar I seyne, & triste right wel this,
Somme wicked tonge wole sey [of hem] a-mys. 112

(17)

The wifli trowthe of Penolope
Thowgh thei had yn her possessioun,
Elenes beaute, the kyndenesse of Mede,
The loue vnfeyned of Mercia Catoun, old count no more
Or of Alceste the trewe affeccioun, 117
3it dar I sain, & triste right wel this,
Somme wicked tonge wole sey of hem a-mys. 119

(18)

Than seweth it that no man mai eschewe
The swerde of tongus, but hit wole kerue & bite,
Ful harde hit is a man for to remewe
Out of ther daunger hymsilf for to a-quyte,
Woo to thoo tongis that hem so delite 124 Then woe to these tongues!
To hyndre and sclaundre, and sette her studie yn this,
And ther plesaunce, al-wai [to] say a-mys. 126

102 *the*] *om.* H C T A. 103 Conquest with H C. of T A. 104 *right*] *om.* H. 105 *Somme*] a A C H. wil alwey deme H C. wolde deeme of him T A. of hun wol sey B. *Stanza* 16 *om.* Th. 107 þaughe þat *ins.* T A. noblesse T A. 108 Or of Gresylde H T A C. þe humble T A. 111 *right*] *om.* H. 112 wolde deme of hem T A. wol alwey deme C H. 114 hit hadde C H Th. hade it J A. 115 *Elenes*] Holynesse Th. 116 *loue*] lyfe Th. marcia and Caton H. 117 *of*] *om.* T A. Alcestes truwe T A C H. 118 *right*] *om.* H. 119 *Somme*] A C H. say of her Th. deeme of hem T A. wol alway deme H C. 120 *seweth it*] sith it is H. sythen it is so Th. *that*] *om.* Th. 121 tonge Th. *wole*] *om.* Th *&*] or C. 122 *a man for*] a man H. man C. 123 hym self delyte H. so they hem delite C. *hymsilf*] him Th. 124 *hem so*] hemselve B T A. Tho hindre sclaundre and also to bacbyte C. From suche detractours that sette theyr appetite H 125 For thayre study fynaly it is C. *and*] *or* Th. theyr study sette H. 126 to do and say Th. to deeme alweys T A. alwey to deme C H.

(19)

Princes, avoid them

Moste noble princes, cherissheris of vertu,
Remembreth 3ow of hygh discrecioun,
The first vertu most plesyng to Ih[es]u
Be the writyng and sentence of Catoun
Is a gode tonge, yn his oppynyoun. 131
Chastiseth the reuers, & of wisdom dothe this,
Voideth 3owre heryng from al that sey a-mys 133

---

77. THE WORLD IS VARIABLE.

[From MS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 126, back, to 128]

(1)

In December, at dawn, I reflected on the variableness of the world

Toward **Aurora** in the monyth of **Decembre,** [leaf 126, back
Walkyng alloone in contemplacioun,
On flittyng fortune I gan me remembre,
Callyng to mynde wourldly variacioun 4
In poyntes dyvers be computacioun,
Prevyng that she ay was vntretable ,
And euere my mynde concludid this resoun
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable 8

(2)

Musis poetichall includyng royalte,
In feyned tragedyes put therto delyght,
Philisoffres moral, hih of auctorite,
Thorugh experience of konnyng had delight. 12
Among the **Romayns** previd was the knyght
Whanne ad **Rem puplicam** he was profitable,
With dynt of swerd lyst to diffende ryght,
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable. 16

Ancient custom

(3)

Off his crafft talkyth the artificeer,
Frute folwith the tarage of the tree,
Beyn twygges[1] cause smokyng feer [1] MS. twynges.
A **beggere** sett in a chayer of degree, 20
Hym silff not knowyng in souereyn dignite,

and modern use show the same.

127 pryncessis T A. princesse C. 129 and moste *ins.* Th 132 *the*] *om.* C. *&*] *om.* T A C. 133 Withdrawe Th. deeme T C A H. Explicit C. Et sic est finis Th.

If this teerme to hym were appliable,
Clene forgetith his consanguinite,
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable.

(4)

In the goldene wourld ech man kept his degree, [leaf 127]
Chevalrye delityd nat with **marchaundise,**
Nyse array in the **comunaltee**
Lefft was, lyst them nat desguyse,
Knyghtes in bataylle took greet **empryse,**
Here **laureat crownys** to make perdurable
Al wourldly rychesse for wourship did despise
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable.

The golden age was different.

(5)

In the **Capitolye** among the **senatours**
Honowryd he was, writyng whoo list se,
Which lyst nat spare fel and sharpe shours,
The right to diffende of the **comunalte,**
Pryvat avayl lyst in no degree
Vnto hym sylf make acceptable,
In metal corrupt put noon felicite,
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable

Courage was then rewarded.

(6)

The **owle** with the **egle** doth nat compare,
Ne the **lamb** with the furious **lyoun,**
The sleyghty **ffox** pleyeth with the **hare,**
In feyned pees, to fals conclusioun,
Ryght delyuered for **ambicioun**
Vnto trewthe is nat appliable,
Colowryd trety conuertible with **tresoun**
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable.

Like to like.

(7)

An argement **sophistical** doth me conclude, [leaf 127, back]
Hym which to resoun yevith aduertence,
Dalida Sampson sotilly did delude,
Materys sumtyme put be in suspence,
Which partyes doth put to greet exspence,
Wrechydnesse causyd that is detestable,
Manhood withstondith in the prime temps
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable.

Delilah cheated Samson.

(8)

Mars goddesse souereyn of batayllе
Brennyng **Venus** doth exyle froom hire ryght,
Which shewyn hire sylff in countirfeet apparaylle,
Froom his propirte drawith the hardy knyght
In marcial prowesse that put shulde his delyght,
Holdyng of the swerd to hym moost covenable,
Enemyes foreyn to put vnto flight,
Exsperience shewyth the wourld is varyable

Venus draws the knight from war

(9)

Off **nedyl** and **stoon** direccioun fayllyng,
In his iourne the **shipman** doth erre,
In **Aurora** a-fore **Phebus** doth spryng,
Risyth with **Esperus,** namyd the day sterre,
Thy tydy shepperde to save froom mortal werre,
His owne sheep to hym moost amyable,
On fooldys foreyn lyst nat looke to ferre,
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable.

The good shepherd tends his own.

(10)

Whoom the **egle** lyst to diffende, [leaf 123]
Be poweer absolute moost imperial,
To hym vengeaunce wyl not ostende,
Othir foolys in poweer not egal,
Othir conserve in a boody natural,
Ech membre to othir supportable,
Whoos contrarye destroyeth the body political,
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable.

Each member should have his place in the State.

(11)

The eraunt theef is hange be the purs,
Smal polaylle the kyte doth offende,
Of the **Chirche** they purchace Crystes curs,
Ageyn the sensours colours which pretende,
A summe notable for hem to dispende,
Rollyd at Rome in the audyte countable,
Vndir colowryd pretens mateerys which diffende,
Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable.

Those who spend the Church's goods falsely are accursed.

(12)

Ageyn **Aurora** the cok doth meryly crowe,
Which for envye redily doth fight,
Countirfeet **poetis** seedys doun sowe,

In mynde imagyned ageyn trouthe & right.
Al is not goold which shynyth cleer & bryght,
A beggere to a lord is not comp*er*able,
Lyk in apparaylle which apperyth to sight,
Exsp*er*ience shewith the wourld is varyable.

(13)

Vnprofitable talkyng with-oute discrecioun,
As of **Aristotyll** doth teche the sentence,
Is men to comowne ffailyng discrecioun,
On teermys passyng there intelligence;
A beggere to trete the hih magnificence
Off a **prynce** famous and aggreable,
Contrarye doth take for wisdam vnprudence,
Exp*er*ience shewith the wourld is varyable.

Counterfeit poets strive against truth.

(14)

Lenvoye

Goo, litil bille, and vndir socour
To eu*er*y estaat, this proverbe p*r*esent,
Ech tale is endid, as it hath favour,
For among many ech man seith his entent.
A greet multitude in oon to make assent
Thyng celestial is, and devynable,
Envye feerfull for devyne iugement,
Exp*er*ience shewith the wourld is varyable.

Exp*licit* q*uo*d Lyd*gate.*

Early English Text Society.

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE:

Honorary Director:

DR. A. W. POLLARD, C.B., F.B.A., 40, MURRAY ROAD, WIMBLEDON, S.W. 19.

Assistant Director and Secretary:

MISS MABEL DAY, D.LIT., 15, ELGIN COURT, ELGIN AVENUE, LONDON, W. 9.

Committee:

PROF. R. W. CHAMBERS, D.LIT., F.B.A.
SIR W. A. CRAIGIE, D.LITT., F.B.A.
DR. ROBIN FLOWER.
DR. W. W. GREG, F.B.A.
MR. HENRY LITTLEHALES.
DR. ALLEN MAWER, F.B.A.
DR. R. B. McKERROW, F.B.A.
MISS A. C. PAUES, PH.D.
MR. ROBERT STEELE.
SIR G. F. WARNER, D.LIT, F.B.A.

American Committee

Chairman: PROFESSOR G L. KITTREDGE, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U.S.A.
Hon Sec.: PROFESSOR CARLETON BROWN, New York University, N.Y., U.S.A.

Bankers:

THE NATIONAL PROVINCIAL BANK LIMITED,
2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E C. 2.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes full membership, is £2 2*s.* a year for the annual publications, from 1921 onwards, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money Order, crost 'National Provincial Bank Limited,' to the Secretary, DR. MABEL DAY, 15, Elgin Court, Elgin Avenue, London, W. 9. The Society's Texts can also be purchased separately from Mr. Humphrey Milford (Oxford University Press), through a bookseller at the prices put after them in the Lists, or through the Secretary, by members only, for their own use, at a discount of 2*d.* in the shilling.

Any Member could save time and trouble by sending the Secretary an order on the Member's Banker to pay the subscription each January, until countermanded. A printed form for this purpose would be sent on application to the Secretary.

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY was founded in 1864 by Frederick James Furnivall, with the help of Richard Morris, Walter Skeat and others, to bring the mass of unprinted Early English literature within the reach of students and provide sound texts from which the New English Dictionary could quote. In 1867 an Extra Series was started of texts already printed, but not in satisfactory or readily obtainable editions. At a cost of nearly £35,000, 160 volumes were issued in the Original Series and 125 in the Extra Series prior to 1921. The two series were then amalgamated in order to give greater freedom in bringing out in any given year the volumes ready for publication. Since then some 30 more volumes have been issued.

As originally envisaged, the task of the Society may be completed in another twenty years. Some of the texts now being issued are naturally less interesting than those which claimed the first attention of the founders of the Society. It is well to print them, as otherwise students would continually be wasting time in investigating their uncertain merits; but individual members of the Society have for some time been allowed, after consultation with the Secretary, to select earlier volumes from the rich store of the Society's publication instead of those of the current year. All they are asked is to contribute annually to the Society, so that it may go on with its work.

The Society exists not only to print early texts, but to foster the study of them. It has survived its financial difficulties mainly by the support of Universities and libraries. It now asks for a largely increased number of individual students, and from these, to meet the needs of those who cannot afford more, Annual Subscriptions of One Guinea, entitling the subscriber to books within that value from the Society's list, will in future be welcomed. For Universities and other Institutions the minimum subscription will remain, as at present, Two Guineas, and it is hoped that as many individual students as can will also pay the full amount.

ORIGINAL SERIES. (*One guinea each year up to 1920.*)

1. **Early English Alliterative Poems**, ab 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr R Morris. 16*s*. 1864
2. **Arthur**, ab. 1440 ed. F. J Furnivall, M A 4*s*. ,,
3. **Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis**, &c , 1556, ed F. Hall, D C L. 4*s*. ,,
4. **Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight**, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr R Morris 8*s* 6*d*. ,,
5. **Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue**, ab 1617, ed. H B Wheatley 4*s* 1865
6. **Lancelot of the Laik**, ab. 1500, ed Rev W W Skeat 8*s* ,,
7. **Genesis & Exodus**, ab 1250, ed. Rev Dr. R Morris. 8*s*. ,,
8. **Morte Arthure**, ab. 1440, ed E. Brock. 7*s* ,,
9. **Thynne on Speght's ed of Chaucer**, A D 1599, ed Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr F J Furnivall 10*s*. ,,
10. **Merlin**, ab. 1440, Part I , ed H. B. Wheatley. 2*s* 6*d* ,,
11. **Lyndesay's Monarche**, &c., 1552, Part I , ed J Small, M A. 3*s* ,,
12. **Wright's Chaste Wife**, ab. 1462, ed. F J Furnivall, M.A. 1*s* ,,
13. **Seinte Marherete** 1200-1330, ed Rev O Cockayne. 1866
14. **Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur**, &c , ed Rev J R Lumby, D D , re-ed Dr G H McKnight 5*s* ,,
15. **Political, Religious, and Love Poems**, ed F J Furnivall 7*s* 6*d* ,,
16. **The Book of Quinte Essence**, ab 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1*s* ,,
17. **Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS of Piers the Plowman**, ed Rev W W Skeat 1*s* ,,
18. **Hali Meidenhad**, ab. 1200, ed Rev O Cockayne, re-edited by Dr F J Furnivall (*v* under 1920) ,,
19. **Lyndesay's Monarche**, &c , Part II , ed J Small, M A 3*s* 6*d* ,,
20. **Richard Rolle de Hampole, English Prose Treatises of**, ed Rev. G G. Perry. (*v.* under 1920) ,,
21. **Merlin**, Part II , ed H B Wheatley. 4*s*. ,,
22. **Partenay or Lusignen**, ed Rev. W W Skeat 6*s* ,,
23. **Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt**, 1340, ed Rev. Dr R Morris 10*s* 6*d* ,,
24. **Hymns to the Virgin and Christ**; the **Parliament of Devils**, &c , ab 1430, ed F J Furnivall. 8*s* 1867
25. **The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod**, ed F J Furnivall. 1*s* ,,
26. **Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse**, from R Thornton's MS , ed Rev. G G Perry. 5*s* [1913] ,,
27. **Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum**, a rymingDictionary, 1570, ed H. B Wheatley. 12*s* ,,
28. **William's Vision of Piers the Plowman**, 1362 A D , Text A, Part I , ed Rev W W Skeat 6*s* ,,
29. **Old English Homilies** (ab 1220 80 A D). Series I, Part I Edited by Rev Dr R. Morris. 7*s* ,,
30. **Pierce the Ploughmans Crede**, ed Rev W. W. Skeat 2*s* ,,
31. **Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest**, in Verse, ab 1420 A.D , ed E Peacock 4*s*. 1868
32. **Early English Meals and Manners the Boke of Norture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruynge, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis, &c.**, ed. F J Furnivall 12*s*. ,,
33. **The Knight de la Tour Landry**, ab 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T Wright, M A. 8*s* ,,
34. **Old English Homilies** (before 1300 A D). Series I, Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL D. 8*s*. ,,
35. **Lyndesay's Works**, Part III The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed F. Hall. 2*s* ,,
36. **Merlin**, Part III Ed H. B Wheatley On Arthurian Localities, by J S Stuart Glennie 12*s* 1869
37. **Sir David Lyndesay's Works**, Part IV , Ane Satyre of the Three Estaits Ed F Hall, D C L 4*s*
38. **William's Vision of Piers the Plowman**, Part II Text B Ed Rev W W Skeat, M A. 10*s* 6*d* ,,
39. **Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy**. Ed D. Donaldson & G. A Panton Pt I 10*s* 6*d*. ,,
40. **English Gilds**, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A D Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L Brentano (reprinted 1924) 30*s*. 1870
41. **William Lauder's Minor Poems** Ed. F J Furnivall. 3*s* ,,
42. **Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris**, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J R Lumby, M A. 2*s*. ,,
43. **Ratis Raving**, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed J. R Lumby, M A 3*s* ,,
44. **The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail** from the Vernon MS., with W de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5*s* 1871
45. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care**, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq , B A , Balliol College, Oxford. Part I 10*s*. ,,
46. **Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems**, ed Rev. Dr R. Morris 10*s*. ,,
47. **Sir David Lyndesay's Works**, Part V., ed Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 8*s* ,,
48. **The Times' Whistle**, and other Poems, by R C., 1616 , ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq 6*s*. ,,
49. **An Old English Miscellany**, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10*s* 1872
50. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care**, ed. H. Sweet, M.A Part II 10*s* ,,
51. **The Life of St Juliana**, 2 versions, A D. 1230, with translations ; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E Brock. 2*s*. ,,
52. **Palladius on Husbondrie**, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10*s*. ,,
53. **Old-English Homilies**, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation , ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8*s* 1873
54. **The Vision of Piers Plowman**, Text C . **Richard the Redeles** (by William, the author of the *Vision*) and **The Crowned King** , Part III , ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18*s*. ,,
55. **Generydes**, a Romance, ab 1440 A D. ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 8*s*. ,,
56. **The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy**, in alliterative verse ; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10*s*. 6*d*. 1874
57. **The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"** ; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10*s*. 6*d*. ,,
58. **The Blickling Homilies**, 971 A D , ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8*s*. ,,
59. **The "Cursor Mundi"** in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15*s*. 1875

60. Meditacyuns on the Soper of our Lorde (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2s. 6d. 1875
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. ,,
62. The, "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1876
63. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. ,,
64. Francis Thynne's Emblemes and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. ,,
65. De Domes Dæge (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2s. ,,
66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes. 10s 1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A Part I. 21s. ,,
68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5s. ,,
70. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. ,,
71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25s. 1879
72. Palladius on Husbondrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 15s. ,,
73. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R Morris Part III. 10s. 1880
74. English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. ,,
75. Catholicon Anglicum, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S J. Herrtage, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS Cott. Jul. E 7, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. ,,
77 Beowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F J Furnivall, M.A. 7s ,,
79 King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 13s. 1883
79 *b Extra Volume* Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, ed. H Sweet, M.A. 15s. ,,
80. The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Einenkel. 12s. 1884
81. Piers Plowman Notes, Glossary, &c Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M A. 18s ,,
82. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS Cott Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
83. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s ,,
84. Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,' No 12, by W. A Clouston. 1s. 1886
85. The Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 17s. ,,
86. Prose Lives of Women Saints, ab 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s ,,
87. The Early South-English Legendary (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1887
88. Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburghe (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr C Horstmann 10s ,,
89. Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I. 8s. 1888
90. Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet, interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logeman. 12s. ,,
91. Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr T Austin 10s ,,
92 Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter, from the Trin. Cambr. MS, ab. 1150 A D., ed. F. Harsley, B A. Pt. I. 12s. 1889
93. Defensor's Liber Scintillarum, edited from the MSS by Ernest Rhodes, B.A. 12s. ,,
94 Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS Cott. Jul. E 7, Part III., ed. Prof Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 15s 1890
95. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Part I, § 1. 18s ,,
96 The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed by Dr Thomas Miller Pt I, § 2. 15s 1891
97 The Earliest English Prose Psalter, edited from its 2 MSS by Dr K D Buelbring. Part I 15s. ,,
98 Minor Poems of the Vernon MS, Part I, ed Dr. C Horstmann 20s 1892
99 Cursor Mundi Part VI Preface, Notes, and Glossary, ed Rev. Dr R. Morris 10s. ,,
100. Capgrave's Life of St Katharine, ed Dr C Horstmann, with Forewords by Dr. Furnivall 20s 1893
101. Cursor Mundi. Part VII Essay on the MSS, their Dialects, &c, by Dr H Hupe 10s ,,
102 Lanfranc's Cirurgie, ab. 1400 A.D, ed. Dr R. von Fleischhacker Part I 20s. 1894
103 The Legend of the Cross, from a 12th century MS., &c., ed. Prof. A S. Napier, M A, Ph D. 7s 6d ,,
104 The Exeter Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS by I Gollancz, M A Part I. 20s. 1895
105 The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book, Camb Univ MS., ab 1420, ed Henry Littlehales Part I. 10s. ,,
106. R Misyn's Fire of Love and Mending of Life (Hampole), 1434, 1435, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M A. 15s 1896
107 The English Conquest of Ireland, A D 1166-1185, 2 Texts, 1425, 1440, Pt I, ed Dr. Furnivall. 15s ,,
108 Child-Marriages and -Divorces, Trothplights, &c. Chester Depositions, 1561-6, ed Dr Furnivall. 15s. 1897
109. The Prymer or Lay-Folks Prayer-Book, ab 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s ,,
110 The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed Dr. T Miller. Part II, § 1. 15s. 1898
111. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed Dr T. Miller. Part II, § 2. 15s. ,,
112. Merlin, Part IV: Outlines of the Legend of Merlin, by Prof. W E Mead, Ph D. 15s 1899
113 Queen Elizabeth's Englishings of Boethius, Plutarch &c &c, ed. Miss C Pemberton. 15s. ,,
114. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, Part IV and last, ed Prof Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D 10s. 1900
115 Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part I. 10s. ,,
116. An Old-English Martyrology, re-edited by Dr G. Herzfeld 10s. ,,
117. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS, edited by Dr. F J. Furnivall. Part II. 15s 1901
118 The Lay Folks' Catechism, ed. by Canon Simmons and Rev H E Nolloth, M.A. 5s ,,
119 Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall Pt. I. 10s. ,,
120. The Rule of St Benet in Northern Prose and Verse, & Caxton's Summary, ed by E. A. Kock. 15s 1902
121 The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS 595, by Dr. J E Wülfing. Part I. 15s. ,,
122. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J E. Wülfing. Part II. 20s. 1903
123 Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s. ,,
124. Twenty-six Political and other Poems from Digby MS. 102 &c., ed. by Dr. J Kail. Part I. 10s. 1904
125. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. ,,
126. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks Part I. 10s. ,,
127. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part II. 10s. 1905

128. **Medieval Records of a London City Church**, ed. Henry Littlehales Part II. 10*s*. 1905
129. **The English Register of Godstow Nunnery**, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Pt I. 10*s*. ,,
130. **The English Register of Godstow Nunnery**, ed. from the MSS by the Rev Dr. A Clark. Pt II 15*s*. 1906
131. **The Brut, or The Chronicle of England**, edited from the best MSS by Dr F Brie Part I. 10*s*. ,,
132. **John Metham's Works**, edited from the unique MS by Dr. Hardin Craig 15*s* ,,
133. **The English Register of Oseney Abbey, by Oxford**, ed. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Part I 15*s*. 1907
134. **The Coventry Leet Book**, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part I. 15*s*. ,,
135 **The Coventry Leet Book**, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part II. 15*s* 1908
135 *b* *Extra Issue.* Prof. Manly's Piers Plowman & its Sequence, urging the fivefold authorship of the *Vision*. 5*s*. [*On sale to Members only*]
136. **The Brut, or The Chronicle of England**, edited from the best MSS by Dr F Brie Part II 15*s* ,,
137. **Twelfth-Century Homilies** in MS. Bodley 343, ed. by A. O Belfour, M A Part I, the Text. 15*s* 1909
138 **The Coventry Leet Book**, edited from the unique MS by Miss M Dormer Harris. Part III. 15*s*. ,,
139 **John Arderne's Treatises on Fistula in Ano, &c**, ed. by D'Arcy Power, M D. 15*s* 1910
139 *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, *Extra Issue* **The Piers Plowman Controversy**: *b* **Dr. Jusserand's 1st Reply to Prof. Manly**; *c*. **Prof. Manly's Answer to Dr. Jusserand**; *d*. **Dr. Jusserand's 2nd Reply to Prof. Manly**; *e*. **Mr. R. W. Chambers's Article**, *f* **Dr. Henry Bradley's Rejoinder to Mr. R. W. Chambers** (issued separately) 10*s* [*On sale to Members only*] ,,
140 **Capgrave's Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Sempringham**, A D 1451, ed by John Munro 10*s*. ,,
141 **Earth upon Earth**, all the known texts, ed., with an Introduction, by Miss Hilda Murray, M A. 10*s*. 1911
142. **The English Register of Godstow Nunnery**, edited by the Rev. Dr Andrew Clark. Part III 10*s*. ,,
143. **The Wars of Alexander the Great**, Thornton MS, ed J. S Westlake, M.A. 10*s* ,,
144 **The English Register of Oseney Abbey, by Oxford**, edited by the Rev. Dr Andrew Clark. Part II. 10*s*. 1912
145 **The Northern Passion**, ed. by Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. Part I, the four parallel texts 15*s* ,,
146. **The Coventry Leet Book**, ed Miss M Dormer Harris. Introduction, Indexes, etc Part IV 10*s*. 1913
147. **The Northern Passion**, ed. Miss F A. Foster, Ph.D, Introduction, French Text, Variants and Fragments, Glossary Part II 15*s* ,,
[An enlarged re-print of No. 26, **Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse**, from the Thornton MS, edited by Rev. G G Perry 5*s*]
148 **A Fifteenth-Century Courtesy Book and Two Franciscan Rules**, edited by R W. Chambers, M A., Litt D., and W W Seton, M A 7*s* 6*d*. 1914
149 **Sixty-three Lincoln Diocese Documents**, ed by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark 15*s* ,,
150. **The Old-English Rule of Bp Chrodegang**, and the **Capitula of Bp. Theodulf**, ed Prof Napier. 7*s*. 6*d* ,,
151. **The Lanterne of Light**, ed. by Miss Lilian M. Swinburn, M A 15*s* 1915
152. **Early English Homilies**, from Vesp D XIV., ed. by Miss Rubie D.-N. Warner. Part I, Text 15*s*. ,,
153 **Mandeville's Travels**, ed by Professor Paul Hamelius Part I, Text. 15*s* 1916
154 **Mandeville's Travels** (Notes and Introduction). 15*s* ,,
155. **The Wheatley MS.**, ed by Miss Mabel Day, M.A. 30*s*. 1917
156. **Reginald Pecock's Donet**, from Bodl. MS. 916, ed by Miss E Vaughan Hitchcock 35*s* 1918
157. **Harmony of the Life of Christ**, from MS Pepys 2498, ed by Miss Margery Goates 15*s*. 1919
158. **Meditations on the Life and Passion of Christ**, from MS Add., 11307, ed by Miss C. D'Evelyn. 20*s*. ,,
159. **Vices and Virtues**, Part II, ed. Prof F. Holthausen. 12*s* 1920
[A re-print of No 20, **English Prose Treatises of Richard Rolle de Hampole**, ed Rev G G Perry 5*s*.] ,,
[A re-edition of No. 18, **Hali Meidenhad**, ed O Cockayne, with a variant MS, Bodl. 34, hitherto unprinted, ed Dr. Furnivall. 12*s*]
160. **The Old English Heptateuch**, MS. Cott. Claud B. IV, ed S J Crawford, M A 42*s*. 1921
161. **Three O.E. Prose Texts**, MS Cott Vit A XV, ed Dr S Rypins. 25*s* ,,
162. **Facsimile of MS Cotton Nero A x (Pearl, Cleanness, Patience and Sir Gawain)**, Introduction by Sir I. Gollancz. 63*s*. 1922
163. **Book of the Foundation of St Bartholomew's, Smithfield**, ed the late Sir Norman Moore 10*s* 1923
164. **Pecock's Folewer to the Donet**, ed. by Miss E Vaughan Hitchcock. 30*s*. ,,
165 **Middleton's Chinon of England**, with **Leland's Assertio Arturii and Robinson's translation**, ed. Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D 25*s* ,,
166. **Stanzaic Life of Christ**, ed Dr Frances A. Foster. 35*s* 1924
167. **Trevisa's Dialogus inter Militem et Clericum, Sermon by FitzRalph, and Bygynnyng of the World**, ed A J. Perry, M A. 25*s* ,,
168. **Caxton's Ordre of Chyualry**, ed. A. T P Byles, M.A. 15*s*. 1925
169. **The Southern Passion**, ed Dr. Beatrice Brown. 15*s* ,,
170. **Walton's Boethius**, ed. Dr M. Science. 30*s* ,,
171. **Pecock's Reule of Cristen Religioun**, ed. Dr. W. C Greet 35*s*. 1926
172 **The Seege or Batayle of Troy**, ed Miss M. E. Barnicle 25*s*. ,,
173. **Hawes' Pastime of Pleasure**, ed. Prof. W. E. Mead. 15*s*. 1927
174. **The Life of St. Anne**, ed. R. E. Parker. 10*s*. ,,
175. **Barclay's Eclogues**, ed Miss Beatrice White, M.A. 25*s* ,,
176 **Caxton's Prologues and Epilogues**, ed W J B. Crotch, M.A. 15*s*. ,,
177. **Byrhtferth's Manual**, ed. Dr S. J. Crawford. 42*s*. 1928
178. **The Revelations of St. Birgitta**, ed Dr. W P Cumming. 10*s*. ,,
179. **The Castell of Pleasure**, ed. Miss R Cornelius. 12*s* 6*d*. ,,
180. **The Apologye of Syr Thomas More**, ed. Dr. A I. Taft 30*s*. 1929
181. **The Dance of Death**, ed. Miss F. Warren. 10*s*. ,,
182. **Speculum Christiani**, ed. G. Holmstedt. 25*s*. ,,
183. **The Northern Passion (Supplement)**, ed. Dr. W Heuser and Dr. Frances Foster. 7*s*. 6*d*. 1930
184 **The Poems of John Audelay**, ed Dr Ella K Whiting 28*s*.

185 **Lovelich's Merlin**, Pt III, ed. Dr E A Kock 25*s* 1930
186 **Harpsfield's Life of More**, ed Dr Elsie V. Hitchcock and Prof. R. W. Chambers 36*s* 1931
[The section of the introduction to this by Prof Chambers on **The Continuity of English Prose** is published separately by the Oxford University Press. Price 6*s*.]
187 **Whittinton and Stanbridge's Vulgaria**, ed. Miss B White 12*s* ,,
188 **The Siege of Jerusalem**, ed Prof E Kölbing and Dr. Mabel Day. 15*s*. ,,
189 **Caxton's Fayttes of Armes and of Chyualrye**, ed A T Byles 21*s*. 1932
190 **English Mediæval Lapidaries**, ed Dr. Joan Evans and Dr. Mary Serjeantson 16*s*. ,,
191. **The Seven Sages**, ed Prof K. Brunner 24*s* ,,
192 **Lydgate's Minor Poems**, ed Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part II, Secular Poems. 30*s*. 1933

EXTRA SERIES. (*One guinea each year up to 1920*)

The Publications for 1867-1920 (*one guinea each year*) *are* —

I **William of Palerne**; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Rev. W. W Skeat, M A 18*s*. 867
II **Early English Pronunciation**, by A. J. Ellis, F R S Part I. 10*s* ,,
III. **Caxton's Book of Curtesye**, in Three Versions Ed. F. J. Furnivall 5*s*. 1868
IV. **Havelok the Dane** Re-edited by the Rev. W W. Skeat, M A 10*s* ,,
V. **Chaucer's Boethius**. Edited from the two best MSS by Rev Dr R Morris. 12*s* ,,
VI. **Chevelere Assigne** Re-edited from the unique MS by Lord Aldenham, M.A 3*s*. ,,
VII. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A J Ellis, F R S Part II 10*s* 1869
VIII **Queene Elizabethes Achademy**, &c Ed F J Furnivall **Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy**, by W M Rossetti and Dr E Oswald. 13*s* ,,
IX. **Awdeley's Fraternitye of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat**, &c Ed E Viles & F J. Furnivall 7*s* 6*d* ,,
X **Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3** Ed F J. Furnivall 18*s* 1870
XI **Barbour's Bruce**, Part I Ed from MSS and editions, by Rev W W Skeat, M A 12*s* ,,
XII. **England in Henry VIII 's Time** a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII Ed J M Cowper Part II 12*s* (Part I is No XXXII, 1878, 8*s*) 1871
XIII. **A Supplicacyon of the Beggers**, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A D , ed F J Furnivall, with **A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde, A Supplication of the Poore Commons**, and **The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep**, ed by J. M Cowper, Esq 6*s* ,
XIV. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A J Ellis, Esq , F.R S Part III. 10*s* ,,
XV **Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth**, &c , A.D 1550-1, edited by J. M Cowper, Esq 12*s* 1872
XVI **Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe** Ed Rev. W. W. Skeat, M A 6*s* ,,
XVII. **The Complaynt of Scotlande**, 1549 A D , with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr Murray Part I 10*s* ,,
XVIII **The Complaynt of Scotlande**, 1549 A D , ed Dr Murray. Part II 8*s*. 1873
XIX **Oure Ladyes Myroure**, A D 1530, ed Rev. J. H. Blunt, M A. 24*s* ,,
XX. **Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail** (ab 1450 A D), ed F. J. Furnivall, M A , Ph D Part I 8*s* 1874
XXI. **Barbour's Bruce**, Part II., ed Rev W. W Skeat, M A 4*s* ,,
XXII **Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderyck Mors** (ab. 1542) and **The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citie of London**, made by Roderigo Mors, A D 1545. Ed. J. M Cowper. 9*s*. ,,
XXIII. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A J Ellis, F R S Part IV. 10*s* ,,
XXIV **Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail**, ed. F J Furnivall, M.A , Ph D Part II 10*s* 1877
XXV. **Guy of Warwick**, 15th-century Version, ed Prof. Zupitza Part I. 20*s* ,,
XXVI. **Guy of Warwick**, 15th-century Version, ed Prof Zupitza Part II 14*s* 1887
XXVII. **Bp Fisher's English Works** (died 1535), ed. by Prof J E B Mayor Part I, the Text 16*s* ,,
XXVIII **Lovelich's Holy Grail**, ed F. J Furnivall, M A , Ph.D Part III 10*s* 1877
XXIX. **Barbour's Bruce**. Part III , ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 21*s*. ,,
XXX. **Lovelich's Holy Grail**, ed. F J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D Part IV. 15*s* 1878
XXXI. **The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus**, ed. Rev W. W Skeat 6*s* ,,
XXXII. **Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time"** Pt I **Starkey's Life and Letters**, ed S. J. Herrtage 8*s* ,,
XXXIII. **Gesta Romanorum** (englisht ab 1440), ed. S J. Herrtage, B A 15*s*. 1879
XXXIV. **The Charlemagne Romances** —1 **Sir Ferumbras**, from Ashm MS 33, ed S J Herrtage. 15*s* ,,
XXXV. **Charlemagne Romances** —2 **The Sege off Melayne, Sir Otuell**, &c , ed. S J Herrtage 12*s*. 1880
XXXVI. **Charlemagne Romances** —3 **Lyf of Charles the Grete**, Pt. I , ed S J Herrtage. 16*s* ,,
XXXVII. **Charlemagne Romances** —4. **Lyf of Charles the Grete**, Pt. II , ed. S. J. Herrtage. 15*s* 1881
XXXVIII. **Charlemagne Romances** —5 **The Sowdone of Babylone**, ed. Dr Hausknecht. 15*s* ,,
XXXIX. **Charlemagne Romances** —6. **Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuel**, &c., ed S J. Herrtage, B.A. 15*s*. 1882
XL. **Charlemagne Romances**:—7. **Huon of Burdeux**, by Lord Berners, ed S. L. Lee, B A. Part I. 15*s* ,,
XLI. **Charlemagne Romances**:—8. **Huon of Burdeux**, by Lord Berners, ed. S L Lee, B.A. Pt II. 15*s*. 1883
XLII. **Guy of Warwick** 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 15*s*. ,,
XLIII. **Charlemagne Romances** —9. **Huon of Burdeux**, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. 15*s*. 1884
XLIV. **Charlemagne Romances**:—10. **The Four Sons of Aymon**, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. 15*s* ,,
XLV. **Charlemagne Romances**:—11. **The Four Sons of Aymon**, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Pt. II. 20*s*. 1885
XLVI. **Sir Bevis of Hamton**, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph D Part I. 10*s*. ,,
XLVII. **The Wars of Alexander**, ed. Rev Prof Skeat, Litt.D., LL D. 20*s*. 1886
XLVIII. **Sir Bevis of Hamton**, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part II. 10*s*. ,,
XLIX. **Guy of Warwick**, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D 15*s*. 1887
L. **Charlemagne Romances**:—12. **Huon of Burdeux**, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. 5*s*. ,,
LI. **Torrent of Portyngale**, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D. 10*s*. ,,

LII. **Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1578** (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen. 10*s*. 1888

LIII. **Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man, 1548**, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I 15*s*. ,,

LIV **Caxton's Englishing of Alain Chartier's Curial**, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer. 5*s*. ,,

LV. **Barbour's Bruce**, ed. Rev. Prof Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D Part IV. 5*s*. 1889

LVI. **Early English Pronunciation**, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., the present English Dialects 25*s* ,,

LVII. **Caxton's Eneydos**, A.D. 1490, coll with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. & Dr. F. J. Furnivall 18*s*. 1890

LVIII. **Caxton's Blanchardyn & Eglantine, c. 1489**, extracts from ed. 1595, & French, ed Dr.L. Kellner. 17*s*. ,,

LIX **Guy of Warwick**, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS), Part III., ed Prof. J Zupitza, Ph D. 15*s* 1891

LX. **Lydgate's Temple of Glass**, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. J. Schick. 15*s* ,,

LXI. **Hoccleve's Minor Poems, I**, from the Phillipps and Durham MSS, ed F J. Furnivall, Ph D 15*s* 1892

LXII **The Chester Plays**, re-edited from the MSS by the late Dr Hermann Deimling Part I. 15*s*. ,,

LXIII. **Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi, englisht** ab. 1440, & 1502, ed Prof J K Ingram. 15*s* 1893

LXIV. **Caxton's Godfrey of Boloyne, or Last Siege of Jerusalem**, 1481, ed Dr Mary N Colvin 15*s* ,,

LXV **Sir Bevis of Hamton**, ed. Prof E. Kölbing, Ph D Part III 15*s* 1894

LXVI. **Lydgate's and Burgh's Secrees of Philisoffres** ('Governance of Kings and Princes'), ab 1445—50, ed R Steele 15*s* ,,

LXVII. **The Three Kings' Sons**, a Romance, ab 1500, Part I., the Text, ed Dr Furnivall 10*s* 1895

LXVIII **Melusine**, the prose Romance, ab 1500, Part I, the Text, ed A K Donald. 20*s* ,,

LXIX **Lydgate's Assembly of the Gods**, ed Prof Oscar L Triggs, M A, Ph.D 15*s*. 1896

LXX. **The Digby Plays**, edited by Dr F. J Furnivall 15*s* ,,

LXXI. **The Towneley Plays**, ed Geo England and A W Pollard, M A 15*s* 1897

LXXII **Hoccleve's Regement of Princes**, 1411-12, and 14 Poems, edited by Dr F J Furnivall 15*s* ,,

LXXIII **Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II**, from the Ashburnham MS, ed I Gollancz, M A ,,

LXXIV **Secreta Secretorum**, 3 prose Englishings, one by Jas Yonge, 1428, ed R Steele Part I 20*s* 1898

LXXV **Speculum Guidonis de Warwyk**, edited by Miss G L Morrill, M A, Ph.D 10*s* ,,

LXXVI **George Ashby's Poems, &c**, ed Miss Mary Bateson. 15*s* 1899

LXXVII **Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man**, 1426, ed Dr F J Furnivall Part I 10*s* ,,

LXXVIII **The Life and Death of Mary Magdalene**, by T Robinson, c 1620, ed Dr. H O Sommer 5*s* ,,

LXXIX **Caxton's Dialogues, English and French**, c 1483, ed Henry Bradley, M A 10*s*. 1900

LXXX **Lydgate's Two Nightingale Poems**, ed Dr Otto Glauning 5*s* ,,

LXXXI **Gower's Confessio Amantis**, edited by G C Macaulay, M A Vol I 15*s* ,,

LXXXII **Gower's Confessio Amantis**, edited by G C Macaulay, M A Vol II 15*s* 1901

LXXXIII **Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man**, 1426, ed Dr F J Furnivall Pt II 10*s* ,,

LXXXIV **Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality**, edited by Dr E Sieper Part I 5*s* ,,

LXXXV **Alexander Scott's Poems**, 1568, from the unique Edinburgh MS, ed A K Donald, B A 10*s* 1902

LXXXVI **William of Shoreham's Poems**, re-ed from the unique MS by Dr M Konrath Part I 10*s* ,,

LXXXVII **Two Coventry Corpus-Christi Plays**, re-edited by Hardin Craig, M A 10*s*. ,,

LXXXVIII **Le Morte Arthur**, re edited from the Harleian MS 2252 by Prof Bruce, Ph.D 10*s* 1903

LXXXIX **Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality**, edited by Dr E. Sieper Part II 15*s* ,,

XC **English Fragments from Latin Medieval Service-Books**, ed by Hy Littlehales 5*s* ,,

XCI **The Macro Plays**, ed Dr Furnivall and A W Pollard, M A (reprinted 1924) 15*s* 1904

XCII **Lydgate's DeGuileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man**, Part III, ed Miss Locock 10*s* ,,

XCIII **Lovelich's Romance of Merlin**, from the unique MS, ed Dr E A Kock Part I 10*s* ,,

XCIV **Respublica**, a Play on Social England, A D 1553, ed. L A Magnus, LL B. 12*s* 1905

XCV **Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail**, Pt V **The Legend of the Holy Grail**, by Dorothy Kempe 6*s* ,,

XCVI **Mirk's Festial**, edited from the MSS by Dr Erbe Part I 12*s* ,,

XCVII. **Lydgate's Troy Book**, edited from the best MSS by Dr Hy Bergen Part I, Books I and II 15*s* 1906

XCVIII. **Skelton's Magnyfycence**, edited by Dr R L Ramsay, with an Introduction 7*s* 6*d* ,,

XCIX. **The Romance of Emaré**, re-edited from the MS. by Miss Edith Rickert, Ph D 7*s*. 6*d*. ,,

C. **The Harrowing of Hell, and The Gospel of Nicodemus**, re-ed. by Prof Hulme, M A, Ph D 15*s*. 1907

CI **Songs, Carols, &c**, from Richard Hill's Balliol MS, edited by Dr. Roman Dyboski. 15*s* ,,

CII **Promptorium Parvulorum**, the 1st English-Latin Dictionary, ed Rev A. L. Mayhew, M A. 21*s*. 1908

CIII **Lydgate's Troy Book**, edited from the best MSS by Dr Hy. Bergen Part II, Book III 10*s* ,,

CIV. **The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays**, re-edited by O Waterhouse, M A 15*s*. 1909

CV. **The Tale of Beryn, with the Pardoner and Tapster**, ed Dr F. J. Furnivall and W. G Stone 15*s* ,,

CVI **Lydgate's Troy Book**, edited from the best MSS. by Dr Hy. Bergen Part III. 15*s*. 1910

CVII. **Lydgate's Minor Poems**, edited by Dr H. N MacCracken. Part I, **Religious Poems**. 15*s* ,,

CVIII. **Lydgate's Siege of Thebes**, re-edited from the MSS by Prof Dr. A Erdmann. Pt. I, The Text 15*s*. 1911

CIX. **Partonope**, re-edited from its 3 MSS by Dr. A. T. Bodtker The Texts 15*s*. ,,

CX **Caxton's Mirrour of the World**, with all the woodcuts, ed by O H Prior, M A, Litt.D. 15*s*. 1912

CXI. **Caxton's History of Jason**, the Text, Part I, ed by John Munro 15*s*. ,,

CXII **Lovelich's Romance of Merlin**, ed. from the unique MS by Prof. E. A. Kock, Ph D. Pt. II. 15*s*. 1913

CXIII. **Poems by Sir John Salusbury, Robert Chester, and others**, from Christ Church MS. 184, &c., ed. by Prof. Carleton Brown, Ph.D 15*s*. ,,

CXIV. **The Gild of St. Mary, Lichfield**, ed. by the late Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15*s*. 1914

CXV. **The Chester Plays**. Part II, re-edited by Dr. Matthews. 15*s*. ,,

CXVI. **The Pauline Epistles**, ed. Miss M J. Powell. 15*s* 1915

CXVII. **Bp Fisher's English Works**, Pt II, ed. by the Rev. Ronald Bayne. 15*s*. ,,

CXVIII **The Craft of Nombrynge**, ed. by R. Steele. 15*s* 1916

CXIX. **The Owl and Nightingale**, 2 Texts parallel, ed. by the late G. F. H. Sykes and J. H. G. Grattan. 15*s*. [*At Press.* ,,

CXX. Ludus Coventriae, ed. by Miss K. S. Block, M.A. 30s.	1917
CXXI. Lydgate's Fall of Princes, Pt. I, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.	1918
CXXII. Lydgate's Fall of Princes, Pt. II, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.	,,
CXXIII. Lydgate's Fall of Princes, Pt. III, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.	1919
CXXIV. Lydgate's Fall of Princes, Pt. IV, ed Dr. H Bergen. 15s.	,,
CXXV. Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, Part II, ed. Prof. Erdmann and Prof. Ekwall. 20s.	1920

Forthcoming issues will be chosen from the following, and will be issued as completed:—

Seinte Marherete, re-ed. Miss F. Mack. [*At Press.*
Sir Firumbras, ed. Miss M. I O'Sullivan. [*At Press*
Bokenham's Lives of Holy Women (Lives of the Saints), ed. Dr Mary Serjeantson. [*At Press.*
Short English Metrical Chronicle, ed Dr E Zettl. [*At Press.*
Byrhtferth's Manual, Pt II, ed. Dr. S. J. Crawford
English Poems of Charles of Orleans, ed. R Steele. [*At Press*
Mum and the Sothsegger, ed R Steele and Dr Mabel Day [*At Press*
Valentyne and Orson, ed. Dr. Arthur Dickson. [*At Press*
The Exeter Book, Pt. II, ed. Sir I Gollancz and Prof W S. Mackie. [*At Press*
The Quatrefoil of Love, ed Sir I. Gollancz and Miss M. Weale. [*At Press.*
The Minor Poems of Hawes, ed. G. S. Humphreys
The Earliest English Apocalypse with a Commentary, ed. Dr Anna C Paues [*At Press.*
Piers Plowman, the A Text, ed. Prof. R. W. Chambers and J. H. G Grattan. [*At Press.*
Lydgate's Troy Book, ed. Dr Hy. Bergen Part IV, Introduction, Notes, &c [*At Press.*
Harleian MS. 2253 (English Poems), ed Miss Hilda Murray
Thomas Castleford's Chronicle, ed Dr Blach.
The Life of St Norbert, ed. W. H. Clawson
The Mirror of Simple Souls, ed. Dr. B. Radtke.
Jacob's Well, Pt. II, ed Dr. G R. Owst
Lives of More by William Roper and Ro. Ba., ed Dr. Elsie V. Hitchcock and Prof R W Chambers
Barlaam and Josaphat, ed. Dr M. Science.
Speculum Sacerdotale, ed. Dr. E H. Weatherly
Vegetius on the Art of War, ed Miss K. Garvin.
Homilies of Ælfric, ed Dr. J. Pope.
Non-Ælfrician Homilies, ed Dr R. Willard.
Palsgrave's Acolastus, ed P L. Carver.

Other texts are under consideration.

November 1933.

PUBLISHER:

LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIV. PRESS, AMEN HOUSE, E.C. 4.